

# **Solar Fire Gold 9**

## **User Guide**



© 2014 Esoteric Technologies Pty Ltd



# Table of Contents

<b>1 Introduction .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>2 Help and Support .....</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1 Finding the Information You Need .....	17
2.2 Getting the most from Off-line Help .....	17
2.3 Encyclopedia .....	20
2.4 Support, Updates and Links .....	21
Technical Support.....	21
Get Technical Support by Email.....	22
Solar Live.....	23
Find Program Updates on Web.....	24
Visit Website.....	25
Submit Suggestions by Email.....	25
Other Solar Products .....	25
Register by Email.....	26
Astrology Schools .....	26
<b>3 Getting Started .....</b>	<b>27</b>
3.1 Installing Solar Fire .....	27
Computer System Requirements.....	27
Installation.....	28
First Run Setup Tasks.....	29
Further Manual Setup.....	29
Connecting to the ACS Atlas.....	29
Setting Your Computers Internal Clock.....	30
Selecting a Time Format.....	30
Selecting a Date Format.....	31
Setting the Default Place.....	31
Pre-Setting Calculation Options .....	31
Customizing the Compliments Text.....	32
3.2 Importing Charts, Files and Settings .....	32
Where to Import From.....	33
What to Import.....	34
Import Options.....	34
3.3 Finding Your Way Around Solar Fire .....	35
Starting Solar Fire.....	35
Using Solar Fire.....	36
Solar Fire's Main Screen.....	36
Menu.....	37
Toolbar.....	37
Date and Place.....	37
Current Settings.....	38
Current Chart Preview .....	38
Calculated Charts .....	39
Solar Live Latest Link Bar.....	40
Planet Bar .....	40
Background.....	40
Exiting from Solar Fire.....	41
Using the Keyboard.....	41
Dialog Boxes.....	41
Short-Cut Keys.....	42
Chart Calculation and Storage.....	43
A GUIDED TOUR of Solar Fire.....	45
Casting a Natal Chart.....	45
Changing Displayed Points .....	46

Changing Aspects.....	46
Changing Aspected Points .....	47
Viewing an Interpretation.....	47
Saving your charts.....	48
Opening a chart.....	48
Casting a Solar Return Chart.....	49
Displaying or Printing a BiWheel.....	50
Displaying or Printing a Synastry Grid.....	50
<b>4 Basic Operations .....</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>4.1 Exiting from Solar Fire .....</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>4.2 Casting a New Chart .....</b>	<b>51</b>
Pre-Setting Calculation Options.....	51
The New Chart Data Entry Dialog Box.....	52
Casting an Instant Chart for Here and Now .....	52
Entering the Chart Name.....	53
Entering a Date.....	53
Entering a Time.....	55
Entering Location Details.....	56
Entering a Time Zone.....	58
Entering Longitudes and Latitudes.....	60
Selecting an Event Type.....	60
Selecting a House System.....	61
Selecting a Zodiac.....	61
Selecting a Coordinate System.....	61
Entering a Source Rating.....	61
Entering a Source Description.....	62
Entering Chart Comments.....	62
Entering Life Events.....	63
Calculating the New Chart.....	63
<b>4.3 Places: using the ACS Atlas .....</b>	<b>64</b>
Adding or Deleting Place.....	67
<b>4.4 Viewing Charts, Grids and Pages .....</b>	<b>69</b>
Viewing a Single Chart or Grid.....	70
Viewing MultiWheels and Synastry Grids .....	70
Viewing Pages.....	72
Using the Page Topic Index.....	73
Shortcuts for Viewing Multiple Wheels or Charts.....	75
<b>4.5 Using the View Chart window Features .....</b>	<b>76</b>
Using View Screen Buttons .....	78
Adjusting a Chart to a new Time or Date.....	80
Using Dials and Pointers .....	81
Direct Access to the Chart Options menus .....	84
<b>4.6 Manipulating Calculated Charts .....</b>	<b>86</b>
Editing a Calculated Chart.....	86
Toggling Zodiac, Lunar Node or Coordinates .....	87
Deleting Charts from the List of Calculated Charts.....	88
Retaining Charts.....	89
Cloning Charts.....	89
<b>4.7 Saving Charts to a File .....</b>	<b>91</b>
<b>4.8 Retrieving Charts From a File .....</b>	<b>92</b>
Choosing Chart Data Columns to Display.....	93
Selecting the Required Chart File.....	94
Searching All Chart Files.....	94
Finding a Chart in the Current Chart File.....	95
Searching for Character Strings .....	96
Performing an Advanced Search for Chart Details or Astrological Criteria.....	96
Selecting Charts Manually.....	97

Opening Charts.....	97
<b>4.9 Manipulating Charts in Files .....</b>	<b>98</b>
Editing Chart Details .....	98
Copying Charts .....	99
Deleting Charts.....	99
Moving Charts.....	100
Adding or Editing Chart Comments.....	100
Changing the Chart File Description.....	100
Printing a Summary of Charts in a File.....	101
Chart File Limitations .....	101
<b>4.10 Using the File Manager .....</b>	<b>101</b>
Selecting a File.....	103
Selecting a Folder .....	104
Creating a File.....	104
Deleting a File.....	105
Copying or Renaming a File.....	105
Editing a File.....	106
Merging Chart Files .....	106
<b>4.11 Generating Chart Reports and Tabulations .....</b>	<b>108</b>
Descriptions of the Reports.....	108
Descriptions of the Tabulations .....	113
View ing Reports or Tabulations for a Single Chart.....	117
Synastry Reports.....	121
Ashtkoot Reports.....	121
Paran Report Options.....	122
<b>4.12 Printing from Solar Fire .....</b>	<b>122</b>
Printing from a View screen.....	122
Printing w ithout View ing.....	123
Using the Print Dialog Box.....	123
Setting Page Margins .....	125
Altering Printer Settings .....	125
Using the Batch Print Queue.....	126
Adding Items to the Print Queue.....	127
Starting the Print Queue.....	127
Clearing the Print Queue.....	127
<b>4.13 Changing Chart Options .....</b>	<b>127</b>
Displayed Points.....	128
Current Charts Displayed Points.....	128
Displayed Transiting Points.....	129
Extra Ring Points.....	130
Aspect Set.....	130
Aspected Points.....	131
Files .....	131
Wheel Styles and Dial Styles .....	131
Proportional Houses.....	132
House Expansion.....	133
Aspect Lines.....	133
Aspect Glyphs.....	133
Aspect Highlighting and Filtering.....	134
Aspect Highlighting.....	135
Aspect Filtering.....	136
Multi wheel Superimposition.....	137
Color Schemes.....	139
Color Depth.....	142
Changing the number of colors your monitor can display.....	142
Fonts.....	143
<b>4.14 Working with Life Events .....</b>	<b>144</b>
Editing Life Events.....	145

<b>4.15 Casting Subsidiary Charts .....</b>	<b>147</b>
Selecting a Base Chart.....	148
Selecting or Entering Event Details .....	148
Entering Subsidiary Date, Time and Place Data .....	149
Casting a Transiting, Progressed or Directed Chart.....	149
Casting a Return, Ingress or Transit Chart.....	153
Casting an Harmonic, Transform, Antiscia or Analogue Chart.....	157
Casting a Combined Chart.....	161
Casting a Prenatal Chart.....	162
Casting a Rising/Setting Chart.....	164
Casting a Lunar Phase or Eclipse Chart.....	166
Casting a Locality or Relocated Chart.....	168
Casting a Vedic Chart.....	169
<b>4.16 Backing Up and Restoring Chart Files .....</b>	<b>170</b>
<b>4.17 Entering Angles .....</b>	<b>170</b>
<b>5 Dynamic Time-Based Operations .....</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>5.1 Using Calendars .....</b>	<b>173</b>
Calendar Information.....	175
Gardening Calendar.....	176
Setting Calendar Preferences.....	176
Exporting Calendar Events.....	179
<b>5.2 Using Dynamic Reports and Time Maps .....</b>	<b>181</b>
Primary Directions in Solar Fire.....	182
Generating a Dynamic Report.....	186
Automated Date Options.....	193
Saving and Deleting Selections .....	194
View ing the Dynamic Report.....	195
Description of Report Layout.....	197
Editing the Report.....	199
Item Info.....	200
View Chart.....	201
View ing a Dynamic Interpretations Report.....	202
Copying to the Clipboard.....	202
Printing the Report.....	202
Time Map.....	202
<b>5.3 Using the Graphic Ephemeris .....</b>	<b>204</b>
Choosing Ephemeris Options.....	205
View ing and Printing the Graphic Ephemeris.....	208
<b>5.4 Real Time Clock and Animation .....</b>	<b>209</b>
How to Setup Real Time Clocks and Animations .....	210
Selecting Alternative Chart Types .....	213
Exporting Animated Charts .....	215
How to Control the Animation.....	215
<b>5.5 Searching for Eclipses .....</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>6 Using Interpretations .....</b>	<b>221</b>
<b>6.1 The "Interps" Menu .....</b>	<b>222</b>
<b>6.2 Changing the Interpretation File .....</b>	<b>224</b>
<b>6.3 Viewing Interpretations .....</b>	<b>224</b>
Opening the Interpretations Window .....	224
Exiting from the Interpretations Window .....	226
Brow sing the Interpretations .....	227
Sw itching Modes.....	228
Selecting Information Types.....	228
Changing Rulerships.....	230
Speaking Interpretations .....	230
Changing the Display Options.....	231
Exporting Text to a File.....	231

6.4 Sending an Interpretations Report to a Word Processor .....	232
Selecting a Word Processor.....	232
Viewing a Full Interpretations Report.....	233
6.5 Editing Interpretations .....	233
Editing Text.....	235
Changing Scoring of Balances .....	236
Changing Aspects Used.....	237
Viewing a Summary of Contents.....	240
Compacting the File.....	240
<b>7 Communicating with Others .....</b>	<b>241</b>
<b>7.1 Appointments Manager .....</b>	<b>241</b>
Adding, Viewing and Modifying Client Details.....	241
Adding, Viewing and Modifying Appointments.....	243
Sending Email Appointment reminders.....	245
Recording Session Time and Content.....	245
Generating Receipts .....	248
Sending a Group Email to Clients .....	248
<b>7.2 Teachers and Students .....</b>	<b>249</b>
Enabling Teachers .....	250
Capturing and Distributing Teacher settings.....	250
Enabling Students .....	251
Loading Teacher settings .....	251
Removing Teacher settings .....	251
<b>7.3 Emailing Charts .....</b>	<b>252</b>
Email Protocol.....	252
Sending Charts By Email.....	252
Selecting Chart Email Options .....	253
Attach chart file to email.....	254
Write chart details as text in body of email.....	254
<b>7.4 Emailing Graphics .....</b>	<b>255</b>
<b>8 Miscellaneous Operations .....</b>	<b>257</b>
<b>8.1 Using Birthday Reminders .....</b>	<b>257</b>
Adding New Birthday Reminders.....	257
Viewing Birthday Reminders .....	257
<b>8.2 Sabian Symbols .....</b>	<b>259</b>
Sabian Oracle.....	259
<b>8.3 Using the Astrologer's Assistant .....</b>	<b>260</b>
Browsing or Editing a Task List.....	261
Examples of Recording Task Lists.....	263
Progressed Composite.....	263
Viewing a TriWheel with current progressions and transits .....	264
Jaynes Directions.....	264
<b>8.4 Generating an Ephemeris Listing .....</b>	<b>265</b>
Starting the Ephemeris Generator.....	265
Setting Ephemeris Options.....	266
Viewing the Ephemeris.....	267
<b>8.5 Astrology and Finance .....</b>	<b>268</b>
Introduction to Financial Astrology.....	268
Financial Charts .....	268
IntraDay Traders.....	269
Tools to Assist Financial Astrology .....	269
<b>8.6 Viewing the Planetarium .....</b>	<b>274</b>
Choosing the Coordinate System.....	274
Choosing the View Direction.....	274
Choosing the View Heading.....	275
Choosing a Star .....	275
Viewing a Constellation.....	275

Viewing Information About a Star.....	276
Animating the Planetarium.....	276
Printing the Planetarium.....	276
<b>8.7 Viewing Stellarium .....</b>	<b>276</b>
<b>9 Advanced Operations .....</b>	<b>279</b>
<b>9.1 Copying, Publishing and Sending Graphics .....</b>	<b>279</b>
<b>9.2 Wheel Styles and Page Layouts .....</b>	<b>281</b>
<b>9.3 Changing Page Object Properties from View Charts .....</b>	<b>285</b>
<b>9.4 Importing &amp; Exporting Chart Files .....</b>	<b>287</b>
Chart Files You Can Import From.....	287
Chart Files You Can Export To.....	288
Starting the Solar Fire Chart Conversion Utility.....	288
Import From.....	288
Save To.....	289
Options .....	289
New Solar Fire Chart Files.....	289
Default House System.....	290
Default Zodiac .....	290
Default Coordinates.....	290
ASCII Format to Use.....	291
Converting Charts.....	291
<b>9.5 Chart Search and Electional Search .....</b>	<b>291</b>
Chart Search.....	291
Electional Search.....	293
Composing Search Conditions.....	296
In Sign.....	296
In House.....	296
In Aspect.....	297
In Phase.....	298
At Position.....	299
In Dignity .....	300
Is Planet.....	300
Consideration.....	301
Aspect Pattern.....	301
Coordinates .....	302
Chart Details .....	302
Chart Shape.....	304
Midpoint.....	304
Creating the List of Search Conditions .....	305
Adding, Replacing, Deleting or Clearing Conditions.....	305
Combining Search Conditions with Boolean Logic .....	306
Saving and Restoring Lists of Search Conditions.....	306
Selecting the Aspect Set and Pattern Points.....	307
Running the Search.....	307
Working with the Results of a Chart Search.....	308
Working with the Results of an Electional Search.....	311
<b>9.6 Editing a Wheel Design File .....</b>	<b>313</b>
Creating a New File.....	314
Opening an Existing File.....	314
Saving a File.....	314
Editing the Wheel Design properties .....	315
Common Property Types .....	316
General Properties.....	316
Circles.....	317
House Lines.....	318
Cusp Annotation.....	318
House Numbering.....	319



Zodiac/Dial.....	319
Aspect Lines .....	321
Planet Rings and Extra Ring Points.....	321
Adding a New Circle.....	322
Deleting a Circle.....	323
Adding a New Chart.....	323
Deleting a Chart.....	323
Setting All Line Colors.....	323
Editing the Wheel Description.....	324
<b>9.7 Editing a Page Design File .....</b>	<b>324</b>
Opening the Editing Screen.....	324
Selecting Files to Edit.....	325
The Editing Process .....	325
Description of Objects .....	328
Captions.....	328
Chart Wheels.....	332
Aspect Grids .....	335
Planets.....	336
Signs.....	340
Houses .....	341
Aspects.....	342
Dignities & Ancient.....	346
Balances.....	351
Graphical.....	352
Vedic .....	355
Description of Page & Object properties.....	357
Selecting and Inserting Page Sizes.....	360
Editing the Page Description.....	362
Saving Files and Exiting.....	362
<b>9.8 Using the Utilities Menu .....</b>	<b>362</b>
Editing Menu Items.....	363
Deleting Menu Items .....	363
Reordering the Menu.....	364
Saving Changes to the Menu.....	364
Suggestions for the Utilities Menu.....	364
<b>9.9 Viewing Astro-Locality Maps .....</b>	<b>364</b>
<b>9.10 Exporting Data to Text Files .....</b>	<b>365</b>
Using the Export Chart Data Dialog.....	366
Editing ASCII Definitions .....	367
Specifying Record Format.....	367
Specifying the Fields in a Record.....	368
Available Fields.....	368
Choosing the Appropriate Fields.....	370
Limitations .....	372
<b>9.11 Interpretations Compiler .....</b>	<b>372</b>
Requirements.....	372
Decompiling and Compiling procedure.....	373
Decompiling.....	374
Editing Decompiled Interpretations Text.....	375
Running the Compiler.....	376
Input File Layout.....	378
Comment lines.....	378
Directive lines .....	378
Keyword lines .....	378
Text lines .....	382
<b>9.12 Format of the Orbital Elements File .....</b>	<b>382</b>
<b>10 Changing Settings .....</b>	<b>387</b>

<b>10.1 Changing Preferences .....</b>	<b>388</b>
Saving and Restoring Settings.....	388
Save Settings on Exit.....	389
Editing Settings.....	389
Calculations .....	389
Lunar Node Type.....	389
Part of Fortune Type.....	390
Black Moon Type.....	390
Optional Correction Factors.....	390
Apply Geocentric Correction to Latitude.....	391
Apply Parallax Correction to Moon.....	391
Void Of Course.....	392
Vulcan Calculation.....	393
Ray Weightings.....	394
MC in Polar Regions.....	394
Progs/Dirns.....	395
Chart Angle Progression Type.....	396
Progression Day Type.....	396
Rate for User Defined Progs .....	397
Rate for User Defined Directions.....	397
Rate for Primary Directions.....	398
Prog/Dirn Relocation Option.....	399
Zodiac.....	399
Default Zodiac .....	399
Zodiac Application.....	400
Zodiac Related Options .....	400
Houses .....	400
Default House System.....	400
Asc/MC Display Option.....	402
Composite Chart Houses.....	402
House System Application.....	402
Points.....	403
Glyphs .....	403
Capricorn Glyph.....	403
Pluto Glyph.....	403
Neptune Glyph.....	403
Uranus Glyph.....	403
Eris Glyph.....	403
View Menu.....	403
Misc.....	404
Parans .....	404
Now Button Precision.....	404
Email Preferences.....	405
Teacher Settings .....	405
Midpoint Trees .....	405
Sound for Events.....	405
Angle Rounding.....	406
Compliments.....	406
Dates .....	406
Window for 2 Digit Year Entry.....	407
Calendar Style Display Options .....	407
Interps.....	407
Places.....	408
Atlas to Use.....	408
Favorite Places.....	408
Current Default Place.....	409
Recently Used Places.....	409
Look-up timezone on each start up.....	409

Charts.....	410
Chart Conversion to SFv6/v7 Format.....	410
Auto Chart Save.....	410
Chart Data Email Options .....	410
AutoRun.....	411
Ephemerides.....	411
Stations.....	412
Eclipses .....	412
Editing the Toolbar Buttons .....	413
Viewing Panels on the Main Screen.....	414
<b>10.2 Editing a Chart Points File .....</b>	<b>414</b>
<b>10.3 Editing an Aspect Set .....</b>	<b>415</b>
Selecting Advanced Options .....	417
<b>10.4 Editing a Color File .....</b>	<b>420</b>
<b>10.5 Changing Rulerships and Weightings .....</b>	<b>421</b>
Rulerships & Associations.....	421
Rulerships.....	421
Weightings .....	422
Starting the Rulerships & Weightings Editor.....	422
Adding a Set of Rulerships.....	423
Deleting a Set of Rulerships.....	423
Editing Rulerships.....	424
Editing Weightings.....	424
Exiting from the Editor .....	424
<b>10.6 Editing a User Defined Points File .....</b>	<b>425</b>
<b>10.7 Editing an Extra Dynamic Points File .....</b>	<b>427</b>
Selecting Midpoints.....	428
Selecting Stars, Arabic Parts, Asteroids & Extra Bodies .....	429
Selecting Fixed Positions .....	430
Saving Your Selected Extra Points.....	430
<b>10.8 Editing an Extra Ring Points File .....</b>	<b>430</b>
<b>10.9 Editing an Asteroid File .....</b>	<b>433</b>
Using More Asteroids .....	436
<b>10.10 Editing an Arabic Parts File .....</b>	<b>439</b>
<b>10.11 Editing a Fixed Stars File .....</b>	<b>441</b>
Creating a New File.....	441
Opening an Existing File.....	442
Saving a File.....	442
Merging a File.....	442
Importing a Star File from Nova.....	442
Printing Star Information.....	443
Editing Star Information.....	443
Changing the Date.....	446
Sorting the File .....	446
Viewing Stars in the Planetarium.....	446
<b>10.12 Editing a Dignity/Almuten File .....</b>	<b>446</b>
Manipulating Files.....	447
Editing a Single Definition.....	448
Calculation Types .....	448
Selecting Points .....	449
Selecting Point Modifiers.....	450
Adding and Removing Points.....	450
Other Items .....	450
Editing Dignity Scores.....	452
Diurnal Applicability.....	453
Selecting Further Options .....	453
Triplicities.....	454
Terms.....	454

Other Items .....	455
Adding a New Definition to the List.....	456
Deleting a Definition.....	457
<b>11 Reference Information .....</b>	<b>459</b>
<b>11.1 Symbols &amp; Abbreviations .....</b>	<b>459</b>
Zodiac Signs.....	459
Chart Points.....	459
Aspects .....	461
<b>11.2 Technical Details .....</b>	<b>461</b>
Solar Fire.....	462
Solar Fire version.....	462
Recovery from Failure.....	462
Uninstalling Solar Fire.....	463
Solar Fire Files and Folders.....	463
Windows Explorer.....	465
File Types .....	466
Swiss Ephemeris Files .....	467
Interpretation Files .....	468
System functions.....	468
Astronomy/Astrology.....	469
Calculation Methods.....	469
Planets and Chart Points.....	469
Asteroids.....	470
Chiron .....	470
Hypothetical and Experimental Planets.....	470
House Cusps and Chart Angles.....	470
Typical Speeds.....	470
Progressed Charts .....	471
Directed Charts.....	471
References.....	472
Return Charts .....	472
Harmonic Charts.....	473
Antiscia and Contra-Antiscia Charts.....	473
Longitude Equivalent of Declination Charts .....	473
Arc Transform Charts .....	474
Combined Charts .....	474
Locality Charts.....	475
Prenatal Charts.....	476
Baileys Prenatal Charts .....	476
Jaynes Prenatal Charts .....	478
Calculation Procedure for Jaynes Prenatal Charts.....	479
Jaynes Law of Sex.....	481
Interpreting Prenatal Charts.....	481
References.....	483
Chart Hylegs.....	483
Bonatti/Lehman.....	484
Omar/Bonatti.....	485
Ptolemy .....	486
<b>11.3 Text and Data Supplied with Solar Fire .....</b>	<b>487</b>
Chart Data.....	487
The Scholfield Collection.....	487
The Clifford Data Compendium.....	488
The Australian Data Collection.....	489
Chart Art.....	490
Interpretations Text.....	490
Fixed Stars Data and Text.....	491
Arabic Parts.....	492

---

Asteroids .....	492
Dwarf Planets.....	493
Eclipses.....	493
<b>11.4 Bibliography .....</b>	<b>493</b>
General Astrology.....	493
Predictive Astrology.....	493
Locational Astrology.....	494
Medieval & Classical Astrology.....	494
Esoteric Astrology .....	494
Other Specialized Topics.....	494
Astronomical Calculations and Computing.....	495
<b>11.5 Version Changes .....</b>	<b>495</b>
Changes from Version 8.x to Version 9.....	495
<b>12 Frequently Asked Questions .....</b>	<b>499</b>
12.1 Why aren't some of the midpoints showing in the dial? .....	499
12.2 How do I use characters like " ä " in a chart name? .....	499
12.3 How do I display all three Liliths in a chart? .....	499
12.4 Should I upgrade my Solar Fire? .....	501
12.5 Search for Declinations .....	517
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>521</b>



# 1 Introduction



**Solar Fire is a state-of-the-art astrology software package for Windows on a PC.**

Solar Fire is intuitive, easy-to-use yet powerful calculation software, designed for both novice and expert astrologers alike, and it provides easy access to high-quality chart production using the Windows visual interface.

Solar Fire uses the latest Swiss Ephemeris and ACS Atlas files, plus you can exchange chart files between Solar Fire and our AstroGold program for Apple devices via email.

## Getting started – new users

---

- Check out [A GUIDED TOUR of Solar Fire](#) to familiarize yourself with the basics of the program.
- Study all the links in the [Help and Support](#) topic – plenty of help is available!

## Getting started – users upgrading from Solar Fire 8

---

- Have a look at [Changes from Version 8.x to Version 9](#) for a quick summary of what's new.

## Why Solar Fire?

---

Solar Fire includes natal, progressed, directed, solar, lunar and any planet or asteroid return, composite, harmonic, lunar phase, rise/set and prenatal charts, with a flexible selection of aspect sets, chart point sets, and database files for chart and place detail storage. It also includes flexible and powerful dynamic transit and progression reporting over any specified time period, plus novel options for sorting and viewing output graphically for maximized readability.

It is possible to view interpretations of any natal chart or of any dynamic report event interactively on the screen, by simply clicking on items in the chart or report. Synastry interpretations are also included for any pair of charts. Both interpretations of individual charts plus general definitions of a large variety of astrological categories are included. It is possible to edit or append your own text to that supplied with the program.

Chart viewing includes an aspectarian inside the Chart Wheel (or as a separate tabulation, if preferred), plus Dual Wheels, BiWheels, TriWheels, QuadriWheels or even QuinquWheels for displaying combinations of two or more charts, and synastry grids. Chart points can be viewed in color, as can the zodiac sign glyphs.

Reports include sorted listings of standard chart analysis details, lunar phasing, modalities and elements, plus additional listings of aspects, rulerships and

dispositorships, both traditional and esoteric, and midpoints listings, midpoint trees and axes, fixed star and Arabic Parts positions and aspects.

There are 50 standard chart points to choose from, including planets, moons, chart angles, trans-neptunians, asteroids and other minor bodies. There are also additional sets of asteroids, fixed stars, Arabic parts, and midpoints, for example.

Solar Fire has aspect sets selectable from the 1st to the 12th harmonic, with glyphs and colors for each, plus the ability to accept user defined aspects of any type.



## 2 Help and Support

Solar Fire has an extensive network of help and support for users at all levels of astrological and computer ability. On-line help is detailed and accessible, the website has FAQ and numerous tips and tutorials, and you can contact dedicated support personnel if needed.

### 2.1 Finding the Information You Need

If you are new to the Solar Fire program, then you should first read the sections [Installing Solar Fire](#) and [Finding Your Way Around Solar Fire](#). This presents some basic information about the manner in which the program operates.

If you are familiar with the basic concepts and method of operation, but you wish to find out how to achieve a specific task, then refer to the relevant chapters in the body of the User Guide as the need arises (see below).

If you are upgrading your version of Solar Fire from earlier versions, then you may wish to refer to the section that contains a summary of differences between this version and older versions, and [Importing Charts, Files and Settings](#).

#### >> To get context sensitive information or help anywhere in Solar Fire

- Press the **F1** key on the keyboard. This opens an on-line Help topic related to your current location in Solar Fire

The off-line Help supplied with Solar Fire contains very extensive and detailed information about all aspects of using Solar Fire. While the context sensitive help invoked by using the F1 key will probably provide immediate help for the task at hand, it will rarely be the last word relevant to the task you are performing. To gain a full appreciation and understanding of the operations you wish to perform in Solar Fire, and the most effective and efficient ways of carrying them out, progressively read through the "Contents" of the off-line User Guide, or use it's "Index" to scan for a variety of of information based on your need.

#### >> To get access to the full on-line User Guide

- Pressing the **F1** key from anywhere in Solar Fire, as above, opens the User Guide.  
or...
- Select **Solar Fire User Guide** from the **Help** menu

### 2.2 Getting the most from Off-line Help

Solar Fire has comprehensive off-line Help, which can be invoked from anywhere within the program. You do not have to be connected to the Internet to access off-line Help.

#### >> To invoke help from any window

- Press the **F1** key. This will call up a Windows help window containing information about whichever window or control currently has the focus. This is known as *context sensitive* help.

### >> To invoke help from the menu

- Select **Solar Fire User Guide** from the **Help** Menu.

The Help window has four tabbed panels (called "tabs") on the left hand side. These tabs are "Contents", "Index", "Search" and "Favorites". When the Help window opens usually the tab you were last using will be displayed. If you don't see the tabbed panels this means they have been hidden. To display them click the **Show** button on the top left of the Help window. In the same vein if you wish to hide the tabbed panels to make more room in the window for the Help text itself, click on the **Hide** button at the top left of the window. (See below for more information about the tabbed Panel.)

### Getting answers from the off-line User Guide

#### Contents

In the *Contents* tab, help information is arranged into a few different categories. The first categories introduce you to Solar Fire and get you started. The next categories cover the everyday use of Solar Fire. The remaining categories cover advanced, technical and reference information.

Each category contains help chapters, like a book, with some chapters having sub-chapters.

To open up a category or chapter, click on "+" sign to the left of the category/chapter, to close a category/chapter click on the "-" sign to the left of it. The categories, and the chapters within them, are arranged so that if those new to Solar Fire start reading from the first chapter in the first category, to the very end of the User Guide, they will progressively gain a full understanding of how Solar Fire works. The topics are grouped according to the tasks you'll need to perform first to get going, as well as the progressive level of skill required to complete the various operations possible in Solar Fire.

To aid in reading through the on-line User Guide from beginning to end you can use the "Next Page", "Previous Page" and "Chapter Overview" red and green arrow buttons to the right of the topic Header (just above the topic text itself).

However you can also simply jump to any point in the Contents tab at any time to navigate through topics and their text as you wish.

#### Index

Use the *Index* tab to enter words in the "keyword" box that describe what you want help on.

If the word you are typing exists as an entry in the index it will be jumped to and highlighted *as you type*. Often an index entry has related sub-entries underneath it which makes the index a powerful tool when looking for help on a specific topic. Once you can see an index entry or sub-entry that you want to look up in the body of the Help text, either double-click on it with the left mouse button, or click on the **Display** button at the bottom.

The index is the best option to use for quick answers, as it can immediately present to you an ordered list of all the relevant topics in Help containing the information you are

searching for. The index is comprehensive and cross-referenced.

TIP: if you have entered a word in the "keyword" box but not found what you're looking for in the Index, check there isn't a similar index entry just above or below the one you are looking for.

Here are some potentially useful index keywords to try: Aspects, Calculations, Chart, Directions, Interpretations, Progressions, Points, Reports, Returns, Search, Settings, Solar Fire, Transits.

If you are reading something in this User Guide and want to know more about it, try entering a word for it in the "keyword" box - it may lead to more information.

### **Search**

Use the *Search* tab to search for all occurrences of one or more words in the Help text. Enter the word(s) you are looking for, then press the **Enter** key on the keyboard, or click on the **List Topics** button. Then double-click on a "Title" or select it by clicking on it once and then click on the **Display** button.

Generally you would use the Search tab if you have tried the Index but still couldn't find what you were looking for. Using Search will enable you to find any piece of information in Help if it exists, but the results are not organized at all and it is thus more time consuming processing the results. But you can use it to ferret out any last little detail about something, if it exists somewhere in the User Guide.

TIP: If you enter several words in the "Type the word(s) to search for" textbox (e.g. progressed planet) and press the **Enter** key or click on the **List Topics** button, all topics with *any* of those words (whether they occur together or not, and/or in the order you've typed them in or not), in their text will be presented - which can result in a large number of topics which potentially have the information you're looking for.

If however you enclose the words in quote marks (e.g. "progressed planet") then only text that has that same combination of words occurring together in that order will be found, usually resulting in far less topics with much more likelihood of containing the information you're after.

### **Favorites**

Once you have found and displayed the topic you are interested in you can save that topic as a favorite for quick access from that point onwards - use the *Favorites* tab for this. With the topic text displayed in the right hand viewing pane, click on the **Favorites** tab, then on the left, down the bottom below the "Current topic" box, click on the **Add** button. At a later time you can then display any topic in the Favorites tab by either double-clicking on it or by selecting it then clicking on the **Display** button.

### **Navigating forwards and backwards in Help**

To easily get back to previous topics you've read click on the **<= Back** arrow at the top left of the Help window. You can do this multiple times if you need to, to return to a place you originally were in the Help after having read many topics. Likewise you can click on the **Forward =>** arrow to traverse the Help text in the opposite direction.

TIP: Often in the Help text you will come across a link (like [this](#)) to another topic in the

Help contents. If you click on this link it will jump you directly to that section. To return to where you were before clicking on the link use the Back & Forward arrows.

You can always tell where you are in Help, relative to the category/chapter hierarchy in the "Contents" tab, by looking at the "breadcrumb" trail above the topic Header (in small text at the very top of the Help text). The breadcrumb trail starts with the word **Navigation:** followed by Category > Chapter1 > Chapter2 > ... etc where "Chapter" is the name of a chapter or sub-chapter in a Category.

The topic currently displayed on the screen, is either in the last chapter listed in this "breadcrumb trail", or a standalone topic in the Category listed in the trail. It is called a breadcrumb trail because each chapter is a "crumb" or link in the route you have made into the information in that Category. You can also click on any one of the breadcrumbs (e.g. Chapter2) and you will then jump directly to that chapter itself. As you access different parts of the Help contents this breadcrumb navigation trail keeps changing to reflect where you are in the body of the Help text. You'll notice too that as you move around different topics, the entry in the Contents tab for the current topic you are reading is also highlighted.

*TIP:* Sometimes when you have selected an index entry the context of the displayed topic may not be immediately clear. This is where the breadcrumb trail comes in handy - simply look at the chapters in the trail and you will be able to see not only which chapter you are in (the last chapter in the trail), but also where that chapter fits in the Category hierarchy. If the context still isn't clear click back in the trail (previous chapter), repeatedly if necessary, until you arrive at the Category itself.

Once you have determined the context of the topic you were originally viewing you can return to it by clicking the **<= Back** arrow until the topic is re-displayed. (If you click the **<= Back** arrow too many times - overshoot your topic - you can correct this by clicking on the **Forward =>** arrow as many times as necessary.)

### Sizing the tabbed panels Pane

The Panel on the left of the Help window that contains the Contents / Index / Search / Favorites tabs can be hidden or displayed (see [above](#)). It can also be resized.

#### >> To resize the tabbed panels Pane

1. Hover the mouse over the right hand vertical **border** (side) of the Panel until the cursor turns into a left-right pointing arrow.
2. Click the left mouse button down, and holding it down, drag the mouse either to the left or right until the Panel is the width that you want it.
3. Release the mouse button.

## 2.3 Encyclopedia

You can use the Encyclopedia as an astrological knowledge reference.

#### >> To open the on-line Encyclopedia

- Select the **Encyclopedia** menu item from the **Help** menu.

This encyclopedia contains definitions and articles from Nicholas deVore's original 'Encyclopedia of Astrology' with edits and updates by Esoteric Technologies Pty Ltd, 2008. Nicholas deVore, 1882-1960, was President of the New York based Astrological Research Society.

## 2.4 Support, Updates and Links

Solar Fire is a very intuitive program to use, even for beginners. However it also a very full featured program, rich in functionality. Therefore most users at some point will need to gain a deeper understanding and greater knowledge of how it works. The best way to do this is by using the on-line Help.

*Note:* In order to run any of the internet related functions of Solar Fire, you need either to be already connected to the internet when you run them, or to have the possibility of connecting when prompted to do so.

### 2.4.1 Technical Support

If you are having a problem running your software, please don't hesitate to contact our technical support team.

If the problem you are having is procedural, then please do consult the documentation first. If you still cannot resolve the problem yourself, then let us know.

Most technical problems can be resolved quickly. We understand that we provide software for astrologers, not computer experts. We can help with the basics.

The best method of contact is by email, using **Technical Support** item from Solar Fire's **Help** menu. This automatically generates an email for you containing information about your operating system and program version. All you have to do is add a clear description of your problem, and then send the email when you are ready.

However, we realize that not everyone will have access to email. In this case you can contact us by mail, fax or telephone.

Here's a checklist to help you help us when you run into a problem.

- If the problem you are having is procedural, go to the documentation first.
- Know what program you're using. This program is Solar Fire version 9.
- Know what equipment you're using. Use this space to keep your hardware brand information handy.

**Computer:** e.g. Pentium IV 433Mhz / Core 2 Duo T9400 2.53 GHz / Core i5 2410-M 2.3 GHz

**Windows Version:** e.g. Windows 98, Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista, Windows 7, SoftWindows on Macintosh

**RAM:** e.g. 512MB, 1GB, 2GB, 4GB, 6GB

**Printer:** e.g. HP Laserjet 1200, Epson Stylus Pro, Canon MP640

➤ As soon as you receive an error message, write it down. This can tell us exactly what

the problem is.

- Also what job were you working on? Were you entering data for a natal chart, or printing out a chart wheel or experimenting with some other option? Were you importing Nova-type chart files? Have you used that part of the program before?

With all this information at hand, email, fax or call us on our technical support line. Technical support is available on most working days. If not, you will be able to leave a message on our answering machine, and we will get back to you as soon as we can see ([Get Technical Support by Email](#) for more information).

## 2.4.2 Get Technical Support by Email

It is possible to get technical support by letter, phone, fax or email. However, the most efficient means of contact for us is by email, and if you use this built-in option, it increases the likelihood of a rapid resolution because of the detailed information that it automatically provides us about your program setup.

*Note:* Many computers have a MAPI compliant email program, see [About MAPI](#) for further information.

### >> To get technical support by email

1. Select the **Get Technical Support by Email** menu item from the **Help** menu
2. Next you will be prompted to enter your contact registration details.
3. Once you have entered or updated your details, click on the **Proceed** button to have your default email program opened automatically with a new email containing your registration details, program setup information, some computer configuration information, and addressed to us. You can then preview the email, insert a description of your problem or query, and send it at your leisure.

*Note:* Alternatively you can create a new email manually and add your own content into the body of the email.

To capture a snapshot of a screen in Solar Fire press the Print Screen key on the keyboard (for the entire screen), or press the Alt key on the keyboard, and while holding it down press the Print Screen key, then released both keys (for just the active part of the screen e.g. a small window or dialog box that has the focus). This copies the screen to the clipboard (i.e. into memory).

Then in the body of the email place the cursor where you want what you copied to be, and press the Control key and while holding it down press the "V" key on the keyboard, then release both keys. This will paste the screen snapshot into your email body as a picture (graphic). If you then click on the picture it will be "selected" and display very little square boxes (sizing handles) on its corners. Hovering the mouse over a sizing handle until the cursor changes shape then holding the mouse button down while you drag the handle diagonally inwards or outwards (depending on whether you want make the graphic smaller or larger) will re-size the graphic. Once it is the size you want release the mouse button.

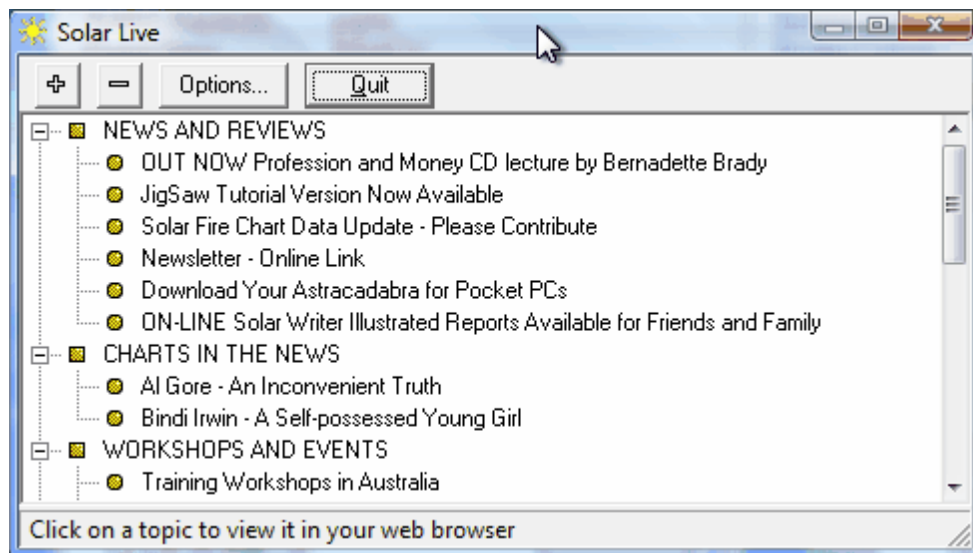
### 2.4.3 Solar Live

Solar Live is a utility via which we provide (and regularly update) various internet links that may be of use and interest to Solar Fire users and to astrologers in general.

#### >> To open the Solar Live dialog

- Select the **Solar Live** menu item from the **Help** menu  
or...
- Click on the Solar Live status bar on the Main Screen of Solar Fire

This will attempt a connection to the internet to determine whether any updates are available for the list of links, and if so download them. The Solar Live dialog is then displayed.



The list of links is organized into topic headers (with square bullets), and live links under each topic header (with round bullets).

Individual topics that have previously been visited by you are displayed with a BLUE round bullet, whereas those that have not yet been visited are displayed with a YELLOW round bullet.

- Topic headers under which you have previously visited all the available links are displayed with a BLUE square bullet.
- Topic headers under which there is at least one previously unvisited topic are displayed with a YELLOW square bullet.

#### >> To select a topic to view in your default web browser

1. Click on the required topic with the mouse.

Topics are underlined as you move the mouse over them, showing that they are ready to be clicked.

### >> To Expand all topics to make all the links under them visible

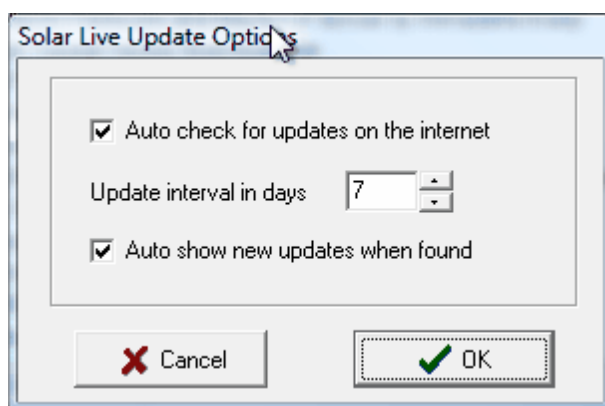
1. Click on the + button.

### >> To Collapse all topics

1. Click on the – button.

### >> To set Solar Live update options

1. Click on the **Options** button.



- Auto check for updates on the internet – when checked, Solar Fire will automatically check for updates after each specified interval of days. On the day that it is checked, auto checking occurs about one minute after Solar Fire starts running. Note: The update check will be skipped if there is no internet connection available at the time of checking. It is recommended that you switch this option off if you don't normally have an internet connection when you run Solar Fire.
- Auto show new updates when found – when checked, if an update is found, then the user is immediately notified and prompted whether to display the updated list of Solar Live links.

## 2.4.4 Find Program Updates on Web

### >> To find program updates on the web

- Select the **Check for Updates on the Web** menu item from the **Help** menu

If your computer is not already connected to the internet, then you will be prompted to connect, or connection will start automatically, depending on the internet connection options in your operating system.

When a connection is established, your current program version number will be automatically compared with the latest available version number over the internet, and if an update is available, you will be asked whether you wish to proceed with the update.

If so then your default web browser will open and display a web page containing links to download and install the latest software updates.



*Note:* Using this option does not send any information about you over the internet apart from your current program version information, and that information is not retained.

### 2.4.5 Visit Website

You can navigate to the Solar Fire publisher's website to find out about our latest news, products, patch updates and other items of interest.

#### >> To visit our website

- Select the **Visit Website** menu item from the **Help** menu

If your computer is not already connected to the internet, then you will be prompted to connect, or connection will start automatically, depending on the internet connection options in your operating system.

When a connection is established, your default web browser will open and display the home page of our website.

### 2.4.6 Submit Suggestions by Email

Our philosophy of software design is to create software that addresses the needs and desires of the users. Consequently we welcome any feedback and suggestions that you might feel inspired to send us.

#### >> To submit suggestions by email

1. Select the **Submit Suggestions by Email** menu item from the **Help** menu  
Firstly, you will be prompted to enter your contact registration details.
2. Once you have entered or updated your details, click on the **Proceed** button to open your default email program with a new email containing your registration details.

You can then preview the email, insert your feedback or suggestion, and send it at your leisure.

### 2.4.7 Other Solar Products

Esoteric Technologies has created a range of astrological software products, many of which are compatible with or interactive with Solar Fire. You can navigate to our website to find about these products,

#### >> To visit our products page

- Select the **Other Solar Products** menu item from the **Help** menu

If your computer is not already connected to the internet, then you will be prompted to connect, or connection will start automatically, depending on the internet connection options in your operating system.

When a connection is established, your default web browser will open and display the

appropriate website page.

### 2.4.8 Register by Email

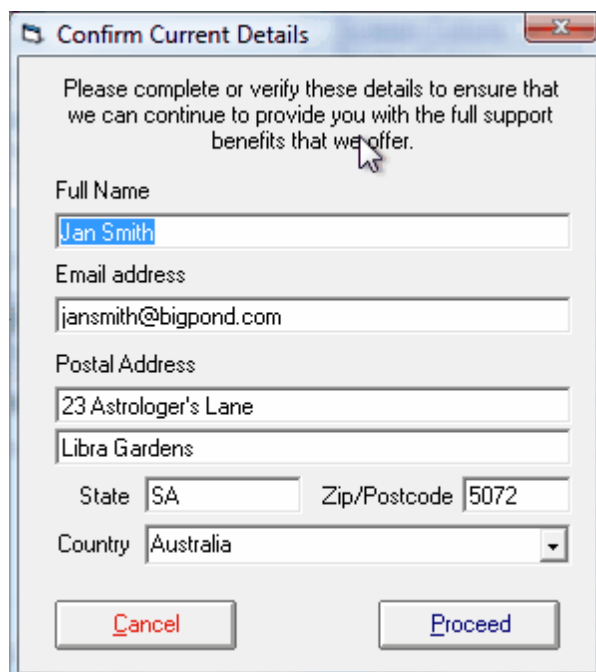
Registration is desirable, but not obligatory, in order to keep us informed of your current contact details.

It is helpful to re-register whenever you change your street or email address.

#### >> To register by email

- Select the **Register by Email** menu item from the **Help** menu

This will display the "Confirm Current Details" dialog box.



Confirm Current Details

Please complete or verify these details to ensure that we can continue to provide you with the full support benefits that we offer.

Full Name  
Jan Smith

Email address  
jansmith@bigpond.com

Postal Address  
23 Astrologer's Lane  
Libra Gardens

State SA Zip/Postcode 5072

Country Australia

Cancel Proceed

Once you have entered or updated your details, click on the Proceed button to open your default email program with a new email containing your registration details, and addressed to us. You can then preview the email and send it at your leisure.

### 2.4.9 Astrology Schools

Solar Fire now assists a user by providing a direct link to a web page on the website of Esoteric Technologies where a list of schools, the principal(s) and a classification of what type of astrology the school focuses on is displayed.

#### >> To access the list of Astrology Schools

- On the **Help** menu click on **Astrology Schools**

## 3 Getting Started

Getting started in Solar Fire is a simple process. Once you've installed Solar Fire there are just a few simple set-up tasks to complete and then you're ready to start casting charts. If you have upgraded your version of Solar Fire you also have the option of importing all your previous charts, files and settings, so that you can carry on the same way you were able to in your previous version of Solar Fire.

### 3.1 Installing Solar Fire

Installing Solar Fire is simple to do and takes about 15 minutes. The following topics guide you through the process.

#### 3.1.1 Computer System Requirements

Before installing the program, ensure that you have all the hardware and software you need to run Solar Fire:

- A PC or compatible computer with (at a minimum) an Intel Pentium processor or equivalent, or preferably a more modern type of processor (e.g. an Intel or AMD Dual Core or Core-2-Duo type of processor)
- CD or DVD drive
- Operating System - Windows Vista, 7, 8 or later.
- 1 GB of RAM minimum (2 GB of RAM or more recommended)
- SVGA (800x600 pixels) monitor and adapter with 256 or more colors (XGA 1024x768 pixels or higher resolution modes with True Color is recommended)
- A hard disk drive with at least 250Mb of free disk space (or about 100Mb for a compact installation with minimal features installed)
- Internet access is recommended

#### Windows 8 computers

##### PCs

Solar Fire v9 works on PCs running Windows 8 Pro, but not Windows 8 RT.

##### Tablets

- Solar Fire v9 will work on a tablet running Windows 8 **IF** the tablet uses an **INTEL** processor.
- All tablets using an **ARM** or other processor (cannot run the older generic non-Windows 8 applications, and thus) **cannot** run Solar Fire v9

NOTE: Users on Windows 8 RT devices can only install the newer dedicated Windows 8 "Windows Store" apps.

(Windows Store apps use the "Windows Runtime" (RT for short), a new cross-platform

application architecture that supports *both* Windows 8 Pro and Windows RT and their respective processors).

### 3.1.2 Installation

#### >> To Install Solar Fire

1. Insert the Solar Fire installation CD into your CD/DVD drive.
2. After a short delay, the "Esoteric Program Installation Supervisor" will be displayed.  
If an "AutoPlay" dialog box is displayed with "Run INSTALL.EXE" highlighted, click on this to display the "Esoteric Program Installation Supervisor".  
If a "User Account Control" dialog box is displayed, asking if you want "INSTALL.EXE" to make changes to your computer, click on **Yes**.  
(If nothing happens when you insert the CD, to start the installation: open "Windows Explorer", then in the left pane click on the icon for the CD/DVD Drive where you have inserted the installation CD, locate "INSTALL.EXE" in the right hand pane, and double-click on it with the left mouse button. To open Windows Explorer see [Windows Explorer](#)).
3. Click on "Solar Fire v9" then click on the **Install** button. The installation program will display licensing information and guide you through the subsequent steps.
4. You may choose the location for your installation. Unless you are familiar with folders (also known as "directories"), and have a reason for altering the suggested location, then it is recommended that you proceed without altering the suggested location.  
(In any case, if you are using a 64-bit version of Windows do not change the installation location to "C:\Program Files\SolarFire9", as the even though the installation will go ahead Solar Fire will not work, and you will have to uninstall it then reinstall it again.)
5. You can then choose one of the following setup types...
  - Typical – This installs the entire program with all options included. This is the recommended option for most users.
  - Compact – This installs the program with a reduced ephemeris range and no additional asteroid ephemerides. This option is recommended for those users who wish to conserve space on their computers, and have no interest in charts prior to 1200BC or after 3000AD, or in the additional asteroids.
  - Custom – This allows you to choose exactly which items to install. This option is only recommended for expert users who are re-installing parts of the program.
6. You will be shown any important last minute information before the installation goes ahead.
7. You will next be prompted to enter your name, serial number and password as supplied to you by your vendor. Note that you must enter these three items exactly

as they are given to you, including the same spelling and spacing.

8. The installation will proceed, follow any screen prompts as they arise.

*Notes:*

#### **If You are Re-installing Solar Fire**

The installation program will find your existing installation location and suggest that you re-install it there.

#### **If You are Upgrading from an Earlier Version of Solar Fire**

It is recommended that you install Solar Fire into its own new folder instead of into the same folder of your earlier version. Note that Solar Fire allows you to import copies of your old charts, files and other settings from your earlier version. Solar Fire will ask you if you wish to do this when it first runs.

### **3.1.3 First Run Setup Tasks**

The first time that Solar Fire runs after it has been installed, you will be prompted to allow some initial setup tasks to be performed.

These initial tasks are...

- Checking for program updates via the Internet ([www.esotech.com.au](http://www.esotech.com.au)) – if an update is found, then it is recommended that you download and install it before proceeding further. If you do not have an Internet connection, or you would prefer not to do this now, you can do so at any later time by choosing **Visit Website** from the **Help** menu.
- Importing Charts, Files and Settings from an earlier version of Solar Fire – this option is available only if you still have an earlier version of Solar Fire on your computer. If you prefer not to do this now, you can do it at any later time by selecting **Import Charts and Settings** from the **Utilities** menu.
- Obtaining the “Solar Live” list of links via the Internet – this will ensure that you have the latest available information. If you prefer not to do this now, you can do so at any later time by choosing **Solar Live** from the **Help** menu.

### **3.1.4 Further Manual Setup**

There are a few further tasks that need to be performed to complete setting up SolarFire. Some of these involve adjustments to a few Windows settings, others to settings in Solar Fire.

#### **3.1.4.1 Connecting to the ACS Atlas**

Besides having its own built-in ACS Atlas, Solar Fire interfaces seamlessly with the stand-alone ACS atlases if you have one of them installed on your computer. Solar Fire works with:

- ACS PC Atlas, version 2.x or 3.x

- ACS PC Atlas for Windows
- ACS PC Mini Atlas

Solar Fire does not work with the ACS PC Atlas version 1.x for DOS. If you try to use an ACS Atlas while running Solar Fire and get the error message "Invalid TIMZON.BIN file", it means that you have the ACS PC Atlas version 1. In this case, contact your dealer to have it upgraded to a current version.

#### >> To connect to an ACS Atlas

If you have a standalone ACS Atlas already on your hard disk, then Solar Fire will connect with it automatically. However, you can specify between the built-in or standalone atlases in Solar Fire by clicking on the "Places" tab of the "Preferences" dialog. See [Places](#) for more details.

#### 3.1.4.2 Setting Your Computers Internal Clock

On its Main Screen, Solar Fire has a constantly updated display of current planetary positions. In several of its data-input dialogs it has a "Now" button that automatically inserts the current date and time. For these features to work correctly, you should ensure that your computer's internal clock is correctly set.

Most modern computers with internet connections will not need adjusting, as they automatically check and synchronize their clocks via the internet. However, some older computers may not keep accurate time, or you may want to change from Standard to Daylight or Summer time or vice-versa, if Windows has not done this for you automatically.

#### >> To set the computer's internal clock

- Click on the **Date** or **Time** box of the status bar across the top of the Main Screen of Solar Fire.

This will open up the Control Panel dialog that allows you to reset the date and time as required.

#### 3.1.4.3 Selecting a Time Format

To choose between AM/PM and 24-hour time format, you also need to use the Windows Control Panel. Solar Fire lets you enter time in virtually any format - the time format you select here determines how times are written in Solar Fire displays and printouts. Your computer will probably already be preset to whatever time format is usually used in your country.

#### >> To reset the time format

- Click the **Start** button, then **Control Panel**, select the **Regional Settings** or **Region and Language** icon. In the "Time" tab or area of the screen, you can select various time format options, including whether a 12hr or 24hr clock is used, and how AM/PM is displayed.

#### 3.1.4.4 Selecting a Date Format

In most cases the computer will already be preset to show dates using the normal convention for your country. Solar Fire displays dates in its own format, but decides on whether to show the International order (Day, Month, Year) or the American order (Month, Day, Year) according to the format that you select in the Control Panel.

##### >> To reset the date format

- Click the **Start** button, then **Control Panel**, select the **Regional Settings** or **Region and Language** icon. In the “Date” tab or area of the screen, you can select various date format options, including the order in which the day and month appear.

#### 3.1.4.5 Setting the Default Place

On its Main Screen, Solar Fire has a constantly updated display of the current Ascendant and Midheaven for whatever location is currently selected as the default place. When you first install Solar Fire, this default place will probably not be set to the place where you currently live. It is recommended that you set the default place to the location where you are currently living, so that the displayed Ascendant and Midheaven will be correct for your own location. Solar Fire also uses the default place that you set as a “first guess” whenever you choose to relocate a chart to a new location. If this is set to your current location, then this guess will probably often be correct, and this will save you from having to enter new location details needlessly.

##### >> To set the default place

1. Click on the **Place** box of the “Date and Place” status bar on the Main Screen.
2. If your current location is one that is already listed in the list of Favorite Places, then **select** it with the mouse.
3. Otherwise click on the **Add** button to open the Atlas and either find your location or enter it a new location. See [Using the ACS Atlas](#) for full instructions on choosing a place from the Atlas.
4. Once your location appears on the list of favorite places, then select it with the mouse and select the **Set as Default** button.
5. You can then click on the **Save** button to return to the Main Screen.

The location shown in the status bar at the top of the Main Screen will now show the newly saved location, and the Ascendant and Midheaven will be correct for this location.

You will need to update the default place details in the same way whenever you move with your computer to a new place.

#### 3.1.4.6 Pre-Setting Calculation Options

Solar Fire is shipped to you with the most commonly used chart options already selected for you. Choices like house system, coordinate system and zodiac are easy to find, as they appear on the “New Chart Data Entry” dialog itself. If you are new to astrology or Solar Fire then the options set when Solar Fire shipped should initially be perfectly adequate for your needs.

However, there are some less frequently used options that can be set in the “Preferences” dialog of Solar Fire, and you may like to set them before you start calculating charts.

- Geocentric Latitude Correction
- Lunar Parallax Correction
- Lunar Node Type
- Zodiac
- Angle Progressions
- Progression Day Type
- User Progression Rate
- Primary Direction Rate
- Vulcan Calculation
- Part of Fortune

These options are described in detail in [Changing Preferences](#).

#### 3.1.4.7 Customizing the Compliments Text

Most chart and grid pages printed from Solar Fire contain some text placed on a corner of the page that gives the name and address of your software supplier. You can alter this text to display your own name and address (or any customized message) if you wish.

##### >> To change the compliments text

1. Select the **Edit Settings...** item from the **Preferences** menu on the Main Screen.
2. Select the **Compliments** tab.
3. This will display six lines of text that you can freely edit.
4. When you click on the **Save** button, any charts subsequently printed will display the newly edited compliments text, and this text will also be permanently retained by Solar Fire for future sessions.

## 3.2 Importing Charts, Files and Settings

If you are new to Solar Fire then you will not have a need to import items from another Solar Fire installation, and you can skip this topic. However if you have owned an earlier version of Solar Fire, and it is still installed on your computer, or if you have a copy of Solar Fire on another disk which is accessible to your computer (via a network or other link), then you may wish to import copies of charts files, other files and Solar Fire settings and Preferences from those other copies of Solar Fire. In many cases this is possible.

The main benefits of this utility are...

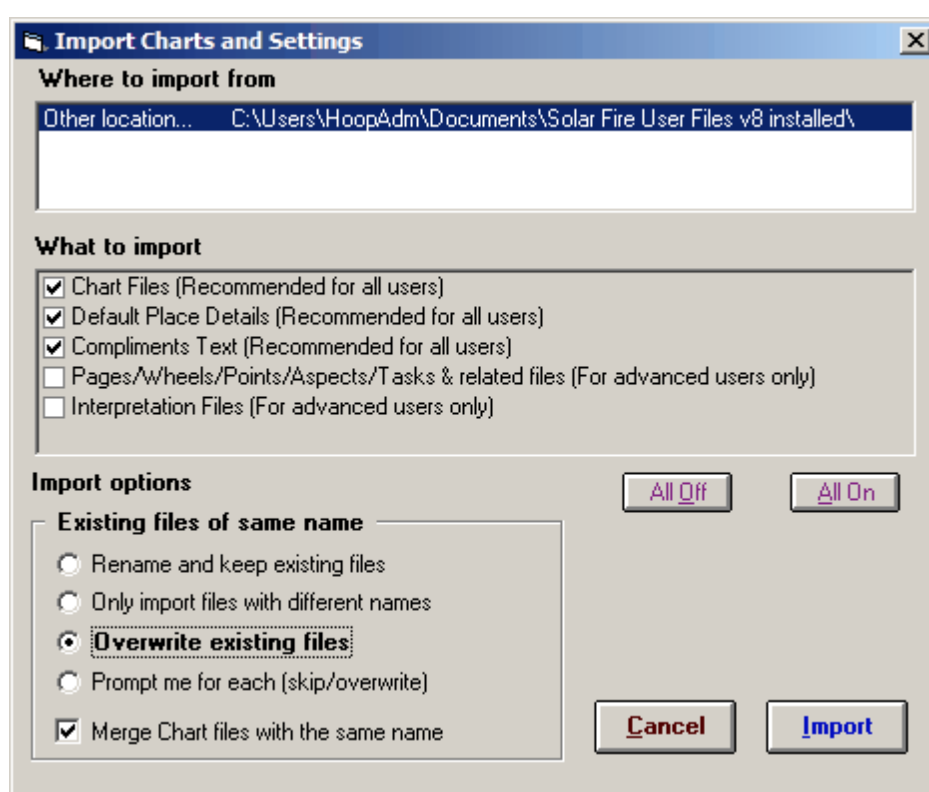


- Upon first installation, to allow you to automatically set up Solar Fire in the same way as your previous version of Solar Fire.
- At any later time, to import chart files from Solar Fire on another computer.

*Note:* Due to the flexibility of Solar Fire in allowing a variety of user-created files and settings and the fact that there are many differences in design of different versions of Solar Fire, this import process may not always be 100% successful in setting up Solar Fire exactly as you would like. You may find after importing settings that you still need to make several adjustments to settings manually.

### >> To open the import dialog

- Select **Import Charts and Settings** from the **Utilities** menu.



[Where to Import From](#)

[What to Import](#)

[Import Options](#)

## 3.2.1 Where to Import From

When the "Import Charts and Settings" dialog opens, it searches for earlier versions of Solar Fire on your computer, and if any are found, adds them to the list titled **Where to import from**, including their folder paths.

The final entry in the list is **Other Location...**, which will be a blank entry initially, or otherwise points to the last location you specified here.

### >> To set or change the Other Location

- Click on the **Other Location...** list item.

This will display a file open dialog, allowing you to navigate to the desired location (which may also be on another disk or another computer on a network). You must locate and select the file **solfire.exe** in the Solar Fire folder that you require. Once you have done so, the newly selected folder path of the selected location will be displayed in the list.

## 3.2.2 What to Import

In the "Import Charts and Settings" dialog you can choose what items to import by clicking in their checkboxes individually, or by using the **All On** or **All Off** buttons.

The items that may be selected for importing are as follows...

- **Chart Files** – All Solar Fire type chart files and chart comments files (with file extensions \*.SFcht, \*.cht and \*.chm).
- **Pages/Wheels/Points/Aspects/Tasks & related files** – All Solar Fire type files of these various types, including color schemes. This will include any user created files of these types that you may have stored with the other copy of Solar Fire. *Note:* If you also select Other Saved Settings, then all settings relating to these files such as your default displayed point set, aspect set and color scheme setting will also be set for you.
- **Interpretation Files** – All Solar Fire interpretation files (with file extensions \*.int). *Note:* If you also select Other Saved Settings, then the default interpretation file settings will also be set for you.
- **Default Place Details** – The location and timezone that is set within the other copy of Solar Fire.
- **Compliments Text** - The compliments text that is set within the other copy of Solar Fire.
- **Other Saved Settings** – Most other settings and preferences.

*Note:* If you are using **Other location**, then any files types can be imported, but place, compliments and other settings cannot, and will be omitted from the list.

## 3.2.3 Import Options

In the "Import Charts and Settings" dialog you can set one of the various import options below.

- **Rename and keep existing files** – Use this option to ensure that all existing files are kept and remain available in addition to any newly imported files. Any existing files in your current copy of Solar Fire that have the same name as files you are importing are simply renamed first, by appending a number to the end of the

existing file name (e.g. Main.cht is renamed to Main\_2.cht).

- Only import Files with different names – Use this option to keep all existing files, and import only those files that have different names from existing files.
- Overwrite existing files – Use this option to adopt all imported files, keeping only those existing files that have a different name from any of those being imported.
- Prompt me for each (skip/overwrite) – Use this option to decide on a file by file basis whether to import any existing file which has the same name as an existing file.

When importing chart files there is also an additional option (to the one selected above) to import charts from a file that has the same name as an existing chart file. To do this ...

- Click on the **Merge Chart files with the same name** checkbox at the bottom of the dialog box so that it has a tick in it (clicking on it toggles it on and off). Then if a chart file being imported has the same name as an existing chart file the charts from the import file will be copied to the existing chart file (added to the charts already in the existing file).

*Note:* that you can use different import options with different import items. To do so, just choose one item on the **What to Import** list to import at a time, and set the require import option separately for each one before importing.

### 3.3 Finding Your Way Around Solar Fire

We have designed the Solar Fire program to be flexible and easy to use. There are often several different ways of achieving the same objective, and it is up to each individual user to decide the manner in which they prefer to proceed.

Most operations, such as casting a new chart, will be very easy to learn for those who are experienced astrologers, and the intuitive manner of operation of the program should enable inexperienced astrologers to proceed almost as quickly.

To facilitate data entry and selection, most have default values, so that it is not necessary to enter new data every time a dialog is used. Generally, whenever a dialog box is called up, it will initially contain all the values that were entered into that box the last time it was used. For example, when a new chart is cast, the chart's name, date, time, location, house type etc. are all retained. The next time that a new chart is cast, it will only be necessary to update the items that need to be changed. This makes it very quick and easy to generate the same chart with a different house system, or with a slightly different birth time, for example.

#### 3.3.1 Starting Solar Fire

##### >> To start Solar Fire

- Double-click the **Solar Fire** shortcut icon on your desktop with the left mouse

button, or click on it once and press the **Enter** key on the keypad  
or...

- From the **Start** button click on **All Programs**, then **Esoteric Technologies**, then **Solar Fire v9**, then **Solar Fire v9**  
or...
- In the **Program Files** folder or the **Program Files (x86)** folder, find and open the **SolarFire9** folder, and then double-click the icon for the file **Solfire.exe**. (This option requires knowledge of Windows folder structures).

If you are using Windows Vista or a later Windows version, and a "User Account Control" dialog box is displayed, asking if you want "Solfire.exe" to make changes to your computer, click on **Yes**.

### 3.3.2 Using Solar Fire

When you start Solar Fire, the Main Screen appears, ready for you to create charts. To use the program, you will need to be able to select menu items and command buttons, enter information into dialog boxes, and use scroll bars and list boxes. If you are unfamiliar with using menus, dialog boxes, list boxes and scroll bars, then it is desirable that you read your Windows documentation & Help to familiarize yourself with these concepts.

A few essential concepts are...

- The Main Screen is the main Solar Fire window that is first displayed when Solar Fire is opened
- To select an item in a list, a command button, or a menu or menu option - means to click on it with the left mouse button.
- To "click" on something, unless explicitly stated otherwise, always means to use the left mouse button to click on an icon, item in a list, a button, menu option etc.
- Right-clicking on something means to click with the right mouse button.
- Double-clicking on something means, clicking the left mouse button quickly two times in a row.
- When you see three dots after a menu item e.g. the "Open..." option on the "Chart" menu, it means that if you click on this option no action will occur immediately, instead a dialog box will be displayed where you usually can select some options before finally confirming you want to proceed, usually by clicking on an "OK" button, or a button indicating to go ahead. Usually there is a way of cancelling the task on the dialog box if you change your mind and don't want to proceed, e.g. a "Cancel" or "Quit" button.

### 3.3.3 Solar Fire's Main Screen

Solar Fire's Main Screen consists of the following components...

- Menu

- Toolbar
- Date and Place
- Current Settings panel
- Current Chart Preview
- Calculated Charts
- Solar Live Latest Link
- Planet Bar
- Background

Each of these is described in more detail in the following sections. Note that you can switch off some of these components by using options under the "Preferences" menu.

### 3.3.3.1 Menu

The Menu on the Main Screen provides access to all the available functions and actions that Solar Fire can perform. Some menu items can be activated by shortcuts – either particular key combinations, or via Toolbar buttons, or the "Current Settings" panel.

One form of shortcut are "short-cut keys", which are usually the function keys on the keyboard (e.g. F2, F3 ... etc) or a combination of keys held down together (e.g. the "Ctrl" key and the "P" key, or the "Shift" key and the function key "F1" ...). You press and hold down the first key, and while continuing to hold it down you then press the second key in the pair, then release both keys.

When you click on a menu (e.g. the Chart menu at the top left of the Main Screen) you can see all the short-cut keys (for the menu items that have short-cut keys) to the right of the menu item. When the short-cut key is actually a two key combination it is written in this format: key1 + key2 e.g. Ctrl+F2. Mostly the descriptions of the keys match the actual text on the keyboard keys themselves, but not always. For instance, on the Chart menu the "Delete..." menu item has a short-cut key of "Del". On some keyboards the actual delete key may have "Delete" written on it, although often it will just have "Del" written on it.

See [Short-Cut Keys](#) for a full listing.

### 3.3.3.2 Toolbar

The Toolbar on the Main Screen contains a range of graphical buttons that provide shortcuts to various items within Solar Fire. It may be customized by changing the selection or ordering of the buttons it contains, and can also be switched off altogether if you prefer. See [Editing the Toolbar Buttons](#) for instructions on customizing the Toolbar.

### 3.3.3.3 Date and Place

The "Date and Place" status bar, underneath the Toolbar at the top of the Main Screen, contains the current system date and time, the current Ascendant and Midheaven positions, and the current place name and timezone details. If the details shown are incorrect then you can change them as follows.

**>> To change the date**

- Click on the **Date** box in this bar. This will display the Control Panel utility that allows you to adjust the date on your computer system.

**>> To change the time**

- Click on the **Time** box in this bar. This will display the Control Panel utility that allows you to adjust the date on your computer system.

**>> To change the place**

- Click on the **Place** box in this bar. This will display the "Preferences" dialog for editing and selecting your current location from an atlas. See [Current Default Place](#) for more details. Changing the place will usually result in the correct timezone being displayed as well.

**>> To change the timezone**

- Click on the **Timezone** box in this bar. This will display a "Time Zone Selection" dialog from which you can select the correct timezone.

*Note:* The Ascendant and Midheaven positions are calculated according to the date, time and place details as displayed in the other panels in this bar. However, other options that affect these positions are...

- The Geocentric Latitude Correction – See [Apply Geocentric Correction to Latitude](#) for further information.
- The Default Zodiac type – See [Default Zodiac](#) for further information.

**3.3.3.4 Current Settings**

The "Current Settings" panel on the Main Screen displays a range of items that reflect how various options have been set. For example, the name of the currently selected displayed points file, aspect set, default zodiac and screen colors are all shown here.

As well as allowing you to see what options are in effect, this panel provides a shortcut to altering these options, simply by clicking on the option you wish to change. For example, clicking on the Displayed Points area will cause the "File Manager" to appear with a list of displayed point selections, allowing you to select an alternative file or perform various other functions.

**3.3.3.5 Current Chart Preview**

The "Current Chart Preview" panel on the Main Screen displays a preview style wheel (see [Wheel Styles and Dial Styles](#)) and chart details of whichever calculated chart is currently selected – or optionally the wheel may be switched off and just chart details and comments displayed. The chart's astrological settings, such as its coordinates, house system and zodiac are shown at the upper right of the preview window. Any such settings that differ from Solar Fire's current defaults for those settings are highlighted to draw your attention to them.

*Note:* The "current" chart in the list of "Calculated Charts" can be determined by it's appearance in the list. If only one chart is highlighted that is the current chart. If many

charts are highlighted the current chart will be one of these and it will be surrounded by a dotted rectangle. The current chart is the last chart to be selected, i.e. to be clicked on, or dragged over, by the mouse or up/down arrow keys.

#### >> To change the current chart preview display type

- Use a right hand mouse click while the mouse is over the "Chart Preview" panel.

This will display a pop-up menu with the following options...

- **Chart Wheel** – Display a preview chart wheel with small captions
- **Chart Details** – Display larger chart captions
- **Chart Details & Comments** – Display chart captions and chart comments (if any)
- **Preview Wheel Style** – Allowing you to select an alternative wheel style to display

The following information is also displayed just below the preview window...

- "Save Status" – This is a caption that indicates whether or not this chart is already saved in a chart file. The text can be "Not Saved", "Saved", "Retained" or "Cannot be Saved". If the current chart was opened from a file, or was saved to a file, then hovering the mouse over this item causes a pop-up hint to appear showing the filename and record number of the chart, and clicking on this item will cause the **Chart Open** dialog to appear, displaying this file and highlighting this chart entry in it.
- "Comments" – This is text that indicates whether or not any comments have been added to this chart, and if so how many characters of text. Clicking on this item will open up the comments editing dialog in which you can see the comments and edit them if you wish.
- "Events" – This is text that indicates whether or not any life events have been added to this chart, and if so how many events. Clicking on this item will open up the events editing dialog in which you can see the events and add, delete or edit them if you wish.

#### 3.3.3.6 Calculated Charts

The "Calculated Charts" listbox (also referred to as the "Calculated Charts" list) on the Main Screen contains a list of all the charts that are currently available for immediate use in Solar Fire. This is not all the charts that exist in Solar Fire, rather it the charts that have been "calculated" and are therefore now able to be used in the current session. This list of charts is the CENTRAL point for nearly all operations in Solar Fire as most (although not all) of the things you can do in Solar Fire involve a chart of one kind or another. And to use a chart it needs to be in the list of "Calculated Charts".

You can add to this list by casting new charts, opening saved charts, generating subsidiary charts using various options in the "Chart" menu, or copying a chart that is already in the "Calculated Charts" list .

You can select any number of charts in this list by holding down Ctrl or Shift keys while

clicking the left mouse button. (The "Current Chart Preview" panel will always display the details of the most recently selected chart - the "current" chart.) To select charts all adjacent to each other (next to each other) in the list click on the first chart, then hold the Shift key down and click on the last chart you want, then release the Shift key. To select charts not adjacent in the list click on the first chart, then hold the Ctrl key down and click on each chart you want in the selection, then release the Ctrl key. Use the Ctrl in the same manner to unselect any chart from a selection.

Some functions in Solar Fire will allow all your selected charts to be processed, whilst others can work only with the single current chart. For example, when you choose View / Current Chart or Chart / Save to File, all the selected charts will be processed. However, when you choose Interps / View, only the current chart is used.

You can also delete charts from this list if you wish. To delete many at the same time first select all the charts, as described above.

### 3.3.3.7 Solar Live Latest Link Bar

The "Solar Live" bar on the Main Screen displays the most recently added item in the Solar Live list of internet links. You can display the full list of Solar Live links by clicking on this panel.

### 3.3.3.8 Planet Bar

The "Planet" bar on the Main Screen contains the current positions of the ten main chart bodies, as well as information on lunar phases and eclipses. Planets that are currently in retrograde motion are shown in red, and those that are direct are shown in black. These positions are automatically updated on a regular basis.

You can get further information about each planet or item by moving the mouse over its box. This will cause a "hint" type message to appear, giving the following information.

- The Moon and the Sun – Sign, date and time of last sign ingress, and of next sign ingress.
- Other Planets – Date and time and position of last and next planetary station.
- Lunar Phases - Date and time of the last and next new or full moon.
- Eclipses - Date, time and eclipse type of the last and next eclipses.

### 3.3.3.9 Background

The background of the Main Screen may be customized to show either a uniform color or a user-selected graphic.

#### >> To set the Main Screen background options

- Click the right-hand mouse button anywhere over the background area of the Main Screen.

This will bring up a pop-up menu with the following options.

- **Background Graphic...** - This will display a file selection dialog allowing you to browse for a graphic file that you wish to display. This must be a file of type \*.bmp,



\*.rle, \*.gif, \*.jpg, \*.jpeg, \*.wmf, \*.emf, \*.ico. Once selected the graphic will be either tiled or stretched according to the option selected below.

- **Background Color...** - This will display a color selection dialog allowing you to select any desired color. Note that you must clear any existing graphic file before this change will take effect.
- **Clear Graphic** – This will clear any graphic file that has been previously selected, in which case the current background color will be applied.
- **Tile** – If a graphic file is being displayed, this will tile the graphic to fill the entire background area.
- **Stretch** - If a graphic file is being displayed, this will stretch the graphic to fill the entire background area.

### 3.3.4 Exiting from Solar Fire

Before exiting from Solar Fire you may wish to save any charts you've cast that haven't been saved yet (see [Saving your charts](#)).

#### >> To exit from the program

- Click on the **Chart** menu in the Main Screen, then click on the **Exit** option.

If you haven't saved all new or edited charts before exiting you will also be prompted if you wish to do so (see [Saving Charts to a File](#) for more information).

### 3.3.5 Using the Keyboard

Although Windows is most easily used with a mouse, use of the keyboard is compulsory for certain data entry items, and it is possible to perform almost all operations from the keyboard instead of the mouse if this is desired.

Additionally, there are various "short-cut" keys that enable some tasks to be invoked more quickly from the keyboard than by using a mouse.

#### 3.3.5.1 Dialog Boxes

Movement and editing within a dialog box may be carried out according to the key definitions as described in your Windows manual. A brief reminder of some of these keys follows.

TAB	Move from option to option
SHIFT+TAB	Move from option to option in reverse order
ALT+character	Move to option whose letter matches character
Arrow key	Move cursor within a data box
HOME	Move cursor to start of data within a data box
END	Move cursor to end of data within a data box
INSERT	Toggle between type over and insert modes
DELETE	Delete the next character or the selected text

BACKSPACE	Delete the previous character
ENTER	Activate the dialog box's default command button
SHIFT+cursor	Select text across which cursor moves

When the text in a dialog box is selected (highlighted), then typing any text will cause the existing text to be deleted. To avoid this, use the END or cursor keys to switch off the selection of text before typing any characters.

### 3.3.5.2 Short-Cut Keys

A variety of short-cut keys have been defined within Solar Fire to facilitate the activation of certain frequently used menu options without having to use the mouse. Each short-cut key combination activates an item from the menu. A list of these keys follows:

F1	Context sensitive help
F2	New chart
F3	Open chart
F4	Progressed chart
F5	Return chart
F6	Harmonic chart
F7	Combined chart
F8	Prenatal chart
F9	Rising/Setting chart
F11	Lunar Phase chart
F12	Save chart to file
CTRL+F1	Dual Wheels
CTRL+F2	BiWheel
CTRL+F3	TriWheel
CTRL+F4	QuadriWheel
CTRL+F5	Synastry grid
CTRL+F6	User defined page
CTRL+F7	Planetarium
CTRL+F8	Solar Maps
CTRL+A	Aspect set
CTRL+C	View current chart
CTRL+D	Displayed points
CTRL+E	Edit current chart
CTRL+G	View current chart+grid
CTRL+H	View current grid
CTRL+I	View Interpretations
CTRL+L	Toggle lunar node type
CTRL+N	Edit chart events
CTRL+P	Print chart/s
CTRL+R	Restore settings
CTRL+S	Save settings
CTRL+T	Aspected Points
CTRL+V	View last image
CTRL+Z	Toggle chart zodiac
SHIFT+F1	Reports for current chart

SHIFT+F2	Synastry reports
SHIFT+F3	Dynamic report
SHIFT+F4	Graphic Ephemeris
SHIFT+F5	Eclipse Search
SHIFT+F6	Electional Search
SHIFT+F12	Locality chart
SHIFT+INS	Edit chart comments
DEL	Delete current chart
CTRL+INS	Copy&edit current chart

When you are viewing interpretations in the "Interpretations Window", the following short-cut keys apply

F2	Previous information type
F3	Next information type
CTRL+C	Current Chart Mode
CTRL+G	General Mode

*Note:* "CTRL" is an abbreviation for "Control". "DEL" is an abbreviation for "Delete". "INS" is an abbreviation for "Insert".

TIP: You can quickly exit the "View Chart" window and many dialog boxes (such as the "New Chart Data Entry", "Chart Database", "Dynamic Reports Selection" etc.) by pressing the **ESC** short-cut key on the keyboard.

With dialog boxes check first that you have finished with that dialog; pressing "ESC" with some dialog boxes is equivalent to cancelling the dialog.

See [How short-cut keys work](#) for information on using short-cut keys.

### 3.3.6 Chart Calculation and Storage

When the Solar Fire program saves and reads charts to and from chart databases, only the chart details are stored e.g. name, date, time, location, etc. Planetary positions and house cusp positions are not stored in a chart database file.

However, once a new chart is cast in the program or opened from a chart database, all planetary positions and house cusps are calculated and stored until the user exits from the program. These are known as "Calculated Charts", and the Main Screen displays a list of all such charts in a list box.

It is only possible to display a chart, aspect grid, report, or to generate any subsidiary charts, after that chart has been calculated and is listed in the "Calculated Charts" list box on the Main Screen.

Calculated charts can be of any type - natal, progressed, return, composite, harmonic, etc.

**The following table summarizes which chart types may be used in each type of**

operation. The ☼ symbol denotes that it is possible to perform the operation in the left hand column on the chart type at the top of that column.

The chart operations are as follows.

Open	To retrieve chart details from a chart file and calculate the chart
Save	To store the details of a chart to a chart database file
Edit	To copy and edit an existing calculated chart
Delete	To delete a chart from the list of "Calculated Charts"
Retain	To retain calculated charts for use in future sessions
Progress	To calculate a progressed or directed chart from a base chart
Return	To calculate a planet or asteroid return chart from a base chart
Combine	To calculate a combined chart from two or more base charts
Harmonic	To calculate an harmonic or arc transform chart from a base chart
Antiscia	To calculate an antiscia or contra-antiscia chart from a base chart
Locality	To calculate a relocated or locality chart from a base chart
View	To view a calculated chart or aspect grid on the screen or to print it
Report	To generate a report from a base chart
Dynamic	To generate a transits/progressions report or graphic ephemeris from a base chart

Charts which are equivalent to Natal are - Return, Ingress, Transit, Davison, Lunar Phase, Lunar Phase Return, Rise/Set, Prenatal, Relocated

	Calculated Chart Type				
Operation	Natal or Equivalent	Progressed /Directed	Composite/ Coalescent	Harmonic	Antiscia/ Contra-antiscia
Open	☼	☼	☼	☼	☼
Save	☼	☼	☼	☼	☼
Edit	☼	-	-	-	-
Delete	☼	☼	☼	☼	☼
Retain	☼	☼	☼	☼	☼
Progress	☼	-	-	-	-
Return	☼	-	-	-	-
Combine	☼	☼	-	☼	☼
Harmonic	☼	☼	☼	-	☼
Antiscia	☼	☼	☼	☼	-
Locality	☼	☼	☼	☼	☼
View	☼	☼	☼	☼	☼
Report	☼	☼	☼	☼	☼
Dynamic	☼	☼	☼	☼	☼

### 3.3.7 A GUIDED TOUR of Solar Fire

Once you've carried out a few simple tasks in Solar Fire, you'll probably be able to run the program without much reference to the manual, unless you wish to learn about some of the advanced operations possible. This section takes you through the basic tasks and gives you an idea of some of the things that Solar Fire can do.

If you have never used any version of Solar Fire before, then the easiest way to learn the program is to go through this chapter and try out each operation that is described. If you are eager to plunge in on your own, we recommend that you start with the tasks below.

If you have already used earlier versions of Solar Fire, then you can skip most of this section, simply noting the parts that are new.

- Starting Solar Fire
- Casting a natal chart
- Saving your charts
- Opening a chart
- Casting a solar return chart
- Changing aspects (and redrawing a chart)
- Exiting from Solar Fire

If you haven't already started Solar Fire refer to [Starting Solar Fire](#) to do so.

#### 3.3.7.1 Casting a Natal Chart

The basic steps involved in calculating and displaying or printing a new Natal Chart are as follows.

1. Click on the **Chart** menu on the Main Screen, then click on the **New** option.
2. Enter all the natal details, including name, date, time, place and timezone. (It is possible to use the **Place** or **Zone** buttons to choose an existing location or timezone.)
3. Select a **house system, coordinate system and zodiac type** from the available choices on the screen. (Normally, western astrologers use Placidus, Koch or Porphyry houses, geocentric coordinates and the tropical zodiac.)
4. Optionally select an event type, chart source ratings and description.
5. Click on the **OK** button. The program will then calculate all the planetary positions and house cusps, and add the chart to the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.
6. To display the chart - click on the **View** menu on the Main Screen, then the **Current Chart** option (or to view the chart with an aspect grid, click on the **Current Chart +Grid** option instead).

7. To print the chart on your printer, select the **Print** button from the "View Chart" window, or select the **Print Chart** option from the **View** menu on the Main Screen.

### 3.3.7.2 Changing Displayed Points

#### >> To change the current set of displayed points and view a chart with the new points

1. Click on the **Chart Options** menu on the Main Screen, then click on the **Displayed Points** option.
2. Click on the name of an alternative set of displayed points from the list, and click on the **Select** button.
3. Click on the **View** menu on the Main Screen, then click on the **Last Image** item from

The last image that you created will then appear on the "View Chart" window.

(If the "Last Image" item is greyed out, click on the **Current Chart** option from the **View** menu on the Main Screen).

In order to redraw any of the existing chart images in the "View Chart" window with the new set of displayed points...

1. Click on the required entry in the list of images.
2. Click on the **ReDraw** button from the "View Chart" window.

### 3.3.7.3 Changing Aspects

#### >> To change the current aspect set and view a chart with the new aspects

- 1) Click on the **Chart Options** menu on the Main Screen, then click on the **Aspect Set** option.
- 2) Click on **Planets** from the pop-out menu.
- 3) Click on the name of an alternative aspect set from the list, and click on the **Select** button.
- 4) Click on the **View** menu on the Main Screen, then click on the **Last Image** item from - The last image that you created will then appear on the "View Chart" window.

(If the "Last Image" item is greyed out, click on the **Current Chart** option from the **View** menu on the Main Screen).

In order to redraw any of the existing chart images in the "View Chart" window with the new aspect set...

1. Click on the required entry in the list of images.
2. Click on the **ReDraw** button from the "View Chart" window.

### 3.3.7.4 Changing Aspected Points

A set of "Aspected Points" specifies which of the "Displayed Points" will have their aspects shown in the chart wheel.

#### >> To change the current set of aspected points and view a chart with the different displayed aspects

- 1) Click on the Chart Options menu on the Main Screen, then click on the Aspected Points option.
- 2) Click on the name of an alternative set of aspected points from the list, and click on the Select button.
- 3) Click on the View menu on the Main Screen, then click on the Last Image item from

The last image that you created will then appear on the "View Chart" window.

(If the "Last Image" item is greyed out, click on the **Current Chart** option from the **View** menu on the Main Screen).

In order to redraw any of the existing chart images in the "View Chart" window with the different displayed aspects:

1. Click on the required entry in the list of images.
2. Click on the **ReDraw** button from the "View Chart" window.

### 3.3.7.5 Viewing an Interpretation

Now that you have cast some charts you may wish to view interpretations for a person's chart, or for the relationship of two people

#### >> To generate a chart interpretations report

1. In the Main Screen select the chart in the "Calculated Charts" list.
2. Select the **Full Report** item from the **Interps** menu. This will display a selection dialog box from which you can choose which categories of interpretations will be included in the report.

You can select any of the available text categories by ensuring that the check box for that category contains an "X". Click on any of these to select or unselect them. If you switch off the "Chart Points" category then it is not possible to include categories relating to rulerships and aspects between points, so these option become disabled (greyed out). When you are happy with the selection, click on the **View** button. Your word processor will be opened up displaying this report. You are then free to browse the report or to print it. When you have finished with the report, exit from your word processor.

**Note:** If you do not exit from your word processor, then the next time that you generate an interpretations report you may see the old report instead of the newly generated one. If this happens, then exit from your word-processor, and generate the report again.

**>> To generate a synastry interpretations report**

1. Select two natal charts in the "Calculated Charts" list.
2. Select the **Synastry Report** item from the **Interps** menu. This will display a selection dialog box from which you can choose which categories of interpretations will be included in the report, and also the gender of each of the charts.

The interpretation categories may be selected in the same manner as for natal interpretations. However, bear in mind that the some categories do not apply to the synastry report, so that selecting them will make no difference to the final report. In particular, the following items are *not* included in the default synastry report.

- Balances
- House Cusps
- Rulerships & Dispositor
- Rays

**3.3.7.6 Saving your charts**

Having created some charts you may wish to save them for future use.

**>> To save a chart**

- 1) In the list of "Calculated Charts" click on the chart you want to save. .
- 2) Click on the **Chart** menu then click on the **Save to File** option. This opens the File Management "Save Charts To" dialog box.
- 3) If you cannot see a file name in the list that you would want to save your chart to, then create a new chart file...
  - a) Click the **Create** button
  - b) Enter a **name** for your new chart file
  - c) Click the **OK** button
  - d) Click the **Yes** button (to create a v6/v7/v8/v9 format chart file)
- 4) Click on any **filename** in the list, then scroll through the list by pressing the **Up** or **Down arrow** keys on the keyboard, until the filename you want to use is highlighted.
- 5) Click on the **Select** button. Your chart is now saved.

**3.3.7.7 Opening a chart**

Charts are opened via the "Chart Database".

**>> To display the Chart Database dialog box**

1. Click on the **Chart** menu, then click on the **Open** option.  
 Whenever this screen is displayed, the list box on the left of the screen contains a list of all the chart names that are stored in the currently selected chart database file. The name of the currently selected chart database file is displayed in the box to the right of the File... button. If there are no charts in this file then no chart



names will appear in the list box.

If the chart you want is not displayed in the list then you will need to open another chart file.

- a) Click on the File button. This will open the "File Manager".
- b) In the list click on the name of the chart file that contains the chart you want to open.
- c) Click on the Select button. This will open the selected chart file and it's charts will now be displayed in the list of charts.

When the chart you want to open is displayed in the list of charts...

2. Click on the chart you want to open.
3. Click on the Open button. This will calculate the chart and add it to the list of charts in the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.

#### 3.3.7.8 Casting a Solar Return Chart

The steps involved in calculating and displaying or printing a Solar Return chart are as follows...

1. Either cast a new chart or open the existing chart for which you wish to generate a solar return chart.
2. Click on the **Chart** menu on the Main Screen, then click on the **Return & Ingress** option.
3. Select the chart that you wish to use by clicking on the chart in the **Base Charts** list, and ensure that the selected calculation method in the **Chart Type to Generate** is "Solar Return".
4. Select which solar return you require (current, nearest or next).
5. The location of the selected base chart will automatically be entered, and this will be sufficient to cast the Solar Return chart. However if you want to calculate the Solar Return for a different location enter the details of the different place. (It is possible to use the "Location" option buttons or the **Place** or **Zone** buttons to choose an existing location or timezone.)
6. Click on the **OK** button - The program will then calculate all the planetary positions and house cusps, and add the chart to the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.
7. Select the **Current Chart** option from the **View** menu on the Main Screen to display the chart.
8. To print the chart on your printer, select the **Print** button from the "View Chart" window, or select the **Print Chart** option from the **View** menu on the Main Screen.

### 3.3.7.9 Displaying or Printing a BiWheel

The steps involved in displaying or printing a BiWheel chart are as follows...

1. Either cast new charts or open the existing charts that you wish to use in the biwheel.
2. Click on the **View** menu on the Main Screen, then click on the **BiWheel** option.
3. Select the charts that you wish to place on the inner and outer wheels..
  - a) In the "Selected Charts" box click on **Inner Wheel** then click on a chart for that wheel in the **Charts** list.
  - b) **Outer Wheel** in the "Selected Charts" box will now be highlighted. Click on another chart for that wheel in the **Charts** list.
4. Click on the **View** button - the BiWheel will then be drawn on the "View Chart" window.
5. To print the biwheel on your printer, select the **Print** button from the "View Chart" window, or repeat the first 3 steps above and then select **Print** button from the "BiWheel Selection" dialog box.

### 3.3.7.10 Displaying or Printing a Synastry Grid

#### >> To display or print a synastry grid

- 1) Either cast new natal charts (see [Casting a Natal Chart](#)) or open the existing charts that you wish to use in the grid.
- 2) Click on the **View** menu on the Main Screen, then click on the **Synastry Grid** option.
- 3) Select the charts that you wish to place across the top and side of the grid.
  - a) In the "Selected Charts" box click on **Across** then click on a chart for the top of the grid in the **Charts** list.
  - b) **Down** in the "Selected Charts" box will now be highlighted. Click on another chart for the side of the grid in the **Charts** list.
- 4) Click on the **View** button - The grid will then be drawn on the "View Chart" window.
- 5) To print the grid on your printer, select the **Print** button from the "View Chart" window, or repeat the first 3 steps above and then select **Print** button from the "Synastry Grid Selection" dialog box.

## 4 Basic Operations

Solar Fire is generally a very intuitive program to use. It is also flexible and efficient in the way it allows you to work with many different windows at the same time without creating clutter on your screen. Additionally most of the common operations can be carried out either by using the mouse, or the keyboard (see [Short-Cut Keys](#)).

The topics in this chapter cover the procedures you need for basic chart casting.

### 4.1 Exiting from Solar Fire

Before exiting from Solar Fire you may wish to save any charts you've cast that haven't been saved yet (see [Saving your charts](#)).

#### >> To exit from the program

- Click on the **Chart** menu in the Main Screen, then click on the **Exit** option.

If you haven't saved all new or edited charts before exiting you will also be prompted if you wish to do so (see [Saving Charts to a File](#) for more information).

### 4.2 Casting a New Chart

This chapter describes how to enter data to cast a new natal or event chart. The same conventions apply to entering data for subsidiary charts, dynamic reports and all other places where you would enter dates, times or places.

#### 4.2.1 Pre-Setting Calculation Options

There are several options in Solar Fire that affect the calculation of the chart. If you wish to alter them, then you must do so before the chart is cast, as you cannot set them on the "New Chart Data Entry" screen.

These options are...

- Geocentric Latitudes - Whether or not the entered latitude is converted to a geocentric latitude. Most astrologers do not use geocentric latitude.
- Lunar Parallax - Whether or not a correction is made to the moon's position due to location. Most astrologers do not correct the moon for parallax.
- Lunar Node Type - Whether the true node or mean node is calculated. Astrologers today are fairly evenly divided on this issue.
- Vulcan Calculation - Which method of calculating Vulcan's position is used. This option is only relevant if you intend to display Vulcan in your chart. Most astrologers do not display Vulcan.
- Part of Fortune - Which formula is used to calculate the position of the Part of Fortune in the chart, i.e. whether to use ASC+Moon-Sun for both day and night births, or to change it to ASC+Sun-Moon for night births.
- MC in Polar Regions – Which formula is used to calculate the position of the MC for

charts cast in locations when the Sun does not rise across the horizon during the day.

### >> To alter any of the above options

1. Select the **Edit Settings** item from the "Preferences" menu on the Main Screen.
2. Select the **Calculations** tab.
3. Alter any settings as required

See [Changing Preferences](#) for more information on these options.

## 4.2.2 The New Chart Data Entry Dialog Box

### >> To begin casting a new chart

- Choose **New** from the **Charts** menu.

This will display the "New Chart Data Entry" dialog box into which natal details and chart options may be entered.

The screenshot shows the 'New Chart Data Entry' dialog box with the following data entered:

- Chart Name: Transits 18 Oct 2007
- Date: 18 Oct 2007
- Time: 1:18 pm
- Place: Adelaide
- Country/State: Australia
- Zone: ACST -9:30
- Latitude: 34°55'
- Longitude: 138°E35'
- Event Type: Event
- House System: Placidus
- Zodiac: Tropical
- Coordinate System: Geocentric
- Source Rating: (empty)
- Source Description: (empty)

Buttons visible include: Comments..., Life Events..., Auto Lookup, Save..., Restore, Quit, OK More, and OK.

When this dialog box is displayed it will already contain data. If you have not yet cast or opened a chart since the program was started, then the data displayed is whatever has last been saved as default values. (See [Saving and Restoring Settings](#) for details of how to alter default values.) Otherwise it will contain the data from the last chart that was cast or opened.

## 4.2.3 Casting an Instant Chart for Here and Now

To cast a quick chart for the current time and place, you can use the default time and place values that you have already set. This is handy for casting a quick horary or event chart.

### >> To calculate a chart for the current moment

- Select the **Now** button.

The Chart Name box will appear as "Transits of [date]", and the Date and Time fields will be updated to correspond to the computer's internal clock.

### >> To calculate a chart for the default place

- Select the **Restore** button.

The boxes "Place" through to "Longitude" will fill with whatever values were selected for the default place. (You will probably have set the default place to be your current location.)

## 4.2.4 Entering the Chart Name

Up to 30 characters of text may be entered to describe the chart. Typically this will be the name of the person for whom a birth chart is being cast (e.g. "John Smith"), but could also be a description of an event (e.g. "President's Inauguration"), or a horary question (e.g. "Where are my keys?"). You must enter at least 1 character in the Chart Name box.

*Note:* If the name you enter contains the string "transit" anywhere, then the event type is automatically set to "Event". If the name you enter ends with a "?", then the event type is automatically set to "Horary". However, you can subsequently alter this automatic event type selection if you wish.

*Note:* For chart list indexing and when combined charts are being produced, the last item on the line is assumed to be a "last name" (except in the case of Event and Horary charts). Therefore, when entering chart names for a person's natal chart, we recommend that names always be entered with the first name first, and the last name last.

## 4.2.5 Entering a Date

You can enter the date in almost any format you like, and when you leave the date box, the date will be converted into Solar Fire's standard format. If you enter an impossible date such as February 30 or a month number greater than 12, or use a format that the program does not understand, then you will get an error message and be given a chance to try again.

There is also a group of three spin buttons to the right of the date entry box. These buttons allow you increment the individual parts of the date upwards or downwards without having to retype the entire date. For example, the rightmost spin button allows you to change the year number up or down by one year at a time.

Following are some examples of valid dates, and the manner in which they are displayed by the program.

User Entered Date	International Display Format	US Display Format
1 Dec 1992	1 Dec 1992	Dec 1 1992
1 Dec 92	1 Dec 1992	Dec 1 1992

User Entered Date	International Display Format	US Display Format
1 Dec 02	1 Dec 2002	Dec 1 2002
Dec 1 1992	1 Dec 1992	Dec 1 1992
1 December 1992	1 Dec 1992	Dec 1 1992
1st December 1992	1 Dec 1992	Dec 1 1992
1 Dec 1992 AD	1 Dec 1992	Dec 1 1992
1 Dec 1992 BC	1 Dec 1992 BC	Dec 1 1992 BC
1 Dec 0092	1 Dec 0092	Dec 1 0092
1/12/92	1 Dec 1992	Jan 12 1992
12.1.92	12 Jan 1992	Dec 1 1992

The display format that Solar Fire uses is based on the date order settings within Windows, which may be set by using the **Regional Settings** icon on the Windows **Control Panel**.

### Description of Format

You must enter a day, month and year, separated by any of the following characters: blank( ); slash(/); period(.); colon(:); semi-colon(; ) or comma(,). If you use a month name or abbreviation instead of a month number, then you do not need to use any separators. You may also enter just a day number, in which case the last entered month and year are assumed, or just a day and month in which case the last entered year is assumed. You may also enter just a 4 digit year number, in which the day and month are automatically set as 1st January.

- A day number (e.g. 1, 2, 3, ..., 31). You may also use any of the following suffixes: "st", "nd", "rd" or "th".
- A month name, abbreviation or number (e.g. Jan, Feb, Mar, ..., Dec, or 1, 2, 3, ..., 12). These must be English month names, but may be in upper, lower or mixed case. Abbreviations must contain at least the first three letters of the month name. If you use a month name or abbreviation, then it does not matter whether you put the day or the month first. However, if you use a month number, then you must ensure that you enter the date in whatever order has been set in Windows. See [Selecting a Date Format](#) for instructions on settings the Windows date order.
- A year number (e.g. 57, 1957, 2005, -6). You may also use any of the following epoch indicators: "AD", "A.D.", "BC", "B.C.", "CE", "C.E.", "BCE", "B.C.E". If you only enter two digits, then the year is assumed to be within the time window specified in the Preference settings. To enter dates in the 1st century, you must use a 00 prefix (e.g. 0059 for year 59).

Optionally there may also be any of the following items:

- A calendar style indicator (i.e. OS, O.S., NS, N.S.)

The epoch is assumed to be AD unless BC or BCE has been entered, or if the year is negative. If the year is negative, then Solar Fire will automatically convert the year into a BC year, and remove the minus sign. (Note that there is a difference of 1 year between

BC years and negative (astronomical) years e.g. the year -6 is converted into 7 BC. This is due to the absence of a year 0 in the BC format.)

### Modern and Old Calendars

Unless you specify otherwise (by entering an OS or NS suffix), Solar Fire assumes that the dates that you enter...

- on or before 14th October 1582 are in the old style (Julian) calendar.
- on or after 15th October 1582 are in the new style (Gregorian) calendar.

The Gregorian calendar was not adopted everywhere at the same time. Sometimes dates after 15th October 1582 are given in terms of the old style calendar (often followed by the initials O.S.). Also, some sources convert pre 1582 dates to new style dates (often followed by the initials N.S.).

If you wish to enter a date on or after the 15th October 1582 which is expressed as an old style date, then add the suffix "OS" or "O.S." to the entered date (e.g. 17 Dec 1723 OS).

If you wish to enter a date before the 15th October 1582 which is expressed as a new style date, then add the suffix "NS" or "N.S." to the entered date (e.g. 7 Jan 1503 NS).

The way in which these dates are displayed in Solar Fire depends on user-modifiable preferences. You can determine whether or not Solar Fire will automatically convert any entered dates into the default calendar for that date, or alternatively whether any dates that you enter with an OS or NS suffix will always be displayed exactly as they were entered. Additionally, you can specify a range of years between which the OS or NS indicator is displayed with all dates. See [Changing Preferences](#) for more details.

The following table shows the adjustment that Solar Fire makes in order to convert from old style to new style dates:-

15 Oct 1582 to 28 Feb 1700	Add 10 days
29 Feb 1700 to 28 Feb 1800	Add 11 days
29 Feb 1800 to 28 Feb 1900	Add 12 days
29 Feb 1900 to 28 Feb 2100	Add 13 days

### 4.2.6 Entering a Time

The time that you enter should be ordinary clock time of the locality, or "Universal Time". If you enter a Universal Time or Greenwich Mean Time, be sure to change the initials in the **Zone** box to "UT" or "GMT". If necessary you can also enter a Local Mean Time or a Local Apparent Time which were the prevalent time standards prior to the late 19th century. If you enter time as Local Mean Time or Local Apparent Time then you should enter "LMT" or "LAT" in the **Zone** box.

There is no need to convert a time to Ephemeris Time (ET), as Solar Fire does this internally whenever it is necessary.

You may enter a time in any of the most commonly used formats. Any characters within the time may be in upper, lower or mixed case. Entered times are always immediately transformed into a standard display format if they are recognized. If they are not recognized as valid times then an error dialog box appears, after which a further attempt may be made.

The display format that Solar Fire uses is based on the time format settings within Windows, which may be set by using the **Regional Settings** icon on the Windows **Control Panel**. See [Selecting a Time Format](#) for further details.

Following are some examples of valid times, and the manner in which they are displayed by the program:

User Entry	AM/PM Format	24Hr Format
Noon	12:00 PM	12:00
12	12:00 PM	12:00
12 PM	12:00 PM	12:00
12 AM	0:00 AM	0:00
12:00	12:00 PM	12:00
12:00:00	12:00 PM	12:00
6	6:00 AM	6:00
13:00	1:00 PM	13:00
13:25	1:25 PM	13:25
13:25:49	1:25:49 PM	13:25:49
1:25:49 AM	1:25:49 AM	1:25:49
1:25:49 PM	1:25:49 PM	13:25:49

#### Description of Format

- You must enter at least an hour; minutes and seconds are optional. You can separate hours, minutes and seconds with a blank( ), slash(/), period(.), colon(:), semi-colon(;) or comma(,).
- You can enter time in the 24 hour format (with an hour from 0 to 23), or you can use an AM/PM format by typing either AM or PM after the time. If the hour number is less than 12, then there is no need to type AM.
- You can also enter any of the following words: "Noon", "Midday" or "Midnight".

### 4.2.7 Entering Location Details

Location details are: the place name, the country or state, the timezone, the latitude and the longitude. It is possible to enter each of these items manually onto the "New Chart Data Entry" screen, but there are also shortcuts to finding and entering the location details that you need.



### >> To restore the default location details

You would normally already have set the default location to be where you live (see [Setting the Default Place](#)). To retrieve all the details and insert them automatically into the required text boxes, simply select the **Restore** button.

*TIP:* To recall a place that you have used recently, or is on your list of favorite places, click on the **down arrow** on the **Place** drop-down box and select the required place from the list

### >> To perform an automatic atlas lookup

1. Ensure that the **Auto Lookup** check box is checked
2. Enter the name of the required place into the **Place** box. You can enter up to 20 characters to describe the location name. Typically this would be city name or city name and state (e.g. "London" or "New York NY").
3. Enter the country or state into the **Country/State** box. You can enter up to 20 characters to describe the country or state (e.g. Canada, USA, Australia, NY, MA, NSW, VIC).
4. As soon as you move the cursor out of the **Country/State** box (or press the Enter key whilst the cursor is still in the **Country/State** box), an atlas lookup will be performed invisibly to you, and if the place is found, then the remaining zone latitude and longitude boxes will be updated with the details stored in the atlas for this place.
5. If the place is not found in the atlas, then you will see a dialog box informing you of this, and you will be taken into the place dialogs in order to try to find the required place.

*SHORTCUT:* If when entering a new chart, you enter a place in the "Place" textbox and see that the country for that place is already entered in Country/State textbox, and therefore you next click on the "OK" button, a warning may be displayed. This is to ensure that the timezone, latitude and longitude are updated for the place you have just entered, and the warning will tell you that a Country must also be entered. If you know the country is correct then you can just click in the "Country/State" textbox and then click on the "OK" button again - this will force a fresh lookup of the place details in the Atlas, there is no need in this case to actually re-enter the country again.

### >> To perform a manual atlas lookup

- Select the **Place** button.

This will display a dialog box that allows the selection or entry of a place from the ACS Atlas. This is described in detail in [Using the ACS Atlas](#). Using this button will cause data to be automatically entered into all the boxes relating to location, including time zone, longitude and latitude. The time zone will be adjusted automatically for any daylight saving etc.

If you have already obtained all the location details from the atlas, then you can skip the

following sections that describe how to enter timezones, latitudes and longitudes.

#### 4.2.8 Entering a Time Zone

Time zones may be selected either by using the **Zone** button to display the "Time Zone Selection" screen, or by entering a time zone mnemonic or a time directly into the **Zone** box.

You can enter standard time zones, Local Mean Time or Local Apparent Time.

- **Standard Time Zones** – These are standards that were adopted by various authorities in order to ensure that all people living in the same region used the same time standard.
- **Local Mean Time (LMT)** – This is the standard time of the longitude of a location. This was used in most places prior to the adoption of standard time zones. Using this standard, the mean position of the Sun is on the meridian at noon, but note that the true Sun varies from this position by up to about 15 minutes either way.
- **Local Apparent Time (LAT)** – This is the time according to the true position of the Sun in its diurnal arc, which is equivalent to sundial time. By this standard, noon occurs on each day when the Sun is exactly on the meridian. This is the standard that was generally used prior to LMT.

##### >> To enter a time zone using its mnemonic abbreviation

- Enter one of the standard 3 or 4 letter time zone abbreviations (e.g. "EST", "AEST", "BST", "CWT", etc.).

For the program to recognize the abbreviation, it must be in Solar Fire's internal time zone database. If the abbreviation is not recognized, you will see an error dialog box, and you can try again. If it is recognized, then the corresponding zone time will be automatically appended after the abbreviation in the **Zone** box.

##### >> To enter a time zone using its time offset

- Enter the number of hours (and optionally minutes and seconds) from Universal Time or Greenwich Mean Time e.g. +8 or 8 for Pacific Standard Time, or -10:30 for Australian Central Daylight Time. For zones west of Greenwich, use a plus (+) sign or no sign. For zones east of Greenwich, use a minus (-) sign. You must use a colon(:) to separate hours minutes and seconds.

##### >> To enter Local Mean Time

- Type "LMT" into the **Zone** box.

The correct zone time for the current longitude will be appended after the abbreviation in the **Zone** box, and if you subsequently alter the longitude, this zone time will be amended automatically.

##### >> To enter Local Apparent Time (Sundial Time)

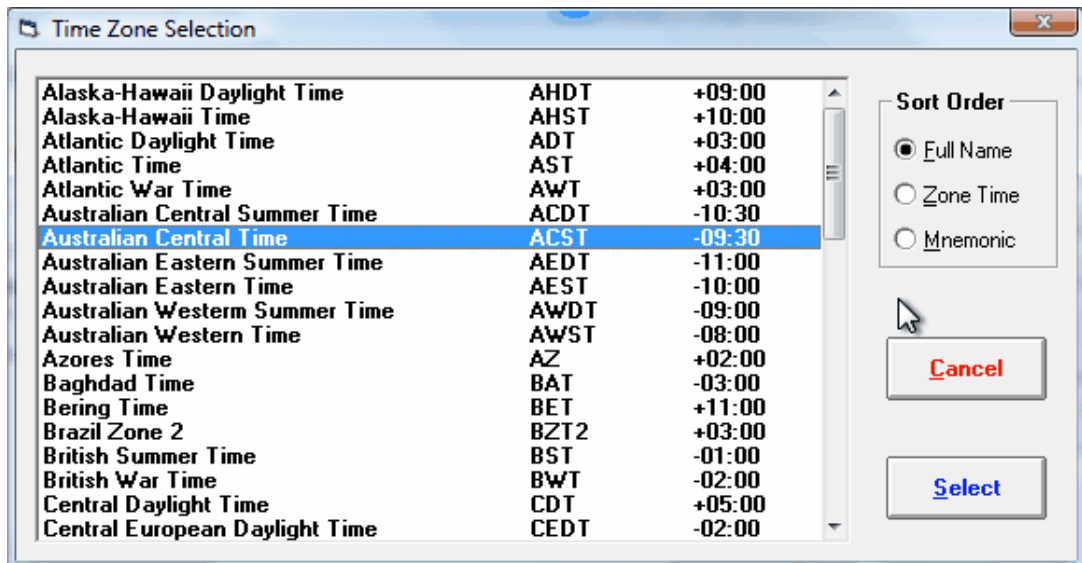
- Type "LAT" into the **Zone** box.

The correct zone time for the current date and location will be appended after the abbreviation in the **Zone** box, and if you subsequently alter the longitude or date, this zone time will be amended automatically.

### >> To choose a time zone from the database of time zones

- Select the **Zone** button.

This will display the "Time Zone Selection" dialog box from which a time zone may be selected.



You can alter the order in which entries are shown by selecting the **Sort Order** as follows...

- **Full Name** - the records will be sorted into ascending alphabetical order of their full descriptive name.
- **Zone Time** - the records will be sorted into numerical order by their hours from GMT. (Note that the ordering is from 0 to 12 positive numbers followed by 0 to 12 negative numbers).
- **Mnemonic** - the records will be sorted into ascending alphabetical order of their mnemonic abbreviation.

### >> To retrieve time zone details to the screen from which the Zone button was selected

1. Select the desired time zone entry from the list box
2. Click on the **Select** button.

### 4.2.9 Entering Longitudes and Latitudes

Longitudes and latitudes must be entered either in degrees and minutes with a letter indicator of which hemisphere they are in, or as a decimal degree number with its sign indicating which hemisphere (-ve for East or South).

Longitudes and latitude must have at least a degree number (i.e. 0 to 180 for longitude, 0 to 90 for latitude) and a hemisphere code (i.e. E or W for longitude, N or S for latitude). They may also have a minutes number (i.e. 0, 1, 2, 3, ..., 59) and a seconds number. Separators between the numbers may be any of the following: blank( ); slash(/); period(.); colon(:); semi-colon(;); or comma(,).

Some examples of valid longitudes are as follows...

**0W 0W0 149e38 78W23 E 167 52 -167.8667**

Some examples of valid latitudes are as follows...

**0S 0N0 17S58 62n17 S 45 23 -45.3833**

Enter ordinary geographic latitudes, even if you want to use the geocentric latitude. (Atlases always give geographic latitudes). If you wish to use geocentric latitudes in chart calculations then you should switch the **Geocentric Lats** option on. See [Optional Correction Factors](#) for instructions on how to do this.

### 4.2.10 Selecting an Event Type

By default, any new chart is labeled as an “Unspecified” chart, which is a catchall name to cover any kind of astrological chart. However, you are also able to select some alternative labels that describe more exactly what type of event the chart describes. Some of these labels are used in other parts of Solar Fire to help display chart information in its most appropriate format.

If the event type that you wish to select is not already highlighted in the **Event Type** list box, then simply find the required event type from the drop-down list and highlight it.

The event types available in Solar Fire are as follows...

- **Unspecified** – This is used for charts which were created in older versions of Solar Fire, or alternative astrology programs when imported into Solar Fire.
- **Male** – use this label for the birth chart of a male. This label is used in synastry reports to apply the correct gender language to the interpretations.
- **Female** – use this label for the birth chart of a female. This label is used in synastry reports to apply the correct gender language to the interpretations.
- **Event** – use this label for any non-natal chart, such as a transit chart or mundane event.
- **Horary** – use this label for any chart which is cast for the purpose of asking an horary question. In this case, the Chart Name can contain the text of the question.

#### 4.2.11 Selecting a House System

If the house system that you wish to use is not already highlighted in the **House System** drop-down list box, then simply find the required house system from the list and highlight it.

You can reset the default house system that is selected whenever you start Solar Fire by altering a preferences setting. See [Houses](#) for instructions on selecting the default house system, and a description of what they mean.

#### 4.2.12 Selecting a Zodiac

You can select any of the available zodiac types by highlighting the desired option on the drop-down list of **Zodiac** types.

Most Western astrologers normally use the Tropical zodiac, whereas Sidereal astrologers normally use one of the other (sidereal) zodiacs. Most Western astrologers who practice sidereal astrology use the Fagan-Allen zodiac.

The initial default value of the zodiac selection is set according to your choice of zodiac in the **Preferences** menu. See [Zodiac](#) for instructions on changing the default zodiac.

#### 4.2.13 Selecting a Coordinate System

You can select either **geocentric** or **heliocentric** coordinates from the drop-down **Coordinate System** list.

Most astrologers use the geocentric coordinate system. If you select the heliocentric coordinate system, then the chart will be calculated with heliocentric planetary positions on geocentric houses.

If you do not want to display geocentric houses on a heliocentric chart, then you could select "0 Deg Aries" as your house system, as this is a "neutral" house system which is independent of the chart's location on earth.

#### 4.2.14 Entering a Source Rating

The source rating is an optional code that indicates how accurate or reliable the chart's date and time are. This is very useful when charts are exchanged with other astrologers, because it can help avoid misunderstandings about how accurately a chart's time is known. For example, a chart's time may be given as "10:43 am", implying that it was timed to the nearest minute, but if the source rating is given as "D – Conflicting/Unverified", then an astrologer would be very cautious about drawing firm conclusions from the chart.

##### >> To enter a source rating

Either...

- Select a pre-defined rating category from the drop-down list box
- or...

- Enter any rating code up to 2 characters long

The predefined rating codes are known as “Rodden Rating” codes as devised and promoted by Lois Rodden. These codes are:

- **AA** - From birth record, e.g. directly from a birth certificate or hospital record, or quoted from such a record
- **A** - From memory or from a news report
- **B** - From a biography or auto-biography
- **C** – Original source unknown or rectified from an approximate time
- **DD** – Conflicting with other sources or otherwise unverified
- **X** - Time unknown e.g. only the date is known or has been rectified without an approximate starting time
- **XX** – Date in question or otherwise undetermined

#### 4.2.15 Entering a Source Description

In addition to entering a source rating code, you can optionally also enter a brief source description to elucidate the rating code. The purpose of this field is to provide more information about the chart rating than can be conveyed by the two-character source rating code.

Some examples of possible source descriptions are...

- AA - “Birth certificate” or “Quoted from hospital record”
- A – “The Times 3 Nov 1992” or “Mother’s memory”
- B – “from ‘A Good Life’ by C.Cook”
- C – “Rectified from 10am by John Smith”
- DD – “Alternative time 11:15pm” or “Several alternatives known”
- X – “Time unknown”
- XX – “Calendar type uncertain”

#### 4.2.16 Entering Chart Comments

It is possible to enter up to about 30,000 characters (many pages) of free text which is stored and saved along with the chart details. This can be used to store, for example, biographical information, a description of the chart event, records of what astrological analysis has been done on the chart, notes on the chart’s rectification etc.

##### **>> To enter or edit chart comments**

- Click on the **Comments** button

This will open up the comments editing window, which allows you to browse, enter or edit any comments text. Any text that you enter will remain associated with the chart when you use it in Solar Fire, so that when you save the chart to a file, the comments

that you enter here will also be saved with it.

Note that you can also easily edit any comments that you enter here after you have calculated the chart, and also after you have saved the chart, if you wish to, from other places in the program.

However, if you do not save this chart to a file or retain it before exiting from Solar Fire, then any comments that you enter here will be discarded along with the chart that you create here.

#### 4.2.17 Entering Life Events

It is possible to enter an indefinite number of life events relating to a chart, which are stored and saved along with the chart details (see [Working with Life Events](#) for more information). These events can be accessed in other parts of Solar Fire, making it easy to cast subsidiary charts (such as progressions or directions) for such life events, or view the chart animation screen for these life events, without having to re-enter the event details again.

Each life event can also have an unlimited amount of free text stored with it. This can be used, for example, to store a description or detailed account of the event and circumstances surrounding it.

##### >> To enter or edit life events

- Click on the **Life Events...** button

This will open up the Life Events editing window, which allows you to browse, enter or edit any life events. Any events that you enter will remain associated with the chart when you use it in Solar Fire, so that when you save it to a file, the life events that you enter here will also be saved with it. See 50 for an explanation of how to use the Life Events editing window.

Note that you can also easily edit any life events that you enter here after you have calculated the chart, and also after you have saved the chart, if you wish to, from other places in the program.

However, if you do not save this chart to a file or retain it before exiting from Solar Fire, then any life events that you enter here will be discarded along with the chart that you create here.

#### 4.2.18 Calculating the New Chart

When all the required data items have been entered and preferred options chosen, select either the **OK** or the **OK More** button.

- **OK** - The chart is then calculated and added to the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen, and the New Chart Data Entry screen closes.
- **OK More** - The chart is then calculated and added to the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen, and the New Chart Data Entry screen remains open ready for

you to enter details for another chart.

It is possible to view, print, report on, or cast subsidiary charts from any such chart on the list of "Calculated Charts" by selecting the appropriate options from the menu.

### 4.3 Places: using the ACS Atlas

This chapter describes how to select a place for use in chart casting, and how to manage the place database and atlas data.

There are two different sources of place data

- Built-in ACS Atlas – provided within Solar Fire.
- Standalone ACS Atlas – may be purchased as a separate product.

If you have a standalone ACS Atlas installed on your computer, then you can choose whether you wish to use this Atlas in preference to Solar Fire's built-in ACS Atlas. See [Atlas to Use](#) for instructions on how to select which Atlas you wish to use.

#### >> To activate the ACS Atlas dialog box:

- When creating a new chart in the "New Chart Data Entry" dialog, select the **Place** button.

When the ACS PC Atlas dialog appears, the place, date and time boxes will contain the information that was held on the "New Chart Data Entry" dialog . You have the option of changing any of these if you wish to, and then clicking on any of the four main command buttons, which are described below. When you have found the place that you require, then clicking on the **OK** button will return you to the previous screen, and the displayed place details will be copied automatically onto that screen.

#### Atlas Lookup



You may enter the place to look up using any of the following formats...

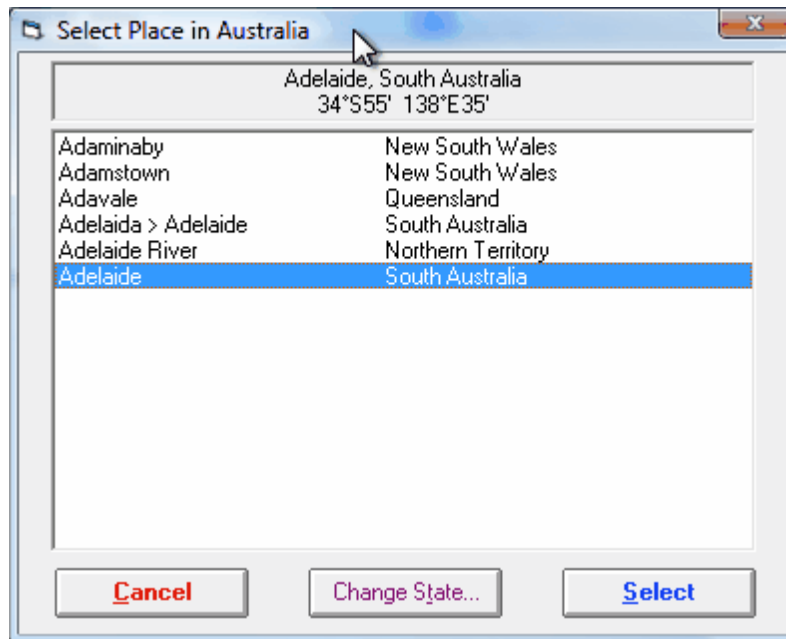
- PlaceName
- PlaceName, CountryOrStateName
- PlaceName, CountyOrAdminDivisionName, CountryOrStateName

When you click on the Lookup button, one of the following will occur...

- **A Place name with a country name or US State name** – (e.g. “Athens, Greece”) If this place name exists as a unique name in the given country or state, then the lookup is performed immediately, and the results shown in this dialog. If there is more than one such place with this name, then you will be presented with a list of these places, from which you can select one. If the place name does not exist, then you will be presented with a list of places in that country or state whose names are closest, alphabetically, to the one you entered.
- **A Place name with country name as “US” or “USA”** – (e.g. “Athens, USA”) If this place name exists in a US state within the atlas, then you will be presented with a list of all places found with that state name and the local administrative division in which they fall. If the place name does not exist within the atlas, then you will be presented with a list of US state names from which to choose, after which you will be presented with a list of places in the chosen state whose names are closest, alphabetically, to the one you entered.
- **A Place name (without country or state name)** – (e.g. “Athens”) If this place name exists in the atlas, then you will be presented with a list of all places found with their country or US state name and the local administrative division in which they fall. If the place name does not exist within the atlas, then you will be presented with a list of country or state names from which to choose, after which you will be presented with a list of places in the chosen country or state whose names are closest, alphabetically, to the one you entered.

### Similar Names

If you click on the **Similar Names** button, or if the place you are looking for was not found, then you will be presented with the City dialog box.



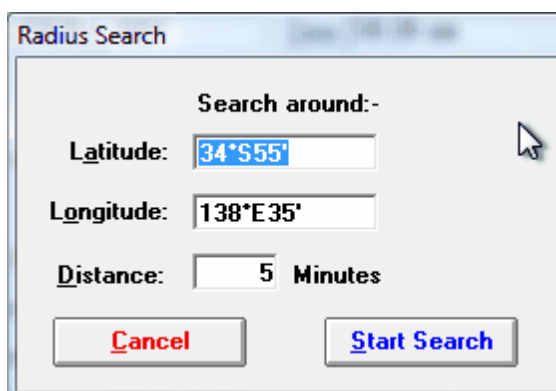
### >> To select the required city

- Click on the required entry and select the **OK** button, or double-click on the required entry

If you select the **Cancel** button, then you will return to the ACS Atlas screen after seeing a message indicating that the lookup was not successful.

### Radius Search

- If you click on the **Radius Search** Button, then the selection box appears.



The initial settings of the longitude and latitude will be the same as the most recent entry that was found in the atlas. You have the option of altering these if you wish, and of specifying the radius of the search in minutes of arc by editing the Distance box. By default it is set to 1 minute of arc.

### >> To start the search

- Select the **Start Search** button

You will be prompted for the country or state in which you wish to search, and the results will be presented in the City dialog box, from which you may select any entry.

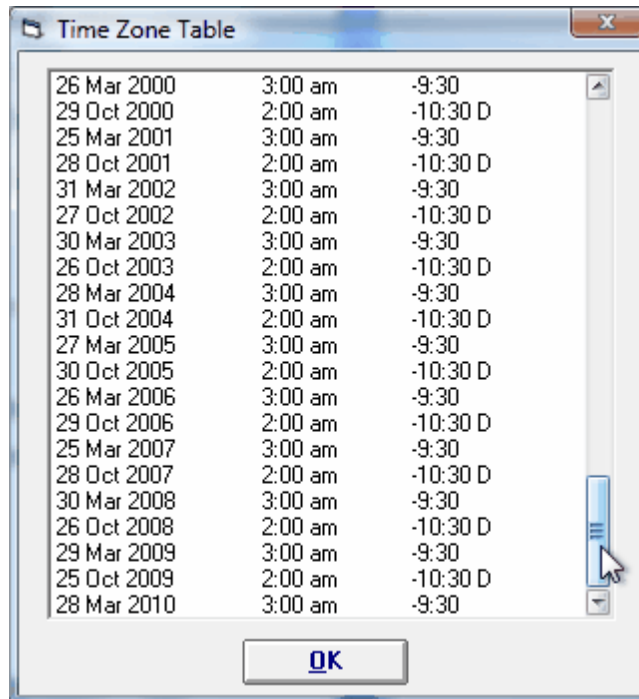
If no entries are found within the given radius, then you will be returned to the ACS Atlas screen without any result.

### Zone Changes

>> To see a list of dates and times at which the time zone changes occur

1. Select the **Zone Changes** button

You may be prompted for the country or state, and for the city for which you wish to see the zone changes and the results will be presented in a dialog box.



2. Selecting the **OK** button will simply return you to the ACS Atlas screen.

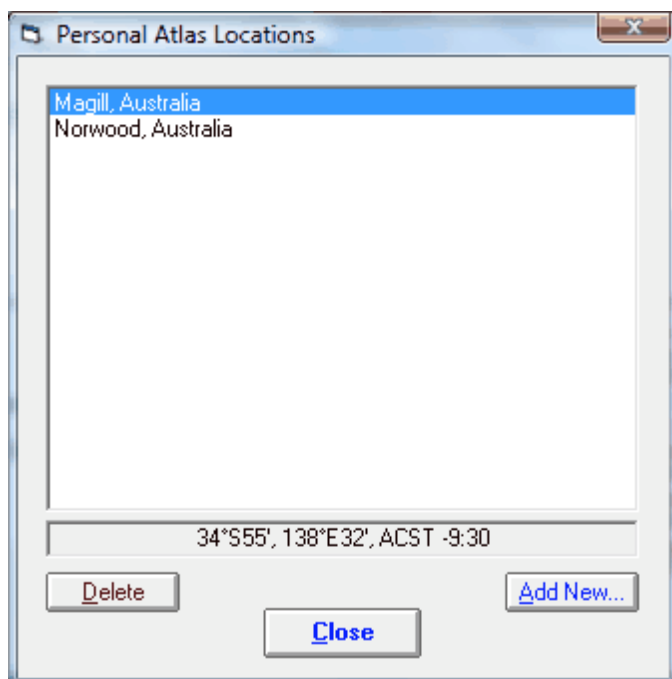
#### 4.3.1 Adding or Deleting Place

The ACS Atlas comes with an extensive range of locations from around the world. However, from time to time you may like to add your own places to the atlas, thus allowing them to be looked up with the correct timezone changes automatically applied.

>> To add or delete a place to the ACS Atlas:

- Click on the **Add/Del Places** button.

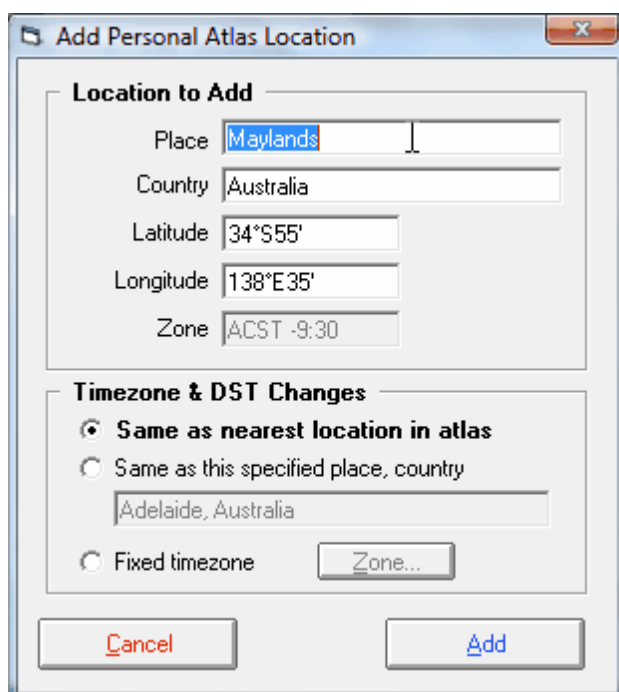
This will display the Personal Atlas Locations Dialog.



This dialog lists any personal locations that you have already added previously, but will be blank the first time you use it.

**>> To add a place to the ACS Atlas:**

- Click on the **Add New** button.



This displays a dialog into which you can enter the required new place details.

The items you need to supply are:

- Place - Enter the name of the place you wish to add
- Country - Enter the Country or US State name in which this place is located. Normally this will be a country or US State name which already exists in the ACS Atlas, but it is possible to enter a new country name if you wish.
- Latitude - Enter the latitude of the place. See [Entering Longitudes and Latitudes](#)
- Longitude - Enter the longitude of the place.
- Zone - If the timezone option is set to "Fixed timezone", then you can enter a timezone yourself. See [Entering a Time Zone](#)
- Specified Place, Country - If the timezone option allows it, you can enter a location which exists as a valid location within the ACS Atlas. See [Using the ACS Atlas](#)
- Timezone & DST Changes - This has three possible settings, as follows...
  - **Same as nearest location in atlas** - If you select this option then the timezone and DST changes for your newly added place will automatically be the same as that for the nearest place in the atlas. This is normally the best option, unless your new location is near a border, for example, in which case the nearest place may not be in the same timezone region, and you may then want to specify a place which you know is in the correct region, instead.
  - **Same as this specified place, country** - Allows you to specify an existing place in the ACS Atlas from which the timezone settings will be copied.
  - **Fixed timezone** - If you don't want your place to have automatic daylight savings adjustments applied, you can either enter a fixed timezone, or use the **Zone** button to select one from the list.

#### >> To delete a place from the ACS Atlas:

- Highlight the place you wish to delete, and then use the **Delete** button.

*Note* - you can only delete places that you have previously added as personal places yourself. It is not possible to delete any of the locations that form part of the ACS Atlas as supplied.

## 4.4 Viewing Charts, Grids and Pages

This chapter describes how to view charts, aspect grids or other page displays for charts that appears on the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.

Before viewing a chart or its grid, it is necessary to have either cast or opened the charts that you wish to use. If you have not yet done so, see [Casting a Natal Chart](#) for instructions on casting a new chart, or [Retrieving Charts From a File](#) for instructions on opening an existing chart.

#### 4.4.1 Viewing a Single Chart or Grid

Any type of chart that Solar Fire calculates can be viewed in wheel form or in an aspect grid as follows.

##### >> To view a chart from the Main Screen

1. Select a chart on the list of "Calculated Charts".
2. Choose **Current Chart** from the **View** menu, or double-click the left mouse button on a chart on the list of "Calculated Charts", or press the **Ctrl+C** short-cut key.

##### >> To view an aspect grid from the Main Screen

1. Select a chart on the list of "Calculated Charts".
2. Choose **Current Grid** from the **View** menu.

##### >> To view a chart and aspect grid on the same page, from the Main Screen

1. Select a chart on the list of "Calculated Charts".
2. Choose **Current Chart+Grid** from the **View** menu.

##### >> To view a chart or grid whose image was the last one to be displayed

1. Choose **Last Image** from the **View** menu.

#### 4.4.2 Viewing MultiWheels and Synastry Grids

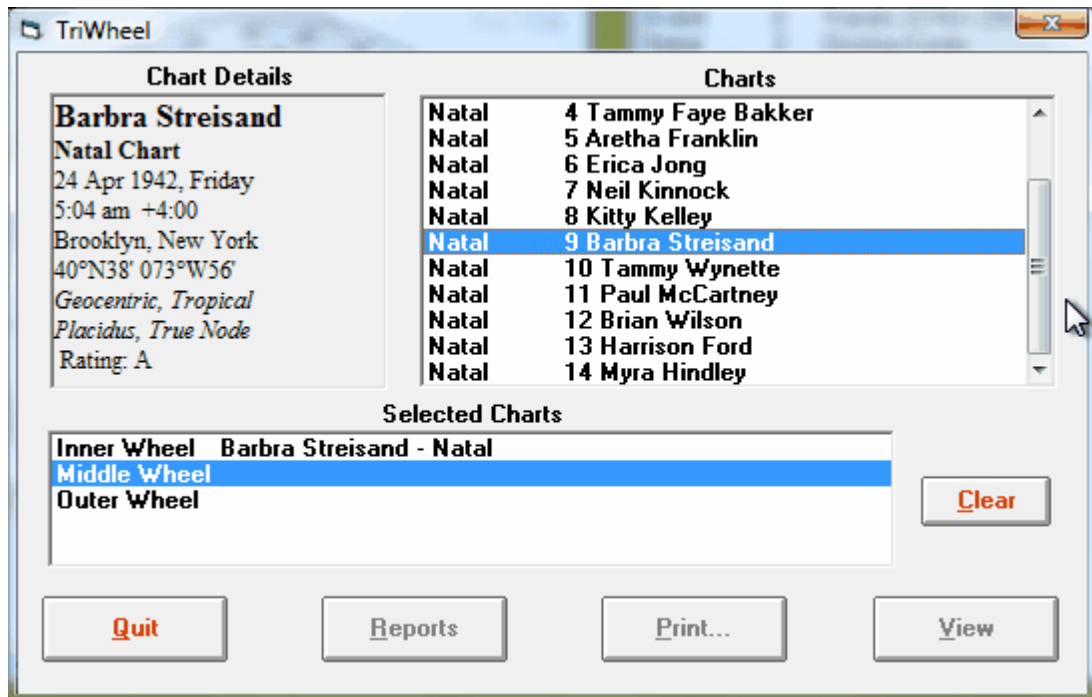
There are a variety of wheel and grid displays that show more than one chart e.g. biwheels, synastry grids, dual wheels etc.

##### >> To view any display which requires more than one chart

Select the required option from the **View** menu. These options are...

- Dual Wheels - Two separate charts
- BiWheel - Two concentric charts
- TriWheel - Three concentric charts
- QuadriWheel - Four concentric charts
- QuinquiWheel - Five concentric charts
- Synastry Grid - An aspect grid showing inter-chart aspects

Selecting any of these options will display the "Chart Selection" screen, which allows two or more charts to be selected for viewing, printing or reporting.



### >> To select the positions of charts on the multiwheels (or on the synastry grid)

1. Select a wheel (or grid) position on the **Selected Charts** list box
2. Select a chart for this position from the **Charts** list box

Repeat above steps for each chart position

When a chart is selected, its name and type is written into the "Selected Charts" list box. If there are further selections to be made, then the highlight bar will move to the next wheel (or grid) position on the "Selected Charts" list, ready for the next chart to be selected from the Charts list box. It is possible to change the selection of any chart by repeating the above procedure as often as required. Whilst all the chart selections have not yet been made, the View, Report and Print buttons are disabled, and cannot be used.

### >> To clear all the selections that have been made so far

1. Select the **Clear** button. This will return the state of the screen to how it appeared before any selections were made.

When all required charts have been selected, then the following options are available...

### >> To view the chart, grid or page

1. Select the **View** button.

If this image has not already been created, then it will create the image. Otherwise it will locate the old image, and in both cases it will then display the desired image on the "View Chart" window.

### >> To print the chart, grid or page

1. Select the **Print** button.

This displays the "Print Chart" dialog box, allowing the user to cancel printing, add the print job to the batch print queue, to alter printer settings, or to print immediately. See [Casting a Natal Chart](#) for more details on these options.

For dual wheels, biwheels, synastry grids and page displays which contain 2 charts only, a further option is available.

#### >> To view a report using the two selected charts

1. Select the **Reports** button.

This will display the "Report View" screen, which allows a variety of synastry reports for the selected charts to be browsed, edited or printed. See [Synastry Reports](#) for further details about synastry reports. The same set of synastry reports is generated regardless of whether the user has selected the biwheel, synastry grid or other user defined page option.

Reports are not available for triwheels or quadriwheels or other pages that contain more than two charts. (It is possible, however, to generate reports on the individual charts in a multiwheel by selecting the appropriate options from the Main Screen menu.)

See Also:

[Multiwheel Superimposition](#)

[Shortcuts for Viewing Multiple Wheels or Charts](#)

### 4.4.3 Viewing Pages

"Pages" in Solar Fire are viewable pages that can show one or more charts and other astrological data in ways that are not possible from any of the other display options in Solar Fire. Pages all start off as a blank page that information has been added to. This can be a small or large amount of information, and it can be arranged in a free-form way to be however is wanted. Being so customizable pages are therefore very flexible. For example, a page may display a single wheel in a non-standard scaling and positioning, or may display multiple wheels, grids or tabulations on a single page.

Solar Fire also comes pre-supplied with a variety of pages already made up for you, and you can use these pages immediately. You can also change the appearance of these pages, or if you prefer you can create your own pages - either by editing a copy of one of the pre-supplied pages, or creating pages of your own from scratch.

See the advanced topic [Editing a Page Design File](#) to see how to create and edit pages, and what information can be used to create a page.

#### >> To view any page

From the Main Screen...

- Select the **Page Topic Index** option from the **View** menu.

This will display the Page Selection by Topic dialog box, listing all available page layout files categorized by topic. If you select a page layout file that displays the same number of charts as are already selected in the list of "Calculated Charts", then it will display that page immediately, using the currently selected charts. Otherwise



the "Chart Selection" screen will be displayed, which allows the charts to be selected prior to viewing the page.

From the "View Chart" window...

- Select the **Pages** button (or make a right hand mouse button click over the list of images at the top right of the screen).

This will display the "Page Selection by Topic" dialog box, listing all page layout files that use the same number of charts as the currently displayed page type. When you have chosen a page, you have the option of selecting the **View** button to preview the new page without creating a new image, or selecting the **OK** button to create a new image and close the "Page Selection" dialog.

#### >> To view any of the four most recently viewed page types

From the Main Screen...

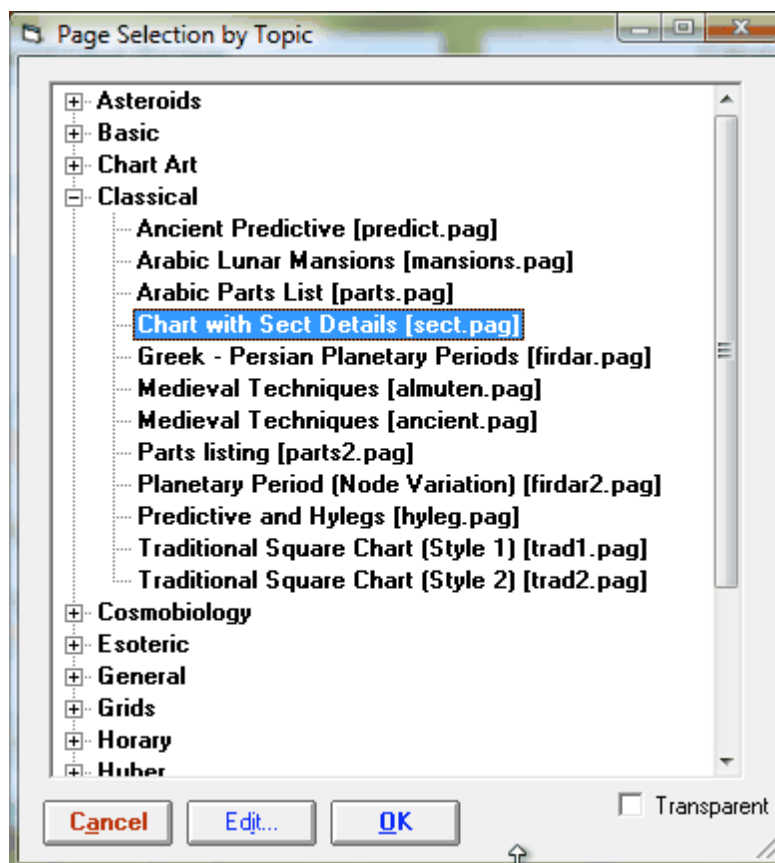
- Select the name of the required page from the list in the **View** menu underneath the **User Defined Page** option.

This list is empty the first time you run Solar Fire, but is updated each time you view a user-defined page, and is retained from one session on Solar Fire to the next.

You may change the appearance of any existing pages, and new pages may be created from scratch. See [Editing a Page Design File](#) for more information.

#### 4.4.4 Using the Page Topic Index

The "Page Topic Index" is a dialog that contains a list of displayable wheels and pages, categorized into various topics, in a collapsible/expandable list. You have the ability to select pages from this list to view or preview, and to re-organize the arrangement and names of topic categories as you wish.



- **Cancel** – closes this dialog without selecting a page.
- **Edit...** – opens the highlighted page for editing in the Page Designer.
- **OK** - selects the highlighted page and closes the dialog.
- **Apply** - selects the highlighted page but leaves the dialog open. This is useful in order to preview multiple pages before selecting a final one.
- **Transparent** – (only available in Windows 2000, XP or later) allows the dialog to be made semi-transparent. This is useful in helping you to see otherwise hidden parts of pages when you are using the Apply button to preview pages without closing this dialog.

#### >> To add a new topic category

- Click on any topic category name and use the right hand mouse button to display a pop-up menu, and select the **Add Topic** item.

This will display a dialog allowing you to enter the new category name

#### >> To rename a topic category

- Click on the topic category name and use the right hand mouse button to display a pop-up menu, and select the **Rename Topic** item.

This will put a focus box around the topic category name and allow you to edit it.

### >> To move a page from one category into another

- Simply drag the page description onto another topic category name.

If the topic category you wish to move to is off the top or bottom of the page, then drag the page off the top or bottom of the list. This will cause the list of pages to collapse, and scroll up or down respectively, thus making the required target topic category visible.

### >> To copy a page from one category to another

- Hold the **Shift Key** on the keyboard down while you drag the page description onto another topic category name.

*Note:* Sometimes you may wonder where new pages created in the Page Designer, or simply added externally to Solar Fire by placing Page files (.pag) in the Pages subfolder of the Solar Fire User Files folder, have gone to, and have trouble finding them in the Page Selection by Topic list box. Each time the Page Selection by Topic list box is accessed it checks for all new pages added to the Pages subfolder since it was last used. Any pages found that are of the "Chart Art" type are automatically moved to the Chart Art category, and other new pages are moved to the Added Recently category.

### >> To refresh the list of pages after creating a new page or editing a page title

- Use the **F5** key.

This is the standard Windows key for refreshing lists of files.

## 4.4.5 Shortcuts for Viewing Multiple Wheels or Charts

It is possible to expedite the process of viewing wheels, grids and pages by selecting multiple charts from the list of Calculated Charts before selecting the required viewing option.

### >> To create chart wheel images for several charts at once

1. Select all of the required charts from the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.
2. Select the **Current Chart** menu option from the **View** menu, or press the **Ctrl+C** short-cut key.  
An image will be created for each of the selected charts without any further action on your part.

### >> To view a biwheel without using the Multiwheel selection screen

1. Select all of the required charts from the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.
2. Select the **BiWheel** menu option from the **View** menu, or press the **Ctrl+F2** short-cut key.  
An image of the biwheel will be displayed immediately. The first chart on the list of "Calculated Charts" will be on the inner wheel. If you want to reverse the order

of charts, then you can select the **Swap** button.

#### >> To create images for several biwheels at once

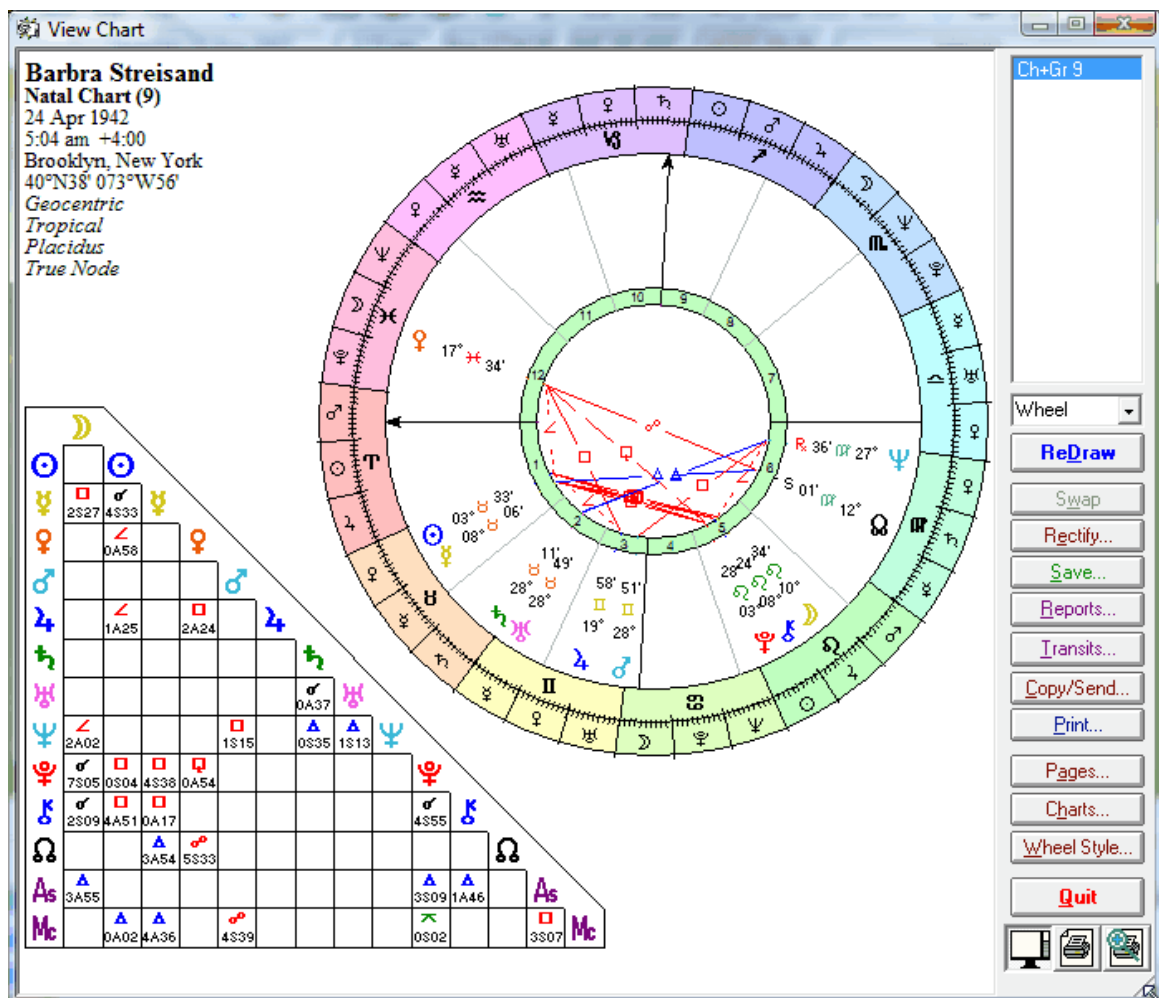
1. Select all of the required charts from the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.
2. Select the **BiWheel** menu option from the **View** menu, or press the **Ctrl+F2** short-cut key.

An image will be created for each pair of selected charts. The first chart of each pair will be on the inner wheel. If you want to reverse the order of charts, then you can select the **Swap** button.

The same principle applies for any selectable page as well. For example, if you have an eight-wheel page, then you can select the eight charts from the list of "Calculated Charts" in order to avoid having to select them later in the Multiwheel selection screen.

The main limitation of this shortcut technique is that the charts are always taken in the order in which they appear in the list of "Calculated Charts".

## 4.5 Using the View Chart window Features



If you are viewing a chart or page for the first time, then its image will be drawn

according to the currently selected chart options, and the chart's reference number will be added to the list box on the top right hand side of the screen.

If you are viewing a chart or grid whose image has already been created previously, then its existing image will simply be redisplayed.

### **Resizing the View Chart window**

The "View Chart" window is sizeable down to minimum dimensions of 640x480 pixels. You resize it by "restoring" it, which is done by clicking on the middle icon (button) in the top right corner of the window (the "Restore" button), and then dragging it's edges to the new size.

This "Restore" button toggles a window between two states: being maximized (taking up the full screen) and being restored to the last size the user set the window to. The middle button icon will be in the shape of the a square when the window is in the restored state (the square conveys the idea of the full screen) and indicates that by clicking it you can expand the window up to a full screen size. The middle button icon will be in the shape of two smaller overlapping squares when the window is in the maximized, full screen state, (these overlapping squares convey the idea of many windows overlapping each other) and indicates that by clicking on it the window will be shrunk to a size less than the full screen (e.g. to become one of many windows on the screen). So if the window is taking up the full screen you can shrink it by clicking on the middle button in the top right hand corner of the window. And if you click on the middle button again it will expand in size back up to filling the whole screen.

When the window is shrunk (restored) you can then alter it's size by hovering the mouse over any edge of the window until the mouse-pointer shape is a double pointed arrow, then clicking the left mouse button and holding it down, drag the mouse in the direction you want that edge of the window to be resized to, and release the mouse button when the desired size is reached. By doing this on the edges you want resized you can get the window to be the size on the screen that you want it. Dragging the bottom right corner of the window as above, diagonally, will move both the edges concerned at the same time. Thus you can quickly resize the window in only one movement of the mouse.

TIP: In the restored state you can move the whole window itself, by holding the mouse over the title bar of the View Chart window, clicking the left mouse button and holding it down, then drag the whole window to where you want it on the screen, then release the mouse button.

You can also "minimize" the window, which temporarily removes it from the screen, and places an icon for it in the Windows TaskBar. When you want to see the window again you just click on the icon in the TaskBar and it is displayed on the screen again. In some versions of Windows the icon for the window may be stored on the TaskBar as part of the Solar Fire program group of icons, in which case you will be able to access it by clicking first on the Solar Fire icon itself in the TaskBar, then on the "View Chart" window icon.

To minimize the "View Chart" window click on the left icon (button) in the top right corner of the window (the "Minimize" button). It is the shape of a horizontal line.

### >> To change any of the display options

- Place the mouse over any part of the displayed chart or page image and click on the right-hand mouse button.

This will display a pop-up menu containing the same items as the Main Screen's **Chart Options** (such as displayed points, aspect set, color schemes etc.) from which you may select any items to change with the left-hand mouse button, as usual. See [Changing Chart Options](#) for instructions on altering chart options. After you have changed any display options, select the **ReDraw** button in order to regenerate and update the image using the current set of chart options.

If you invoke this menu while the mouse is hovering over an object on the page (such as a wheel, grid of tabulation), then the pop-up menu also has an option allowing you to edit properties of that object. See [Editing Properties of Objects on the Page](#) for further information.

### >> To view any other previously created image

- Select (click on) the desired chart or page item in the list box on the right hand side of the window. The image of the selected chart, grid or page will be displayed in place of the last image.

It is possible, during computation of a chart or grid image, that the computer may run out of video memory. In this case an error dialog box will appear, notifying the user of the problem. If this happens, you can take several different corrective steps. The first time that this happens, it might still be possible to generate the image despite the error. To try to generate the image despite the problem, select the **ReDraw** button. If the error recurs, then use the following procedure. Firstly, print all the chart images that you wish to keep (or add them to the batch print queue), and then from the Main Screen select the **Clear Images** option from the **View** menu. This will delete all the chart, grid and page images that have been created so far, and free up all associated memory. You can then proceed normally again.

Whilst viewing a chart, there are a number of buttons and controls that may be used for various purposes. Some of these, such as the **Rectify** button or the **Save** button may be used when a single chart is being viewed, and others, such as the **Swap** button, when multiple charts are being viewed.

## 4.5.1 Using View Screen Buttons

There are three page viewing mode buttons underneath the "Quit" button. These are:-

- **Normal view** - this displays the page as optimized for normal viewing on the screen
- **Printer Preview (Full)** - this displays the full page as it would be printed
- **Printer Preview (Zoomed)** - this displays the page as it would be printed, but zoomed enough to allow its full width or height to fit in to the available space, and allowing the rest of the page to be viewed by scrolling

*Note:* Page designs may contain multiple page sizes. If the page design you are using contains different information in its page sizes for screen as opposed to its printer page

sizes, then you will see this difference reflected when you change viewing modes. See [Editing a Page Design File](#) for information on using the Page Designer.

*Note:* If the page design you are displaying contains only printer sized pages, then the **Normal view** button will be hidden.

The other buttons are:-

- **ReDraw** - This option causes the displayed page to be redrawn according to the current settings and display options.
- **Swap** - This option is only available for page displays involving two or more charts. It causes the displayed charts to be swapped or cycled. For example, if you are displaying a biwheel, then the inner and outer charts are swapped. If you are viewing a quadriwheel, then each time you use this option, the innermost chart moves to the outermost position, and the others charts are moved inwards correspondingly.
- **Rectify** - This allows you to easily and interactively edit the date, time, Ascendant, Midheaven, latitude or longitude of the chart (or of the first or innermost chart on the page if there are multiple charts). It is described fully in [Adjusting a Chart to a new Time or Date](#).
- **Save** - This allows the displayed chart to be saved to a file. It is fully described in [Saving Charts to a File](#).
- **Reports** - This invokes the **Reports** screen, which is fully described in [Generating Chart Reports](#).
- **Transits** - This invokes the **Dynamic Report Selection** screen, which is fully described in [Using Dynamic Reports and Time Maps](#).
- **Copy/Send** - This invokes a "Copy Image To" dialog that allows you to select whether to send the currently displayed image to the clipboard, to a file, or to an email attachment, with various selectable options. See [Copying, Publishing and Sending Graphics](#).
- **Print** - This allows the displayed image to be sent to your printer, or to the print queue for printing later. You can also alter printer settings before printing, if desired.
- **Pages** – This displays the "Page Selection by Topic" dialog, allowing you to select other page types to preview or display.
- **Charts** – This displays the chart selection dialog, allowing you to select alternative charts to be displayed with the currently displayed page type. *Note:* You can also edit the charts events or comments from this dialog, by using a right hand mouse click to bring up a pop-up menu when hovering over any chart in the list.
- **Wheel Style** – If the currently displayed page has only one wheel type displayed, then this will display the "File Manager" with a list of wheel style files that you can select for this wheel type. If there is more than one wheel type displayed on the current page (e.g. a uniwheel and a biwheel), then this will display the Chart Options menu, from which you can choose one of the wheel style types.

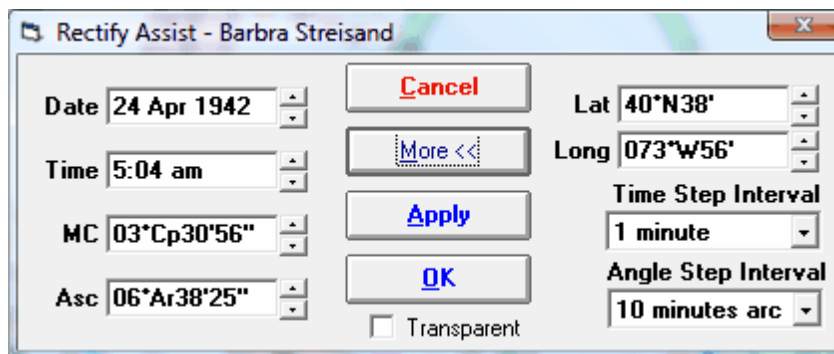
*TIP:* to quickly exit from the "View Chart" window press the **ESC** short-cut key.

#### 4.5.2 Adjusting a Chart to a new Time or Date

This section describes how to use a rectification-assisting tool to adjust the date, time or angles of a natal or event chart. (If the chart that you are displaying is not a natal or event type chart, then the **Rectify** button will be disabled.)

##### >> To adjust a chart

1. Display the chart that you wish to rectify in the "View Chart" window. (If you are viewing a multiwheel, then make sure that the chart you wish to rectify is the first charts listed, which is usually the innermost chart.)
2. Click on the **Rectify** button
3. This will display the "Rectify Assist" dialog box.



##### >> To adjust the chart's date

- Click on the spin button next to the **Date** box to change the date by 1 day at a time, or type a new date directly into the box.

##### >> To adjust the chart's time

- Click on the spin button next to the **Time** box to change the time by whatever interval is selected in the **Time Step Interval** box, or type a new time directly into the box. (You can make the **Time Step Interval** box visible by clicking on the **More** button.)

##### >> To adjust the chart's MC or ASC

- Click on the spin button next to the **MC** or **ASC** box to change the angle by whatever interval is selected in the **Angle Step Interval** box, or type a new time directly into the box. (You can make the **Angle Step Interval** box visible by clicking on the **More** button.)

##### >> To adjust the chart's latitude or longitude

1. Click on the **More** button to make the **Lat** and **Long** boxes visible.



2. Click on the spin button next to the **Lat** or **Long** box to change the angle by whatever interval is selected in the **Angle Step Interval** box, or type a new latitude or longitude into the box.

Whenever you adjust any of the values, then the data displayed in each of the other boxes is updated automatically to ensure inter-consistency between them. For example, adjusting the MC by 1 degree will cause the time to shift by 15 seconds.

Note that if spin buttons are used to pass the time forward through midnight, then the date is automatically incremented by one day. If the time passes backwards through midnight, then the date is automatically decremented by one day.

Angles can be entered in degrees, minutes and seconds (e.g. "133 24 20") or in zodiacal annotation (e.g. "13 Cn 24 20"). For more information on entering angles see [Entering Angles](#).

Time can be entered in hours, minutes and seconds and include an am/pm indicator (e.g. "7:30" or "2:23pm"). See [Entering a Time](#) for more details.

#### >> To preview the effect of the changes on the chart image

- Click on the **Apply** button.

This will create a new calculated chart, and replace the chart image with an image using the new chart, but leave the "Rectify Assist" dialog box where it is for further adjustments to be made.

You can check the **Transparent** box to make this dialog semi-transparent. This allows you to see otherwise hidden parts of the chart when you are applying changes and leaving this dialog open.

#### >> To apply the changes and return to the View Chart screen

- Click on the **OK** button. This will create a new calculated chart, and replace the chart image with an image using the new chart, and The "Rectify Assist" dialog box will disappear.

You may repeat these procedures as many times as you wish with the same chart image. When you display the first adjusted image, a new chart is created. When subsequent adjustments are made, this new chart is edited, and no further new charts are created. Note that the new chart calculated this way will be unsaved (unless you have switched on the Autosave option), so you may wish to save it before proceeding by clicking on the **Save** button.

### 4.5.3 Using Dials and Pointers

In the "View Chart" window it is usually possible to alternate between displaying a chart wheel and a dial display of the same chart or charts by simply selecting the desired option with the mouse from the **Wheel/Dial** drop-down list (just above the "ReDraw" button). The style of wheel or dial that is displayed depends on whatever is selected as the default style under the **Wheel Styles** and **Dial Styles** of the **Chart Options** menu.

This option has no effect if the displayed page is one that uses a specifically named

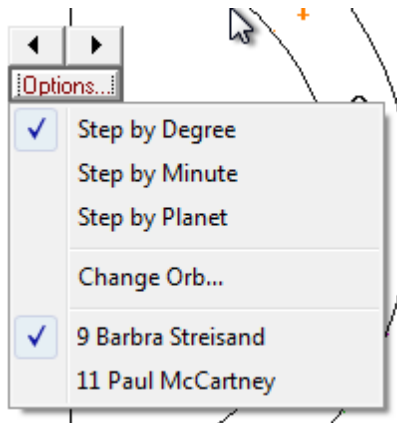
wheel or dial style (see [Editing a Page Design File](#) for information regarding this). However, if you are using any of Solar Fire's pre-defined displays from the **View** menu, such as the **Biwheel** or **Wheel+Grid** options, or if you are using an ordinary page layout which uses default display styles, then this option will work as expected.

Whenever a dial is displayed, a pointer is displayed in the middle of the innermost chart in the dial. Initially this pointer will be pointing to the zero point on the dial scale. You can move the pointer in a variety of ways, set an orb for the display of midpoints, and select which chart the pointer is associated with. Before any of these things can be done, you must first switch on the pointer options box.

### >> To switch on the pointer options box

- Click anywhere inside the innermost chart of the dial that you want to use.

If the page you are viewing has more than one dial on it, then the pointer options box will only appear inside one dial at a time. Clicking on another dial will switch it off in the previous dial, and switch it on in the newly selected dial.



### >> To step the pointer around the dial

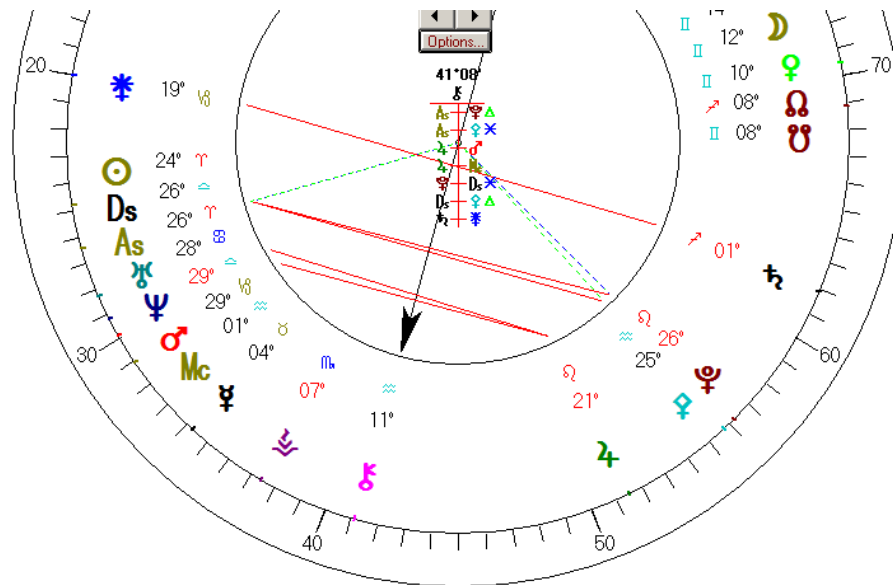
1. Click on the **Options** button in the pointer options box to see the drop-down menu
2. Select one of the following Step options
  - Step by Degree - Step by one degree on the dial scale at a time
  - Step by Minute - Step by one minute of a degree on the dial scale at a time
  - Step by Planet - Step to the next planet position on the dial
3. Click on the left or right arrows on the spin button above the options button. Each click will step the pointer to the next degree, minute or planet position on the dial, depending on which step option was chosen.

If the dial is a multiwheel, then the pointer will always initially be associated with the innermost chart in the dial. However, you can select another chart to use the pointer with, as follows.

### >> For a multiwheel - to select which chart to use the pointer with

1. Click on the **Options** button in the pointer options box to see the drop-down menu.

2. Select one of the charts listed at the bottom of the menu.



When the pointer reaches a position where it is at the midpoint of two planets in the dial, then a solid red line is drawn between those two planets. If those two planets also happen to form an aspect in the chart, then a dashed line is drawn from each planet to the center of the dial. The dashed line takes on the same color as the color of the aspect is formed, according to the current selected aspect colors.

In addition to the lines which appear, a midpoint tree is displayed underneath the options box indicating which planets are forming the midpoint to the pointer position, and if an aspect is formed in the chart, then the aspect symbol is also displayed.

In the example shown, the pointer is pointing to Chiron which is at 41°08' in the dial, and this is the midpoint in the dial of the Saturn and Juno, of Pluto & Pallas and the Ascendant/Descendant axis, and also of Jupiter and the Midheaven, and Jupiter and Mars. Additionally in the chart, Pluto and the Ascendant are in trine (120°) aspect, Pallas and the Ascendant are in sextile (60°) aspect, Pluto and the Descendant are in sextile (60°) aspect, and Pallas and the Descendant are in trine (120°) aspect.

As the above example is using a 90° dial, where the Pointer is pointing to (Chiron in above example) is not necessarily the actual midpoint of the planets shown in the tree and by the lines. However when the Dial Pointer position is not the actual midpoint of the planets in the tree, it will be in some hard aspect to the midpoints of the planets in the tree. If you wanted to see soft aspects you could use a 120° dial. A 30° dial will show a variety of both hard and soft aspects.

Initially the orb for midpoints and aspects is set to 1°00'. However, you can change this orb. The orb is measured in terms of a 360 degree circle, regardless of the modulus of the dial, so for example a 1 degree orb corresponds to 1/4 degree on the dial scale of a 90 degree dial, and to 1/8 degree on the dial scale of a 45 degree dial.

### >> To change the orb of the midpoint tree in the dial

1. Click on the **Options** button in the pointer options box to see the drop-down menu.
2. Select the **Change Orb** option.
3. This will display a dialog box which allows you to enter the orb that you require, in decimal degrees or degrees and minutes, separated by a space.

## 4.5.4 Direct Access to the Chart Options menus

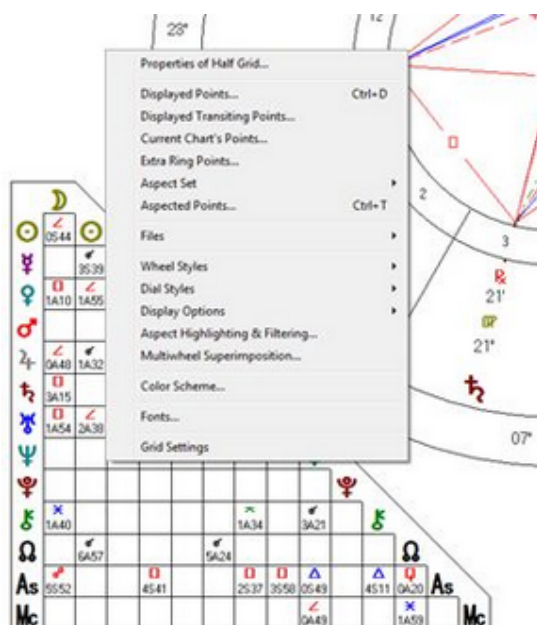
When you are in the "View Chart" window, if you **right-click** the mouse (click the right mouse button) anywhere in the page layout area, you will see a menu pop up.

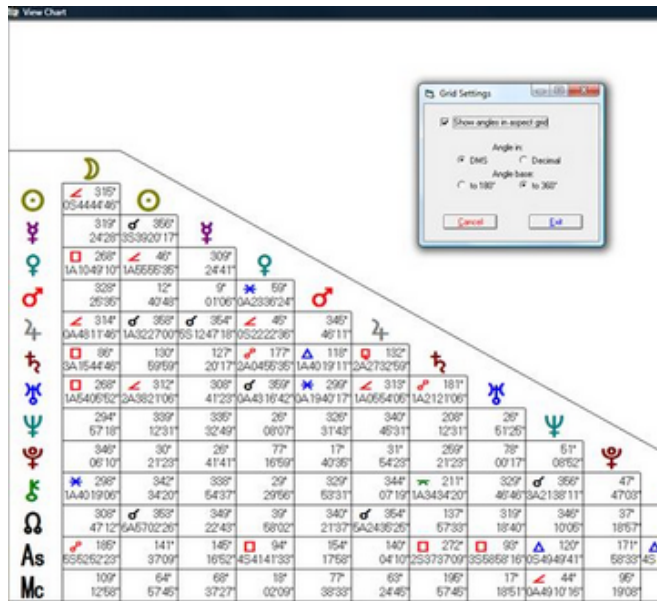
This menu is a replica of the "Chart Options" menu located on the Main Screen of Solar Fire. Clicking on any menu item here enables to quickly access any of the "Chart Options" and to make changes. In many cases, if you do make changes then when you return to the "View Chart" screen, you will most likely need to click on the **ReDraw** button, to update the current page layout with any setting changes you make.

### Half Aspect Grid Page Object

On many page layouts, you will see a half aspect grid showing the planetary aspects.

If you **right-click** over a half aspect grid object, to display the **Chart Options** menus, there is an additional (last) menu item, called Grid Settings.





If you click on the **Show angles in aspect grid** checkbox, the half aspect grid changes so that while it still displays the aspects that are active, it now also displays all angles between planets. There is a further option to display the angle in **Degree/Minute/Second** format or in **Decimal degree** format. There is also an option to display the angle up to 180 degrees, the usual practice in astrology, or as an angle up to 360 degrees. When 360 degrees is selected, the grid displays the angle the faster planet is away from the slower planet after the last conjunction, increasing the angle from 0 to 360.

Because this half aspect grid takes up space on screen, on some page layouts, it is likely to overlap other page objects. A new page has been designed that only displays the half aspect grid near the middle of the page so that it can expand easily when the angles are added. You can find this new half aspect grid page layout, named **Half Aspect Grid - Single Chart [halfaspectgrid.pag]**, at **View / Page Topic Index / Added Recently**.

One useful application of this half aspect grid and the grid settings is when you use the **Dynamic / Real Time Clock** menu items. Once this screen displays, it begins "ticking over". By clicking on the **Page** button, you can double-click on the **Half Aspect Grid - Single Chart [halfaspectgrid.pag]** sitting under the **Added Recently** topic. By right-clicking over the aspect grid and selecting the **Grid Settings** item, described above, you can now see the angles changing, especially the ones associated with the ASC and MC.

### Page Object Properties

If you right-click on any graphic object in the "View Chart" window in addition to the "Chart Options" menu (and "Grid Properties" for aspect grids), you will also see "Properties of..." as the first item of the menu. The properties depend on what page object your mouse cursor was sitting over when you right-clicked to display the menu. The Properties item allows you to modify some of the properties of the page object "in-place" without using the Page Editor. These changes permanently alter the original settings in the Page design so an understanding of how pages are designed is desirable in using this feature. See the advanced topics [Editing a Page Design File](#) and [Changing Page Object Properties from View Charts](#) for more information.

## 4.6 Manipulating Calculated Charts

As soon as you create a new chart or retrieve a chart from a chart file, it is "calculated" and the name of the chart is added to the "Calculated Charts" list on the Main Screen. A calculated chart is open and ready to view, see reports on, cast subsidiary charts from, and print. Calculated charts may or may not have been saved to a file.

This section describes certain file-type manipulations that you can do with "Calculated Charts", even though they may not yet have been saved to a file.

If a calculated chart has not already been saved, it can be saved after being edited or retained. Once an unsaved chart is removed from the list of "Calculated Charts", it cannot be saved or retrieved.

### 4.6.1 Editing a Calculated Chart

This section describes how to copy and edit, or edit and replace, a natal or event chart that appears on the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen. It is not possible to edit any type of chart other than a natal or event chart or its equivalent. If you wish to alter any other type of chart you will have to use one of the subsidiary chart options such as Progressed, Return, Harmonic, etc.

It is also possible to copy and edit, or to edit and replace a chart that is already stored in a chart file. For instructions on how to do this, see [Retrieving Charts From a File](#).

#### >> To copy and edit a natal type calculated chart

1. From the Main Screen, select the required chart in the list of "Calculated Charts".
2. Select the **Edit / Copy and Edit** item from the **Chart** menu. (If the selected chart is not editable, then this option is disabled).
3. The "New Chart Data Entry" dialog box will appear, displaying the details of the selected chart.
4. Type over whatever details you wish to change.
5. Select the **OK** button. An edited copy of the original chart will be created and added to the list of "Calculated Charts". The original chart will remain in the list.

#### >> To edit and replace a natal type calculated chart

1. From the Main Screen, select the required chart in the list of "Calculated Charts".
2. Select the **Edit / Edit Chart** item from the **Chart** menu. (If the selected chart is not editable, then this option is disabled), or press the **Ctrl+E** short-cut key.
3. The "Edit Chart Data" dialog box will appear, displaying the details of the selected chart.
4. Type over whatever details you wish to change.
5. Select the **OK** button. An edited copy of the original chart will replace the original

chart on the list of "Calculated Charts".

*Note:* Doing this does not edit the chart in the "Chart Database", it simply replaces the chart in the "Calculated Charts" list (which you had originally opened from the "Chart Database") with this newly-created edited copy of it. Furthermore this copy is not saved either, it simply exists as a new chart in "Calculated Charts". If you want to also have access to the original chart you had opened in "Calculated Charts" you will have to retrieve it from again from the "Chart Database".

*TIP:* To edit a previously saved chart you have opened in "Calculated Charts", and at the same time have those changes saved in the chart file that the chart was opened from, follow these steps...

1. From the Main Screen, open the "Chart Database" dialog from the **Chart** menu, **Open** option, or by pressing the **F3** short-cut key.
2. Find the chart in the database (see [Opening a chart](#)) and select it.
3. In the "Chart Database" dialog click on the **Edit** button. The "Edit Chart Data" dialog opens.
4. Make sure the checkbox **Replace Chart in File** is ticked by clicking on it until it is.
5. You can then make changes to the chart fields, and when you are finished click on the **OK** button.
6. Click the **Cancel** button, or press the **ESC** short-cut key (on the keyboard) to exit the "Chart Database".

#### 4.6.2 Toggling Zodiac, Lunar Node or Coordinates

If you wish to change the zodiac or lunar node type of a chart that appears on the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen, then you can do so via a shortcut, without having to edit the chart details.

##### >> To toggle the zodiac (and optionally also house system) of a chart

- From the Main Screen, select the required chart(s) in the list of **Calculated Charts**.

Then either...

- From the **Chart** menu select the **Edit, Toggle Chart Zodiac**  
or...
- Right-click on the highlighted chart(s) on the **Calculated Charts** list and select **Edit, Toggle Chart Zodiac**  
or...
- On the keyboard, press two keys together, **Ctrl+Z**.

The change is instantly applied to the selected chart/s. See [Default Zodiac](#) and [Default House System](#) for information on changing your preferred zodiac and house system for vedic (sidereal) charts.

**>> To toggle the lunar node of a chart between true and mean**

- From the Main Screen, select the required chart(s) in the list of **Calculated Charts**.

Then either...

- From the **Chart** menu select the **Edit, Toggle Lunar Node**  
or...
- Right-click on the highlighted chart(s) on the **Calculated Charts** list and select **Edit, Toggle Lunar Node**  
or...
- On the keyboard, press two keys together, **Ctrl+L**.

The change is instantly applied to the selected chart(s). However, any new charts you cast or open will still use the default lunar node type. To change the default lunar node type, see the Calculations section in [Editing Settings](#).

**>> To toggle the coordinates of a chart between geocentric and heliocentric**

- From the Main Screen, click on the required chart(s) in the list of **Calculated Charts** to highlight it/them.

Then either...

- From the **Chart** menu select the **Edit, Toggle Coordinates**  
or...
- Right-click on the highlighted chart(s) on the **Calculated Charts** list and select **Edit, Toggle Coordinates**  
or...
- On the keyboard, press two keys together, **Ctrl+K**.

The change is instantly applied to the selected chart(s). However, any new charts you cast or open will still use the default coordinates.

### 4.6.3 Deleting Charts from the List of Calculated Charts

This section describes how to remove one or more charts from the list of "Calculated Charts". You might wish to do this if you already have a large number of charts calculated, and wish to reduce the list of charts to a more manageable size. Any type of chart may be deleted.

**>> To remove one or more charts from the list of "Calculated Charts"**

1. From the Main Screen, select the required chart(s) in the list of **Calculated Charts**
2. Select the **Delete** item from the **Chart** menu
3. A dialog box will appear, asking you to confirm whether or not you wish to delete the selected charts. If you select the **OK** button, then the charts will be removed.



#### 4.6.4 Retaining Charts

This section describes how to retain or remove a selection of calculated charts to appear automatically in the list of "Calculated Charts" in subsequent Solar Fire sessions.

Retained charts are different from saved charts in that any types of calculated charts may be retained, whereas group composite charts may not be saved to file. Also, retained charts are stored with all the planetary positions pre-calculated, whereas charts saved to file must have their planetary positions re-calculated each time that the chart is opened. Retained charts use much more disk storage than saved charts - about 3000 bytes for each chart, whereas saved charts use only about 300 bytes. Typically it is useful to retain only a small number of charts that you like to work with frequently. Retaining a large number of charts uses a lot of space and clutters up the list of "Calculated Charts". For example, if you frequently work with your own and your partner's charts, then you might like to retain both of your natal charts plus your composite chart, and perhaps also your current solar return charts.

##### >> To retain one or more charts for subsequent sessions of Solar Fire

1. From the Main Screen, select the required charts from the list of "Calculated Charts"
2. Select the **Retain Chart/s** option from the **Chart** menu

This will display a dialog box asking you to confirm whether or not you wish to retain the selected charts. If you select the **OK** button, then these charts will be added to the list of retained charts for subsequent sessions

##### >> To clear the retained charts

1. From the Main Screen, select the **Clear Retained** option from the **Chart** menu

This will display a dialog box asking you to confirm whether or not you wish to clear the selection of currently retained charts. If you select the **OK** button, then no charts will be retained for subsequent sessions.

Note that these options have no effect on the list of "Calculated Charts" during the current session. They only take effect when Solar Fire is next started up.

#### 4.6.5 Cloning Charts

Cloning charts is a process where you can keep in view a copy of one or more chart wheels you are interested in. Sometimes you might be in one of the many screen reports in Solar Fire and wish to see instantly see the chart wheel rather than closing the reports you are studying. By using the "Clone" feature after you open or enter a chart, you can now keep any number of copies of the chart wheel on screen for an instant reference.

This feature is particularly useful if you have more than one monitor on your computer or have a monitor that is large and has a lot of screen "real estate" to display things. Solar Fire also remembers the position and size of previous clone windows and automatically creates new clone windows in those positions with those sizes.

### >> To Clone a chart for viewing

From the Main Screen:

Either...

- A. Select and highlight the required chart in the list of **Calculated Charts** (only one highlighted chart at a time).

Then either...

- From the **Chart** menu select the **Clone** item  
or...
- On the keyboard, press two keys together, **Ctrl+O**.

TIP: Once you've cloned a chart in this manner you keep repeatedly cloning more copies of it if you want, without having to first highlight it (as it's already highlighted).

*OR...*

- B. Right-click on a chart on the **Calculated Charts** list and select **Clone**

Once the chart wheel appears in a separate smaller window, you can move this window to other parts of the screen or resize it by using the mouse.

### >> To reposition or resize a Clone window

1. To reposition a clone window using the window title bar you can just drag the window to where you want it.

(To drag a window : hold the mouse cursor over the window's title bar, push the left mouse button down, hold it down, and then drag the window to where you want it, then release the left mouse button).

2. To resize a clone window drag on the window's borders, or the bottom right hand corner of the window, to expand or shrink it.

(To drag a window border : hover the mouse cursor over one of the borders until the cursor changes to a thin black horizontal line with a small arrowhead on each end. Push the left mouse button down, hold it down, and then drag the window border in or out to where you want it, then release the left mouse button).

(To drag a window corner : hover the mouse cursor over the bottom right corner of the window until the cursor changes to a thin black diagonal line with a small arrowhead on each end. Push the left mouse button down, hold it down, and then drag the window corner in any direction to where you want it, then release the left mouse button. Dragging the corner diagonally upwards towards the opposite corner is the quickest way to resize the window to it's smallest size).

### >> To close the cloned chart window

- Click on the **X** button at the top right of the cloned chart window.

**Note:** at the bottom left corner of the cloned window, you will see the option "Always on top". By default, this option is ticked so that it is always in view even if other windows are opened - it always remains on top of other windows. If you click this option, to take away the tick mark, this window will be placed behind any other larger windows that you

may subsequently use.

## 4.7 Saving Charts to a File

This chapter describes how to save a calculated chart to a chart database file, so that it may be opened again in subsequent sessions with the Solar Fire program.

You can save charts of all types created in Solar Fire apart from multiple composite charts. Although these types of charts cannot be saved to a chart database file, you may still **retain** them for use in subsequent sessions of Solar Fire. See [Retaining Charts](#) for details on how to retain charts.

The **Chart Details** display box on the Main Screen indicates, in the notification area in the bottom left corner, whether or not the chart can be saved, and if it can be saved - whether it has already been saved or is retained. Hovering the mouse over the notification area shows extra information about the chart's saved status, e.g. the chart file it is saved in.

It is possible to save as many copies of a chart as you wish, either to the same chart file or to a different one. (See [Using the File Manager](#) for information about how to create new chart files.)

Note that if the Auto Chart Save option is switched on, then all new or edited charts will be saved automatically to the currently selected chart file as soon as they are cast. See [Auto Chart Save](#) for more information about this option.

### >> To save one or more charts from the Main Screen

1. Select the required chart or charts from the list of "Calculated Charts"
2. Select the **Save to File** item from the **Chart** menu, or press the **F12** short-cut key
3. If you are saving a single selected chart, and that chart is already saved, then a dialog box will appear asking you to confirm whether you wish to save another copy of the chart. If you have selected more than one chart to save, then you will not be asked to confirm whether to re-save any saved charts.
4. The "File Manager" will appear, listing all of the available chart database files. Select the required chart file from this list, or click on the **Create** button to create a new empty chart file, and then click on the **OK** button.

### >> To save the currently displayed chart in the "View Chart" screen

- Select the **Save** button and then follow step 4 above.

### >> To save any unsaved charts before exiting from Solar Fire

When you exit from Solar Fire you will be asked whether you want to save any charts that have not yet been saved. If you choose not to, then the program will close immediately. Otherwise the "Unsaved Charts" dialog will appear.

### >> In the "UnSaved Charts" dialog - to select a different chart file to save charts into

1. Click on the **File** button

This will display the "File Manager", from which you can select another chart file or create a new one.

### >> To save one or more charts to the displayed chart file

1. Highlight the charts you wish to save to this file.

2. Click on the **Save** button.

Once the charts are saved they will disappear from the list, leaving only any other unsaved charts. If no unsaved charts remain, then the program will close.

### >> To exit without saving any more charts

1. Click on the **Discard All** button.

The program will close without saving any remaining charts.

### >> To go back to Solar Fire without closing

1. Click on the **Cancel** button.

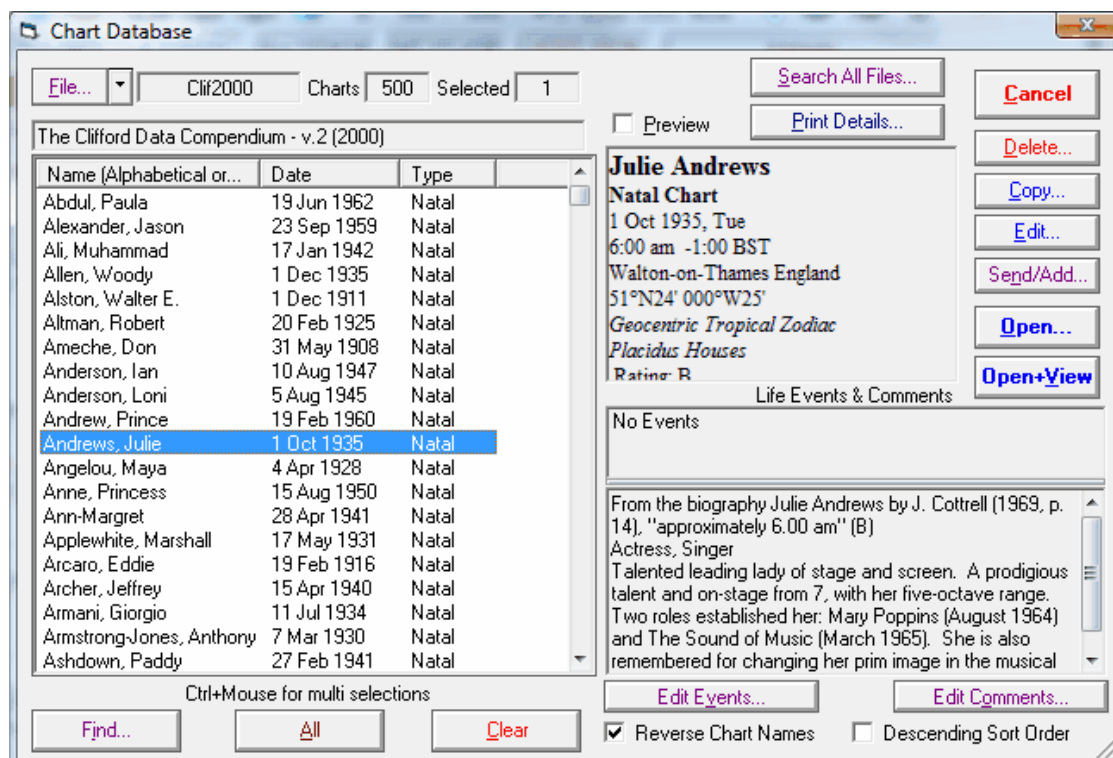
## 4.8 Retrieving Charts From a File

This chapter describes how to find and select charts from your Solar Fire chart files, so that you can view, work with, edit and print them.

Whenever you retrieve a chart from a file, you do so from the "Chart Database" dialog box. This dialog box is also a gateway to editing and manipulating chart files.

### >> To display the Chart Database dialog box

- Select **Open** from the **Chart** menu, or press the **F3** short-cut key.



Whenever this screen is displayed, the list box on the left of the screen contains a list of all the chart names that are stored in the currently selected chart database file. The name of the currently selected chart database file is displayed in the box to the right of the **File** button, and its descriptive title (if it has one) is displayed below this. The number of charts stored in this file is shown in the **Charts** box. If there are no charts in this file then the number of records will be zero, and no chart names will appear in the list box. The number of charts that have been selected for copying, deleting or opening is shown in the box titled **Selected**.

#### 4.8.1 Choosing Chart Data Columns to Display

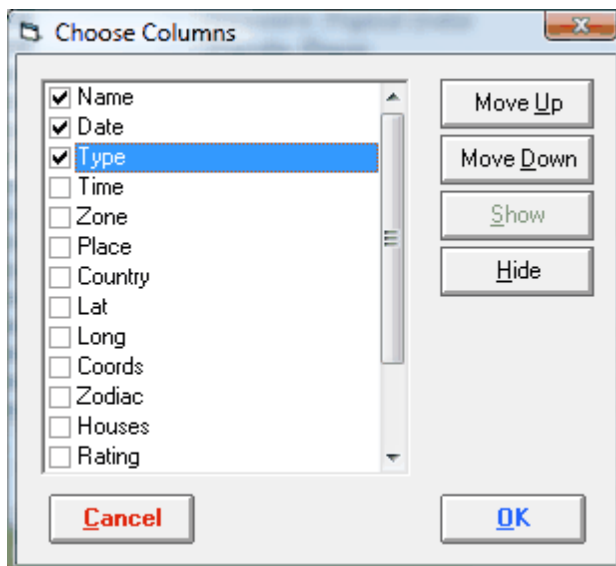
In the "Chart Database" it is possible to select a range of different columns to display in the chart list, to rearrange the order of the columns and to re-size them. Any column rearrangement you make is remembered for future sessions.

##### >> To resize the width of a column

1. Use the mouse to drag the column border between any two column headers, or
2. Double-click on a column border to make the column automatically re-size to fit the largest item of data that is displayed in that column.

##### >> To edit the column selection and order

1. Use a right hand mouse click when the cursor is over the column headers.
2. This will display the "Choose Columns" dialog.



You can select or unselect any of the available columns by either clicking in the checkbox to the left of the column name, or by using the **Show** or **Hide** buttons.

You can change the order of a column by highlighting it and then using the **Move Up** or **Move Down** buttons to re-order it relative to the other columns.

*Note:* The **Name** column must always be the first, and it is not possible to change its order.

*Note:* If the selected column's widths are cumulatively wider than the displayed width of the list, a horizontal scroll bar will appear at the bottom of the list, allowing you to scroll to see the extra columns. Alternatively you can increase the displayed width of the list by resizing the width of the entire dialog.

## 4.8.2 Selecting the Required Chart File

In the "Chart Database" if the chart that you want is not in the current chart file, then you can select another file to look in.

### >> To select a recently used chart file

- Click on the **down arrow** button to the right of the **File** button.

This will display a pop-up menu with a list of the ten most recently used chart files, sorted in order of access with the most recent at the top. Select an entry from this list to re-open that chart file.

*Note:* If any chart files in this list are in different folders to the folder of your current chart file, then their folder paths will be displayed on the menu. Any chart files on the list that are in the same folder as your current chart file will not have any folder path displayed.

### >> To select a different chart file

- Select the **File** button.

This will display the "File Manager" dialog box with a list of chart database files from which it is possible to select an existing chart file or create a new one. See [Using the File Manager](#) for instruction on using the "File Manager".

The chart file that you have selected becomes the "current" (default) chart file. Whenever you open the "Chart Database" this is the file that will be pre-opened and it's charts will be displayed in the list of charts.

## 4.8.3 Searching All Chart Files

Solar Fire can also search through all your chart files at once for any chart or charts with the same string of characters in the chart name.

In the "Chart Database"...

### >> To search through all chart files in a folder

1. Select the **Search All Files** button.
2. In the displayed dialog box, type in the series of characters that you wish to find (e.g. type in "kennedy" to find all charts with Kennedy in their name), and select the **OK** button. Alternatively, to re-access a recently used search string, click on the down arrows of the drop down box and select an item from the presented list.

3. All of the valid chart files in Solar Fire's current chart folder (i.e. the folder or folder in which the currently selected chart file resides) will be searched, and the results are displayed in the "Chart Search Results" dialog.
4. You can double-click any chart in the list to open it (i.e. to add it to the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen). There are various other options available here – see [Working with the Results of a Chart Search](#) for a full explanation of all the options available to you in the "Chart Search Results" dialog.

*Note:* If you wish to search all chart files in a different folder, then you can do so by first selecting a chart file that resides in that folder. Alternatively, you can control precisely which chart files are searched by using the "Chart Search" facility from Solar Fire's Main Screen, instead. (See [Chart Search](#)).

#### 4.8.4 Finding a Chart in the Current Chart File

In the "Chart Database" the "Stored Charts" list box (underneath the "File" button) displays a list of all the chart names that are in the current chart file. You can use any of the following ways to help find the required chart or charts.

- Scroll the list by using the scroll bar on the right hand side of the list box.
- Jump to the beginning entry for any letter of the alphabet by selecting any chart on the list and then pressing the key for the letter you want. Hit the same key to move through each successive entry beginning with the same letter.
- Use the **Find** button to find charts with any character string in their name or in their chart comments, or to find charts with certain planetary placements or aspects.
- Sort the list in various ways to make finding charts easier, by clicking on the Name, Date or other column headers and using the Reverse Chart Names and Descending Sort Order check boxes.

The sort options have the following effects...

- "Name" will list charts in either alphabetical order of their listed names, or in the order in which the charts are stored in the file. Subsequent selection of this option will toggle between these sort modes.
- "Date" will list charts in order of their date and time.
- "Other column headers" will list charts in the order of the value of that columns. For example, the Zodiac column sorts the charts into alphabetical order of the zodiac type name.
- "Reverse Chart Names" will display the listed chart names starting with the last distinct character string (i.e. preceded by at least one blank) in each chart name as it was entered. e.g. an entered name of "Bill Clinton" is displayed as "Clinton, Bill". If this option is not checked, then the chart names are shown exactly as they were entered. (Note that the titles of charts that are marked as Horary or Event charts are not affected by this option – they are always displayed exactly as they were

entered.)

- "Descending Sort Order" will list the charts starting from the highest value to the lowest value i.e. from Z to A, from last date to earliest date, from last chart entered to first chart entered. If this option is not checked, then the charts will be listed in ascending order of the current sort option, instead.

#### 4.8.4.1 Searching for Character Strings

In the "Chart Database"...

##### >> To find charts containing certain character strings in their names or comments

1. Select the **Find** button.
2. From the drop-down menu, select one of the following options
  - **Next Chart Name with** - to select the next chart on the list (after the currently highlighted chart) which contains a specified character string in its name
  - **All Chart Names with** - to select all the charts on the list which contain a specified character string in their name
  - **Next Chart Comment with** - to select the next chart on the list (after the currently highlighted chart) which contains a specified character string in its comments
  - **All Chart Comments with** - to select all the charts on the list which contain a specified character string in their comments
3. In the displayed dialog box, type in the series of characters that you wish to find (e.g. type in "kennedy" to find all charts with Kennedy in their name, or "athlete" to find all charts with the word athlete in their comments), and select the **OK** button.
4. If any chart or charts are found with the specified string, then they will be selected (highlighted) on the list. It is then possible to open, copy or delete all of these charts using the appropriate buttons.

#### 4.8.4.2 Performing an Advanced Search for Chart Details or Astrological Criteria

In the "Chart Database" you can search for charts in the current chart file or other chart files using a variety of advanced criteria.

##### >> To enter the "Chart Search" dialog box

1. Select the **Find** button.
2. From the drop-down menu, select the **Chart Search** option

This displays the Chart Search dialog. See [Chart Search](#) for a full explanation of this advanced feature.



### 4.8.5 Selecting Charts Manually

In the "Chart Database" a chart is selected by clicking the mouse onto its name in the **Stored Charts** list box (underneath the "File" button). A selected chart is shown in the list box with a reverse video, highlighted entry. It is possible to select any number of charts to open, copy, delete or print a summary, by one of two methods...

- a) to select charts at random (non adjacent) places in the list:  
hold down the **Ctrl** key whilst clicking with the left mouse button on subsequent charts in the list. Any selected chart may also be de-selected by clicking on it again whilst holding down the **Ctrl** key.
- b) to select charts in a contiguous block in the list:  
click on the first chart in the block, hold down the **Shift** key, click on the last chart in the block, then release the **Shift** key.

#### >> To select all the charts in the current file

- Click on the **Select All** button.

#### >> To deselect all selected charts

- Click on the **Clear** button.

*Note:* The chart "Edit" button is only enabled if a single chart has been selected, because it is not possible to edit multiple charts simultaneously.

### 4.8.6 Opening Charts

Any number of selected charts from the current chart file may be opened and added to the list of "Calculated Charts" in the Main Screen. If opening a single chart, you can also automatically view it in a wheel as well.

#### >> To open a single chart from the list of Stored Charts

- Select the required chart and then click on the **Open** button, or double-click on the required chart.

#### >> To open multiple charts at once

- Select all the required charts and then click on the **Open** button.

#### >> To open a single chart, and immediately view it as a wheel

- Select the required chart and then click on the **Open+View** button.

This is simply equivalent to opening the chart, and then choosing **Current Chart** from the **View** menu.

## 4.9 Manipulating Charts in Files

This section gives you the tools to keep your chart files up-to-date and organized. It shows how to correct a chart that has been incorrectly cast; how to add comments to a stored chart, such as notes on the source of the data, biographical notes or other client notes; how to copy, delete and move charts from one file to another; how to add a descriptive title to a chart file, making it easier to tell what the file contains; how to print a summary of charts contained in a file.

The instructions in this section assume a basic knowledge of how to find, select and open charts. See [Retrieving Charts From a File](#) for further information.

### 4.9.1 Editing Chart Details

Instead of opening a chart exactly as it is stored in the chart file, you may wish to change some of the chart's details, for example to correct an incorrect birth time, or to specify a different location, house system, zodiac or event type for the chart.

#### >> To edit a chart

1. Select a single chart, and then click on the **Edit** button.

This will display the "New Chart Data Entry" dialog box with the data from the selected chart. Type any new data over the existing data.

#### >> To replace the stored chart with the newly edited chart

- Select the **Replace Chart in File** option by ensuring that it is checked.

The original chart will be overwritten with the newly edited details

*Note:* This option will now remain checked for the duration of this session in Solar Fire or until you uncheck it.

#### >> To create a separate copy of the edited chart

- Do not select the **Replace Chart in File** option (ensure that it is unchecked).

The original chart will remain the same in the chart file, and a new chart will be opened with the newly edited details. To keep a permanent copy of this new chart you will need to save it to a file yourself. See [Saving Charts to a File](#) for further instructions on saving files.

2. Select the **OK** button.

#### >> To alter one or more chart's event type

Select one or more charts by highlighting them, and then use the shortcut keys shown below to set the selected chart/s event type.

- **Ctrl+F1** - Unspecified
- **Ctrl+F2** - Male
- **Ctrl+F3** - Female

- **Ctrl+F4** - Event
- **Ctrl+F5** - Horary

### 4.9.2 Copying Charts

You can copy any number of charts from the current chart file into any other chart file, either existing or new.

#### >> To copy charts into another file

1. Select the required charts
2. Click on the **Copy** button. This will display the "File Manager" with a list of target chart files.
3. Either select one of the files on the list, or select the **Create** button to create a new empty chart file to copy the charts into.
4. A "Copy Charts" dialog box will be displayed, asking you if you want confirmation for each individual chart before copying it.
5. You can choose from the following options...
  - **Yes** - *One by one*, for each selected chart in sequence, a dialog box will be displayed asking whether or not that individual chart should be copied.
  - **No** - *All* of the selected charts are copied immediately
  - **Cancel** - *Cancel* - no charts are copied

Note: When charts are copied to another chart file, any chart comments that are associated with the charts are copied as well.

### 4.9.3 Deleting Charts

#### >> To delete charts from the current chart file

1. Select the required charts
2. Click on the **Delete** button, and choose the **Selected Charts** item from the drop-down menu
3. A "Delete Charts" dialog box will be displayed, asking you if you want confirmation for each individual chart before deleting it.

You can choose from the following options...

- **Yes** - *One by one*, for each selected chart in sequence, a dialog box will be displayed asking whether or not that individual chart should be deleted.
- **No** - *All* of the selected charts are deleted immediately
- **Cancel** - *Cancel*, none of the charts are deleted

### >> To remove duplicate copies of charts from the current chart file

The process is the same as above, except instead of choosing the **Selected Charts** item, choose the **Duplicate Charts** item from the drop-down menu.

Note: Charts are considered to be duplicates if they have the same basic chart details (Name, date, time, location, house system, zodiac etc.). However, special conditions apply if the comments associated with each of the duplicate charts are different: If comments are present on only one of the charts, then those comments are retained. However, if comments are present on both charts, but are different, then only the comments from the chart that is stored later in the file will be kept.

## 4.9.4 Moving Charts

### >> To move charts from the current chart file to another chart file

- First [copy the charts](#) to the new file, and then delete them.

## 4.9.5 Adding or Editing Chart Comments

You can add permanently saved comments to any chart. These comments are displayed in the **Chart Comments** box whenever the chart is highlighted in the list of **Stored Charts**.

### >> To add or enter comments for a chart

1. Select the required chart from the list of Stored Charts
2. Click inside the **Charts Comments** box, or select the **Comments...** button

This will display the comments editing dialog where you can type in whatever text you wish

Any changes that you make are permanently saved when you select the **Save** button. You can enter up to about 30,000 characters of text (which is equivalent to about 10 pages of typewritten text).

## 4.9.6 Changing the Chart File Description

To aid in identifying and selecting chart files, any Solar Fire chart file can have a description of up to 80 characters. When a new chart file is created it is given a default description - "New Chart File". You can overwrite this with your own description.

This description is displayed in the "File Manager", as well as on the "Chart Database" screen. However, note that you cannot enter a description for Solar Fire chart files which are v2 (Standard Edition) format or earlier.

### >> To add or edit a chart file description

- Click inside the chart description box above the list of chart names, and type in whatever you want. Any changes that you make are permanently saved as soon as the cursor leaves the description box.

#### 4.9.7 Printing a Summary of Charts in a File

You can print out a summary listing of any or all charts contained within a single chart file. The summary may be printed at three different levels of detail:

- **Brief Listing** - Each chart occupies a single line of output, and contains only the essential details that would be required to recast the chart: Name, date, time, timezone, latitude and longitude.
- **Full Listing** - Each chart occupies two lines of output, and contains the same information as the brief listing plus the coordinate system (geocentric/heliocentric), zodiac type, house system, place name and country/state.
- **Full with Comments** - The details of each chart occupy two lines of output, containing the same information as the full listing, and any chart comments that are associated with the chart occupy additional text lines below the chart details.

##### >> To print a summary of all charts in the current chart file

1. Select the **Print Details** button and from the drop-down menu select the **All Charts** option.
2. Select the **Print Details** button and from the drop-down menu select one of the listing options **Brief Listing**, **Full Listing** or **Full with Comments**.
3. The "Print" dialog box will appear, from which you can alter printer settings, add this job to the print queue, or print it immediately. See [Printing from Solar Fire](#) for further information on printing.

##### >> To print a summary of only the selected charts in the current chart file

1. Select the **Print Details** button and from the drop-down menu select the **Selected Charts Only** option.
2. Proceed as in steps 2 to 3 above.

#### 4.9.8 Chart File Limitations

The number of charts which can be stored in a single chart file is about 64,000.

As a general recommendation, it is suggested that you save no more than several thousand charts in any one chart file. This will ensure that Solar Fire's performance remains good, and avoids the likelihood of the chart file limitations ever being reached.

#### 4.10 Using the File Manager

This chapter describes how to use the "File Manager". The "File Manager" is a common access point to various file management functions for all the file types which exist within the program. It is possible to create new files, delete existing files, copy files, rename files or select files to be the current file, from within the "File Manager". For certain file types it is also possible to edit the file.

The "File Manager" is accessed from a variety of different menu options and screens within the program.

Choosing any of the following types of options from the Main Screen menu, or from other locations in Solar Fire, will invoke the "File Manager".

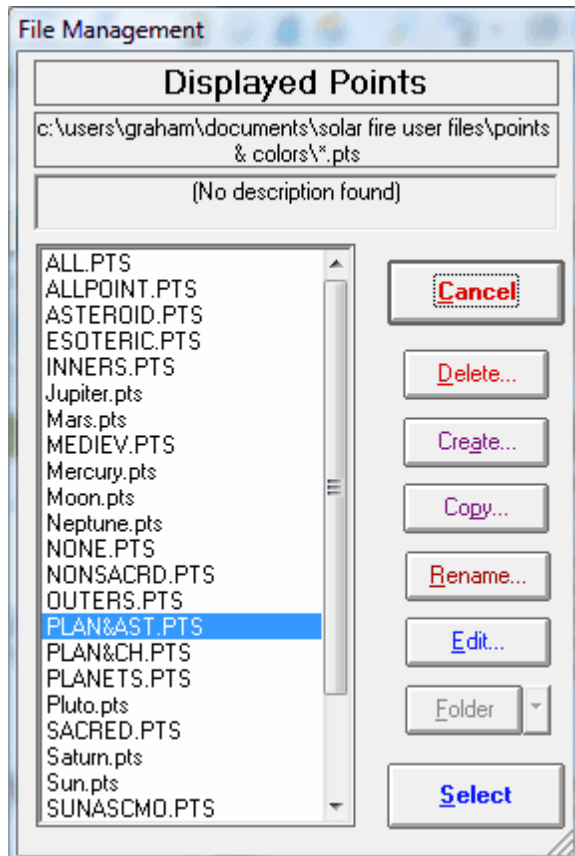
- **Chart File**
- **Displayed Points**
- **Displayed Transiting Points**
- **Extra Ring Points**
- **Aspect Set**
- **Aspected Points**
- **Fixed Star File**
- **Arabic Parts File**
- **Asteroid File**
- **Extra Bodies File**
- **Wheel Styles**
- **Dial Styles**
- **Point Colors**
- **Aspect Colors**
- **Sign Colors**
- **Interpretations File**

In the dynamic report selection and graphic ephemeris selection screens, clicking on any of the following boxes will also invoke the file manger.

- **Transiting Points**
- **Extra Transiting Points**
- **Progressing Points**
- **Extra Progressing Points**
- **Radix Points**
- **Extra Radix Points**
- **Transiting Aspects**
- **Progressing Aspects**

The "File Manager" will also be invoked if the "File" button is selected from any screen.

When the "File Manager" screen appears its title line will display the name of the file type that has been chosen, and the list box will contain an entry for each file name of this file type. The file name that is highlighted is always initially the "current" file (i.e. the last selected file). If there are no files of this type then the list box will be empty, and it will only be possible to create files.



The "File Manager" dialog can be resized horizontally or vertically as required by dragging its borders with the mouse. It is possible to leave the "File Manager" at any time by selecting the **Cancel** button.

#### 4.10.1 Selecting a File

In the "File Manager" selecting a file then clicking the **OK** button causes the contents of that file to be read into the program to be used wherever appropriate for that type of file.

For example selecting a file of the "Displayed Points" type, called (say) "plan&ast.pts", updates the list of points that will be displayed on any subsequently drawn chart with the points in this file. This file now also becomes the "current" file wherever this type of file ("Displayed Points" type in this example) is used in the program.

If the "Current Settings" panel on the Main Screen displays the current setting for this type of file, then as soon as it's selected it's name is updated in the "Current Settings" panel showing it is currently being used (e.g. for "Displayed Points").

**>> To select a file**

- Select a file from the list of file names and click on the **Select** button, or double-click on a file on the list of file names.

If you are selecting a chart file, then you also have the option of choosing a folder to look in first. After file selection, the "File Manager" screen is hidden.

*Note:* If you need more space to see long file or folder names, then re-size the dialog box by hovering the mouse over a border until the cursor is a left-right arrow, then click the left mouse button and holding it down, drag the border to the desired position, then release the mouse button.

**4.10.2 Selecting a Folder**

When selecting Chart files in the "File Manager", it is possible to access folders other than Solar Fire's User Files folder. This can be useful if you wish to read from or save charts to a CD/DVD, networked computer, or any other location on your own computer, for example.

**>> To select a folder (also known as a "directory")**

- If the folder selection box is not already visible, then click on the **Folder** button to make it visible.

You can select an alternative drive by finding it on the drop-down list box of drives, and any folder on that drive by navigating through the folders on that drive.

**>> To re-select a recently used folder**

- Click on the down arrow button to the right of the **Folder** button.

This will display a pop-up menu allowing you to select from any of the ten most recently used folder names.

**4.10.3 Creating a File**

In the "File Manager"...

**>> To create a new file**

- Select the **Create** button.

This will display the "Create File" dialog box, which allows the entry of the file name to create. Note that the file name must be a valid file name, without a file extension (the "File Manager" automatically adds the appropriate file extension for this file type). A valid file name can consist of up to 80 characters. If the name is not valid then an error dialog box will be displayed.

When the file has been created its name is added to the list of file names on the "File Manager" screen, and it may be edited if it is of an edible file type.

The initial contents of a newly created file depend on the file type:



- For a "Charts" file, the file will be empty after it is created, and it will be possible to add entries by saving charts.
- For "Displayed Points", "Displayed Transiting Points", "Aspected Points", "Radix Points", "Transiting Points" and "Progressing Points" files, the file will contain a selection of points containing all the planets, Chiron, the North Node, the Ascendant and the Midheaven.
- For "Point Colors", "Aspect Colors" and "Sign Colors" files, the file will contain colors all set to black.
- For "Aspect Set" files, the file will contain a list of standard 12th harmonic aspects.
- It is not possible to create an "Interpretations" file. If you wish to do so, you must use the "Interpretation Compiler", which is a separate utility program. (See [Interpretations Compiler](#) in Advanced Operations).

If you wish to create a new file that is to be only slightly different from an existing file, it may be easier to copy the existing file and naming the copy with new file name instead of creating the file from scratch. This will result in less editing being required.

#### 4.10.4 Deleting a File

In the "File Manager"...

##### >> To delete a file

1. Select the file from the list of file names.
2. Select the **Delete** button.

This will display a dialog box asking for confirmation of deletion. When the file has been deleted its name is removed from the list of names on the "File Manager" screen.

#### 4.10.5 Copying or Renaming a File

Copying a file results in a new file being created with a copy of the contents of the selected file, whereas renaming a file results in the name of an existing file being changed.

It is possible to use these options to copy or rename files to or from floppy disks or other folders on the computer's hard disk.

In the "File Manager"...

##### >> To create a copy of an existing file under a new file name

1. Select a file from the list of file names
2. Select the **Copy** button

This will display a standard file save dialog box allowing you to enter a new name and/or location

### >> To rename a file

1. Select a file from the list of file names
2. Select the **Rename** button

Then follow the same procedure as for copying a file.

*Note:* If any files other than chart files are copied or renamed to other folders or floppy disks then the "File Manager" will not be able to display them in its list of selectable files. The "File Manager" only displays the names of files that are in the Solar Fire's default Solar Fire User Files folder.

## 4.10.6 Editing a File

You can edit the contents of any file for which the **Edit** button in the "File Management" dialog box is enabled. It is not possible to edit "Chart" files from the "File Manager". Charts files can only be manipulated in the "Chart Database" screen.

The manner in which each of the various file types can be edited is described in other sections.

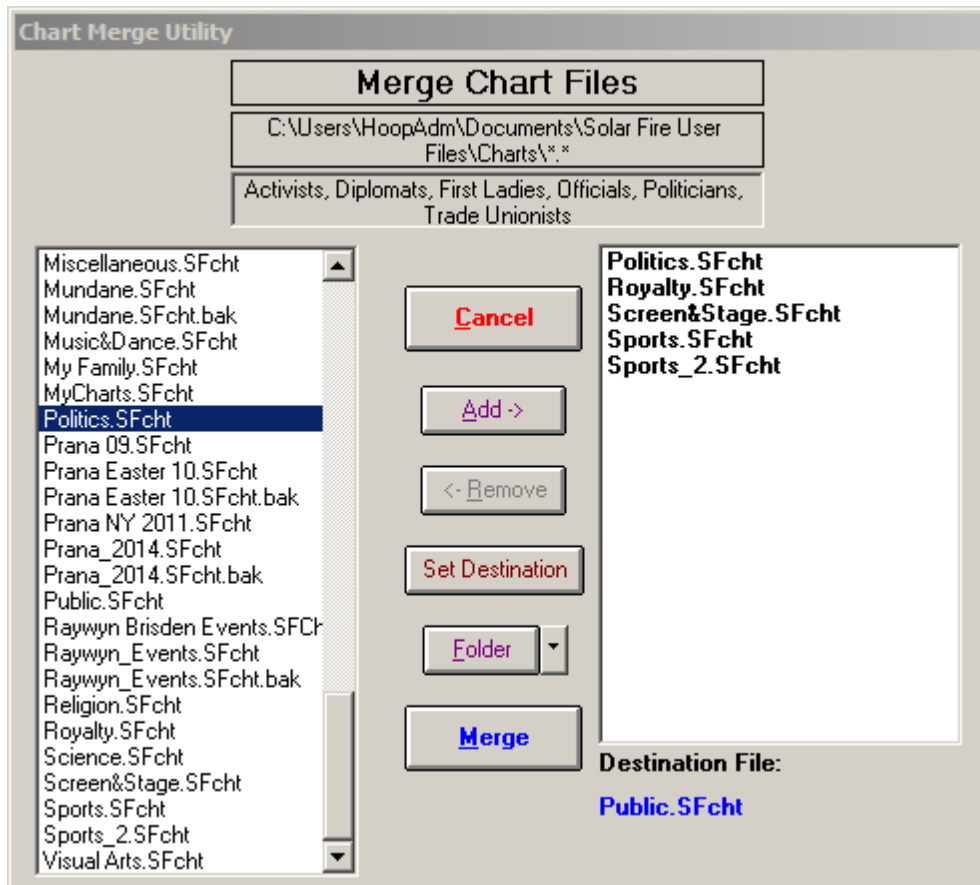
## 4.10.7 Merging Chart Files

You can merge chart files together into a single chart file. This is especially useful if you've been working on different computers; you may find that you've added some charts to Solar Fire on one machine and added others to Solar Fire on another machine, and want to get them into a single file you can use on either or both machines. You can merge as many chart files as you like into a single file.

*NOTE:* This merging of chart files into one file also is available as an automatic option when importing charts and settings (see [Importing Charts, Files and Settings](#)).

### >> To manually merge chart files together

1. From the Main Screen click on the **Chart** menu.
2. Click on the **Open** menu item, and the "Chart Database" dialog box will open.
3. Click on the **File** button in the upper left corner to display the "File Management" dialog box with a list of your chart files.
4. Select the chart file you want to merge charts into (from other files) by clicking on it - see [Selecting a File](#) for info on how to find and select the file you want. If the file you want to merge charts into doesn't exist then create it (see [Creating a File](#) for more info).
5. Click on the **Merge** button. This opens the "Chart Merge Utility" dialog box.



The list on the left shows all the chart files in the current folder. To see other chart files in other folders change the folder (see [Selecting a Folder](#)). The file that will receive all the charts from other files (the destination chart file) is shown in blue in the bottom right of the dialog box.

The list on the right shows all the files whose charts will be merged together (in the destination chart file, along with whatever charts are already in the destination file). This is the "merge list" of files and are they are in bold.

6. For each chart you want to add to the merge list (on the right) click on the file in the left list and then click on the **Add** button. The file will be added to the merge list on the right. Alternatively you can double-click on the file and it will be automatically added to the merge list. Or you can select many files by one of two methods (see below) and then click the **Add** button.
  - a) to select files at random (non adjacent) places in the list:
 

hold down the **Ctrl** key whilst clicking with the left mouse button on subsequent files in the list. Any selected file may also be de-selected by clicking on it again whilst holding down the **Ctrl** key.
  - b) to select files in a contiguous block in the list:
 

click on the first file in the block, hold down the **Shift** key, click on the last file in the block, then release the **Shift** key.
7. The process is the same for removing files from the merge list. Select the file(s) first then click on the **Remove** button (double-clicking doesn't apply for this part of the process).

8. Once you have the destination file selected (shown underneath the right hand "merge list"), and the files whose charts are to be merged displayed in the merge list above, you can click on the **Merge** button and copies of the the charts will be created in the destination chart file. A message will let you know the number of charts that were merged in this way. Click on the **OK** button and the "Merge" dialog will close.

## 4.11 Generating Chart Reports and Tabulations

This chapter describes how to view and print any of Solar Fire's report or tabulation types relating to a single chart or synastry report types relating to two charts. It is not possible to generate a report relating to more than two charts at a time.

If you wish to generate dynamic transits and progressions reports, rather than a chart report, then refer to [Using Dynamic Reports and Time Maps](#).

Before generating a report, it is necessary to have either cast or opened the chart or charts that you wish to report on. If you have not yet done so, see [Casting a Natal Chart](#) for instructions on casting a new chart, or page [Retrieving Charts From a File](#) for instructions on opening an existing chart.

Also it is necessary to have selected the required set of displayed chart points and aspects to be used in generating the report. See [Displayed Points](#) for instructions on selecting the set of displayed points and [Aspect Set](#) regarding the aspect set.

### 4.11.1 Descriptions of the Reports

These are the different types of reports you can choose from in Solar Fire. To view any of these reports see [Viewing Reports or Tabulations for a Single Chart](#).

#### Chart Analysis

- Chart details: name, birth date, birth time, latitude, longitude, etc.
- Astronomical information: DeltaT, Ephemeris Time, Julian Day, Sidereal Time at Greenwich, Local Sidereal Time, Obliquity of the ecliptic, Adjusted Calculation Date for midnight and midday ephemerides.
- Chart angles: the longitudes of the Ascendant and Midheaven computed to the second of arc.
- House cusps: the longitudes of the intermediate house cusps and angles computed to the second of arc.
- Chart points: longitudes, daily travel, latitudes, declinations, azimuths and altitudes of all planets and points selected.
- Stationary Points: for any points deemed stationary, shows the distance from exact station in time and longitude
- Lunar phase: the Sun/Moon angle and its phase out of 8 and 28 phases.
- Sign Elements and Modalities analysis: weighted points showing the concentration of planets and points in Fire, Earth, Air and Water; Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable.
- House Modalities analysis: weighted points showing the concentration of planets and points in Angular Succedent, Cadent.

- Chart Shape: name of chart shape, if any

*Note:* In the Chart point listing, the daily travel values are normally given in degrees and minutes per day. However, if the rate of travel is less than 1 degree per day, then it is given in minutes and seconds of arc per day instead.

*Note:* In the Chart points listing, the following flags may be shown immediately after the longitude:

- (no flag) - Direct, not within orb of a station
- R - Retrograde, not within orb of a station
- SD - Within orb of a station - Direct, following the exact station
- DS - Within orb of a station - Direct, prior to the exact station
- SR - Within orb of a station - Retrograde, following the exact station
- RS - Within orb of a station - Retrograde, prior to the exact station

### Rulerships Report

This report is available using any available level of rulerships. (It is possible to add your own rulerships to Solar Fire. Refer to page [Changing Rulerships and Weightings](#) for instructions on how to do this.) It shows the following:

- Planets: accidentally dignified, in mutual reception, in rulership, detriment, exaltation and fall, and the final dispositor.
- Chart points: in signs, house, house ruled, dispositor and dispositor's house.

### Horary Report

- Planetary day, planetary hour, hour of day or night
- House Cusps: Almutens (calculated according to the options in the houses.alm almuten definition file)
- Chart Points: Ruler, Exalted, Triplicity, Term, Face, Detriment, Fall, Score, Peregrine (calculated according to the options in the essdig.alm dignity definition file)
- Chart Hyleg: according to Bonatti's method and Ptolemy's method.

### Aspects List

- Aspects used: aspect abbreviation or glyph, aspect angle, luminary applying and separating orb (Sun/Moon to other planets), other planet or chart point applying and separating orb, aspect name.
- Aspects list: listing of aspects in order from the Moon to the Lunar South Node, showing orb and whether applying or separating.
- When this report is produced as a synastry report, aspects shown are between the two charts instead of between planets within the single chart.

### Sorted Aspects

- Aspects used: aspect abbreviation or glyph, aspect angle, luminary applying and separating orb (Sun/Moon to other planets), other planet or chart point applying and separating orb, aspect name.

- Orb used: maximum orb angle
- Aspects list: listing of aspects in order of increasing orb and whether applying or separating.
- When this report is produced as a synastry report, aspects shown are between the two charts instead of between planets within the single chart.

### **Aspects Analysis**

- Aspects used: aspect abbreviation or glyph, aspect angle, luminary applying and separating orb (Sun/Moon to other planets), other planet or chart point applying and separating orb, aspect name.
- Major aspect patterns found: Click on the Patterns... button to preview all the available aspect patterns and to switch any patterns on or off.
- Aspect distribution grid: the number of aspects found among the inner planets, outer planets, and angles.
- Aspect frequency analysis: aspect type, actual aspect hits, likely aspect hits, and the percentage of difference from expected frequency of aspect hits.

When this report is produced as a synastry report, aspect patterns do not appear on the report, and the aspect distribution relates to aspects between the two charts.

*Note:* The "Orb Tightness" of each pattern indicates how close the aspects involved in the pattern are to being exact. A value of 100% would indicate that all the aspects in the pattern are exact, whereas a value of 0% would indicate that all the aspects are at the outer limit of their allowable orbs. In more technical terms, it uses an RMS (root mean square) value of the normalized orbs (where normalized means the ratio of actual orb to maximum allowable orb).

### **Chart Point Sort**

- Modulus used: modulus angle
- List of chart points: In order of modulus angle, including zodiacal positions

When this report is produced as a synastry report, the points from both charts are listed together, and are flagged to show which chart they belong to.

### **Sensitive Points**

- Aspects used: aspect abbreviation or glyph, aspect angle, luminary applying and separating orb (Sun/Moon to other planets), other planet or chart point applying and separating orb, aspect name.
- List of sensitive points: zodiacal position, aspect made, chart point aspecting this position

This report is especially useful for quickly finding what is being triggered in a chart by a transiting planet, for example. It is also useful simply as a list of what points in the zodiac are sensitive in chart.

### **MidPoint Listing**

- Modulus used: modulus angle

- List of midpoints: In planetary order, modulus angle
- List of midpoints: In midpoint order, modulus angle

When this chart is produced as a synastry report, the midpoints from the first chart are mixed with the primary positions (i.e. the positions of the chart points themselves) of the second chart, and these are flagged to show which chart they belong to. In this manner it is possible to see the positions of the transiting planets relative to a chart's midpoints, for example.

### MidPoint Axes

- Modulus used: modulus angle
- Orb used: orb angle
- List of Axes: In planetary order down the screen. Midpoints within orb are listed across the page (and onto next line if line is full).

Example: \*Ura\* Vp/Sat 0 02d \*ASC\* 0 05 Mar/Jup 0 09

This shows that Uranus is within 2 minutes of arc of the midpoint of the Vernal Point (0 Aries) and Saturn; within 5 minutes of arc of the Ascendant; and within 9 minutes of arc of the midpoint Mars and Jupiter, within the modulus specified. Also note that the "d" indicates that the midpoint is a conjunction or opposition, regardless of the modulus chosen.

### MidPoint Trees

- Modulus used: modulus angle
- Orb used: orb angle
- List of Trees: In planetary order across the screen. Midpoints within orb are listed down the page under each point.

Example, showing the same midpoints as in the previous example:

\*Ura\*

Vp/Sat 0 02d

\*ASC\* 0 05

Mar/Jup 0 09

### Midpoint Modes

- Cardinal Points: Zodiacal position of chart points and midpoints which are in cardinal signs, plus modulus angle of points which are in semisquare or sesquisquare to chart points and midpoints.
- Fixed Points: As for cardinal points
- Mutable Points: As for cardinal points

This report is especially useful for quickly finding any 8th harmonic aspects to midpoints in a chart.

For example, in the cardinal section of the report, if two of the entries are:-

Mar/Nep 14Li59 Mer/Nod 15 25

... then a transiting point at 15Cp00 is square the Mar/Nep midpoint in the chart with an orb of 1 minute, and is either semisquare or sesquisquare the Mer/Nod midpoint with an orb of 25 minutes.

### **Arabic Parts**

- Aspects used: aspect abbreviation or glyph, aspect angle, luminary applying and separating orb (Sun/Moon to other planets), other planet or chart point applying and separating orb, aspect name.
- List of Parts: Name and zodiacal position
- List of Aspects: Aspects to chart points, orbs

### **Star Aspects**

- Aspects used: aspect abbreviation or glyph, aspect angle, luminary applying and separating orb (Sun/Moon to other planets), other planet or chart point applying and separating orb, aspect name.
- Chart Points: Zodiacal position and declination
- List of aspects: Aspects to fixed stars in current fixed star file, orb and star keywords

### **Star Parans**

- Parans Used: List of which parans are included (rise, set, upper culmination, lower culmination)
- Paran Orb: maximum paran orb
- Chart Points: Zodiacal position and declination
- List of parans: Parans to fixed stars in current fixed star file, star keywords

### **Planetary Nodes**

- Aspects used: aspect abbreviation or glyph, aspect angle, luminary applying and separating orb (Sun/Moon to other planets), other planet or chart point applying and separating orb, aspect name.
- Chart Points: North node position and daily travel, South node position and daily travel
- List of aspects: Aspects to other chart points, in order of increasing orb

### **Asteroids**

- Aspects used: aspect abbreviation or glyph, aspect angle, luminary applying and separating orb (Sun/Moon to other planets), other planet or chart point applying and separating orb, aspect name.
- List of Asteroids in current asteroid file: Longitude, daily travel, latitude, R.A. and Declination, list of aspects from asteroid to other chart points, orbs

### **Other Bodies**

- Aspects used: aspect abbreviation or glyph, aspect angle, luminary applying and



separating orb (Sun/Moon to other planets), other planet or chart point applying and separating orb, aspect name.

- List of Bodies: Name, longitude, daily travel, latitude, R.A. and Declination
- List of Aspects: Aspects to chart points, orbs

The bodies which appear in this report are those whose orbital elements are defined in a file called "extras.dat", which resides in Solar Fire's \Solar Fire User Files\Points & Colors folder. If you have adequate knowledge of orbital elements, it is possible to add or remove bodies from this file, and these changes will be reflected in this report. See [Format of the Orbital Elements File](#) for an explanation of the format of this file.

### **MWA (Munkasey Midpoint Weighting Analysis)**

- Total Hits, Midpoints in weighted order, Hits in weighted order, Planets in weighted order, sign weights, house weights, harmonic weights.

Unlike the original MWA that includes all of Munkasey's PSPs (personal sensitive points), this version of the report uses only the currently selected chart points.

The weightings are specified in the file MWA.INI in Solar Fire's Settings folder, and adventurous users can edit this file if they wish to alter the weightings.

### **Difference Listing**

- Modulus used: modulus angle
- List of differences: In planetary order, modulus angle
- List of differences: In difference order, modulus angle

The difference between a pair shown in the report as "A/B" is computed as (Position B – Position A), i.e. it indicates the zodiacal distance from point A forward through the zodiac to point B.

### **Extra Ring Points**

- Aspects used: aspect abbreviation or glyph, aspect angle, luminary applying and separating orb (Sun/Moon to other planets), other planet or chart point applying and separating orb, aspect name.
- List of points in current extra ring points file: Longitude, daily travel, latitude, R.A. and Declination, list of aspects from asteroid to other chart points, orbs

## **4.11.2 Descriptions of the Tabulations**

The tabulations are a series of pre-defined collections of page objects organized into useful groupings. (If you aren't familiar with Solar Fire's "Pages" see [Viewing Pages](#) for an introduction.)

These are the same page objects that are used in Solar Fire's pages, and if users wish to create their own collections of page objects and customize them differently from the way they are presented here, then this can be done by designing your own pages using the Page Designer (see [Editing a Page Design File](#) for more information).

However, the tabulations presented here allow users to quickly view some pages of information without having to create new pages first to see this kind of information.

Each tabulation displays a header for the currently selected chart, showing the name, birth date, birth time, latitude, longitude, etc. These are the different types of tabulations you can choose from:

### **Stations**

For each displayed point, shows the longitude, speed indicator, the zodiacal positions of the last and next station, and the time since the last station and until the next station.

The speed indicator is determined according to the [typical speed](#) of each point, and can be Fast, Slow, Stationary or Retrograde.

### **Rise/Set Times**

For each displayed point, shows the longitude, and the paran values for the rise, culmination, set and anti-culmination of that point.

The paran values may be displayed as local times, or LST angles or times, according to the [user-setting in the Preferences dialog](#).

### **Gauq. Sectors**

For each displayed point, shows the longitude, distance in A.U. (usually geocentric, but heliocentric if the chart is heliocentric), the Gauquelin sector (1 to 36) and a flag to show if it is in one of the Gauquelin plus sectors.

Note that (for a planet on the ecliptic) the sectors start at the horizon, and sectors 1 to 9 run from the Ascendant to the Midheaven, 10 to 18 run from the Midheaven to the Descendant, 19 to 27 run from the Descendant to the IC, and 28 to 36 from the IC to the Ascendant.

The Plus sectors are 1, 2, 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 36.

### **Modulus Sort**

For each displayed point shows the longitude, and the modulus of the longitude according to the current modulus value which may be set by the user on this screen.

There is also a graphical modulus sort strip.

### **Chart Balances**

This shows graphical representations of the balance of modes, elements, rays quadrants and hemispheres. Note the asterisked (\*) objects denote that they are showing weighted values i.e. adjusting the scores for each category using the [user-editable weightings](#) for each point.

### **House Cusps**

For each house cusp, show the longitude and its degree almuten (calculated according to the options in the houses.alm almuten definition file).

### **Phases/Eclipses**

Shows the four last lunar phases and the next phase due (using the standard 4 lunar

phases).

Also shows the last two and next three eclipses due (both solar and lunar).

The times are for either maximum eclipse or for the exact corresponding lunar phase, depending on the eclipse settings in [Preferences](#).

### **Essential Dignities**

For each chart point: Ruler, Exalted, Triplicity, Term, Face, Detriment, Fall, Score, Peregrine (calculated according to the options in the `essdig.alm` dignity definition file)

### **Further Dignities**

Shows a collection of page objects with various types of dignities, including planetary sect, planetary hour and day, chart Hyleg mutual receptions, horary consideration and lunar aspects.

### **AstroDyne Plan&Asp**

For each chart point, shows its astrodyne score, giving the overall power score, the % contribution towards the total power score, and a Harmony/Disharmony score.

Also, the strongest, best and worst nine aspects are listed, along with their scores.

### **AstroDyne Houses**

For each house and house type, shows its astrodyne score, giving the overall power score, the % contribution towards the total power score, and a Harmony/Disharmony score.

### **AstroDyne Signs**

For each sign and sign type, shows its astrodyne score, giving the overall power score, the % contribution towards the total power score, and a Harmony/Disharmony score.

### **Declinations**

For each displayed point shows the declination, the longitude, and longitude equivalent of its declination.

There is also a graphical declination strip.

### **Aspects - Closest**

This list all the aspects currently selected, and then lists the aspects within the current chart in order of closeness of orb. Aspects will not appear in this list unless their orb is within i) the maximum orb specified for this object, and ii) the maximum orb allowed for that aspect in the aspect set which is being used. The total number of aspects shown is limited to 24.

### **Midpoint Trees**

This displays midpoint trees for each displayed point in the chart, using the currently specified modulus and orb, both of which may be edited by the user on this screen.

### **Planetary Hours**

This shows the planets of each planetary hour on the chart's date, starting at dawn and ending with dawn of the following day.

**Almuten Scores**

This object displays planetary scores for various dignity or almuten calculations. The scores are calculated according to the default dignity and almutens scores stored in the file general.alm, which resides in Solar Fire's program folder.

**Firdaria (and Firdaria variant)**

This lists the starting dates of planetary periods and the ages of the individual at each of these dates, for the current chart. There are two variants of this object, one using planetary periods as they were used by Al Biruni and Schoener, and the other is a variant of this which places the nodes in a different order for night-time charts. (The variants give identical results for daytime charts.)

**Vedic Dasas**

This displays a list of Dasas (major planetary periods) and Bhuktis (sub planetary periods) using the current default sidereal zodiac for the selected chart.

**Nakshatras**

This shows the Nakshatras (Vedic lunar divisions) for the current chart according to the default sidereal zodiac. The names and types of the mansions are given, as well as a few keywords describing the attributes of the mansion.

**Arabic Mansions**

This lists, for each displayed point, the number of the Arabic mansion it occupies (1 to 28), the name of the mansion as given in the Picatrix, the Arabic name, and the English name.

**Chinese Mansions**

This shows the Chinese Lunar Mansion occupied by each chart point. These mansions are divisions in right ascension, the boundaries of which are defined by the positions of certain fixed stars. The Chinese and English names of the mansion are given, as well as a few keywords describing the attributes of the mansion.

**Direction of Divisions**

This lists the starting dates of planetary term periods and the ages of the individual at each of these dates, according to the primary mundane direction of the Ascendant of the current chart. This direction always uses the "Placidus" primary method, but does give different results for different [Primary Direction Rate Keys](#).

**Zodiacal Releasing Periods**

One of the major draws for western astrologers who have been studying Indian astrology over the past few decades are the "dasha" systems, which are employed by Indian astrologers in order to divide a native's life into broad periods of time. Over the past couple of decades, as a result of recent translations, a whole set of equivalent techniques known as "time-lord" systems have been uncovered in the early western astrological tradition. Some of these techniques have been lost for centuries as a result of the scattered transmission of astrology over the past 2,000 years.

One of the more important time-lord systems that have been recovered in recent times is known as Zodiacal Releasing. Zodiacal Releasing is used in order to divide a person's

life into broad spans of time or chapters, with each chapter activating a specific sign of the zodiac and a specific planet. Once these periods are determined, the technique can be used to identify periods of heightened activity or importance relative to certain topics, such as one's career or relationships. The technique also provides information about which periods of the native's life will tend to be either more easy or difficult relative to those topics.

When used in coordination with other timing techniques, Zodiacal Releasing provides astrologers with a powerful system for determining information about the course of a native's life.

### Miscellaneous

This first object displays the same information as the Planetary Hour/Day object, but also indicates the current planetary rulers of a 36 year cycle. Each 36 year period is ruled by one of the 7 planets from Mars to Neptune, and each year within that 36 year period is sub-ruled by a planet. The periods of rulership start on the tropical Aries ingress each year. This 36 year cycle is described in American Astrology Magazine - Year 1940, in an article by David Anrias (although it is referred to in that article as a 35 year cycle), and is also alluded to in the title of the book "The Initiate in the Dark Cycle" by Cyril Scott – Publ. Samuel Weiser Inc. This "Dark Cycle" is the 36 year period from 1909 to 1945 which was ruled by Mars.

The second object shows the polarity, element (of the five Chinese Elements) and the animal of the current Chinese lunar year.

### Temperaments

Four temperaments weighted according to Lilly – Choleric, Sanguine, Melancholic, Phlegmatic.

Points used: Sun, Moon, Ascendant; Aspects to: Sun, Moon

Aspects Used: Conjunction, Square, Trine, Opposition and Sextile

Data and References for the Temperaments have been kindly provided by Lee Lehmann

## 4.11.3 Viewing Reports or Tabulations for a Single Chart

### >> To view a report for a single chart

Do either of the following...

- From the Main Screen, select a chart from the list of "Calculated Charts", and then choose **Current Chart** from the Reports menu.  
or...
- From the "View Chart" window, select an image of the required single chart, aspect grid or user-defined page from the list box, and select the **Reports** button.

This will display the "Chart Report" screen, which allows reports to be selected, browsed, edited and printed.

Chart Reports & Tabulations

\*\*\* CHART ANALYSIS REPORT \*\*\*

Barbra Streisand - Natal Chart

DeltaT = +25s; ET = 9:04:25 am 24 Apr 1942; JDE = 2430473.878073  
 ST(0°) = 23:11:03; LST = 18:15:19; Ob = 23°26'48"; Eq.Time = +1m47s  
 ACD(0h) = 7 Dec 1942; ACD(12h) = 8 Jun 1942

CHART ANGLES

Ascendant	06°T38'25"	Midheaven	03°V30'56"
Co-Asc.	08°T24'52"	Polar Asc.	03°A02'35"

HOUSE CUSPS (Placidus)

1	06°T38'25"	4	03°V30'56"	7	06°A38'25"	10	03°V30'56"
2	16°B14'49"	5	25°B25'59"	8	16°M14'49"	11	25°V25'59"
3	12°II10'30"	6	23°V26'44"	9	12°A10'30"	12	23°A26'44"

CHART POINTS

Point	Longitude	Travel	Latitude	Rt.Asc.	Decl.	Azi(0°N)	Alt.
☾	10°Q34'04"	+12°21'	-02°41'	132°15'	+15°00'	318°56'	-23°55'
☾	03°B33'04"	+58°26"	-00°00'	031°19'	+12°42'	062°00'	-11°26'
☾	08°B06'58"	+02°08'	+00°09'	035°41'	+14°21'	057°38'	-13°05'
☾	17°A34'27"	+01°02'	-00°23'	348°43'	-05°15'	103°56'	+07°53'
☾	28°II51'07"	+36°32"	+01°26'	088°44'	+24°52'	005°04'	-24°19'
☾	19°II58'53"	+11°27"	-00°14'	079°07'	+22°49'	014°58'	-25°04'
☾	28°B11'44"	+07°18"	-01°47'	056°21'	+18°01'	038°32'	-21°47'
☾	28°B49'31"	+03°14"	-00°10'	056°38'	+19°43'	037°23'	-20°26'
☾	27°M36'07" R	-01°16"	+01°20'	178°20'	+02°11'	275°14'	-02°44'
☾	03°Q28'42"	+00°12"	+04°42'	126°58'	+23°57'	328°12'	-18°26'
☾	08°Q24'36"	+01°35"	-06°45'	129°02'	+11°38'	320°02'	-28°25'
☾	02°A45'57"	+19°05"	+01°13'	304°45'	-18°20'	147°37'	+24°23'
☾	20°A33'20"	+13°04"	+27°21'	314°23'	+11°22'	117°45'	+43°54'
☾	17°M50'33" R	-12°42"	+14°45'	229°28'	-02°56'	234°10'	+30°33'
☾	14°A01'43"	+20°11"	-08°19'	348°34'	-13°57'	110°27'	+02°06'
☾	13°II10'53"	+17°58"	+01°08'	071°36'	+23°31'	022°03'	-22°35'
☾	13°M08'20" R	-14°02"	+08°51'	223°22'	-07°19'	236°24'	+23°19'
☾	12°M01'24" SD	+00°42"	+00°00'	163°25'	+07°03'	288°54'	-10°31'
☾	12°A01'24" SD	+00°42"	+00°00'	343°25'	-07°03'	108°54'	+10°31'

STATIONARY POINTS (+/- 1.0 days of station)

☾	Turned direct 15h 06m ago at 12°M01'10"
☾	Turned direct 15h 06m ago at 12°A01'10"

Reports | Tabulations

Chart Analysis

Rulerships

Horary

Aspects List

Sorted Aspects

Aspects Analysis

Chart Point Sort

Sensitive Points

MidPoint Listing

MidPoint Axes

MidPoint Trees

MidPoint Modes

Report Style

☒ Use Glyphs

☒ Use Colors

☒ Bold Text

☐ Full Headers

Rulerships

Modern

Modulus

90°00'

Orb

2°00'

Charts...

Copy

Print...

Quit

The list box on the top right of the window contains a list of all the report types that may be displayed.

### >> To display any report

1. Select the required report name from the list box on the top right of the window.

If you select a chart point sort report, or any midpoint type of report, then you can select a modulus angle for the report.

### >> To select a Modulus angle

2. Do either of the following...

- Click on the **Modulus** drop-down list box and select a pre-defined value  
It is possible to select a modulus for any harmonic from the 1st to the 12th or...
- Enter an angle into the **Modulus** box

It is possible to type in any angle from 1 minute of arc to 360 degrees in degrees,

minutes and seconds (e.g. "67 23" for 67° 23').

If you select a report which requires an orb to be entered, such as a midpoint axes or trees report, or a star paran report then you can enter a limiting orb.

### >> To enter an orb

3. Type the required orb into the **Orb** box - Any orb may be entered from 0 to 10 degrees, in degrees, minutes and seconds (e.g. "0 10" for 10 seconds of arc).

You can browse through the report by clicking on the scroll bars to the right and bottom of the report display box. You can alter the appearance of the report by switching on or off any of the following options:

- Use Glyphs - This will substitute astrological glyphs into the report wherever appropriate, replacing abbreviations for planets, asteroids, zodiac signs and aspects.
- Use Colors - This allows you to switch on or off the selected colors of each planet, asteroid, zodiac sign and aspects wherever they appear in the report. When this option is switched off, all items appear in black. It is possible to alter which colors are used for each item by selecting Point Colors, Sign Colors and Aspect Colors from the Chart Options menu of the Main Screen. See [Editing a Color File](#) for instructions on how to do this.
- Bold Text - This allows you to switch between regular (light) text and bold text.
- Full Headers - This allows you to switch on or off the full chart details and full listing of aspects used (in reports which use aspects). This option is useful if you do not need to see the full details, or if you wish to use less paper when printing a report.

### >> To select an alternative chart for the same report

4. Select the **Charts** button

This will display a list of calculated charts, from which you may select any one.

*Note:* By switching on the "Auto-apply" option, you may also scroll through charts and see the report automatically updated for each chart you select, without having to close the chart selection dialog.

*Note:* You can also use this dialog to view or edit the events or comments for any chart by using a right hand mouse click over that chart's entry, which brings up a pop-up menu.

### >> To send a copy of the report to the Windows Clipboard

5. Select the **Copy** button

Note that glyphs and colors cannot be copied to the clipboard. Abbreviations are used instead of glyphs when the report is copied into the Clipboard. Also, report columns may not align correctly in the Clipboard. If you paste the Clipboard contents into your

word-processor, you may have to edit the document to ensure that the columns align correctly.

### >> To print the report which is currently displayed

1. Select the **Print** button.

This will display the "Print" dialog box, allowing you to cancel, alter printer settings, add the report to the batch print queue, or to print it immediately. See [Printing from Solar Fire](#) for instructions on printing. The printed report will contain glyphs (if you have the Use Glyphs option selected), and colors (if you have a color printer and you have the Use Colors option selected). However, the printed report always uses regular (light) text. It is not possible to print the report using bold text.

### >> To view a Zodiacal Releasing tabulation

1. Select a natal chart in the Main Screen, then go to the **Reports** menu, and click on **Current chart**.
2. On the right hand side click on the **Tabulations** tab.
3. Optionally enter a date in the "Target Date" box. This date must occur after the chart date.
4. Decide on the starting basis for the releasings by selecting a value in the **Zodiacal Start** combo box. By default it is the sign the "Part of Spirit" is in, but you can select the "Part of Fortune" instead, or otherwise a specific sign to start with. Whatever you select here will be used from that point onwards until you change it again.
5. Click on **Zodiacal Releasings** in the list.
6. If you subsequently change the date, afterwards click on the **Enter** button to refresh the list.

NOTE: If a Target Date is entered, this aligns the releasing periods with the date given, providing a full description of the influences stemming from that date. However, its possible to see information focused on a period another way that is very flexible:

### >> To manually zero in on particular dates or a combination of zodiacal influences

1. Click on the **Date** you're interested in the **Level 1 column**. This populates the Level 2 column with dates relevant to that.
2. Click on a **Date** you're interested in the **Level 2 column**. This populates the Level 3 column with dates relevant to that.
3. Click on a **Date** you're interested in the **Level 3 column**. This populates the Level 4 column with dates relevant to that.

\* *Loosing of the Bond* is written "LOB" when it happens



#### 4.11.4 Synastry Reports

##### >> To view a synastry report

Do either of the following...

- From the Main Screen, choose **Synastry** from the **Reports** menu - you must then select charts as described in [Viewing MultiWheels and Synastry Grids](#), and then select the **Reports** button.  
or...
- From the "View Chart" window, select the image of the required biwheel or synastry grid from the list box, and then select the **Reports** button.

This will display the "Reports" screen, which allows reports to be selected, browsed, edited and printed. Refer to [Viewing Reports or Tabulations for a Single Chart](#) for instructions on how to use this screen.

#### 4.11.5 Ashtkoot Reports

The Ashtkoot Compatibility System is a system that has its roots in India and is primarily used in Vedic astrology. "Ashtkoot" simply means "8 factor". The scoring within this system is based on the position of the sidereal Moon (Lahiri) of the two people and the 8 factors are scored on the integration of these two Moon positions. The maximum score is 36. The implementation of this system in Solar Fire allows a user to select two charts from either the chart files or ones that have been entered and if a zodiac used in those charts is one other than the Lahiri zodiac then Solar Fire automatically converts the Moon position to the Lahiri (sidereal) position internally and the scores calculated.

##### >> To view an Ashtkoot report

1. From the Main Screen, select two charts on the "Calculated Charts" list
2. Click on the **Reports** menu then click on the **Ashtkoot Compatibility** item
3. Set the gender of the two charts if they have not already been previously selected for those charts

The Compatibility score will display in the Summary report next to the Total. The individual scores making up the Total score can also be seen together with a short description of the 8 factors. If you are already familiar with the Ashtkoot Compatibility system then you can also click on the "Ashtkoot Detailed" option on the right of the screen to see the individual factors for each chart. Some of the words will be familiar and some will not be familiar.

Neville Lang studied about 100 couples over a 10 year period (still a small sample size) using the Ashtkoot Compatibility system. He came up with some tentative boundaries of

the Total score. If you think about using traffic lights as a quick indicator then the Red light will represent scores of 40% of the maximum 36 (a score of 14.4) and lower, the Orange light will represent the range from 40% (14.5) to 69% (24.7), and the Green light will represent scores of 24.8 and higher. Basically, the Red light indicates a warning for the long term viability of the relationship, the Orange light means that it is “middling” and requires more analysis of the two individual charts while the Green light indicates a high degree of compatibility for the relationship to run for the long term.

#### 4.11.6 Paran Report Options

The fixed star paran report lists stars that are in paran to points in the chart. Parans may be of four types - rising, setting, culminating or anti-culminating. It is possible to select which parans to include or exclude from the report. For example, if only rising and settings parans are selected, then the report will list any stars which are rising or settings as the chart points rise or set, but not as the stars or chart points culminate or anti-culminate.

##### >> To select which parans to use in the fixed star parans report

- From the Main Screen, click on the **Reports** menu then on any of the **Parans to Use** options.

Parans that are selected will have a check mark on their left of their entry in the menu. Clicking on an unselected paran will switch it on, and clicking on a selected paran will switch it off. Note that the fixed star paran report lists which parans are currently in use when the report is generated.

### 4.12 Printing from Solar Fire

This section describes how to send a chart page, report or time map to the printer which is attached to your computer system, how to add a print job to the batch print queue, to be printed at a later time instead of immediately, and how to alter printer settings such as the number of copies of each page to be printed, the page orientation and the print resolution.

If you wish to set page margins, then you must do this before printing. See [Setting Page Margins](#) for information on how to do this.

Before printing a chart, grid or report relating to a chart or grid, it is necessary to have either cast, opened or generated the charts which you wish to print, or to have generated the report which you wish to print.

You can print from any screen with a **Print** button, or with a **Print** menu option.

#### 4.12.1 Printing from a View screen

You can print any wheel, grid, user-defined page, dynamic report, Time Map, ephemeris page or Planetarium view by clicking on the **Print** button on the screen. In most cases a print dialog box will appear, which you can use as described in following sections.

>> To print any chart or grid or page layout for which an image has already been created

1. From the "View Chart" screen, select the required image from the list of images
2. Select the **Print** button

>> To print any report, from the "Chart Reports & Tabulations" screen

1. Select the desired report from the list of reports
2. Select the **Print** button

#### 4.12.2 Printing without Viewing

If you just want printouts, you can print single and multiple wheels and grids without first viewing them on the screen. These printouts will use whatever displayed points, aspects set, wheel style, display options, colors, fonts and other options that are currently selected in the Chart Options and Preferences menus.

>> To print one or more charts or aspect grids from the Main Screen

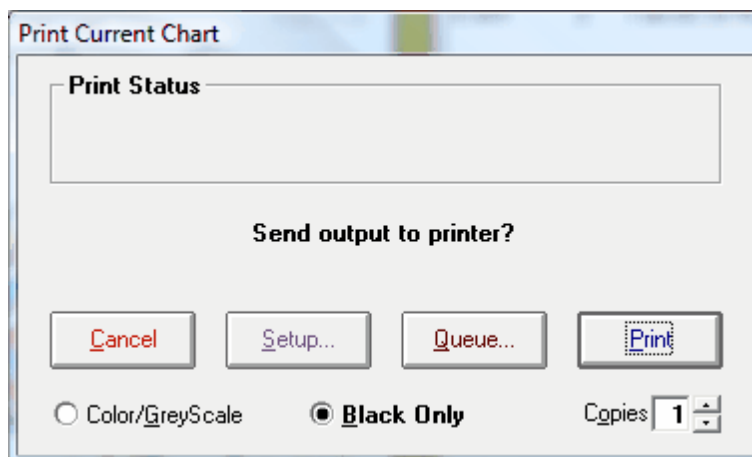
1. Select the chart(s) from the list of "Calculated Charts".
2. Select the **Print Chart** or **Print Grid** options from the **Chart** menu.

>> To print a multiwheel chart or synastry grid from the Main Screen

1. Follow the instructions in [Viewing MultiWheels and Synastry Grids](#) to select the required charts.
2. Select the **Print** button.

#### 4.12.3 Using the Print Dialog Box

Most print options in Solar Fire will display the "Print" dialog box, which allows the user to add the print job to the batch print queue, to alter printer settings, or to print immediately.



If you wish to exit from this dialog box without taking any action, then the **Cancel** button may be used.

### >> To select a Color/Greyscale/Black options

Choose one of the two options provided...

- **Color/Greyscale** - if you have a color printer (on which the color printing ability is enabled), then the output will be printed using the colors selected in your current [color scheme](#) for printers. If your printer is not a color printer (or is a color printer, but on which the color printing ability is disabled), then it will appear in greyscale equivalents to the colors selected in your current color scheme for printers.  
or...
- **Black Only** - this converts all color output to black. This produces the clearest output on most monochrome printers.

### >> To send output to the printer immediately

1. Optionally select a **Color/Greyscale/Black** option.
2. Optionally enter a number of **Copies** to print.
3. Select the **Print** button - This will start the print job, and messages will appear on the screen to indicate the status of printing. Generally the printer will not actually start printing until the "Print" dialog box disappears. It is not possible to cancel printing once it has started, although it is possible to delete an item from the Windows print queue if it has not already been sent to the printer in its entirety. See your Windows manual for information on the Windows print queue.

If the printer is switched off, not connected to the computer, or has other problems, then Windows will issue a message asking whether you wish to cancel or retry. You may then attempt to remedy the problem and select the **Retry** button, or select the **Cancel** button if you wish to continue working without fixing the problem now. If the **Cancel** button is selected then the output will not be sent to the printer, but it will remain on the Windows print queue (not to be confused with the Solar Fire batch print queue). Please refer to your Windows manual for instructions on using the Windows Printer object to deal with the Windows print queue.

### >> To add this output to the print batch queue

1. Optionally enter a number of **Copies** to queue for printing.
2. Select the **Queue** button

This will display a dialog box asking you to confirm whether or not you wish to add this print job to the Solar Fire print batch queue. If you select the OK button, then it will be added to the queue, and it will not be printed at this time. It is possible, at any later time, to start printing all the jobs which are on the batch print queue by selecting the **Start Print Queue** option from the **View** menu of the Main Screen.

*Note:* If you have specified more than one copy, then the print queue will have the specified number of copies added to it instead of just one.

### >> To alter printer setup options

- Select the **Setup** button

See [Altering Printer Settings](#) for information on altering printer settings.

*Note:* The number of copies you set in the printer settings is ignored by Solar Fire. To print multiple copies, you must set the number of copies required in this dialog instead.

*Note:* The number of copies you select in this dialog is always automatically reset to one when it is next opened. This is done deliberately to prevent you accidentally printing multiple copies when you have simply forgotten to reset it from last time you printed.

## 4.12.4 Setting Page Margins

It is possible to set page margins which apply to all types of Solar Fire's printed output, including charts, reports and time maps.

### >> To set page margins

- From the Main Screen, select the **Charts** menu then the **Page Margins** option

This will display a "Page Margins" dialog box in which it is possible to view the current page margins or to set new ones.

There are four margins (left, right, top and bottom), each of which may be different, if desired. These margins are expressed in terms of a ratio of page dimensions (based on the printable page area, not the full page size), so a setting of 0.1 indicates a margin of 1/10th of the printable page size, for example.

Each margin must be between 0 and 0.4 inclusive. A page margin of 0 indicates that printed output will extend right to the edge of the printable area of the page.

For example, if you wish to set a 10% left hand binding margin, but to otherwise use the full printable area, then enter

**0.1 0.0 0.0 0.0**

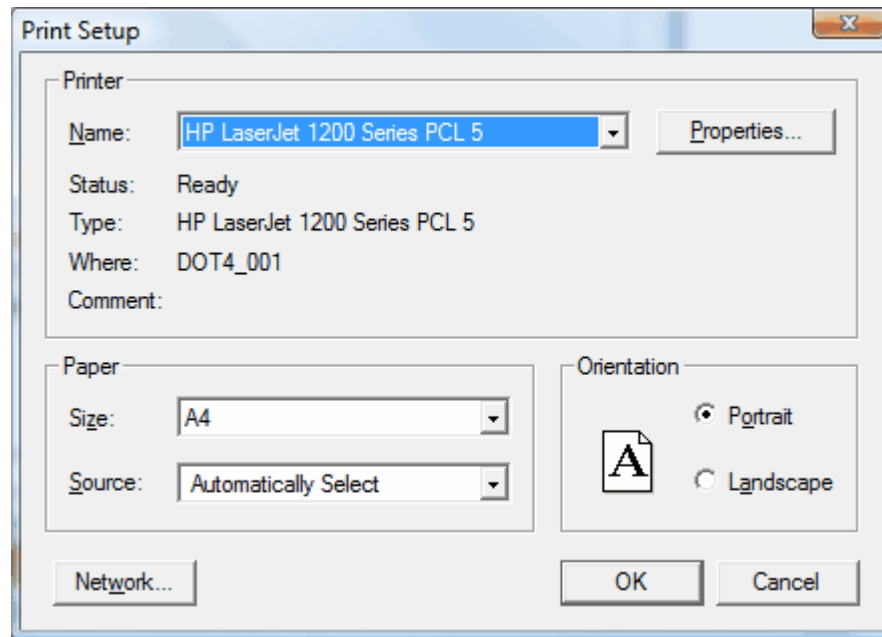
When you select the **OK** button you will be asked to confirm your settings before they are saved. Note that the page margin settings are saved for subsequent sessions only if you choose to **Save Settings** or if **Save Settings on Exit** is on.

## 4.12.5 Altering Printer Settings

### >> To alter printer settings

- From Solar Fire's "Print Dialog" box, select the **Setup** button

This will display a "Print Setup" dialog box that allows the selection of an alternative printer, and the number of copies of each page to print and whether to collate the pages in order.



If you wish to exit from this dialog box without altering any settings, then the **Cancel** button may be used. If you wish any changes that you make to take effect, then the **OK** button should be used.

There is also a **Properties** button which allows page orientation and size and other options to be selected.

Use this option if you wish to alter the page orientation from portrait (normal orientation) to landscape (page sideways) or vice-versa. However, note that if you use landscape format to print charts, then any reports subsequently printed will also be in this orientation unless you switch this option back first.

Please refer to your Windows manual for further information on how to specify printer settings.

Any alterations made with this option result in changes to the printer setup being stored in Windows, and these changes will therefore affect any other Windows applications that use the printer.

#### 4.12.6 Using the Batch Print Queue

The batch print queue is a means of storing instructions for the printing of a series or charts and/or reports and then allowing them to be printed all together at a later time. The purpose of the option is to allow the user to generate a large number of charts and reports in a short space of time, without having to wait for each one to print before generating the next one. Then at a convenient time, the user may take a break whilst the whole batch of charts and reports in printed out without requiring any further user interaction. The print queue keeps a record of all the chart display options that were in effect at the time when each item was added to the queue, and when the queue is sent to the printer it uses the appropriate options for each chart individually as it is printed. After the batch queue has finished printing, the chart display options are automatically restored to the settings that were in effect immediately before the queue was sent.

#### 4.12.6.1 Adding Items to the Print Queue

For instruction on how to add items to the batch print queue, see [Printing from Solar Fire](#). It is possible to put any type of chart or grid image and most types of reports onto the batch print queue.

#### 4.12.6.2 Starting the Print Queue

This section describes how to start the batch print queue, which will print all the items that have been added to the print queue during this session, or since the batch print queue was last printed or cleared.

##### >> To start the print queue

From the Main Screen...

- From the **Chart** menu select **Print Queue** then the **Start Print Queue** option

This will display a dialog box asking for confirmation of whether to start printing items on the batch print queue. Select the **Cancel** button to quit without starting the queue, or the **OK** button to start printing.

#### 4.12.6.3 Clearing the Print Queue

This section describes how to clear all the items from the print batch queue that have been added since it was last printed or cleared. If the print batch queue is cleared, then all the items on the print queue will be lost.

##### >> To clear the print queue

From the Main Screen...

- From the **Chart** menu select **Print Queue** then the **Clear Print Queue** option

This will display a dialog box asking for confirmation of whether to clear all the items from the batch print queue. Select the **Cancel** button to quit without clearing the queue, or the **OK** button to clear it.

### 4.13 Changing Chart Options

It is possible to alter any of the following items that relate to the manner in which charts and reports are calculated and displayed.

- Chart points displayed
- Points displayed in transits charts
- Current chart's displayed points
- Points included in an extra wheel ring
- Aspects used and their orbs
- Chart points which have aspects drawn to them
- Fixed Star file, Arabic Parts file, Asteroids file and Extra Bodies file
- Style of displayed chart wheels
- Style of displayed chart dials
- Selection of whether to display houses proportionally
- Application of house cusps adjustment when houses are over-full

- Selection of whether aspect lines appear in displayed charts
- Selection of whether aspect glyphs appear in displayed charts
- Selection of aspect highlighting and filtering options
- Special chart superimposition options when displaying multi-wheels
- Colors schemes used for chart points, aspects, zodiac signs and as backgrounds
- Fonts used for screen displays and printouts

The selection of each of these is described in detail in the following sections. It is possible to save any of these selections so that they will be used automatically when the program is next started up. See [Saving and Restoring Settings](#) for instructions on how to do this.

#### 4.13.1 Displayed Points

Displayed points are the planets, asteroids and other points which appear on a displayed chart or synastry grid or in any report.

A set of displayed points is a named file containing a list of which points are switched on and which are switched off.

The name of the currently selected set of displayed points is shown in the "Current Settings" panel on the Main Screen of the program.

When the program is first installed, there are a variety of named displayed point sets which may be selected. It is possible to alter which points are displayed by selecting an alternative set of displayed points, or by editing an existing one or creating a new one.

##### >> To alter the displayed point set, from the Main Screen

1. Choose the **Displayed Points** option from the **Chart Options** menu
2. Then follow the instruction relating to displayed points in [Using the File Manager](#).

##### >> To alter the displayed point set, from the View Chart window

1. With the mouse right-click on the screen, and a pop-up menu appears
2. Choose the **Displayed Points** option from the menu
3. Then follow the instruction relating to displayed points in [Using the File Manager](#).

#### 4.13.2 Current Charts Displayed Points

It is possible to select a set of displayed points which will be used only with the currently selected chart. This is useful, for example, when you wish to display a chart of the current transits in a biwheel with a natal chart. In this case, you might prefer the transits chart to display only the outer planets, because the inner planets and chart angles move so quickly as to be of much lesser importance.

##### >> To alter the current chart's displayed point set - from the Main Screen

1. Select the chart that you wish to use from the list of **"Calculated Charts"**



2. Choose the **Current Chart's Displayed Points** option from the **Chart Options** menu
3. Then follow the instruction relating to displayed points in [Using the File Manager](#).

Whenever this chart is subsequently displayed, it will always contain the newly selected displayed points instead of the current set of displayed points which are used in all other cases.

If you wish to reset the displayed points for this chart to be the current set of displayed points again, then you must re-use this option to select whichever set of displayed points is the current set.

#### >> To alter the current chart's displayed point set - from the View Chart window

1. With the mouse right-click on the screen, and a pop-up menu appears
2. Choose the **Current Chart's Displayed Points** option from the menu
3. Then follow the instruction relating to displayed points in [Using the File Manager](#).

*Note:* This doesn't necessarily change the displayed points of the chart currently displayed in the "View Chart" window. It will do if that chart is also the chart in the "Calculated Charts" list that was last selected, and is therefore the "current" chart (see [current chart](#) for more info). Otherwise it will change the points to be displayed for whatever chart happens to be the current chart, which may not have even been viewed in the "View Chart" window at that point.

### 4.13.3 Displayed Transiting Points

A set of displayed transiting points is a named file containing a list of which points are switched on and which are switched off.

Displayed transiting points are the planets, asteroids and other points which can appear on a displayed multi-wheel chart when both of the following are true...

- the chart is deemed to be a "transits" chart by Solar Fire
- when that chart is not the house cusp anchor chart for that wheel (which is usually means when it is not the innermost chart)

The criteria by which Solar Fire deems a chart to be a "transits" chart are either one of the following...

- Any natal type chart that has an event type of "Event"
- Any natal type chart that has an event type of "Unspecified", and that contains either "transit" or "event" anywhere in its name

Unless either of these conditions is met, Solar Fire assumes that the chart is not a "transits" chart, and therefore uses only the default Displayed Points set.

However, when either of these conditions is met, then the points which are actually displayed are all those points which are switched on in BOTH the default Displayed Points AND in the Displayed Transiting Points. Therefore, **you should use this selection to switch OFF only those points that you DO NOT wish to see in a transits chart** (e.g.

chart angles, and perhaps other fast moving points such as the moon), and you should leave ALL other points switched ON, even if you do not normally display them in a chart. Doing this will allow you to later choose a set of ordinary Displayed Points containing some additional points, and have those additional points automatically also appear in transits charts, without having to also reselect a set of Displayed Transiting Points.

When the program is first installed, there are a variety of named displayed point sets which may be selected. It is possible to alter which points are displayed by selecting an alternative set of displayed points, or by editing an existing one or creating a new one.

**>> To alter the displayed transiting point set, from the Main Screen**

1. Choose the **Displayed Transiting Points** option from the **Chart Options** menu
2. Then follow the instruction relating to displayed points in [Using the File Manager](#).

#### 4.13.4 Extra Ring Points

Extra Ring Points is a selection of points or bodies of various types that can be displayed in a special chart wheel which includes an extra ring in addition to the normal ring which displays the standard chart points.

The types of extra points that can be selected are standard chart points, midpoints, fixed zodiacal positions, fixed stars and astronomical objects, Arabic parts, asteroids, bodies calculated from orbital elements, prior lunar phases, eclipse points and planetary nodes.

When the program is first installed, there are a variety of named extra ring point sets which may be selected. It is possible to alter these selections by editing an existing set or creating a new one.

**>> To alter the extra ring points set, from the Main Screen**

1. Choose the **Extra Ring Points** option from the **Chart Options** menu
2. Then follow the instruction relating to extra ring points in [Editing an Extra Ring Points File](#).

#### 4.13.5 Aspect Set

Aspect sets are named files containing a list of which aspects are switched on and off and what orbs each aspect has. The aspect set controls which aspects are displayed on charts or synastry grids and in any reports. It is also used when any dynamic transits or progressions report is created.

The name of the currently selected aspect set is shown in the information box on the Main Screen of the program.

When the program is first installed, there are a variety of named aspect sets which may be selected. It is possible to alter which aspects are displayed and their orbs by selecting an alternative aspect set, or by editing an existing one or creating a new one.

### >> To alter the aspect set, from the Main Screen

1. Choose the **Aspect Set** option from the **Chart Options** menu
2. Then follow the instruction relating to aspect sets in [Using the File Manager](#).

#### 4.13.6 Aspected Points

Aspected points are the planets, asteroids and other points to which aspects are drawn on a displayed chart.

A set of aspected points is a named file containing a list of which points are switched on and which are switched off.

It is possible for an aspected point set to be different from a displayed point set. In this case the displayed chart will not have aspects drawn between every chart point. This is useful in order to switch off aspects to the Ascendant and Midheaven, for example, when they are still required to be displayed in the chart.

The name of the currently selected set of aspected points is shown in the information box on the Main Screen of the program.

When the program is first installed, there are a variety of named aspected point sets which may be selected. It is possible to alter which points are aspected by selecting an alternative set of aspected points, or by editing an existing one or creating a new one.

### >> To alter the aspected point set, from the Main Screen

1. Choose the **Aspected Points** option from the **Chart Options** menu
2. Then follow the instructions relating to aspected points in [Using the File Manager](#).

#### 4.13.7 Files

This menu option allows you to select any of four different types of files to use as the default, or to edit or browse their contents. These file types are as follows...

- Fixed Stars – files containing selections of fixed stars or other astronomical objects
- Arabic Parts – files containing lists of Arabic part definitions
- Asteroids – files containing lists of asteroids
- Extra Bodies – files containing orbital elements for various bodies

See [Using the File Manager](#) for more details on how to select, edit and use these file types.

#### 4.13.8 Wheel Styles and Dial Styles

It is possible to select from a range of available chart and dial styles to be used whenever Solar Fire displays or prints charts. Solar Fire comes supplied with several different pre-defined chart styles, and it is also possible to create your own designs with the separate Wheel Designer program. The most common types of wheel styles that you might like to use are the Anglo/American style, European Style and French style.

You can select any available pre-defined style for use with single chart displays, bi-chart displays, tri-chart displays, quadri-chart displays, small wheel displays (which includes dual wheels on a page and wheel and grid on the same page), and preview wheel displays, such as on Solar Fire's Main Screen.

**>> To select a particular style of display for all subsequent wheel or dial display and printing**

1. Click on the **Wheel Styles** or **Dial Styles** button, or choose the required chart combination option from the **Wheel Styles** or **Dial Styles** option of the **Chart Options** menu
2. Then follow the instruction relating to wheel and dial styles in [Using the File Manager](#).

Once a particular style is selected, all subsequent displays of that chart combination type will use that selected style. For example, if you select a "French" style for biwheel chart combinations, then all subsequent biwheel displays will use the "French" style.

#### 4.13.9 Proportional Houses

Most house systems, apart from equal house systems, have houses that vary in size. In some cases, especially at high latitudes, there can be a considerable "distortion" so that a couple of houses are very narrow, whilst others are very wide. It is possible to display Solar Fire charts either with equal-sized (non-proportional) houses, or with proportional houses. However, when displaying a chart using a wheel style which contains a zodiac ring (such as a French or European style), then the proportional houses option is automatically overridden, as in this case the house cusps must always maintain their positions in relation to the zodiac ring. When a chart is displayed with non-proportional (equal sized) houses, the planets will not be drawn in their correct geometrical positions. Instead they will be moved, wherever possible, to fall within the correct house cusps. Also, in this case, the tick marks on the inside rim of any single wheel display will also be moved to correspond to the displayed position of the planet.

Therefore, when displaying non-proportional charts, it is advisable to either switch on the House Expansion option, or to carefully check whether planets are in their correct houses by looking at their angles, as this will not necessarily be obvious from their plotted positions. Generally, this problem does not occur if the chart is drawn with proportional houses, as the tick marks will clearly show exactly where each planet is in relation to the house cusps, even if the planet symbol is not in its correct house.

**>> To alter the current Proportional Houses setting, from the Main Screen**

- Choose the **Proportional Houses** option from the **Display Options** submenu of **Chart Options** menu.

This will switch on the option if it is currently off, or switch it off if it is currently on. When this option is switched on, a tick appears to the left of this item on the menu.

Once this setting is altered, any chart subsequently displayed on the screen or printed will be affected.

➤ To update the display of any previously viewed chart in the "Chart View" screen, click on the the **ReDraw** button.

#### 4.13.10 House Expansion

A chart may sometimes have many planets or other chart points in a single house. In this case, when you view the chart you may find that some of these points spill over into adjacent houses. If this happens, you can switch this option on to prevent this from happening. When switched on, this option will cause any over-full houses to be expanded to accommodate all the required points, so that it is clear in which house they reside.

##### >> To change the current house expansion setting, from the Main Screen

- Choose the **House Expansion** option from the **Display Options** submenu of the **Chart Options** menu

This will switch on the option if it is currently off, or switch it off if it is currently on. When the house expansion option is switched on, a tick appears to the left of this item on the menu.

Once this setting is altered, any chart subsequently displayed on the screen or printed will be affected.

➤ To update the display of any previously viewed chart in the "Chart View" screen, click on the the **ReDraw** button.

#### 4.13.11 Aspect Lines

Any single-wheel chart which you view on the screen or print may optionally display aspect lines inside the central ring of the chart.

##### >> To alter the Aspect Lines setting, from the Main Screen

- Choose the **Aspect Lines** option from the **Display Options** sub menu of the **Chart Options** menu

This will switch on the option if it is currently off, or switch it off if it is currently on.

Once this setting is altered, any single-wheel chart subsequently displayed on the screen or printed will be affected.

➤ To update the display of any previously viewed chart in the "Chart View" screen, click on the **ReDraw** button.

#### 4.13.12 Aspect Glyphs

Any single-wheel chart which you view on the screen or print may optionally display aspect lines inside the central ring of the chart. When they are displayed (i.e. when the Aspect Lines option is on), it is also possible to choose whether or not to show the aspect glyphs in the middle of each aspect line.

### >> To alter the Aspect Glyphs setting, from the Main Screen

- Choose the **Aspect Glyphs** option from the **Display Options** sub menu of the **Chart Options** menu. This will switch on the option if it is currently off, or switch it off if it is currently on.

Once this setting is altered, any single-wheel chart subsequently displayed on the screen or printed will be affected.

➤ To update the display of any previously viewed chart in the "Chart View" screen, click on the **ReDraw** button.

## 4.13.13 Aspect Highlighting and Filtering

This option allows you to highlight aspects according to their tightness of orb, use different line styles for applying and separating aspects, and to display conjunction lines. The filtering features allow you to flexibly switch on or off aspect lines according to a range of useful criteria, such as limiting the orb, displaying only aspects belonging to a particular harmonic, or only those aspects emanating from a selected chart point. This can be performed quickly and interactively whilst displaying a chart (without having to change the currently selected aspect set), and is therefore a powerful tool in assisting the analysis of aspects.

### >> To open the Aspect Highlighting and Filtering Dialog

- Choose **Aspect Highlighting and Filtering...** from the **Chart Options** menu.

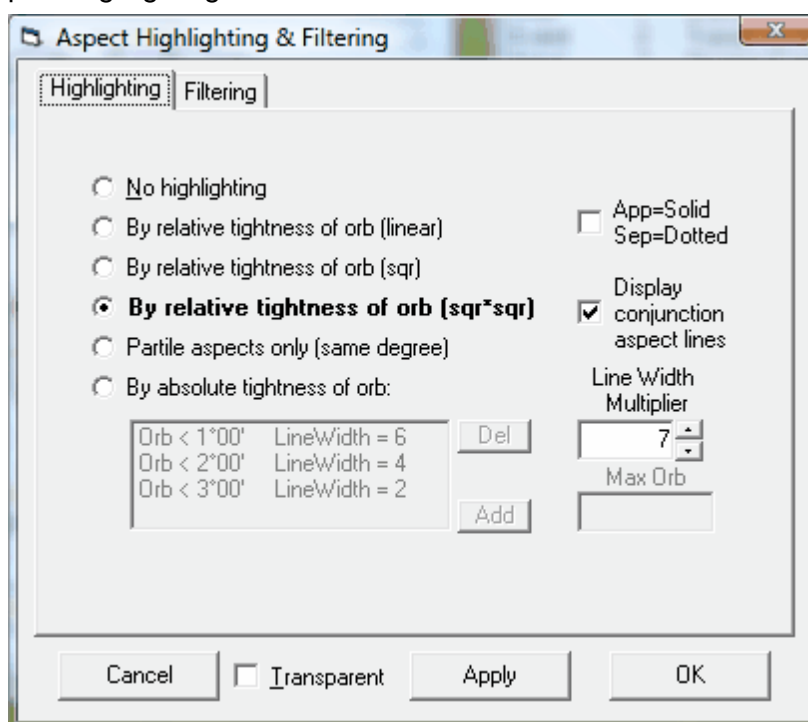
This will display the "Aspect Highlighting and Filtering" dialog.

If you wish to apply highlighting or filtering to a chart interactively, then you should first display the required chart in the View Chart or Animation window, and use a right hand mouse click over the chart to bring up the Chart Options menu.

The Apply button is enabled when you are already viewing a chart on the Main Screen, in the View Chart, Animation or any Chart Preview window. It may be used to apply any changes you make without closing this dialog.

The Transparent option (only available in Windows 2000, XP or later) allows the dialog to be made semi-transparent. This is useful in helping you to see otherwise hidden parts of pages when you are using the Apply button to preview any changes without closing this dialog.

## 4.13.13.1 Aspect Highlighting



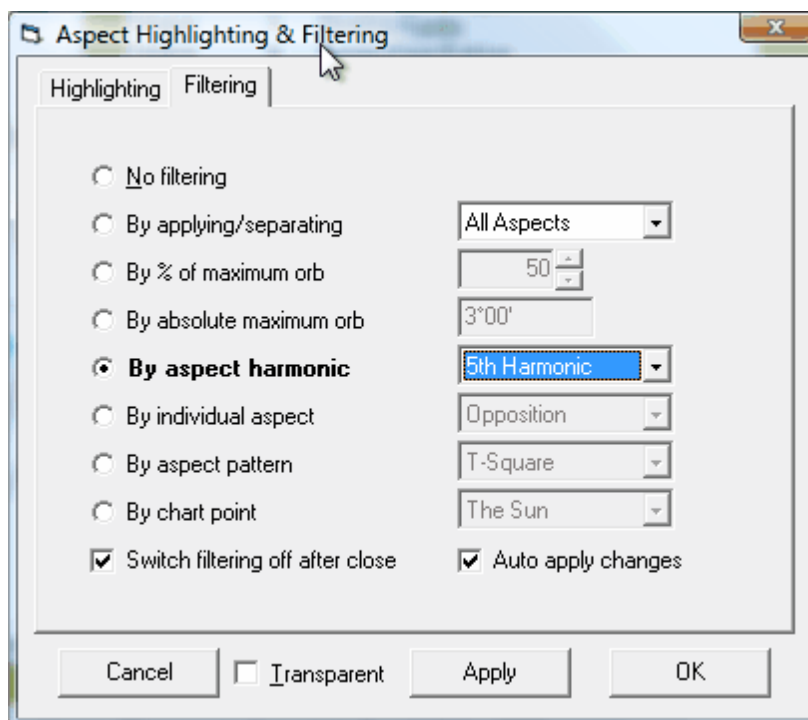
In the "Aspect Highlighting and Filtering" dialog...

- Click on the **Highlighting** tab, and select one of the following options...
  - **No highlighting** – the aspect lines are not highlighted. All aspect line thicknesses are set to their standard default line width.
  - **By relative tightness of orb** – the aspect line thickness are scaled according to how tight they are (by taking the ratio of the actual orb to the maximum possible orb i.e. by relative orb ratio). The tightest orbs have the thickest lines, and the widest orbs have the thinnest lines. The maximum line width multiplier can be set to control the factor by which the line width is increased for the tightest orbs. The *Linear* option thickens the lines in direct proportion to the relative orb ratio e.g. an aspect whose orb is half of its maximum allowed orb has its thickness multiplied by half the maximum line width multiplier. The *Sqr* option thickens the line in proportion to the square of the relative orb, so an aspect whose orb is half of its maximum allowed orb has its thickness multiplied by one quarter of the maximum line width multiplier. The *Sqr\*Sqr* option thickens the line in proportion to the fourth power of the relative orb, so an aspect whose orb is half of its maximum allowed orb has its thickness multiplied by one eight of the maximum line width multiplier.
  - **Partile aspect only (same degree)** – only those aspects that are partile (i.e. those which are in the same whole degree of their sign at each end of the aspect) are highlighted by the line width multiplier. All other aspects are set to their standard default line width.
  - **By absolute tightness of orb** - the aspect line thicknesses are scaled according to their actual orbs in degrees. When this option is selected, the list box below

contains a list of orb limits and the corresponding line width multipliers to apply. This list may be edited by the user. Use the Add button to add a new line, the Del button to remove a line, and use the Max Orb box to set the orb in degrees and minutes.

- **App=Solid; Sep=Dotted** – When this box is checked, all applying aspects are shown as solid lines, and all separating aspects are shown as dotted lines. This can be used in addition to the line thickness options.
- **Display Conjunction Aspect Lines** – When this box is checked, an aspect line is drawn between points which are conjunct. Note: If the points are very closely conjunct, then these conjunction lines will not be easily visible.

#### 4.13.13.2 Aspect Filtering



In the "Aspect Highlighting and Filtering" dialog...

- Click on the **Filtering** tab, and select one of the following options.
  - **No filtering** – the aspect lines are not filtered. The aspects displayed are those that are enabled and within orb according to the currently selected aspect set.
  - **By applying/separating** – only those aspect types shown in the drop-down list box at the right are displayed. This may be All Aspects (no filtering), Applying only, Separating only. This option may be used together with some of the other options below. For example, if you are filtering by aspect harmonic, then you can use this to limit the aspect to applying or separating aspect of that harmonic.
  - **By % of maximum orb** – only those aspects whose orbs are less than the prescribed percentage of their maximum possible orb are displayed. The prescribed percentage may be adjusted by the user either by typing a new number into the adjoining box, or by using its spin buttons.



- **By absolute maximum orb** - only those aspects whose orbs are less than the prescribed orb are displayed. The prescribed orb may be adjusted by the user by typing a new maximum orb angle into the adjoining box.
- **By aspect harmonic** – only those aspects that belong to the selected harmonic family are displayed. When this option is selected, the orbs from the current aspect set are used, but the enabled or disabled aspect settings are ignored.
- **By individual aspect** - only the selected aspect type is displayed. When this option is selected, the orbs from the current aspect set are used, but the enabled or disabled aspect settings are ignored.
- **By aspect pattern** – only those aspects that form the selected aspect pattern type are displayed. If a chart does not contain the selected aspect pattern, then no aspects are displayed in that chart. If a chart contains multiple instances of the selected aspect pattern, then all instances are shown. When this option is selected, the orbs from the current aspect set are used, but the enabled or disabled aspect settings are ignored.
- **By chart point** – only those aspects that emanate from the selected chart point are displayed. When this option is selected, only those aspects that are enabled in the current default aspect set are displayed.
- **Switch filtering off after close** – ensure this box is checked unless you want the filtering options you set to be maintained permanently. As most filtering is done on a temporary basis, this options helps you avoid forgetting to set the filtering off when you finish, which might result in unexpected or missing aspect lines when you subsequently view charts.
- **Auto apply changes** – setting this option on saves you from having to click on the Apply button after every change you make. This is especially helpful if you wish to scroll through many filtering options (such as through the whole list of aspect patterns, to see if any are present in the chart being examined).

#### 4.13.14 Multiwheel Superimposition

This is a special option that determines the manner in which charts are aligned with one another (i.e. superimposed). The usual manner of superimposition is “zodiacal”, meaning that when charts are displayed in a biwheel, for example, 0 Aries in one chart is aligned with 0 Aries in the other chart. This method is the one used in almost all astrological books and publications.

However, it is also possible to align charts by other methods, for example according to their house cusps, or according to the position of points within the charts.

The options available are...

- **Zodiacal (Normal)** – This is the default option when the program is first installed, and should always be selected unless you specifically wish to use non-standard superimposition methods.
- **By Sign of Selected Point** – This will align 0 degrees of the sign of the selected

superimposition point in the superimposed chart with 0 degrees of the sign of the selected base point in the base chart. In this case the superimposition adjustment will always be an exact factor of 30 degrees.

- By Exact Position of Selected Point – This will align the exact zodiacal position of the selected superimposition point with the exact position of the selected base point in the base chart. In this case the superimposition adjustment can be any angle.

The last two options require a specific chart point to be selected. For example, if the “Exact Position of Selected Point” option is selected, then the selected superimposition point and base point might both be set to Ascendant. In this case, when a biwheel is displayed, the outer chart will have its ascendant aligned exactly to the ascendant of the inner chart, so that the houses of each chart coincide with one another.

This option never affects a single chart on its own – it only affects multiwheels, reports or page objects that show chart inter-relationships. Specifically, the items affected are:

- Biwheels – The outer chart is adjusted. The inner chart remains fixed.
- Triwheels - The two outer charts are adjusted. The inner chart remains fixed.
- Quadriwheels - The three outer charts are adjusted. The inner chart remains fixed.
- Quinquiwheels - The four outer charts are adjusted. The inner chart remains fixed.
- Synastry aspects – Chart B is adjusted. Chart A remains fixed.

Further options are as follows.

**Use Radix Point in Subsidiary Charts** – This option only affects subsidiary charts (such as progressed charts) that are superimposed onto other base charts. In this case it is possible to superimpose the charts by aligning the subsidiary (progressed) point with the base chart, or alternatively by aligning the radix position of the selected point of the progressed chart. For example, if we view John’s progressed chart in a biwheel around Susan’s natal chart, and we have selected to superimpose by exact position of ascendants, then, when this option is switched off, John’s *progressed* ascendant will be aligned to Susan’s natal ascendant. However, when this option is switched on, John’s *natal (radix)* ascendant will be aligned to Susan’s natal ascendant, instead.

**Display Superimposed Positions** – This option determines whether the planets and zodiac of the superimposed chart retained their original zodiacal positions in the wheel or reports, as opposed to the entire chart being shifted in the zodiac to appear as if it was aligned with the zodiac of the base chart. For example, if we view John’s natal chart in a biwheel around Susan’s natal chart, and we have selected to superimpose by exact position of ascendants, then, when this option is switched off, John’s ascendant will be notated with its original (un-superimposed) zodiacal position, and the zodiac of the outer chart will be shown as offset from that of the inner chart. However, when this option is switched on, John’s ascendant will be notated with its superimposed position (i.e. identical to Susan’s ascendant position), and the zodiac of the outer chart will appear to align exactly with the zodiac on the inner chart. The purpose of this option is to allow inter-chart aspects to be seen much more readily than would otherwise be the case.

*Note:* Using these options can cause much confusion if you are not familiar with the concept of superimposition. After use, please remember to switch this option back to

**Zodiacal (Normal)** in order to avoid the likelihood of mistaking a superimposed zodiac with an erroneously calculated chart!

#### 4.13.15 Color Schemes

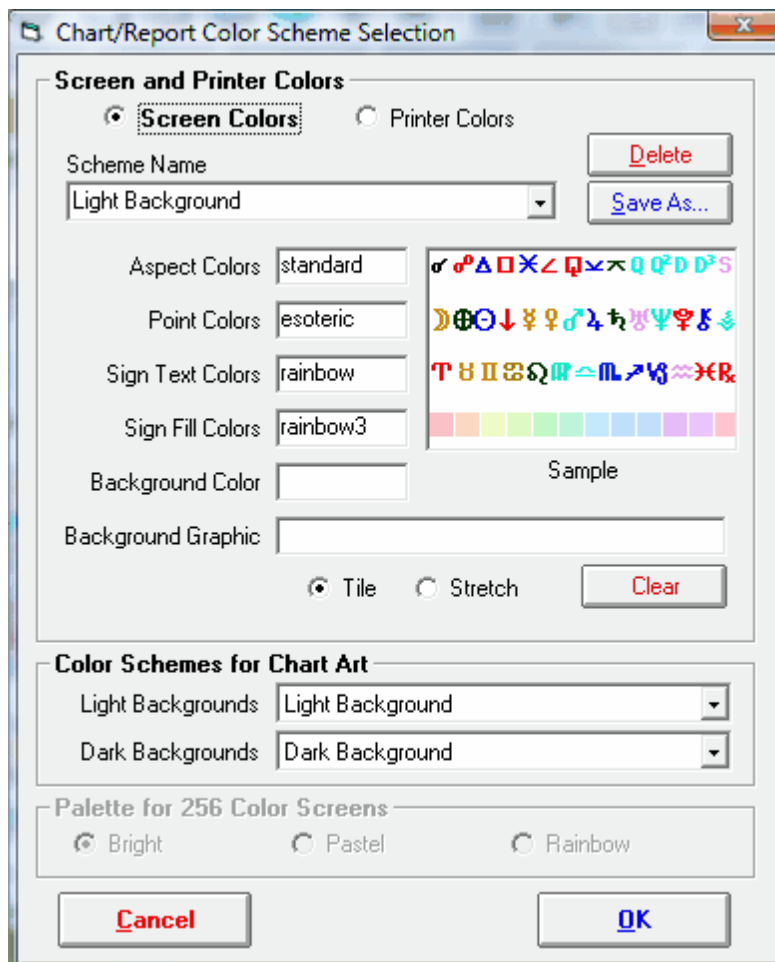
A “color scheme” is a set of color selections for aspects, chart points, sign glyphs, sign fills as well as a background color or graphic which is displayed on the chart viewing screen.

You can select existing color schemes or create and save your own schemes. The name of the currently selected color scheme for both screen and printer is shown in the information box on the Main Screen of the program.

##### >> To select, edit or create a color scheme

- Choose **Color Scheme** from the **Chart Options** menu

This will display the color scheme selection dialog.



The elements in the **Screen and Printer Colors** frame are as follows.

- **Screen Colors / Printer Colors** – You can assign different color selections to be used for the screen and the printer. This is useful, for example, if you wish to print in monochrome even though you have a color printer, or if you want the colors on

the printer to be darker than the colors on the screen to make them more legible on a white page. This is especially useful if you have selected a dark background color for the screen, but still wish to print onto white paper. In this case you can choose light colors to contrast well with the screen background, and dark colors to contrast well with the printed white page. Note that any colors you select apply only to either the Screen or the Printer, depending on which option is selected. Thus, when you change screen colors, the colors that appear on the printer will remain unchanged unless you also change the printer colors.

- **Scheme Name** – When this program is first installed, there are a number of predefined color schemes that can be selected from this drop-down list box. Selecting a named scheme from this list will result in the subsequent items on this dialog being updated to reflect all the color selections stored in that selection. If you have made changes to any color selections, then you can save the new color scheme by clicking on the **Save As...** button and specifying a name for the scheme. If you specify an existing scheme name, then that scheme will simply be replaced with your new scheme. You can also delete any named scheme by first selecting it from the list, and then clicking on the **Delete** button. Note that the list of scheme names is different for screen and printers.
- **Aspect Colors** - Aspect colors are the colors in which aspect symbols and aspect lines will appear in any displayed chart or grid. A set of aspect colors is a named file containing a list of which color is assigned to each aspect. When the program is first installed, there are a variety of named aspect colors sets which may be selected. It is possible to alter the colors in which aspects are displayed by selecting an alternative set of aspect colors, or by editing an existing one or creating a new one. To alter the aspect colors set, click on the box containing the name of the current aspect colors, and then follow the instruction relating to aspect colors in [Using the File Manager](#).
- **Point Colors** - Point colors are the colors in which planets, asteroids and other points will appear in any displayed chart or grid. A set of point colors is a named file containing a list of which color is assigned to each point. When the program is first installed, there are a variety of named point colors sets which may be selected. It is possible to alter the colors in which points are displayed by selecting an alternative set of point colors, or by editing an existing one or creating a new one. To alter the point colors selection, click on the box containing the name of the current point colors, and then follow the instruction relating to point colors in [Using the File Manager](#).
- **Sign Text Colors** - Sign text colors are the colors in which zodiac sign glyphs will appear in any displayed chart. A set of sign colors is a named file containing a list of which color is assigned to each sign. When the program is first installed, there are a variety of named sign colors sets which may be selected. It is possible to alter the colors in which signs are displayed by selecting an alternative set of sign colors, or by editing an existing one or creating a new one. To alter the sign colors set, click on the box containing the name of the current sign text colors, and then follow the instruction relating to sign colors in [Using the File Manager](#). Usually you will want to choose colors which contrast well with the background color or graphic e.g. if the background is white, then dark sign colors will be most legible.

- **Sign Fill Colors** - Sign fill colors are the colors in which zodiac signs in chart zodiac rings will appear in any displayed chart. A set of sign colors is a named file containing a list of which color is assigned to each sign. When the program is first installed, there are a variety of named sign colors sets which may be selected. It is possible to alter the colors in which signs are displayed by selecting an alternative set of sign colors, or by editing an existing one or creating a new one. To alter the sign colors set, click on the box containing the name of the current sign text colors, and then follow the instruction relating to sign colors in [Using the File Manager](#). Usually you will want to choose colors which blend well with the background color or graphic e.g. if the background is white, then light sign text colors will be most appealing.
- **Background Color** – The background color of the "View Chart" window may be set with this option. You can select any color, but usually it is best to choose either a fairly light color or a fairly dark color. If you choose a moderately light or dark color, then you may have difficulty viewing aspects, points and wheels on the page. This option determines whether charts and page objects are drawn with dark (black) outlines or light (white) outlines. When you choose a light color, charts are drawn with dark lines, and when you choose a dark color, charts are drawn with light lines, in order to maximize the visibility of the displayed items. Note that if you choose a dark background graphic, then it will be necessary also to choose a dark background color to ensure that the chart is drawn with light lines.
- **Background Graphic** – You can select any graphic of type \*.jpg, \*.wmf, \*.gif, from any location, to display as the background to the "View Chart" window. Ideally you should choose a graphic which does not have large contrasts in color, to avoid the possibility of making the charts or page objects difficult to see. If you choose a dark graphic then you will also need to select a dark (e.g. black) background color to ensure that the page objects are drawn with light colored lines. Similarly, if you choose a light graphic then you will also need to select a light (e.g. white) background color to ensure that the page objects are drawn with dark colored lines. You have the option to stretch the graphic to fit the size of the display, or to tile it, in which case the graphic is repeated as many times as needed to fit the full display area. You can clear any graphic selection by clicking on the **Clear** button.
- The **Color Schemes for Chart Art** frame allows you to choose special color settings for any pages which have been designed with full-page background graphics - as is the case for the "Chart Art" pages in Solar Fire. It is necessary to have a special color setting for these because Solar Fire would normally display line and text colors according to the current color scheme selected above, but these settings may clash with the colors of the background graphic of the page. For example if your current color scheme is for a light background color then lines are displayed in black, but if the Chart Art page has a dark colored background graphic, then black lines would not be very visible on top of that. Therefore most page objects have a "Force Color" property which may be set in order to ensure that one of the following schemes is applied to that object instead of the default color scheme selected above.
- **Light Backgrounds** - You can choose any color scheme that has been designed to work with light backgrounds.

- Dark Backgrounds - You can choose any color scheme that has been designed to work with dark backgrounds.

*Note:* If you use a background graphic, then you may notice that some chart wheels are displayed transparently, so that the graphic shows through them, and some are opaque, so that the background graphic is not visible inside them. This behaviour depends on whether the rings within the wheel have been designed to be transparent or to have a fill color. You can alter any wheel design to make it transparent or opaque by setting the its ring fill color option in the wheel designer. See [Editing a Wheel Design File](#) for further information.

#### 4.13.15.1 Color Depth

Solar Fire can be used on any computer that is capable of displaying at least 256 colors or greater color depths known as “HiColor” and “TrueColor”, and in this case you will be able to generate more attractive displays. In most cases, whenever you select a color from one of Solar Fire’s color selection options (e.g. sign colors, aspect colors, planet colors etc.), the color which is actually displayed on the screen will be whichever of the available colors matches your selected color most closely. If your display supports only 256 colors, then you may find that some of the displayed colors are different from your original selections. If you are using HiColor or TrueColor, then you will find that the displayed colors match your original selections very well.

If you have a 256 color display, then Solar Fire allows you to choose from three different palettes (color ranges) in order to help you most closely match the colors that you have chosen. The color palettes which are available for displays with 256 colors are as follows.

- Bright Colors - A selection of colors which are at the brighter end of the scale
- Pastel Color - A selection of colors which are softer in tone
- Rainbow Colors - A selection of colors which covers a wide range of tones

If you are viewing a chart, you will need to click on the **ReDraw** button to see the effect of the new palette.

*Note:* Changing the color palette does not change your original color selection, it only affects how your color selection is currently displayed. For example, if you choose the color orange for a planet, then displaying it with the **Pastel Colors** palette shows it as a brownish color, because that is the closest match to orange in that palette. However, if you then switch to the **Bright Colors** palette and redraw the chart, it is displayed as orange, because an orange color is included in that palette.

#### 4.13.15.2 Changing the number of colors your monitor can display

Most modern computer displays allow you to select how many colors they will display, so if you are currently displaying only 256 colors, then you can probably alter your display settings to allow more colors to be displayed.

*Warning:* It is not recommended that you try the following unless you are proficient in the use of Windows, and able to deal with potential problems caused by changing the display driver. For further assistance, you should contact your computer dealer, or a qualified Windows instructor.

### >> To select a greater color depth for your display

1. Exit from Solar Fire
2. From the Windows "Control Panel", select the **Display** icon
3. Click on the **Settings** tab (in Windows 7 click on **Change Display Settings**, then on **Advanced Settings**, then on the **Monitor** tab)
4. Select a color setting from the **Color Palette** or **Colors** drop-down box

*Note:* If you do not exit from Solar Fire before changing color depth, then some colors may be displayed incorrectly. If so, you should exit from Solar Fire and then start it up again. This will clear the problem.

### 4.13.16 Fonts

It is possible to choose which text font style you wish to use on chart captions displayed on the screen, as well as another text font style for any charts and reports which are printed on your printer. You can also select a base font size for printed reports and tabulations.

When the Solar Fire program is first installed on your computer, it sets your screen font as "ET Sans Serif 3" and your printer font as "ET Symbol 3". However, you are free to select alternative fonts if you so wish. If you select any other fonts, then Solar Fire will use your selected font for displaying any normal text, but will continue to use the astrological fonts when displaying any astrological symbols.

These two fonts contain all the astrological symbols that are needed by the program, without which you will not be able to display charts and reports with astrological symbols. Therefore you must not delete them from your computer. If, for any reason, these fonts are removed, then Solar Fire will display spurious symbols instead of the correct astrological symbols.

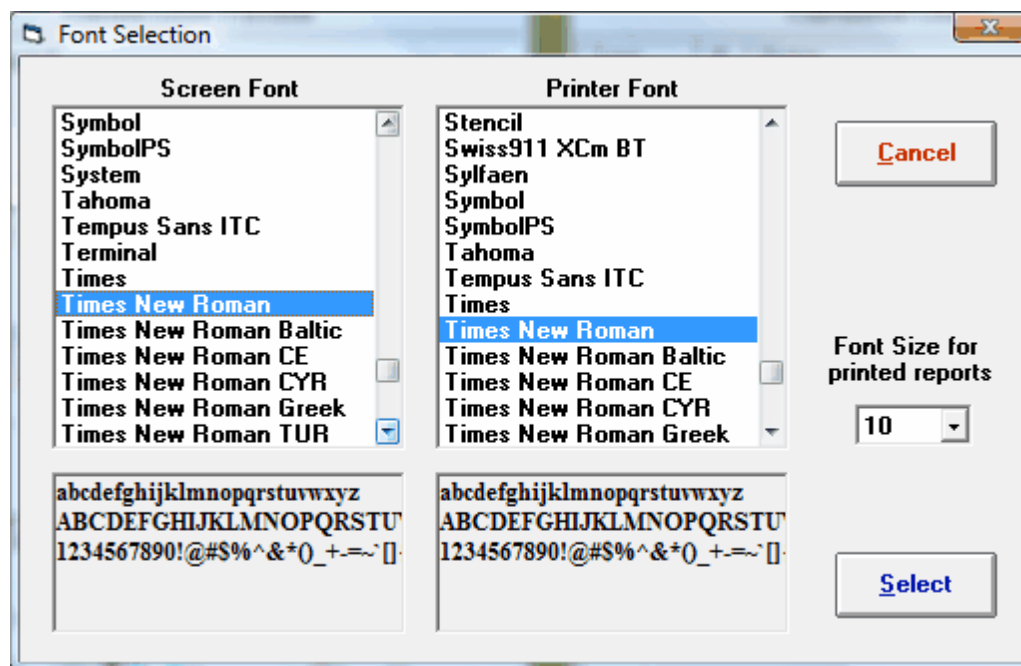
One reason you may wish to change the fonts Solar Fire uses would be to access alternative characters specific to a certain language. These characters are saved with the charts they are used with, and reappear whenever the chart is opened again

*TIP:* to access characters like "ä" used in European languages change the screen font to MS Sans Serif and the printer font to Arial.

### >> To examine or alter the existing font selections

- Choose the **Fonts** option from the **Chart Options** menu.

This will display the "Font Selection" screen, which allows the selection of any available font for your printer or screen.



When this screen is first displayed, the current font selections will be highlighted in each of the list boxes.

#### >> To change a font selection

- Select a font name from either list box.

An example of text in the selected font is shown in the display boxes below each list. Some printer fonts cannot be displayed on the screen, in which case the display box will contain a message to this effect.

#### >> To alter the base font size used for printing reports, time maps and graphic ephemerides

- Select a font size from the drop-down list.

*Note:* This base font size does *not* affect printed charts or user defined pages, as these use font sizes which vary according to user-defined font size selections in the wheel and page designs, and also on the size of the displayed page.

#### >> To activate the new font selections

- Click on the **Select** button.

## 4.14 Working with Life Events

Solar Fire allows you save an unlimited number of life event records for any natal type chart. These life events are saved with the natal chart (provided that the chart file to which they are being saved is a SFv6/v7 format chart file), and the events remain permanently linked with it.

The advantage of storing life events along with a natal chart is that it makes it very quick and easy to cast subsidiary charts (such as transits, progressions and others) for these events without ever having to re-enter any of the event data, as well as being able to



select these events from a pop-up list when working with the natal chart in the animation module, again without having to re-enter any of the event data.

It is possible to import life events from the individual natal charts in a chart file, and also to export life events into natal charts in a chart file. Thus, if you already have a chart file that contains an ordinary natal chart for each life event of someone's life, you can automatically copy those into life events records.

Note – you cannot save life events to any older format Solar Fire charts (such as SFv1/v2, SFv3/v4 or SFv5). If you try saving a chart that includes life events into one of these chart files, then you will be given a warning message telling you that the life events will not be saved if you save the chart into that chart file. If you do not already have a new format (SFv6/v7) chart file, then you must first create a new chart file (by using the **Create** button in the "File Manager"), and choose the option to create it with the new chart file format when prompted.

#### 4.14.1 Editing Life Events

It is possible to open the life events dialog from various places in Solar Fire, including the Main Screen, the New Chart Data Entry screen, various Subsidiary Chart Data Entry screens, the Animation screen etc.

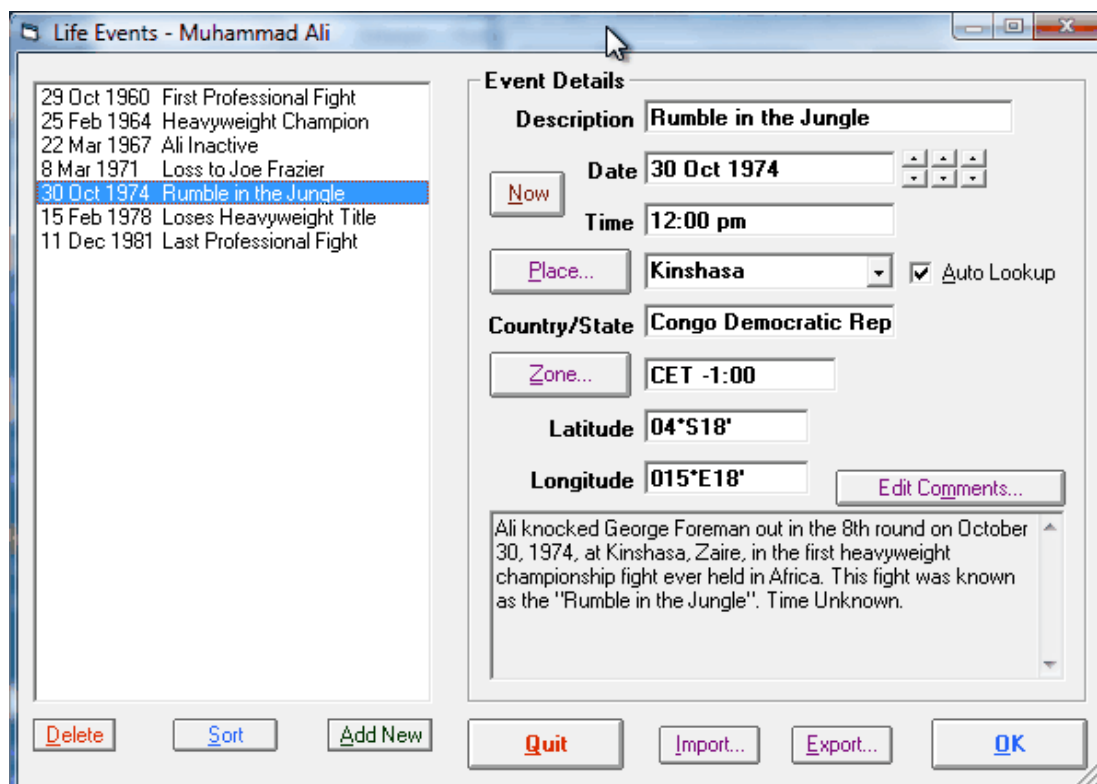
##### >> To Open the Life Events dialog box from the Main Screen

1. Choose **Edit / Edit Chart Events...** from the **Chart** menu or
2. Click on the Events caption at the bottom of the Current Chart box

##### >> To Open the Life Events dialog box from the New Chart Data Entry Screen or from any subsidiary chart data entry screen

- Click on the **Events** button

This will display the Life Events dialog box.



### >> To add a new event

- Click on the **Add New** button.

This will create a new entry ready for you to edit.

### >> To delete an event

1. Highlight the event you wish to delete.
2. Click on the **Delete** button.

### >> To edit an event

- Use the fields and buttons in the "Event Details" frame to edit the various event details as required.

Note that the various fields and buttons in this frame work identically to those of similar appearance in the New Chart Date Entry dialog. See [The "New Chart Data Entry" Dialog Box](#) for a full explanation of how to use these items.

### >> To sort events into date order

- Click on the **Sort** button.

### >> To import events from a chart file

1. Click on the **Import** button. If necessary, navigate to the folder in which the required chart file resides.
2. Select the required chart file and click **OK**.

This will import all the charts from the selected chart file, add them to any events that are already present, and then sort them all into date order.

*Note:* You cannot overwrite any existing events. If you wish to discard any existing events, then you must delete them first.

*Note:* If you do not wish to use all the charts in the selected chart file as life events, then you will have to delete any events not required after importing them all.

#### >> To export events to a chart file

1. Click on the **Export** button. If necessary, navigate to the required folder.
2. Either select an existing chart file, or enter a name for a new chart file.
3. Select the required chart file and click **OK**.

This will export all the life events records and save them as natal charts in the selected chart file.

*Note:* If there are any existing charts already in the selected chart file, then the life event records will be appended to those existing charts.

*Note:* All life events in the list are exported. If you do not wish to use all the life events as charts, then after exporting, you will need to open the chart file and delete the unwanted charts.

## 4.15 Casting Subsidiary Charts

This chapter describes how to select, enter data for and cast Solar Fire's subsidiary chart types. These types include

- Transit charts
- Progressed charts - secondary, tertiary, minor, user-defined rate
- Directed charts - solar arc, ascendant arc, vertex arc, user-defined arc, van Dam
- Return charts - any planet or asteroid, any harmonic, plus Wynn-Key and progressed solar returns
- Ingress charts - any planet or asteroid
- Harmonic charts - any harmonic or age harmonic
- Arc Transform charts - any pair of chart points
- Antiscia (Solstice) or Contra-Antiscia charts
- Zodiacal Analogue charts
- Relationship charts - with 2 charts
- Composite charts - up to 15 charts
- Coalescent charts - with 2 charts
- Prenatal charts - 19 types
- Rising/Setting charts - rising, setting, culminating or anti-culminating of any planet or asteroid
- Lunar phase and eclipse charts - any of the main transiting phases or progressed phases plus lunar phase return charts

- Locality charts - relocated, Johndro or Geodetic
- Vedic charts – various Vedic divisional charts

*Note:* A Natal chart is a chart cast at the time of the birth of usually a person or a country. An Event chart is a chart cast at the time that an event occurred (e.g. a marriage between two people). A Radix chart is a chart that is being used as a "base" chart.

"Radix" means base, the core. Natal charts are generally referred to as radix charts, as a natal chart is usually the beginning or "base" of all astrological calculations regarding a person and their life - after all it signifies the beginning of the person's autonomous life. However a natal chart is not always the "base" of astrological work. For instance you may be working with an event (e.g. a marriage) and calculating transits to that event or a solar return of that event, i.e calculating transits to the marriage chart, or the marriage return chart. In this example Solar Fire would regard the marriage chart or return chart, which is an event/return chart, as the radix chart. If you were calculating transits for a person, however, their natal chart would be the radix chart.

#### 4.15.1 Selecting a Base Chart

Nearly all subsidiary chart types require a base chart, which is usually a natal chart. If you have not already cast the natal chart see [Casting a Natal Chart](#) for instructions on creating a new chart, or [Retrieving Charts From a File](#) for instructions on opening an existing chart.

You can cast most subsidiary chart types for any natal chart. This is done in the relevant subsidiary chart data entry dialog (e.g. the "Returns & Ingresses" dialog, or the "Transits, Progressions & Directions" dialog, available from the "Chart" menu). Each of these dialogs has a "Base Chart" listbox, containing all the charts opened in the "Calculated Charts" list.

Whether or not you can use types of charts other than a natal chart as a base chart depends on the type of subsidiary chart (return, progression etc.) you are casting. If the base chart that you select is inappropriate, then the data in the **Base Chart Details** box will become grayed out, and the **OK** button will become greyed out and disabled. In this case you cannot proceed until you choose another base chart which is of an appropriate type.

#### 4.15.2 Selecting or Entering Event Details

If the base chart you are using has any stored life events associated with it, then you have the option of selecting one and having it's details used to automatically fill in the event details instead of entering them all manually.

If you would like to re-use any new event details that you are about to enter, then you can create a new life event to be stored with the base chart instead of making a one-off data entry here.

##### >> To create a new stored Life Event for this base chart

1. Click on the **Events** button, which opens the **Event Selection** dialog.

2. Click on the **Edit** button, which opens the **Life Events** dialog, ready for you to add a new life event.

Once you have created the new Life Event, you can select it by highlighting it in the Event Selection dialog and clicking the OK button.

#### >> To select a previously stored Life Event

1. Click on the down arrow at the right of the **Event Description** box, and select one of the events from that drop-down list, OR
2. Click on the **Events** button, and select one of the events from the **Event Selection** dialog box.

Whether or not you are using stored Life Event details here, you have the option of entering an event description. This description becomes the main title of the subsidiary chart to be calculated, with the base chart name as a secondary title.

If you omit an event description, then the subsidiary chart title is simply the same as that of the base chart.

### 4.15.3 Entering Subsidiary Date, Time and Place Data

If you have not selected a stored Life Event, then you must enter the event details in this dialog manually.

The **Date**, **Time**, **Place**, **Country**, **Zone**, **Latitude** and **Longitude** fields in the subsidiary charts data entry screens follow the same data-entry conventions as those in the **New Chart Data Entry** screen, and you can use the Solar Fire place database and ACS Atlases in the same way. Most forms of data entry will work, and Solar Fire will give you a message if the data that you enter is not acceptable. See [Casting a New Chart](#) for further information.

### 4.15.4 Casting a Transiting, Progressed or Directed Chart

You can create a progressed or directed chart from any natal type chart. You can progress geocentric, heliocentric, Tropical and Sidereal charts. The resulting coordinate system and zodiac type of the progressed chart are always of the same as those of the natal type chart that you are progressing.

Whilst it is also possible to cast a transits chart as if it was an ordinary natal chart independent of any other chart by using the **Chart / New** menu item, casting it as a subsidiary chart instead has the following advantages.

- It is possible to retrieve stored Life Events details instead of having to re-enter them as you cast the chart
- The transits chart can include an event description
- It is possible to apply precession correction or a converse transits option

The progression rate may be:-

- Secondary - a day for a year
- Mean tertiary - a day for a mean lunar month
- True tertiary - a day for each true lunar month
- Minor - a mean lunar month for a year
- User-defined - a rate that can be set in the Preferences dialog

The direction arc may be:-

- Solar Arc - the longitudinal distance moved by the secondary progressed sun
- Ascendant Arc - the longitudinal distance moved by the secondary progressed ascendant
- Vertex Arc - the longitudinal distance moved by the secondary progressed vertex
- User Rate - a rate that can be set in the Preferences dialog
- User Arc – a fixed angle that can be set each time this option is used
- Profecion Annual – an annual rate of 30 degrees, corresponding to a direction of one sign (or house) per year.

Progressed charts are calculated according to certain options that are set in the Preferences dialog.

#### >> To pre-set basic progression options

- From the **Preferences** menu of the Main Screen, select **Edit Settings**, and click on the **Progs/Dirns** tab.
  - **Chart Angle Progressions Type** - to determine how to progress the Midheaven (which also determines the Ascendant, house cusps and other chart angles). See [Chart Angle Progression Type](#).
  - **Progression Day Type** - to determine the type of daily cycle on which the progression rate is based. See [Progression Day Type](#).
  - **User Progression Rate** - to determine what progression rate is used when the User-Defined progression rate option is chosen. See [Rate for User Defined Progs](#).
  - **User Direction Rate** - to determine what annual direction rate is used when the User-Defined direction arc option is chosen. See [Rate for User Defined Directions](#).

Transits, Progressions & Directions

**Base Chart Details**

**Barbra Streisand**  
**Natal Chart**  
24 Apr 1942, Friday  
5:04 am +4:00  
Brooklyn, New York  
40°N38' 073°W56'  
*Geocentric, Tropical*  
*Placidus, True Node*  
Rating: A

**Base Chart**

Natal	5 Aretha Franklin
Natal	6 Erica Jong
Natal	7 Neil Kinnock
Natal	8 Kitty Kelley
Natal	9 Barbra Streisand
Natal	10 Tammy Wynette
Natal	11 Paul McCartney
Natal	12 Brian Wilson
Natal	13 Harrison Ford
Natal	14 Myra Hindley

**Progress Base Chart To:**

Event Description (Optional)  
0 Events...

**Now** Date **22 Nov 2007**  
Time **1:52 pm**

**Place...** **Brooklyn**  
Country **New York**

**Zone...** **+4:00**  
Latitude **40°N38'**  
Longitude **073°W56'**

**Location**  
☒ **Natal**  
☐ Relocated

**Special Options**  
☐ Prec. Corr.  
☐ Converse

**Chart Type to Generate**  
Transits  
**Secondary Progressed**  
Mean Tertiary Progresses  
True Tertiary Progresses  
Minor Progressed  
User Progressed  
Solar Arc Directed  
Ascendant Arc Directed  
Vertex Arc Directed

**Quit**  
**Apply**  
**OK**

### >> To cast the transiting, progressed or directed chart

1. Ensure that the required natal type chart that you want to progress or direct is already calculated.
2. Choose the **Tran/Prog/Dirn** menu item from the **Chart** menu
3. Select a chart type from the **Chart Type to Generate** list box.
4. Select a chart from the **Base Chart** list box.
5. Enter the **Date** to which you wish to progress or direct the base chart.
6. (Optional) Enter the **Time** to which you wish to progress or direct the base chart. The time is not important for secondary progressed chart (and most directed charts), unless the Mean Quotidian rate is being used for angle progressions.
7. Select the **Location** type. Normally the location of a progressed or directed chart would be the same as the natal chart location. However, if the natal chart is that of a person who moved during the first few months of their life, it may be appropriate to relocate the secondary progressed chart. If the Natal option is selected then all the boxes relating to location, including time zone, longitude and latitude will contain the location details from the selected base chart. Note that although it may be technically correct to alter the time zone if the current time zone is different from the natal one, in practice this is not necessary, as the difference in the resultant progressed chart would be negligible. If the Relocated

option is selected then all the boxes relating to location, including time zone, longitude and latitude will contain the current default values. (See [Saving and Restoring Settings](#) for details on default values.) Any of these values may be altered in the same manner as when creating a new chart. See [Casting a New Chart](#) for instructions on how to alter location values.

8. (Optional) Select **Special Options**. It is possible to apply two types of special options to the calculation of the progressed or directed chart. If the Prec. Corr. option is checked, then the calculation of the chart will be done according to how far the planets have moved on the Sidereal zodiac, rather than the Tropical zodiac. However, the resulting chart will be still be calculated for the Tropical Zodiac. Note that if the base chart which you are progressing or directing already has a Sidereal zodiac, then this option will have no effect, and the resulting chart will have a Sidereal zodiac. Note that for most progressed or directed charts, the effect of precession is negligibly small, and this option is included for completeness. If the Converse option is checked, then the calculation of the progressed or directed chart will be done backwards in time from the time of the base chart instead of forwards. An additional arc multiplier button (Mult) is visible whenever Solar Arc, Ascendant Arc or Vertex Arc directions have been selected as the method to calculate. Clicking on this button produce a drop-down menu with the possible arc multipliers - x1 (Normal), x2 (Double Arc), x0.5 (Half Arc), x-1 (Negative Arc), x-2 (Negative Double Arc), x-0.5 (Negative Half Arc).
9. Select either the **Apply** or **OK** button. The subsidiary chart will be calculated and added to the list of "Calculated Charts" in the list box on the Main Screen of the program. Use the **OK** button to close this dialog after the calculation. Use the **Apply** button to leave this dialog open to calculate further charts. After this dialog closes, you can view, print, report on, and otherwise manipulate the newly calculated charts.

*TIP:* You can use a synastry grid to display a snapshot of the current transits to a natal chart. This lets you see the current transits to a natal chart in a compact form and very quickly. This is not limited to transits - you can also use this method to see a snapshot for progressions/directions/return charts etc to a natal chart, or transits to a progressed chart if you wanted.

### >> To display or print a snapshot of current transits to a natal chart in a grid

1. Either cast a new natal chart, or open an existing natal chart, that you wish to see current transits for.
2. Cast a current transits (or progressed, directed, return) chart. This can be done in this module.

Optionally for transits you can simply cast a new chart for the current time and location...

- a) From the Main Screen click on the **Chart** menu then select **New** (or press the F2 key).
- b) Click on the **Now** button.
- c) Enter the **Place** and **Country**. If you are currently located at the place set as the Default Place (see [Setting the Default Place](#)) this will usually automatically be entered into the "Place" and "Country" fields - if it isn't, and you are at the default location, then press the **Restore** button which will enter the default place information for you.
- d) Click the **OK** button.



3. Select the **Synastry Grid** option from the **View** menu on the Main Screen (or press **Ctrl+F5** - see [Short-Cut Keys](#) for more information)

TIP: If you first select both charts in the "Calculated Charts" list, you can then simply press **Ctrl+F5** which will load the charts into a synastry grid directly, and steps 4 & 5 will not be necessary.

4. Select the natal chart as the **Across** chart, and the Transits/Progressed/Directed/Return chart as the **Down** chart.

5. Click on the **View** button. The grid will be displayed.

TIP: If you used the short-cut key to load the grid, the Transiting points may be across the top of the grid and the Natal chart points down the side of the grid. To reverse this situation and get the Natal chart to be across the top click on the **Swap** button. Generally this is advantageous as Solar Fire will apply aspect orbs set for transits in the aspect file in use if you do this.

You can now see the aspects made by the transiting (or progressed, directed, return) planets and points to the natal chart planets and points. Double-clicking with the left mouse button on any aspect will pop up the "Interpretations Window" with an interpretation for that transit, progression or direction (if one exists).

If you are doing this for transits while residing at your default location this is a super-fast method of creating a snapshot of current transits to a natal chart, as by using shortcut keys and Solar Fire's default data entries it can be usually accomplished in just a few seconds. And you can also do a snapshot of transits to a progressed chart using this method too if you wished to.

*Note:* Transiting and progressing aspects to a natal chart usually have an orb of 1 degree. If the aspects in your snapshot have a bigger orb this is because, in the aspect file being used, the orb set for "Tran" (transits) or "Prog" (progressions) for these aspects is set to be larger than 1 degree. You can alter this by re-setting these orbs in the aspect file.

Alternatively you can select (or create if necessary) an aspect file that has orbs of 1 degree set for all aspects for all types of orb - natal, progressing and transiting, and always select that aspect file when viewing a snapshot.

See [Editing an Aspect Set](#) for information on setting orbs in aspect files.

#### 4.15.5 Casting a Return, Ingress or Transit Chart

You can cast solar, lunar, planetary or asteroid returns, ingresses into any zodiac sign, or transits to any planet in a base chart or to any user-defined zodiac point. You can also produce multiple returns from one starting date, including demi, quarti and other partial or harmonic returns. You can also calculate two types of progressed solar returns.

You can cast returns for geocentric, heliocentric, Tropical and Sidereal charts. The resulting coordinate system and zodiac type of the progressed chart are always of the same as those of the natal type chart that you are progressing.

**Returns & Ingresses**

**Base Chart Details**

**Barbra Streisand**  
**Natal Chart**  
 24 Apr 1942, Friday  
 5:04 am +4:00  
 Brooklyn, New York  
 40°N38' 073°W56'  
*Geocentric, Tropical*  
*Placidus, True Node*  
 Rating: A

**Base Chart**

Natal	5 Aretha Franklin
Natal	6 Erica Jong
Natal	7 Neil Kinnock
Natal	8 Kitty Kelley
Natal	9 Barbra Streisand
Natal	10 Tammy Wynette
Natal	11 Paul McCartney
Natal	12 Brian Wilson
Natal	13 Harrison Ford
Natal	14 Myra Hindley

**Return Search Start Date:**

Event Description (Optional)

0 Events...

Now

Date 22 Nov 2007

Time 1:52 pm

Place... Adelaide

Country Australia

Zone... ACDT -10:30

Latitude 34°S55'

Longitude 138°E35'

**Which One**

☐ Current

☒ Nearest

☐ Next

**Location**

☐ Natal

☒ Relocated

**Special Options**

☐ Prec. Corr.

☐ Converse

**Chart Type to Generate**

Solar Return

Lunar Return

Wynn Key Return

Progressed Solar Return

Advanced & Ingress...

Quit

Apply

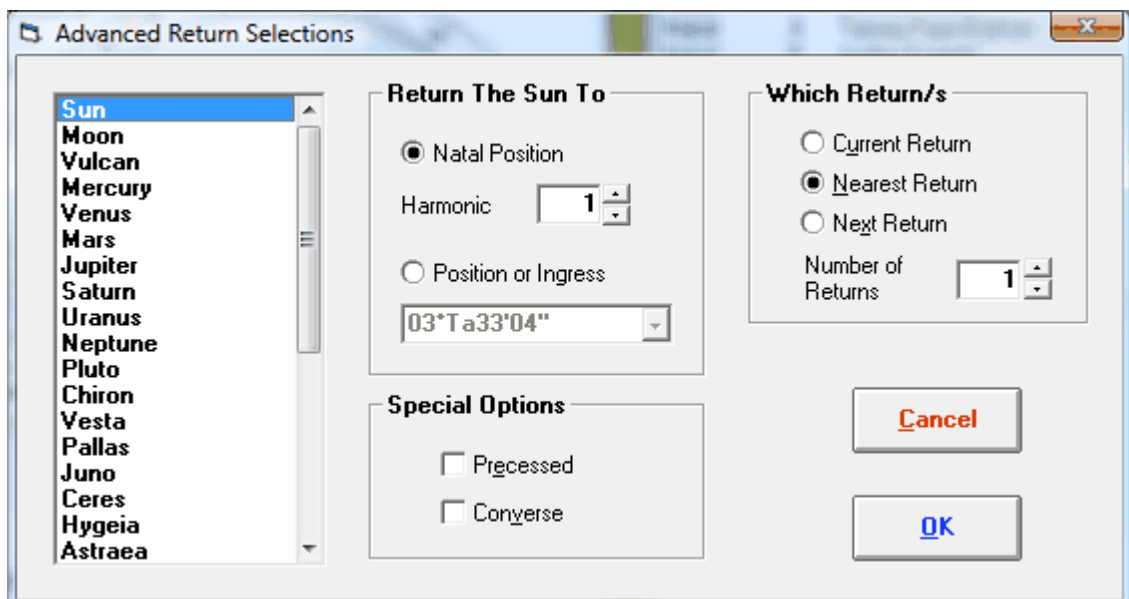
OK

### >> To cast a single Solar or Lunar return or Wynn-Key or Progressed Solar Return

1. Ensure that the natal type chart that you want the return for is already calculated.
2. Choose the **Return** menu item from the **Chart** menu
3. Select the required chart type from the **Chart Type to Generate** list box.
4. Select a chart from the **Base Chart** list box.
5. Enter the **Date** from which you wish to search, or for Wynn-Key or Progressed Solar Returns enter the exact date for which you wish to calculate the return chart.
6. The Time is not needed for ordinary solar or lunar returns, as the program will find the exact time of the return. However you should enter a **time** for Wynn-Key or Progressed Solar Returns, as this is used as the time for which the return is calculated.
7. Select the **Location** type. Often the return chart is relocated to wherever the person is living at the time of the return. If the Natal option is selected then all the boxes relating to location, including time zone, longitude and latitude will contain the location details from the selected base chart. Note that although it may be technically correct to alter the time zone if the current time zone is different from the natal one, in practice this is not necessary, as the difference in the resultant

progressed chart would be negligible. If the Relocated option is selected then all the boxes relating to location, including time zone, longitude and latitude will contain the current default values. (See [Saving and Restoring Settings](#) for details on default values.) Any of these values may be altered in the same manner as when creating a new chart. See [Casting a New Chart](#) for instructions on how to alter location values.

8. Select a **Which Return** option. If the "Current" option is selected, then Solar Fire will search backwards from the entered date to find the return that occurred most recently. If the "Next" option is selected, then Solar Fire will search forwards from the entered date to find the return that will occur next. If the "Nearest" option is selected, the Solar Fire will find either the current or the next return, depending on which is closer to the entered date.
9. (Optional) Select **Special Options**. It is possible to apply two types of special options to the calculation of the progressed or directed chart. If the **Prec. Corr.** option is checked, then the calculation of the chart will be done according to how far the planets have moved on the Sidereal zodiac, rather than the Tropical zodiac. However, the resulting chart will be still be calculated for the Tropical Zodiac. Note that if the base chart which you are using already has a Sidereal zodiac, then this option will have no effect, and the resulting chart will have a Sidereal zodiac. For each year of life, about 50 seconds of arc will be added to the return planet's longitude, thus allowing for the precession of the equinoxes. If the Converse option is checked, then the calculation of the progressed or directed chart will be done backwards in time from the time of the base chart instead of forwards.
10. Select either the **Apply** or **OK** button. The subsidiary chart will be calculated and added to the list of "Calculated Charts" in the list box on the Main Screen of the program. Use the "OK" button to close this dialog after the calculation. Use the "Apply" button to leave this dialog open to calculate further charts. After this dialog closes, you can view, print, report on, and otherwise manipulate the newly calculated charts.



### >> To cast multiple solar, lunar or other returns

1. Follow the steps 1 to 7 above, under "To cast a single solar or lunar return".
2. In the **Chart Type to Generate** box, select **Advanced & Ingress**, and then click on the **Options** button. This will display the "Advanced Return Selections" dialog box.
3. From the list of chart points on the left of the screen, select the body for which you wish to find a return.
4. Select the options in the **Which Return/s** and **Special Options** as in steps 8 and 9 above.
5. Next to **Number of Returns**, type in the number of successive returns that you want, or click on the **spin button** to increase or decrease the number of returns.
6. Select the **OK** button. Solar Fire will calculate the first return just as it would for a single return chart, and then each successive return after that up to the number that you specified. When you return to the Main Screen, you will find that all these returns have been added to the "Calculated Charts" listbox.

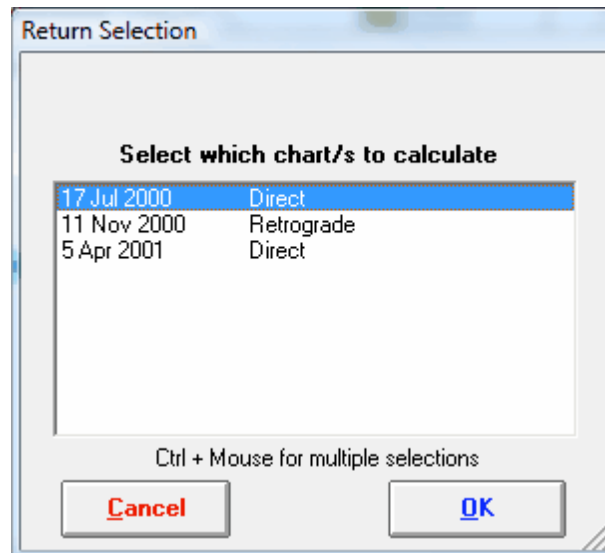
### >> To cast demi, quarti or other harmonic returns

1. Follow the steps 1 to 5 above, under "To cast multiple solar, lunar or other returns".
2. In the "Return...To" area, select **Natal Position**, and next to Harmonic, type in a number or use the **spin button** to change the number. You would enter 2 for demi returns, 4 for a quarti returns, etc.
3. Select the **OK** button.

### >> To cast planetary or asteroid returns

- Proceed as you would for casting multiple returns, choosing a planet or asteroid instead of the Sun or Moon, and then select the **OK** button.

If you are casting geocentric planet/asteroid returns, then it is possible that there may be three or even five possible dates for that return. If so, then a "Return Selection" dialog box will appear containing a list of all the dates, showing whether each return is direct or retrograde.



If only one return date is found, then the chart for that date is calculated automatically, and the temporary dialog box will disappear. If more than one return is found then you may choose one or more of the return charts to be calculated. Use the **Ctrl** key whilst clicking on each required chart in order to make multiple selections. (Note that if you have specified a number of returns greater than 1, then selecting the **Cancel** button will prevent any further returns from being calculated.)

*Note:* Even with the most accurate astronomical calculations, the slower a planet is moving, the harder it is to pinpoint the exact time of its return. For outer planets in general, and for inner planets when they are near a station point, it is best to treat the chart angles and house positions as approximate. In the chart details of the return chart, an estimated accuracy of the return time is given, so that you can judge how accurate the chart angles and house cusps really are, in each case.

#### >> To cast a chart for a sign ingress or for a transit to any planet or user-defined point

1. Follow the steps 1 to 5 under "To cast multiple solar, lunar or other returns".
2. In the "Return...To" area, select **Position or Ingress**, and in the drop-down box below this, either select one of the existing longitudes for sign ingresses, or type in your own value. If you are finding a return to a planet's position, then you can automatically insert that planet's position into this box by double-clicking on that planet in the listbox on the left of the screen. (However, don't forget to subsequently reselect the required return planet by **highlighting** it with a single click.)
3. Select the **OK** button.

#### 4.15.6 Casting an Harmonic, Transform, Antiscia or Analogue Chart

You can create an harmonic, arc transform, antiscia or contra-antiscia or zodiacal analogue chart from any other type of chart.

These chart types are calculated as follows...

- **Harmonic** - The longitude of each point in the chart is multiplied by the specified harmonic value.
- **Harmonic Age** - The longitude of each point in the chart is multiplied by the exact age (in decimal years) of the base chart's subject at the time of the event. (The harmonic value is zero at time of birth.)
- **Harmonic Age+1** - The longitude of each point in the chart is multiplied by the exact age of the base chart's subject at the time of the event plus one year. (The harmonic value is one at time of birth.)
- **Arc Transform** - The longitude of each point in the chart is multiplied by an harmonic value calculated from the longitudinal separation between a pair of points in the chart. This has the effect of bringing that planetary pair into exact conjunction in the Arc Transform chart.
- **Antiscia** - The longitude of each point is reflected in the 0 Cancer/0 Capricorn (Solstice) axis.
- **Contra-antiscia** - The longitude of each point is reflected in the 0 Aries/ 0 Libra axis.
- **Long Equiv Decl** – The declination of each point is converted into longitude equivalent (keeping it in the same quadrant of the circle as its original longitude).
- **Long Equiv Decl (Ant)** – The declination of each point is converted into longitude equivalent and then reflected in the 0 Cancer/0 Capricorn axis.
- **Z-Analogue Latitude** – Zodiacal analogue of latitude. The latitude of each point is expressed as a longitude. Latitudes from 0 to +90 degree correspond to 0 Aries to 0 Cancer, whereas latitudes from 0 to –90 degrees correspond to 0 Aries to 0 Capricorn.
- **Z-Analogue RA** – Zodiacal analogue of right ascension. The right ascension of each point is expressed as a longitude.
- **Z-Analogue Decl** - Zodiacal analogue of declination. The declination of each point is expressed as a longitude. Declinations from 0 to 90 degree North correspond to 0 Aries to 0 Cancer, whereas declinations from 0 to 90 degrees South correspond to 0 Aries to 0 Capricorn.
- **Z-Analogue Azi** - Zodiacal analogue of azimuth. The azimuth of each point is expressed as a longitude. Due east corresponds to 0 Aries, and due north corresponds to 0 Cancer. Although this is the traditional way of displaying azimuth as a zodiacal analogue, in contrast with the local horizon coordinate chart, it produces a rotated image of the true compass directions (rotated by 180 degrees), so cannot easily be used as a map overlay.
- **Z-Analogue Loc Horz** - Zodiacal analogue of local horizon coordinate. The local horizon coordinate of each point is expressed as a longitude. Due west corresponds to 0 Aries, and due north corresponds to 0 Capricorn. This produces a chart which corresponds to planetary compass directions for the chart's location, and is similar

to the Local Horizon chart generated by Solar Maps.

- **Z-Analogue Altitude** - Zodiacal analogue of altitude. The altitude of each point is expressed as a longitude. Altitudes from 0 to +90 degree correspond to 0 Aries to 0 Cancer, whereas altitudes from 0 to -90 degrees correspond to 0 Aries to 0 Capricorn.
- **Z-Analogue Prime Vert** - Zodiacal analogue of prime vertical. The prime vertical of each point is expressed as a longitude. This chart is also known as a Campanus Mundoscope.
- **Z-Analogue PV Amp** - Zodiacal analogue of prime vertical amplitude. The prime vertical amplitude of each point is expressed as a longitude. Prime vertical amplitudes from 0 to +90 degree correspond to 0 Aries to 0 Cancer, whereas prime vertical amplitudes from 0 to -90 degrees correspond to 0 Aries to 0 Capricorn.
- **Z-Analogue Diurn Arc** - Zodiacal analogue of diurnal arc. The diurnal arc of each point is expressed as a longitude. Points which do not cross the horizon during their diurnal rotation are omitted and are not displayed. 0 Aries corresponds to rising across the horizon, 0 Capricorn to culminating, 0 Libra to setting across the horizon, and 0 Cancer to anti-culminating. This chart is also known as a Placidus Mundoscope.

Harmonics, Transforms & Analogues

Base Chart Details	Base Chart
<b>Barbra Streisand</b>	Natal 5 Aretha Franklin
<b>Natal Chart</b>	Natal 6 Erica Jong
24 Apr 1942, Friday	Natal 7 Neil Kinnock
5:04 am +4:00	Natal 8 Kitty Kelley
Brooklyn, New York	Natal 9 Barbra Streisand
40°N38' 073°W56'	Natal 10 Tammy Wynette
Geocentric, Tropical	Natal 11 Paul McCartney
Placidus, True Node	Natal 12 Brian Wilson
Rating: A	Natal 13 Harrison Ford
	Natal 14 Myra Hindley

Progress Base Chart To: \_\_\_\_\_ Event Description (Optional) \_\_\_\_\_

Date  Time

Country

Latitude  Longitude

**Arc Transform Pairs**

- Mon - ☉ Sun
- Mon - ☿ Mer
- Mon - ♀ Ven
- Mon - ♂ Mar
- Mon - ♃ Jup
- Mon - ♅ Sat
- Mon - ♄ Ura

**Location**

☐ Natal ☒ Relocated

**Chart Type to Generate**

- Harmonic Chart
- Antiscia - 0° Cap
- Contrascia - 0° Ari
- Harmonic Arc Transform
- Harmonic Age
- Harmonic Age+1
- Long Equiv Decl
- Long Equiv Decl (Ant)
- Z-Analogue Latitude

### >> To cast an harmonic, antiscia, contra-antiscia, longitude equivalent or zodiacal analogue chart

1. Ensure that the natal type chart that you want to use is already calculated.
2. Choose the **Harmonic/Transform** menu item from the **Chart** menu
3. Select the required chart type from the **Chart Type to Generate** list box.
4. Select a chart from the **Base Chart** list box.
5. [Harmonic Only] Type a numerical value into the **Harmonic** box, or use the **spin button** to set an integer value. The harmonic value may be any positive number, either integer or real (i.e. it may contain decimal places).
6. [Arc Transform Only] Select a planetary pair from the **Arc Transform Pairs** list.
7. Select either the **Apply** or **OK** button.

The subsidiary chart will be calculated and added to the list of "Calculated Charts" in the list box on the Main Screen of the program. Use the OK button to close this dialog after the calculation. Use the Apply button to leave this dialog open to calculate further charts. After this dialog closes, you can view, print, report on, and otherwise manipulate the newly "Calculated Charts".

### >> To cast an age or age+1 harmonic chart

1. Ensure that the natal type chart that you want to use is already calculated.
2. Choose the **Harmonic** item from the **Chart** menu
3. Select the required chart type from the **Chart Type to Generate** list box.
4. Select a chart from the **Base Chart** list box.
5. Either select a stored life event or enter the event details into the appropriate edit boxes.
6. Select either the **Apply** or **OK** button. The subsidiary chart will be calculated and added to the list of "Calculated Charts" in the list box on the Main Screen of the program. Use the "OK" button to close this dialog after the calculation. Use the "Apply" button to leave this dialog open to calculate further charts. After this dialog closes, you can view, print, report on, and otherwise manipulate the newly "Calculated Charts".



### 4.15.7 Casting a Combined Chart

This section describes how to create a composite, relationship or coalescent chart by combining two charts, or a group composite chart composed of up to 15 base charts.

**Combined Charts**

**Base Chart Details**

**Paul McCartney**  
**Natal Chart**  
 18 Jun 1942, Thursday  
 2:00 pm -2:00  
 Liverpool, England  
 53°N25' 002°W55'  
*Geocentric, Tropical*  
*Placidus, True Node*  
 Rating: A

**Base Chart**

Natal	5 Aretha Franklin
Natal	6 Erica Jong
Natal	7 Neil Kinnock
Natal	8 Kitty Kelley
Natal	9 Barbra Streisand
Natal	10 Tammy Wynette
Natal	11 Paul McCartney
Natal	12 Brian Wilson
Natal	13 Harrison Ford
Natal	14 Myra Hindley

Use Ctrl + Mouse for multiple selections

**Location Details:**

Event Description (Optional)  
 0 Events...

Date

Time

Country

Latitude

Longitude

**Combined Chart Title**

Title 1

Title 2

**Location**

☐ Natal

☒ Relocated

**Chart Type to Generate**

Composite - Midpoints

**Composite - Drv Asc**

Composite Group - Drv Asc

Relationship - Davison

Coalescent

#### >> To cast a composite, Davison relationship or coalescent chart

1. Ensure that the natal type charts that you wish to combine are already calculated.  
 TIP: If you are just combining two charts, first select both charts you want to combine, then you can skip step 4 (nominating the charts to use)
2. Choose the **Combined** menu item from the **Chart** menu
3. Select the required chart type from the **Chart Type to Generate** list box.
4. Select two or more charts from the **Base Chart** list box. Holding down the Ctrl key allows multiple charts to be selected at once. You should only select two charts, unless you have selected the "Composite Group" chart type, in which case you may select up to 15 charts.
5. (Optional) Edit the **Title1** and **Title2** boxes. As charts are selected, these title boxes are automatically updated. When either one or two charts are selected, the title list boxes contain the chart name of each chart suffixed with its chart type.

When more than two charts are selected then the Title1 box contains the last names of each selected chart, separated by slashes (/), and the Title2 box contains the chart type of the first selected chart on the list of base charts. These titles will appear whenever the chart is displayed or printed. These may be edited if you wish.

6. Select the **Location** type. If have selected the “Composite - Midpoints” or “Relationship - Davison” then this option will be disabled, and you can pass to the next step. Normally the combined chart is relocated to wherever the relationship exists.
  - If the Natal option is selected then all the boxes relating to location, including time zone, longitude and latitude will contain the location details from the selected base chart, although only the latitude is used in the chart calculation.
  - If you select the **Relocated** option, then all the boxes relating to location will contain the current default values, and you can enter new location data if you wish to. (See [Saving and Restoring Settings](#) for details on default values. See [Casting a New Chart](#) for instructions on how to alter location values).
7. If the Relocated option is selected then all the boxes relating to location, including time zone, longitude and latitude will contain the current default values. Any of these values may be altered in the same manner as when creating a new chart. .
8. Select either the Apply or OK button. The subsidiary chart will be calculated and added to the list of "Calculated Charts" in the list box on the Main Screen of the program. Use the OK button to close this dialog after the calculation. Use the Apply button to leave this dialog open to calculate further charts. After this dialog closes, you can view, print, report on, and otherwise manipulate the newly calculated charts.

*Note* - You cannot calculate a composite chart based on other composite charts. The mathematical basis on which composite charts are calculated does not work if composite charts are combined. The only way of combining more than two natal charts is to use the “Group Composite” method.

#### 4.15.8 Casting a Prenatal Chart

This section describes how to create a prenatal chart for an individual whose natal chart has already been cast. The most commonly used type of prenatal chart is the conception chart, for which two different methods of calculation are available. However, there are many other types of prenatal chart type available, plus the ability to derive a natal chart from the date of conception or quickening, if they are known. See [Prenatal Charts](#) for a full discussion of the different types of prenatal charts that can be calculated.

**Prenatal Charts**

**Base Chart Details**

**Barbra Streisand**  
**Natal Chart**  
24 Apr 1942, Friday  
5:04 am +4:00  
Brooklyn, New York  
40°N38' 073°W56'  
*Geocentric, Tropical*  
*Placidus, True Node*  
Rating: A

**Base Chart**

Natal	5 Aretha Franklin
Natal	6 Erica Jong
Natal	7 Neil Kinnock
Natal	8 Kitty Kelley
Natal	9 Barbra Streisand
Natal	10 Tammy Wynette
Natal	11 Paul McCartney
Natal	12 Brian Wilson
Natal	13 Harrison Ford
Natal	14 Myra Hindley

**Search for Prenatal Epoch:**

0 Events... Event Description (Optional)

Now Date 22 Nov 2007

Time 1:52 pm

Place... Brooklyn

Country New York

Zone... +4:00

Latitude 40°N38'

Longitude 073°W56'

**Lunar Cycles**

10

**Sex of Subject**

☐ Male

☒ Female

**Location**

☒ Natal

☐ Relocated

**Chart Type to Generate**

Bailey Conception

Bailey Quickening

Bailey Birth (C)

Bailey Birth (Q)

Jayne Vulcan

Jayne Uranus (C)

Jayne Sigma

Jayne Isis

Jayne Mercury

Quit

Apply

OK

### >> To cast a prenatal chart

1. Ensure that the base chart that you wish to use is already calculated.
2. Choose the **Prenatal** menu item from the **Chart** menu
3. Select the required chart type from the **Chart Type to Generate** list box.
4. Select a chart from the **Base Chart** list box.
5. Select the **Location** type. Normally, a prenatal chart should be located where the individual was at the time of the prenatal chart. For example, a conception chart should be located to where the conception took place. However, for some of the other prenatal chart types you cannot know a definite location. In these cases it is recommended that the natal location is used.
  - If you select the **Natal** option, then all the boxes relating to location will contain the location details from the base chart.
  - If you select the Relocated option, then all the boxes relating to location will contain the current default values, and you can enter new location data if you wish to.
6. If the prenatal chart type is one for which the calculation is based on a number of lunar cycles, then you can specify the number of cycles in the **Lunar Cycles** box.

The number of lunar cycles is automatically preset to a suggested value e.g. for the conception charts it is set to 10 lunar cycles (about 273 days) which is the normal term of pregnancy. If you know that the pregnancy was especially short or long term, then this number may be changed.

7. If you have selected a "Bailey Conception" or "Bailey Birth (C)" charts, you should indicate the sex of the individual using the **Sex of Subject** option buttons. If the sex is not known, then the best alternative is to use the Jayne Uranus (C) or Jayne Birth (C) chart types instead, as these are equivalent to the Bailey Conception and Birth charts but ignore the sex of the subject.

8. Select the **OK** or **Apply** button

A dialog box may appear listing details of the possible prenatal charts. You can select one or more entries from the list and then select the **OK** button in order to calculate the selected charts. These calculated charts will be added to the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.

#### 4.15.9 Casting a Rising/Setting Chart

This section describes how to create a chart for the moment of rising, setting, culmination or anti-culmination of any planet or asteroid on any given day. For rising and setting charts it is possible to choose whether to calculate the chart for the time at which the planet or asteroid would appear to cross the horizon visually, or alternatively to calculate the chart for the time at which its center crosses the true astronomical horizon.

You can create these types of charts without a base chart. However, if you wish to base them on the date of an existing chart, you should have already cast or opened the chart that you wish to use.

1. Choose **Rising/Setting** from the **Chart** menu.
2. Select the chart type you want from the **Chart Type to Generate** list box.

**Rising & Setting**

**Base Chart Details**

**Barbra Streisand**  
**Natal Chart**  
 24 Apr 1942, Friday  
 5:04 am +4:00  
 Brooklyn, New York  
 40°N38' 073°W56'  
*Geocentric, Tropical*  
*Placidus, True Node*  
 Rating: A

**Base Chart**

Natal	5 Aretha Franklin
Natal	6 Erica Jong
Natal	7 Neil Kinnock
Natal	8 Kitty Kelley
Natal	9 Barbra Streisand
Natal	10 Tammy Wynette
Natal	11 Paul McCartney
Natal	12 Brian Wilson
Natal	13 Harrison Ford
Natal	14 Myra Hindley

**Day to Search:**

Event Description (Optional)

0 Events...

Now Date **22 Nov 2007**

Time **1:52 pm**

Place... **Brooklyn**

Country **New York**

Zone... **+4:00**

Latitude **40°N38'**

Longitude **073°W56'**

**Rise/Set Type**

☐ True Altitude

☒ Visual

**Location**

☒ Natal

☐ Relocated

**Chart Type to Generate**

Rise/Set of The Moon
Rise/Set of The Sun
Rise/Set of Vulcan
Rise/Set of Mercury
Rise/Set of Venus
Rise/Set of Mars
Rise/Set of Jupiter
Rise/Set of Saturn
Rise/Set of Uranus

Quit

Apply

OK

>>> To base the rising/setting chart on the date and location of an existing chart:

3. Select a chart from the **Base Chart** list box.

>>> To do a rising/setting chart for some other date or place:

4. Fill in the required **Date**, or click on the **Now** button for today's date.
5. Select the **Relocated** option button and fill in the required location details.

If you are doing a rising or setting chart (as opposed to a culmination or anti-culmination chart), select one of the following **Rise/Set Type** options

6. Set **Rise/Set Type**

- "True Altitude" - the rising or setting time is that for which the center of the body crosses the astronomical horizon. This ignores atmospheric refraction, the size of the body and parallax effects.
- "Visual" - the rising or setting time is that for which the leading edge of the body rises or the trailing edge would set visually on an idealized flat horizon. This takes account of atmospheric refraction and the size of the body. In the case of the moon, the lunar parallax is also taken into account.

7. Select the **OK** button.

A dialog box will appear listing the times of rise, set, culmination and anti-culmination were found. Select one or more entries on the list and then select the **OK** or **Apply** button in order to generate the charts. These charts will be added to the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.

#### 4.15.10 Casting a Lunar Phase or Eclipse Chart

This section describes how to create a chart for...

- Progressed Lunar Phases - Any of 8 main progressed lunar phases (new moon, crescent, first quarter, gibbous, full moon, disseminating, third quarter, balsamic), starting 2 phases prior to the search date.
- Transiting Lunar Phases - Any of the 4 main transiting lunar phases (new moon, first quarter, full moon, last quarter), starting 4 phases prior to the search date.
- Phase Returns - Any lunar phase return (a chart in which the phase angle between the sun and the moon returns to its natal phase angle), starting one lunar month prior to the search date.
- Phase Family - Any lunar phase belonging to a "moon phase family", connected to the other members in the family either past or present. The Lunar Gestation Cycle divides the "Moon phase family" by 9 month intervals beginning the series at any New Moon and locates the next or nearest "family related" Moon phase being a First Quarter, Full Moon and finally Last Quarter Moon, all occurring at similar positions in the zodiac. (For a detailed explanation, please see the book "Lunar Shadows, The Lost Key to the Timing of Eclipses" by Dietrich Pessin, who originated this concept.)
- Eclipses (List) - Any total or partial solar or lunar eclipse, selectable from a list, starting one year prior to the search date. Note: The calculated eclipse times may be either times of maximum eclipse or times of exact lunar phase depending on the eclipse settings in [Preferences](#).
- Eclipse (Solar or Lunar) - The most recent or next eclipse of any type.
- Eclipse (Solar only) - The most recent or next solar eclipse.
- Eclipse (Lunar only) - The most recent or next lunar eclipse.
- New Moon - The most recent or next new moon.
- Full Moon - The most recent or next full moon.
- New or Full Moon (Syzygy) - The most recent or next syzygy moon.

You can create a transiting lunar phase chart without a base chart. However, before creating any other type of lunar phase or eclipse chart, it is necessary to have either cast or opened the base chart that you wish to use.

**Lunar Phases & Eclipses**

Base Chart Details		Base Chart	
<b>Barbra Streisand</b>		Natal	5 Aretha Franklin
<b>Natal Chart</b>		Natal	6 Erica Jong
24 Apr 1942, Friday		Natal	7 Neil Kinnock
5:04 am +4:00		Natal	8 Kitty Kelley
Brooklyn, New York		Natal	9 Barbra Streisand
40°N38' 073°W56'		Natal	10 Tammy Wynette
Geocentric, Tropical		Natal	11 Paul McCartney
Placidus, True Node		Natal	12 Brian Wilson
Rating: A		Natal	13 Harrison Ford
		Natal	14 Myra Hindley

**Search for Phases Around:**

Event Description (Optional):

Date:

Time:

Place:

Country:

Zone:

Latitude:

Longitude:

**Phases to Find**

**Location**

☒ Natal

☐ Relocated

**Chart Type to Generate**

☒ Progressed Lunar Phase

☐ Transiting Lunar Phases

☐ Phase Returns

☐ Phase Family (New)

☐ Phase Family (In Progress)

☐ Eclipses (List)

☐ Eclipse (Solar or Lunar)

☐ Eclipse (Solar only)

☐ Eclipse (Lunar only)

### >> To cast a transiting, progressed or lunar phase return or family chart

1. Choose **Lunar Phase** from the **Chart** menu.
2. Select the chart type you want from the **Chart Type to Generate**.
3. If you want to base the lunar phase chart on an existing chart, then select a chart from the "Base Chart" list box. This is optional for transiting lunar phase or family charts, but obligatory for progressed phases.
4. Optionally enter or select event details (including **Date** and **Time** around which to search for the charts). As the program will find the exact time of the lunar phases around the entered date, there is often no need to enter or alter the time.
5. If you have selected "Progressed Lunar Phases" or "Lunar Phase Returns", then you will probably want to select a current date. You can do this by either manually entering a new date, or by selecting the **Now** button. For all other chart types to generate, selecting a base chart will automatically set the date and time from the base chart. This makes it quick and easy to find the prenatal lunar phases and eclipses.
6. Select **Location** type.
  - If you select the **Natal** option, then all the boxes relating to location will contain

the location details from the base chart.

- If you select the **Relocated** option, then all the boxes relating to location will contain the current default values, and you can enter new location data if you wish to.
7. If you have selected a chart type to generate that produces a list of possible events to choose from, then you can set the number to find in the **Phases to Find** or **Eclipses to Find** box.
  8. If you have selected a chart type to generate which results in a single chart, then you can choose whether to find the chart prior to (Current), nearest to (Nearest), or after (Next) the search date in the **Which One** box. If your search date is the date of your base natal chart, then the **Current** option will find a pre-natal chart, and Next will find a post-natal chart.
  9. Select the **OK** or **Apply** button.
  10. For those chart types to generate which produce selection lists, a dialog box will appear listing the lunar phases that were found and their dates and times. You can select one or more entries on the list and then select the **OK** button in order to generate the charts for the chosen lunar phases. Any charts calculated from this procedure are automatically added to the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.

#### 4.15.11 Casting a Locality or Relocated Chart

This section describes how to relocate a chart or to cast a chart for a locality.

The types of locality charts that may be calculated are...

- Relocated - calculated for the exact same time as the base chart, but for a different latitude and longitude.
- Geodetic - using either right ascension or longitude, and optionally allowing a user-defined geographic longitude base point. This technique involves adjusting the MC of the base chart according to a projection of the zodiac onto the earth's surface.
- Johndro - using either right ascension or longitude. This technique is similar to the geodetic technique, but incorporates a zodiacal precession adjustment in fixing the base point longitude.
- You can create a locality chart based on any geocentric natal type chart. The house system and zodiac type of the resulting chart are always the same as that of the base chart that you have selected.

##### >> To relocate a chart

1. Choose **Locality** from the **Chart** menu.
2. Select the "Relocated" chart type from the **Chart Type to Generate**.
3. Enter the details of the location to which you wish to relocate the chart.



4. Select the **OK** button.

The relocated chart will be added to the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.

#### >> To cast a Geodetic or Johndro type chart

1. Choose **Locality** from the **Chart** menu.
2. Select the required chart type from the **Chart Type to Generate**.
3. Enter the details of the location for which you wish the chart to be calculated.
4. Select the **OK** button.

If you have selected a User Geodetic chart type, then you will be prompted to enter the terrestrial longitude at which you wish the zodiac to start. In standard Geodetic charts, this longitude is 000W00 (i.e. the Greenwich meridian). The Geodetic or Johndro chart will be added to the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.

### 4.15.12 Casting a Vedic Chart

This section describes how to cast a Vedic or Vedic divisional chart.

A Vedic Natal chart is identical to any other natal chart in Solar Fire except that it must use a sidereal zodiac rather than the tropical zodiac as conventionally used in Western astrology. (The most commonly used sidereal zodiac is "Lahiri", which is the officially nominated zodiac in India.)

It is possible to calculate any Vedic divisional chart using a tropical chart as the base chart. However, conventionally, they are only calculated using base charts that have a sidereal zodiac. Therefore, if you try to calculate a Vedic divisional chart using a base chart that does not have a sidereal zodiac, then Solar Fire will prompt you with a warning message. (This warning may be switched off if you wish).

If you wish to work with Vedic charts in the conventional way, then it is recommended that you ensure that you have all your required base charts already calculated in a sidereal zodiac. You can do this in a variety of ways, as follows...

- Create a new natal chart using **Chart / New**, and ensure the selected zodiac is a sidereal one.
- Use Chart / Edit / Edit Chart or Copy and Edit Chart and change the selected zodiac to a sidereal one.
- Use Chart / Edit / Toggle Chart Zodiac to change the zodiac (and optionally also house system) of an existing base chart. See [Default Zodiac](#) and [Default House System](#) for information on changing your preferred zodiac and house system for vedic (sidereal) charts.
- Use Chart / Vedic (i.e. this dialog) and choose the "Vedic Natal" method to create a new base chart using the default sidereal zodiac.

**>> To cast a Vedic or Vedic divisional chart**

1. Choose **Vedic** from the **Chart** menu.
2. Select the required chart type from the **Chart Type to Generate**.
3. Select the **OK** or **Apply** button.

The chart will be added to the list of "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen.

## 4.16 Backing Up and Restoring Chart Files

Most files in Solar Fire can be easily re-installed or fairly readily reconstructed if should you experience serious problems with your computer's hard disk or operating system. However, chart files cannot be reconstructed unless you keep some sort of copy of all the charts that you cast or import. Therefore, it is wise to make backups of your chart data on a regular basis.

**>> To backup your data to any other location on your computer or network (e.g. a USB Flash Drive)**

- a) For Chart Files only: Select the **Backup Chart Files...** item from the **Utilities** menu.
- b) For All User Files: Select the **Backup All User Files...** item from the **Utilities** menu. You will be prompted to select a drive or location to save the backup files to.

If you want to create a backup copy that you can keep separately from your computer, then you should choose an external drive, but you can also save copies to another folder, or another folder on another disk on your computer, or to another computer linked to yours on a network.

**>> To find your Solar Fire User Files folder**

- Select the **Open User Files Folder** item from the **Utilities** menu.

**>> To restore your backup chart data**

- Copy the chart files from their backup location into the Charts sub folder under the Solar Fire User Files folder.

**>> To restore your backup user files**

- Copy the files from their backup location into the Solar Fire User Files folder.

**See also:**

[Recovery from failure](#) for information regarding re-installation.

## 4.17 Entering Angles

Angles are required to be entered in several different places in the program, e.g. when editing aspect orbs, editing report modulus and orb, specifying a chart angle when rectifying a chart, entering a user-specified ayanamsa and when specifying a return angle in the Advanced Return Options screen.

Angles may be entered in degrees, minutes and seconds or as decimal degrees or in degrees, zodiac sign, minutes and seconds. Whenever an angle is entered, Solar Fire will convert it into a standard format, unless it cannot understand the entry, in which case an error message will be displayed, and you can try entering an angle again.

### **Normal angles (non-zodiacal)**

The angle must have at least a degree number. It may also have a minutes number and a seconds number. The minutes and seconds number must be between 0 and 59 only. Some examples of valid angle entries are as follows.

**23**

**23 59**

**23 59 59**

### **Zodiacal Angles**

The angle must have at least a zodiacal abbreviation or a degree number. It may also have a minutes number and a seconds number. The minutes and seconds number must be between 0 and 59 only. If you enter a zodiacal abbreviation of 2 letters, then it must be one of the following - Ar, Ta, Ge, Cn, Le, Vi, Li, Sc, Sg, Cp, Aq, Pi. If you enter more than 2 characters of a sign name, then it must be an exact part of the full name of the zodiac sign e.g. "Sag" for Sagittarius. Some examples of valid zodiacal angle entries are as follows.

**23Aries**

**23Ar**

**23Ar59 59**

**23Aries 59**

**133 23**

**12 Cn 23 59**



## 5 Dynamic Time-Based Operations

In previous topics generally all information generated by Solar Fire has been for a fixed moment in time (a specific date), regardless of whether it was a natal, progressed or return chart etc. The exceptions are Lunar Phase or Eclipse charts, the result being a series of charts covering several dates.

The topics in this chapter are more concerned with generating information that covers a span of time (such as transits or progressions to a chart), from one date to another later or earlier date usually as a continuous stream of events, and thus the information deals with the dynamic flow of time itself.

This information is conveyed using one of the following formats...

- Graphically - in the "Graphic Ephemeris" and the "Time Map" modules
- Lists - in the "Dynamic Reports" and "Eclipse Search" module
- Everyday Calendar - in the "Calendar" module
- Moving components in charts and grids - in the "Real Time Clock and Animation" module

### 5.1 Using Calendars

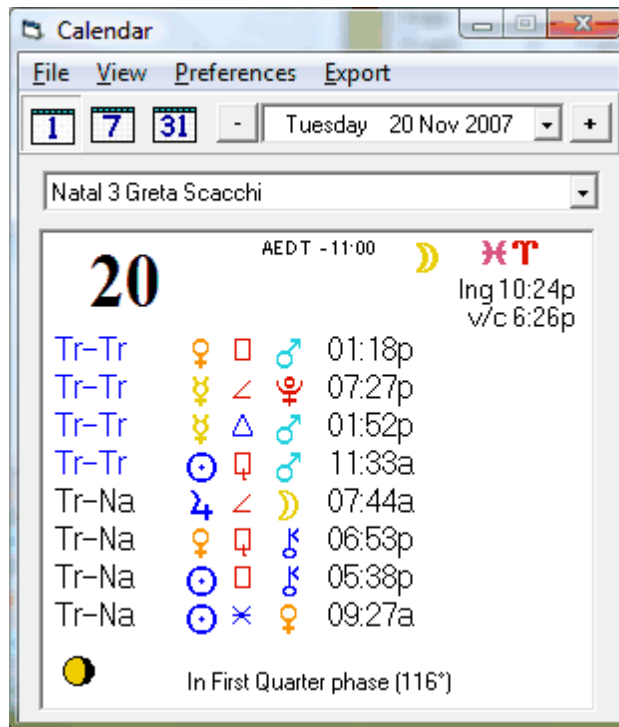
This chapter describes how to generate, view and print a calendar containing transits, progressions and/or directions for any radix chart. Calendar data may also be exported to other calendaring programs, such as MS Outlook and others.

Before generating a calendar, it is necessary to have either cast or opened the chart(s) for which you wish to generate the calendar. If you have not yet done so, see [Casting a Natal Chart](#) for instructions on creating a new chart, or page [Retrieving Charts From a File](#) for instructions on opening an existing chart.

#### >> To open the Calendar module

- Choose **Calendar** from the **Dynamic** menu

This will open the "Calendar" screen, and display calendar entries for the current chart and date.



### >> To change the calendar duration

- Choose the **Day**, **Week** or **Month** items from the View menu or...
- Click in the **Day**, **Week** or **Month** button on the top, left Toolbar.
  - ♦ "Day" - shows one calendar day only
  - ♦ "Week" - shows a 7 day period with the current date in the middle i.e. 3 days to either side of the current calendar date
  - ♦ "Month" - shows the full calendar month for whatever month the current date falls into

### >> To change the current calendar date

Do any of the following..

- Click on the drop-down **arrow** to the right of the date entry, and use the standard **calendar** control to select a new date or...
- Click on the "-" (minus sign) button - this moves the current calendar date back by one day, week or month, depending on the current calendar duration or...
- Click on the "+" (plus sign) button - this moves the current calendar date forward by one day, week or month, depending on the current calendar duration

### >> To change the current radix chart for the calendar

- Select the required chart from the drop-down listbox just above the calendar viewing frame.

### 5.1.1 Calendar Information

Each calendar day displays the following information...

- ♦ The day number - at top left.
- ♦ The time zone - at top center - this is the time zone for which any calendar entries showing times relate to.
- ♦ Lunar zodiacal info - at top right. This shows the Moon glyph, followed by its current sign glyph, or two glyphs if the moon makes an ingress into a new sign during this calendar day. Where there is an ingress, the exact time of ingress is shown below this. If the Moon goes void of course during the day, then the time that this occurs is also shown.
- ♦ Lunar phase information - at bottom center. This shows a small graphic representation of the current lunar phase, plus a further description of the phase. The graphic will show the phase as it is viewed for the hemisphere of the chart that the calendar is based on. If any of the four major phases occur on this day, then the time of the exact phase is given. On any other day, the name of the current phase, and the lunar phase angle at midday are shown instead.
- ♦ Dynamic calendar events - in the central section. This lists all the transits, progressions and/or directions and other dynamic events which are currently selected in the [Calendar Preferences](#).

#### Dynamic Calendar Events

Each entry is given in one of the following formats...

- For the first item on a line - Event Type, Point1, Aspect, Point2, Time (optional)  
If there is enough space, then there may be additional entries on the same line which relate to the same Event Type and Point1.
- For additional entries on the same line - , Aspect, Point2, Time (optional)  
Event Types which appear here are the same event types as those which appear in the dynamic reports, and are described fully in the [description of report layouts](#).

#### Ordering of the Events

If the option "Show Exact Times of Hits" is selected in [Calendar Preferences](#) the events are ordered by the time of the day, with the most recent events at the top of the list and the least recent event at the bottom of the list.

If the option "Show Exact Times of Hits" is not selected in Calendar Preferences the events are grouped firstly by the type of event, and then within that by planet and/or point.

#### >> To view an interpretation of an individual calendar event

- Hover the mouse over that calendar event

This causes a tooltip to pop up showing the interpretation of that event. The interpretation is automatically taken from whichever [interpretation file](#) is currently

selected for use with the calendar.

**>> To view a report containing all events and their interpretations**

- Select the **View Interpretations Report** item from the **View** menu.

Your word-processor will be opened up displaying this report.

*Note:* To keep a permanent copy of the report, you must save it under a different name, because Solar Fire always uses the same report name.

#### 5.1.1.1 Gardening Calendar

The gardening advice provided in the Calendar is based on the following principles...

- The actual days of the New Moon and Full Moon are considered poor days for any gardening activity, and more appropriate for ceremony.
- The Third Quarter phase of the moon (from third quarter to full) is considered poor for planting, but good for garden maintenance such as weeding or harvesting.
- The other phases of the moon are good for planting and transplanting, and the type of planting that's most suitable is based on the sign the moon is in. Water signs are good for leafy vegetables, Earth signs for root crops, Air signs for flowers, and Fire signs for vegetables or fruits with internal seeds. (This is in line with Rudolf Steiner's approach to Biodynamic agriculture.)

*Note:*

The advice is provided based on the position of the moon at noon; please observe the actual time of ingress of the moon from one sign to the next for more specific planting timing.

#### 5.1.2 Setting Calendar Preferences

**>> To open the Calendar Preferences dialog**

1. Select **Edit Settings...** from the **Preferences** menu item of the Calendar screen.

This will display the Calendar Options dialog.



**Calendar Preferences**

**Dynamic Events to Include**

- ☒ Transits to Radix
- ☒ Transits to Transits
- ☒ Progs to Radix
- ☒ Progs to Progs
- ☐ Directions to Radix
- ☒ House Ingresses
- ☒ Sign Ingresses
- ☐ Parallels of Decl.
- ☒ Stationary Points
- ☒ Show Exact Times of Hits
- ☒ Show Gardening Times

**Exported Events**

- ☒ Include interpretations

**Point Selection**

Transits: Norm-red

Progs: Mth-flo

Radix: NORM-RED no PF

**Aspect Selection**

Transits: EA

Progs: EA

**Calculation Options**

☐ Prec. Corr.

**Interps. Report Options**

- ☒ Print Moon Ingresses
- ☒ Print VoC Events

**Location (for Calendar Timezone)**

Auckland

Country: New Zealand

NZST -13:00 ☒ Auto DST

Latitude: 36°S52'

Longitude: 174°E46'

**Font Size**

- ☒ Small
- ☐ Medium
- ☐ Large

Many of the options available here are the same as those in the Dynamic Reports module.

*Note:* The options that you select and set here are always remembered for future sessions. To revert to any previous settings, you must reselect those settings yourself, using this dialog.

2. Set the "Dynamic Events To Include". Check the options which you wish to include. These options are:

- Transits to Radix - transits of planets/asteroids/angles to points in the selected radix chart.
- Transits to Transits - transits of planets/asteroids/angles to one another.
- Progressions to Radix - progressions of planets/asteroids/angles to points in the selected radix chart.
- Progressions to Progressions - progressions of planets/asteroids/angles to one another.
- Directions to Radix - arc directed positions of planets/asteroids/angles to points

in the selected radix chart.

- House Ingresses - movements of points across house cusps of the radix chart.
- Sign Ingresses - movements of points across sign boundaries.
- Parallels of Declination - aspects of declination (in addition to aspects of longitude, which are always included).
- Stations - times when points become stationary.
- Show Exact Times of Hits - whether or not to show the time (to the nearest minute) of each event, rather than just the day on which it occurs.
- Show Gardening Times - displays a picture of a plant part and/or brief instructions to indicate appropriate gardening activity. Additionally a tooltip indicates which element the Moon is currently in and summary gardening information.

### 3. Set "Exported Events"

- Include Interpretations - If this option is selected, then calendar data that is exported to other applications will include Solar Fire's interpretation of each event, in addition to the event details themselves. Switching this off reduces the volume of exported information, by limiting it to include only the name, date and time of each event.

### 4. Set "Timezone/Location" options

- Use default timezone – to use your current default location and timezone settings for the calendar events.
- Use radix chart's location and timezone - to use the current chart's location and settings for the calendar events.
- Specify my own location/timezone - allows you to enter the required place details and other settings in the Location frame below.

### 5. Set "Location (for Calendar Timezone)"

You can select location details in a similar manner to choosing a location for a new natal chart.

The location is relevant only 1) for the selection of which timezone to use, and the switching dates between daylight savings and normal time for that location, and 2) for the calculation of transiting angles. However, it is not recommended to include chart angles as transiting points.

Normally the Auto DST option would be switched on. If the Auto DST option is unchecked, then the results will show times for the specified timezone only, whether or not this is the standard timezone for the given location. This is useful if you would like to see all the results in Universal Time, for example, rather than in the normal timezone for the selected location.

### 6. Set "Point Selection"

- Transits - Transiting points. You may, for example want to include just transits from the inner planets only. On the other hand, for a more detailed calendar, you may want to include transits by the Moon.
- Progs - Progressing and directed points. You can specify a different set of points from the transiting points.
- Radix - Points in the radix chart that you want to include in the report. You could exclude the MC and Ascendant if the birth time was uncertain; add asteroids, use inner planets only, etc.

*Note:* Given the large number of transiting angle events that occur every day, it would only be possible to display only a very a small proportion of such events in the calendar dialog, so it is strongly recommended that you do not include chart angles as transiting points

#### 7. Set "Aspect Selection"

- Transits - Aspects formed from transiting points to radix points.
- Progs - Aspects formed from progressed or directed points to radix points. This can be a different set of aspects from the transiting aspects.

#### 8. Set "Calculation Options"

If you want all events to be precession corrected, select the **Prec. Corr.** checkbox.

#### 9. Set "Interps Report Options"

If you want Moon Ingress and Void of Course (VoC) text categories printed in the Calendar Interpretations report then select these options.

#### 10. Set "Font Size"

- Small - allows up to about 10 lines of event data per calendar day
- Medium - allows up to about 8 lines of event data per calendar day
- Large - allows up to about 6 lines of event data per calendar day

*Note:* The font size selection affects only the lines containing the dynamic events. The day number, lunar sign and phase information always remain at a fixed font size.

*Note:* To display more events per calendar day, you can also switch off the **Show Exact Times of Hits** option, as this usually allows more individual events to be listed per line of event data.

### 5.1.3 Exporting Calendar Events

#### >> To copy or send a copy of the calendar image

- Choose **Copy/Send Image** from the **Export** menu of the Calendar dialog

This invokes the **Copy Image To** dialog that allows you to select whether to send the currently displayed image to the clipboard, to a file, or to an email attachment, with

various selectable options. See [Copying, Publishing and Sending Graphics](#).

### >> To send calendar events to MS Outlook

- Choose **Send Calendar Events / To MS Outlook** from the **Export** menu of the Calendar dialog.

This will display the MS Outlook Export Options dialog, giving you the ability to add or remove calendar entries in MS Outlook.

This feature allows you to label all Solar Fire's generated entries so that you can then easily remove them all later, without interfering with any other existing Outlook calendar entries. It is recommended that you use "Solar Fire" as the whole label name, or at least as the start of a longer label name, to reduce the risk of accidentally deleting entries which were not generated by Solar Fire.

Note: You can, if you wish, export more than one person's calendar events to Outlook. In that case, it is recommended that you append the chart name to the label before exporting, so that you can tell the entries apart in MS Outlook e.g. "Solar Fire - Sarah" and "Solar Fire - John". Doing this also allows you to remove just one person's entries (by using ""Solar Fire - John" in the delete dialog), or all entries at once (by using "Solar Fire" in the delete dialog.)

### >> To delete existing calendar events from MS Outlook

1. Optionally edit the category label in the Existing Outlook Calendar Entries frame.
2. Click on the Remove button.

You will get a notification message telling you how many entries were deleted.

*Note:* This removes all entries that start with the given text, so entering "Solar Fire" will delete all entries for "Solar Fire - John" and "Solar Fire - Susan", for example.

### >> To add the existing calendar events to MS Outlook

1. Optionally edit the category label above the Export button.
2. Click on the Export button.

Note: If you wish interpretation text to be included with each event, make sure you have switched on the Include Interpretations options in the [Calendar Preferences](#) dialog.

### >> To export calendar events to another calendaring application

Either choose...

- From the **Export** menu of the "Calendar" dialog select **Send Calendar Events, To iCalendar file**.  
or...
- From the **Export** menu of the "Calendar" dialog select **Send Calendar Events, To vCalendar file**.

You will be prompted to enter a filename and location to save the file to.

Once you have exported the data, you will need to import it into whatever application you wish to use it with, instructions for which you must obviously obtain from that application's own documentation.

### iCalendar and vCalendar Formats

iCalendar is a standard for calendar data exchange, sometimes also referred to as "iCal". vCalendar was the precursor of the iCalendar exchange format. It is implemented and supported by many different calendaring applications, including Apple's iCal application, Facebook, Google Calendar, Lotus Notes, Microsoft Entourage, Microsoft Exchange, Mozilla Calendar, Windows Calendar, Microsoft Works Calendar, Microsoft Outlook, and many others.

## 5.2 Using Dynamic Reports and Time Maps

This chapter describes how to generate, view and print a report of transits, progressions or directions to any chart (hereafter referred to as the "radix" chart - a radix chart often refers to natal chart but it can also refer to an event chart). It also describes how to view the output in the form of a "Time Map".

Before generating a dynamic report, it is necessary to have either cast or opened the chart for which you wish to generate the report. If you have not yet done so, see [Casting a Natal Chart](#) for instructions on creating a new chart, or page [Retrieving Charts From a File](#) for instructions on opening an existing chart.

### Report Header

The full header of the dynamic report usually takes up about half a page, and includes details of all the selections you made to generate the report. It is possible to prevent this information from being printed in order to save this space. If this option is switched off, then only the base chart name and the name of the saved selection are printed.

#### >> To switch the full transit header option on or off

- Choose **Full Transit Header** from the **Dynamic** menu - This will switch it on if it was off, or off if it was on.

*Note:* If you want to show your report to others who may need to know the settings you used to generate your report, then ensure the report header option is switched on.

### Report Accuracy

It is possible for Solar Fire to calculate its dynamic reports using two different methods

- With "Maximum Accuracy" switched on

In this case all dynamic report calculations are performed using an iterative method that ensures that the time given for each events is accurate to within one second of time. However, the "cost" of this accuracy is that it is considerably slower than less accurate methods.

- With "Maximum Accuracy" switched off

In this case some dynamic report calculations (i.e. aspect hits) are performed using a quadratic curve-fitting method, which approximates the correct result, and is generally not quite as accurate as the iterative method, but has the advantage of being much quicker. The loss of accuracy is usually very small - typically giving results within several seconds of the maximally accurate result, although in some isolated cases it could be out by up to ten seconds or more.

Typical users of Solar Fire will probably prefer to have the Maximum Accuracy option switched off, because it makes dynamic report and calendar generation much quicker, and still retains a level of accuracy which is more than adequate for most astrological purposes. However, those users who do need results which are always accurate to the nearest second of time should switch Maximum Accuracy on.

*Note:* All sign ingresses and planetary stations in dynamic reports and calendars are always calculated to maximum accuracy, regardless of whether the Maximum Accuracy setting is on or off.

#### >> To alter the report accuracy setting

- Choose **Maximum Accuracy** from the **Dynamic** menu - This will switch it on if it was off, or off if it was on.

*Note:* This option also affects the calendar module, because it uses dynamic reports which run in the background to generate its calendar events.

### 5.2.1 Primary Directions in Solar Fire

Solar Fire 9 contains revised and expanded tools for calculating Primary Directions. Primary Directions are based on the Primary Motion of the points of the chart during the hours immediately after birth. The question that we ask when looking at Primary Directions is: how long does it take one point, such as Mars, to reach the same position in the sky that another point, such as the Moon, had at the moment of birth? By computing precisely the number of degrees that Mars must travel, and mapping this to the years of the native's life, we can compute a rough time when Mars' influence comes to bear on the Moon.

Over the centuries, astrologers have used different methods to determine exact definitions for concepts like "the same position in the sky", and even what "the position of a point" means. This topic describes how these different techniques are presented in Solar Fire, and how the results are calculated. Primary Direction tools are accessed from the "Dynamic" menu on the Main Screen under "Transits & Progressions".

Terminology:

- The "Promissor" is the active point or planet, the one bringing its influence to bear at a particular time.
- The "Significator" is the point or planet receiving the influence. (So above, Mars is the Promissor, and the Moon the Significator.)
- "Primary Motion" is the motion of points across the sky during a day.

Directions are engaged in two types of reports – "Directions to Radix" and "Transits to

Directions". *Primary* directions are engaged when you then choose "Primary Mundane", "Primary Zodiacal", or "Primary van Dam" from the "Directions" menu. "Primary van Dam" directions are based on the work of present-day astrologer Wim van Dam, and are largely unchanged from Solar Fire 8. This topic is primarily about the other two types, "Primary Mundane" and "Primary Zodiacal".

### Acknowledgments

We would not have been able to present this feature without several excellent texts on the subject of primary directions that have been written recently. Bob Makransky's "Primary Directions: A Primer of Calculation" served as our initial guide, and remains an indispensable reference regarding the mathematics involved. Martin Gansten's "Primary Directions: Astrology's Old Master Technique" is an excellent introduction to both the methods and the uses of primary directions, with a particular emphasis on the history of their use and how that contrasts with recent innovations. Rumen Kolev's "Primary Directions I, II, and III" served as the final guide, with many useful examples and a fine description of the various Rate Keys. (When these sources were in dispute, we deferred to Gansten.)

### Mundane or Zodiacal?

All Primary Directions involve computations based on Mundane Position, but there are two established techniques for which Mundane Positions we work with.

- **Primary Mundane** directions compute mundane positions based on the actual positions of the planets, and work with aspects in Mundane degrees. Also known as directions "with latitude".
- **Primary Zodiacal** directions compute mundane positions of the Zodiacal longitudes of the planets, and work with aspects based on Longitude.

Consider our example of directing Mars to the Moon. Suppose Mars is at 5 Taurus (so a longitude of 35 degrees), but 1 degree above the ecliptic (Latitude +1 degree). Then suppose the Moon is at 5 Aries (longitude 5 degrees), but latitude -3 degrees. If we were computing Primary Mundane directions, we would work with these points exactly: (35 long, 1 lat) directed to (5 long, -3 lat). If we use Primary Zodiacal directions, we would discard the latitudes and work with the points on the ecliptic, so we would be directing (35 long, 0 lat) to (5 long, 0 lat). These two approaches can produce very different results.

Regarding aspects, the tradition when computing Primary Zodiacal directions is to add (or subtract) the aspect angle from the first point's longitude. So if we wanted to know when Directed Mars would be Square the moon, we would add or subtract 90 degrees from Mars' longitude, and then direct that point (again with zero latitude) to the Moon's longitude.

Aspects in Primary Mundane directions are computed based on the Mundane Positions, and we also base the angle on the planet being directed *to*, rather than the one being directed. So we would turn the actual position of the Moon (with latitude) into a Mundane Position, add or subtract 90 degrees for a square, and then direct Mars to that position.

### Placidus or Regiomontanus Methods for computing Mundane Position?

The techniques of Primary Directions generally go back to Hellenistic times, and were extensively described by Ptolemy. Regiomontanus in the 15th Century, and later Placidus in the 17th, renewed awareness of these techniques in Europe, but with substantially different mathematical techniques.

**Regiomontanus'** Mundane Position is based on the planet's "House Circle", the circle connecting the north and south points on the horizon with the planet in question. The angles of these house circles are measured starting at 0 for the 0 Aries point, and are similar to both longitude and Right Ascension, but differ slightly from either.

**Placidus**, and Ptolemy before him, based Mundane Position on proportions of semi-arcs. For each point, we place it in one of the major quadrants defined by the Eastern Horizon, Upper Meridian, Western Horizon, and Lower Meridian. We then determine the proportion that it has traveled through its quadrant. If Mercury is 2/3 of the way from Eastern Horizon to Upper Meridian at the moment of birth, and Mars is 1/3 of the way through the same quadrant, then we find the arc that would take Mars to its 2/3 position, and say that that is the arc that directs Mars to Mercury.

In Solar Fire, following Makransky's lead, we express Placidus Mundane Positions as degrees based on these proportions; the first quadrant, from Eastern Horizon to Lower Meridian, is given the range 0-90 degrees; the second, 90-180, and so on. (So 2/3 from Eastern Horizon to Upper Meridian corresponds to a Placidus Mundane Position of 300 degrees.)

### Rate Key – turning the degrees into dates

Once an arc has been established, how do we map that arc into a person's life? Many different techniques have been proposed and embraced. We present seven options in our software. Rate keys are found in the Preferences dialog, in the "Progs/Dirns" tab, on the lower left.

All rate keys are approximately 1 degree per year; that is, an arc of direction of 20 corresponds to about 20 years of life. Some rates are slightly less than a degree per year, and others could be more or less than a degree based on the sun's motion immediately after birth. If you aren't sure which key to use, the default of Ptolemy's key, exactly 1 degree per year, is an excellent place to start.

For a list of rate key options, see [Rate for Primary Directions](#).

### Information in the Dynamic Report

P1 (H)	Asp	P2 (H)	EXL	Type	Date	Time	Zone	Age	Pos1	Pos2
☾ (10)	♂	♄ (4)	(X)	Pm-Na	Aug 20 1963	03:02:01 am	BST	14.761	271°09'	14°±07' D
☾ (4)	♂	♄ (10)	(X)	Pm-Na	Oct 9 1964	03:59:07 am	BST	15.900	107°03'	04°±57' D
☾ (10)	♂	♄ (10)	(X)	Pm-Na	Dec 22 1964	05:03:22 pm	UT	16.104	270°00'	13°±26' D
☾ (10)	♂	♄ (1)	(X)	Pm-Na	Dec 22 1964	05:03:22 pm	UT	16.104	270°00'	05°±30' D
♄ (1)	♂	☾ (4)	(X)	Pm-Na	Feb 27 1965	08:41:54 pm	UT	16.288	029°32'	22°±25' D
♄ (10)	♂	♀ (4)	(X)	Pm-Na	May 9 1965	03:56:39 pm	BST	16.481	273°12'	16°±23' D

Dynamic Report Output

P1 in the chart represents the "Promissor", the point bringing influence. P2 is the "Significator". The houses indicated reflect the house position of the directed point.

Pm-Na is the symbol for a Primary Mundane direction to Radix. Pz-Na would be the symbol for Primary Zodiacal, and Pv-Na for Primary van Dam.

In Primary Mundane directions, Pos1 represents the Mundane Position of P1, while Pos2 represents the radix longitude of P2. (Note in the above results, which use the Placidus method – the directed Moon is conjunct the Midheaven, so of course it has a Placidus



Mundane Position of 270 degrees.)

In Primary Zodiacal directions, Pos1 indicates the sign and degree that P1 has been directed to.

### Converse Directions

The classic "Converse" option affects the Directions to Radix report simply by switching which planet is being directed to which. So for instance if the Sun were 1/3 of the way up the morning sky, and Mars at 2/3, we would expect to see Sun directed to Mars to occur somewhere around 30 years into a person's life; but traditional interpretations would be much more interested to know when directed Mars reaches the Sun. Since this would take around 330 years in direct motion, we work in converse. The converse direction of Mars to the Sun uses the same mathematics, and produces the same result, as the regular direction of Sun to Mars.

In a converse direction of Mars to the Sun, Mars is still the Promissor and the Sun the Significator, but in computations, we actually move the Sun by its primary motion, and Mars remains fixed in its natal position. In the Dynamic Report, Pos2 will reflect the directed position of the Sun, and Pos1 will correspond to the radix chart positions.

### Modern Converse

You also have an option of using a more modern definition of "Converse" from the 19th Century; instead of switching which point is being directed to which, we direct the point backwards. So in this case, we still direct Mars to the Sun, keeping the Sun fixed, and we come up with a negative arc. Then we swap the sign. If directing Mars to the Sun would take -27 degrees of arc, we say that its converse direction is 27 degrees, and so the Mars/Sun event happens at somewhere around 27 years of age (depending on the rate key.)

As another example, suppose we wanted the converse direction of Mars to Saturn, for a chart in which Saturn is a little behind Mars in primary motion (Saturn rises within a few hours after Mars does). Using the Classical Converse (Ptolemy, Placidus etc), we would simply direct Saturn to Mars, and use this figure. Using the Modern Converse, we direct Mars to Saturn, obtaining a negative arc value, and then just swap the sign. If directing Mars to Saturn would take -5.17 degrees of arc, we say that its converse direction is 5.17 degrees, and so the Mars/Saturn event happens at somewhere around 5 years of age (depending on the rate key).

\*\*\*\*\*

The modern and classical converse techniques produce different results; they're generally similar, but they can easily differ by a couple years. Solar Fire defaults to the Classical Converse, but users can switch to using the Modern Converse in [Rate for Primary Directions](#).

### Transits to Directions

Given that Primary Directions happen in Mundane degrees, and Transits happen in Zodiacal degrees, how do we define Transits to Directions? We can direct the points of the radix to particular Zodiacal degrees; this degree is termed the "Directional Place" of the point at a given time. So we compare the transiting planets to the ongoing (very slow, retrograde)

motion of these directional places, and highlight their intersections.

As an example, using Primary Mundane, Placidus method, and Ptolemy's rate key, Prince Andrew's natal Venus can be directed to the 7 Pisces 51' point on Feb 4, 2013; at the same time, transiting Chiron reaches this longitude. So this is the day of Chiron transiting directed Venus.

## 5.2.2 Generating a Dynamic Report

Dynamic Reports screen

### >> To generate a dynamic report

1. From the **Dynamic** menu choose **Transits & Progressions**.

This will display the "Dynamic Report Selection" dialog box that allows the selection of a radix chart and options to be used in generating the report.

2. Select a chart from the **Dynamic Radix Chart** list box.

Optionally select a different chart from the **Alternate Radix Positions Chart** drop-down listbox. Usually this should be the same chart, but if you choose a different chart, then the generated dynamic report will show dynamic events of the Dynamic Radix Chart in relation to the chart points of the alternate chart. For example, if you

choose “Sarah Jones” as your dynamic radix chart, and “David Smith” as your alternate radix chart, then when you generate a progressions report, it will show Sarah’s progressed planets making aspects to David’s natal planets.

3. Optionally, choose an item from the drop-down list of **Saved Selections**

Doing so will cause all the options on this screen to be updated according to what was last saved in this Saved Selection. Having done this, you may still alter any of the options on the screen without causing any changes to the Saved Selection. For example, if your Saved Selection has a report period of 1 year, you might wish to alter this to 2 years for this particular report, or you may wish to add Eclipses to the report. These new options will remain in effect until you either choose another item from the drop down list of Saved Selections, or alter any of the other options yourself. (If you select the same Saved Selection again, then the options will be reset to what they were when you last selected it.)

4. Either use the **Date Options** button to choose an automated date setting (see below for a full description), or else enter the **Start Date** for the report manually.

There are some shortcuts to setting the date quickly and easily as follows: Select the **Now** button to get today’s date; double-click on the **Days** option button to set the date back by one day; double-click on the **Months** option button to set the date back to the first day of the month (or to the previous month if the day is already the 1st of the month); double-click on the **Years** option button to set the date back to the first day of the year (or to the previous year if the day is already the 1st of January).

5. Set the length of the reports by selecting any one of the **Days, Months or Years** option buttons, and enter the number of days, months or years in the **Period** box. This must be a positive integer. The period for which the report will run will be this number of years, days or months, depending on which of these periods has been selected with the option buttons.

6. Select Location type to be either **Natal** or **Relocated**.

Bear in mind that the natal location is the over-riding imprint on the psyche of an individual. But if a dynamic report is being generated for an individual, then it can optionally be relocated to wherever they are living during the period of the report, perhaps if you were interested in external events. However, if the chart's subject is someone who is living in the same location as they were born during the time of the report, then the natal option is best. And if only progressions are being generated for an individual, then the natal location is best unless you are particularly concerned with external events.

That said, if the radix chart is that of a person who permanently moved during the first few months of their life, it may be appropriate to relocate it. If the **Natal** option is selected then all the boxes relating to location, including time zone, longitude and latitude will contain the location details from the selected base chart. Note that although it is technically correct to alter the time zone if the current time zone is different from the natal one, in practice this is only necessary if you are examining lunar or chart angle transits, as the difference in the resultant times is otherwise not significant. If the **Relocated** option is selected then all the boxes relating to location,

including time zone, longitude and latitude will contain the current default values. (See [Saving and Restoring Settings](#) for details on default values.) Any of these values may be altered in the same manner as when creating a new chart. See [Casting a Natal Chart](#) for instructions on how to alter location values.

7. The **Auto DST** option allows you to choose whether or not the results of the report will be shown in the given timezone only, or whether the timezone should be adjusted automatically to take account of daylight savings periods for the given location.

8. In the "Event Selection" area, click on the options which you wish to include.

These options are...

- Transits to Radix - transits of planets/asteroids/angles to points in the selected radix chart
- Transits to Transits - transits of planets/asteroids/angles to one another
- Transits to Progressions - transits of planets/asteroids/angles to their progressed positions
- Transits to Directions - transits of planets/asteroids/angles to their arc directed positions
- Progressions to Radix - progressions of planets/asteroids/angles to points in the selected radix chart
- Progressions to Progressions - progressions of planets/asteroids/angles to one another
- Directions to Radix - arc directed positions of planets/asteroids/angles to points in the selected radix chart

Note that at least one of the above options **MUST** be selected in order to produce a report. Also note that, unless the radix chart is a natal or event type chart, then it will only be possible to select the Transits to Radix or Transits to Transits options. In this case, the other options will be disabled (grayed out).

- House Ingress - If selected, then the report will contain an entry for each chart point that crosses a house cusp in the radix chart, either direct or retrograde.
- Sign Ingress - If selected, then the report will contain an entry for each chart point that crosses a zodiac sign cusp in the radix chart, either direct or retrograde.
- Parallels of Declination or Latitude - If selected, then the report will contain entries for parallels and contra-parallels of declination or latitude, as well as for aspects of longitude. The selection of either declination or latitude may be made by clicking on the up-down arrow button to the right of this option. This button toggles the setting between declination and latitude.
- Stationary Points - If selected, then the report will contain entries showing the dates when planets or asteroids are geocentrically stationary. (This has no effect if the radix chart is heliocentric.)

- Solar & Lunar Eclipses - If selected, then the report will contain entries showing the dates and zodiacal positions of either maximum eclipses or of exact associated lunar phases, depending on the eclipse settings in [Preferences](#).
- Void of Course Moon – If Selected, then the report will contain entries showing the date and time of the last aspect made by the Moon as it enters its void of course state, as well as the sign ingresses, which indicate where the Moon ends its void of course state. (Void of Course is calculated according to the [user-selected options](#)).
- Entering/Leaving - If selected, then the report will contain an entry for each chart point as it enters transiting orb and leaves transiting orb, as well as when the transit, progression or solar arc direction is exact. Also, any aspects which are already in orb at the beginning of the report period will be listed. If this option is not selected, then the report contains entries only for exact hits. The angle of the transiting orb used for the report is taken from the current aspect set file. This orb may be altered by editing the aspect set file. See [Aspect Set](#) for instructions on how to edit the aspect set file.

*Note:* If you need to ensure that slow moving transits are always shown in a short time-period report, whether or not they actually make any exact hits during that time period, then make sure the **Entering/Leaving** option is selected.

*Note:* Only one of the parallels options can be selected at one time. It is not possible to produce a report containing both parallels of declination and of latitude.

9. If you have selected any events involving Progressions or Directions, then in the **Dynamic Type** box, select which type of progressions or directions you wish to use by selecting one of the available types from the drop-down list boxes.

The [Progression types](#) are...

- Secondary - This is the most commonly used type of progression, based on a day for a year i.e. one day per solar cycle.
- Tertiary - This method of progression is based on the mean rate of a day for a lunar month.
- Minor - This method of progression is based on a mean lunar cycle for a year.
- User Prog Rate - This method allows you to define whatever rate of progression you choose. The rate used here must have been previously set in the User Progression Rate option of the Preferences dialog.

Age Harmonics are based on the idea that as a child our development through the years of growing can be measured and defined via harmonic correlations to each year. Harmonics themselves are based on the division of the 360° circle.

Dividing it by 1 ( $360 / 1 = 360^\circ$  which is the same as  $0^\circ$ ) creates the conjunction aspect

Dividing it by 2 ( $360 / 2 = 180^\circ$ ) creates the opposition aspect

Dividing it by 3 ( $360 / 3 = 120^\circ$ ) creates the trine aspect

Dividing it by 4 ( $360 / 4 = 90^\circ$ ) creates the square aspect

etc.

Age harmonics involves creating harmonic charts for each of these years of a child's life. Each year represents the corresponding harmonic aspect, so for instance in the third year (between the ages of 2 and 3), we would be interested in the 2nd harmonic chart (which represents oppositions), in the fourth year (between the ages of 3 and 4), we would be interested in the 3rd harmonic chart (which represents trines).

Selecting one of the Age Harmonic options will add the chart point positions for the corresponding age of the native.

- Age Harmonic -
- Age+1 Harmonic

The Direction types are...

- Solar Arc - This is the most commonly used method. Chart point longitudes are directed by the secondary progressed arc in longitude, and chart point declinations are directed by the secondary progressed arc in declination.
- Ascendant Arc - Chart points are directed by the ascendant arc (which is itself derived from the secondary progressed solar arc.)
- Vertex Arc - Chart points are directed by the vertex arc (which is itself derived from the secondary progressed solar arc.)
- User Arc - Chart points are directed by a user-defined annual arc rate. The rate used here must be set in the User Direction Rate option of the Preferences menu.
- Primary Mundane - This method directs chart points according to "Primary Motion", the motion of the points through the chart during the hours after birth as the Earth rotates. Primary Mundane is different from the other options in that aspects formed using this method are mundane aspects rather than aspects of zodiacal longitude. The type of Mundane Position used depends on the "Primary Method" below. The rate of direction can be selected from the Primary Direction Rate option of the Preferences menu. See [Rate for Primary Directions](#).
- Primary Zodiacal - This method directs chart points according to "Primary Motion", the motion of the points through the chart during the hours after birth as the Earth rotates. Primary Zodiacal directions, also known as "without latitude", work by directing the zodiacal longitudes of the chart points to each other, rather than the actual positions of the planets. Aspects are also based on zodiacal longitude. The directions between these longitudes are based mundane positions of the longitude points themselves, however, and as such depend on the choice of "Primary Method" below. The rate of direction can be selected from the Primary Direction Rate option of the Preferences menu. See [Rate for Primary Directions](#).
- Primary Van Dam - See [Wim Van Dam's website](#) for more information about how to use this option (link is valid at time of publication)
- Profecions (Annual) – This directs the chart by 30 degrees per year. Conventionally, you would use this direction method to find when the directed

Ascendant makes conjunctions to points in the radix chart.

For some Direction types you can select the Primary Method...

Note: All Primary Directions work by moving one point (or an aspect to it) to its conjunction with another. But there are different ways to determine when two points meet. The choice of this method for determining directional conjunctions affects our Primary Mundane and Primary Zodiacal directions. (Note that there are strong mathematical relationships between these methods and the House Systems with the same names, but there is no reason you have to use the same Primary Method as House System.)

You can choose between these two Primary Methods:

- Placidus

The more ancient technique, used by Ptolemy and more recently promoted by Placidus, is based on proportions of semi-arcs. For each point, we place it in one of the major quadrants defined by the Eastern Horizon, Upper Meridian, Western Horizon, and Lower Meridian. We then determine the proportion that it has traveled through its quadrant. If Mercury is 2/3 of the way from Eastern Horizon to Upper Meridian at the moment of birth, and Mars is 1/3 of the way through the same quadrant, then we find the arc that would take Mars to its 2/3 position, and say that that is the arc that directs Mars to Mercury. These mundane positions are reported as degrees, but are based on these proportions; the first quadrant, from Eastern Horizon to Lower Meridian, is given the range 0-90 degrees; the second, 90-180, and so on. (So 2/3 from Eastern Horizon to Upper Meridian corresponds to 300 degrees.)

- Regiomontanus

Regiomontanus introduced a different type of mundane position based on Circles of Position, great circles going through the point in question and the North and South points on the horizon. The intersection of this circle with the Celestial Equator gives the Mundane Position; usually it's within a few degrees of the point's Right Ascension. This is the mundane position reported in the Dynamic Report.

10. Optionally, select the **Prec. Corr.** or **Converse** options.

If the **Prec. Corr.** option is checked, then the calculations will be done according to the position of the planets in the Sidereal zodiac, rather than the Tropical zodiac. However, the resulting report will still be calculated in the Tropical Zodiac. Note that if the radix chart which you are using already uses a Sidereal zodiac, then this option will have no effect, and the resulting report will be in the Sidereal zodiac. If the **Converse** option is checked, then the calculation of the transits and progressions will be done by searching backwards from the converse entered time in relation to the time of the dynamic radix chart. An additional arc multiplier button (**Mult**) is visible whenever Solar Arc, Ascendant Arc or Vertex Arc directions have been selected for inclusion in the report. Clicking on this button produce a drop-down menu with the possible arc multipliers - x1 (Normal), x2 (Double Arc), x0.5 (Half Arc), x-1 (Negative

Arc), x-2 (Negative Double Arc), x-0.5 (Negative Half Arc).

#### 11. You may wish to alter the **Point Selection**.

The items that you can select are...

- Transits - Transiting points. You may, for example want to include just transits from the outer planets only. On the other hand, for a very short-term report, you may want to include transits by the Moon.
- Extras - Extra transiting points. This can include any combination of midpoints between planets or other chart points, as well as fixed stars, asteroids and extra bodies.
- Progs - Progressing and Directed points. You can specify a different set of points from the transiting points.
- Extras - Extra Progressing and Directed points. This can include the same types of points as for Extras - transiting points (above).
- Radix - Points in the radix chart that you want to include in the report. You could exclude the MC and Ascendant if the birth time was uncertain; add asteroids, use inner planets only, etc.
- Extras - Extra radix points. This can include any combination of midpoints between planets or other chart points, and fixed stars, arabic parts, asteroids, extra bodies, fixed zodiacal positions and house cusps.

The names of the currently selected sets are displayed, and it is possible to select different sets, browse or edit them etc. by clicking on the name of the desired set. Doing so will cause the "File Manager" screen to be displayed See [Using the File Manager](#) for instructions on using the "File Manager" to alter any settings.

#### 12. You may also wish to alter the **Aspect Selection**

The items that you can select are...

- Transits - Aspects formed from transiting points to radix points.
- Progs - Aspects formed from progressed or directed points to radix points. This can be a different set of aspects from the transiting aspects.

#### 13. Optionally select the **Merge** checkbox

If you do so, then the new report that you generate will be merged with the previously generated dynamic report, and all events for both reports will be displayed together. This option is useful for generating reports that require combinations of settings that are not possible in a single report. For example, you could produce a report using Solar Arc directions, and then merge this with another report using Ascendant Arc directions. The final result is a report containing both types of directions.

#### 14. Finally...

- Select the **View** button.



The "Dynamic Events Report" screen is displayed, and the report is generated as you watch.

or...

- Instead of viewing the report immediately, you have the option of adding the report to the print queue, to be printed later.

#### >> To add the report to the Print Queue

1. Select the **Queue** button

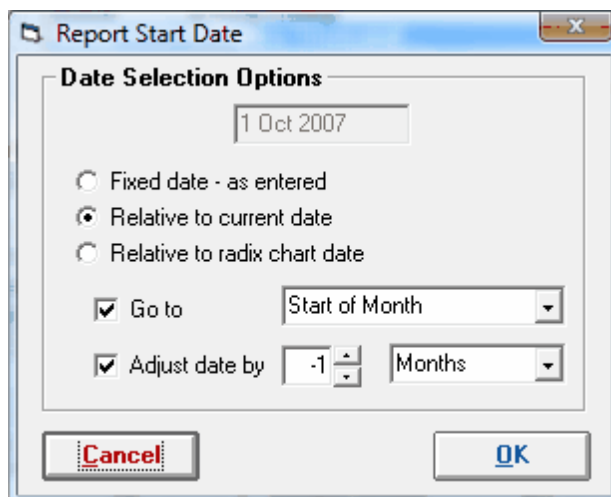
This will display a dialog box asking you to confirm whether or not you wish to add this dynamic print job to the Solar Fire print batch queue. If you select the OK button, then it will be added to the queue, and it will not be calculated or printed at this time.

It is possible, at any later time, to start printing all the jobs that are on the batch print queue by selecting the Start Print Queue option from the View menu of the Main Screen. Note that any dynamic report that is calculated on the batch queue will be sorted into date order. If you wish to see the report in any of the other available sort orders, you must generate the report using the View button.

#### 5.2.2.1 Automated Date Options

It is possible to allow the start date for the Dynamic Report to be set automatically, based on the current date or the date of the radix chart being used. If one of these automated options is chosen, and the current settings are saved as a **Saved Selection**, then the next time this **Saved Selection** is used, the report start date will be updated automatically as required.

- Clicking on the **Date Options...** button displays the Report Start Date dialog.



The available options are...

- **Fixed date as entered** – using this option has the same effect as manually entering a start date. The date you enter remains fixed for all subsequent reports unless you manually update it again.
- **Relative to the current date** – this allows you to set a report period that moves

forward in time as the current date changes. This is useful for creating a limited period report that always remains up-to-date.

- **Relative to the radix chart date** – this allows you to set a report period which is fixed relative to the birth date. This is useful for creating a report that always starts at or near the radix chart's birth date, i.e. a lifetime report.

The adjustment options for relative dates are as follows.

- **Go to** – allows you to adjust from the reference (current or radix) date back to the beginning of the day, month, quarter, half year or year.
- **Adjust date by** – allows you to adjust from the reference date by any integer multiple of days, months or years. This may be a positive or negative multiple, for an adjustment forward or backward in time respectively.

#### Examples:

If the settings are Relative to Current Date, Go To Start of Month, Adjust by –1 months, then any current date in December 2005 results in an automate report start date of 1<sup>st</sup> November 2005 i.e. the first day of the month preceding the current month.

If the settings are Relative to Radix Chart Date, Go To Start of Month, Adjust by +1 months, then a radix chart date of 28<sup>th</sup> December 1957 results in an automated report start date of 1<sup>st</sup> January 1958 i.e. the first day of the month following the birth date.

#### 5.2.2.2 Saving and Deleting Selections

Solar Fire is supplied with a list of predefined dynamic report selections. It is possible to select any of these, edit them, delete them, or to create your own selections. Each named selection in the list is simply a record of all the selections that can be made on this screen, including start date, period, location details, event types etc. In this manner, it is possible to customize your own set of dynamic report options and to save them for easy access in future sessions.

##### >> To save or re-save the currently selected dynamic options

- Select the **Save Selection** button. You will be asked to enter a description under which to save this selection. If you then select the **OK** button, it will then be saved to the list.

##### >> To delete a saved selection

- Highlight the desired selection in the **Saved Selections** list and use the **Del** key.

### 5.2.3 Viewing the Dynamic Report

**Dynamic Chart (9):**  
 Barbra Streisand - Natal Chart  
 24 Apr 1942, 5:04 am, +4:00  
 Brooklyn New York, 40°N38', 073°W56'  
 Geocentric Tropical Zodiac  
 Placidus Houses, True Node

P1 (H)	Asp	P2 (H)	EXL	Type	Date	Time	Zone	Age	Pos1	Pos2
♂ (12)	SD		(D)	Tr	3 Oct 2007	06:13:30 am	EDT	65.444	06°37' D	
♂ (11)	♂	♂ (5)	(X)	Tr-Na	5 Oct 2007	10:23:13 pm	EDT	65.452	10°34' R	10°34' D
♂ (12)	SR		(R)	Tr	7 Oct 2007	04:04:11 pm	EDT	65.456	06°42' R	
♂ (11)	SD		(D)	Tr	19 Oct 2007	04:09:33 pm	EDT	65.489	10°27' D	
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (12)	(X)	Tr-Na	21 Oct 2007	02:32:54 am	EDT	65.493	17°34' D	17°34' D
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (5)	(X)	Tr-Na	25 Oct 2007	11:29:51 pm	EDT	65.507	18°28' D	03°32' D
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (1)	(X)	Tr-Na	26 Oct 2007	08:45:08 am	EDT	65.508	18°33' D	03°33' D
♂ (11)	SD		(D)	Tr	31 Oct 2007	04:06:35 pm	EDT	65.522	19°14' D	
♂ (11)	♂	♂ (5)	(X)	Tr-Na	2 Nov 2007	09:34:09 am	EDT	65.527	10°34' D	10°34' D
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (3)	(X)	Tr-Na	2 Nov 2007	05:24:22 pm	EDT	65.528	19°58' D	19°58' D
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (1)	(X)	Tr-Na	17 Nov 2007	07:43:36 pm	EST	65.569	23°06' D	08°06' D
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (5)	(X)	Tr-Na	18 Nov 2007	09:08:32 pm	EST	65.572	27°36' D	27°36' R
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (6)	(X)	Tr-Na	19 Nov 2007	04:32:39 am	EST	65.573	23°24' D	08°24' D
♂ (12)	SD		(D)	Tr	24 Nov 2007	05:15:17 am	EST	65.587	14°46' D	
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (5)	(X)	Tr-Na	29 Nov 2007	01:09:10 am	EST	65.600	25°34' D	10°34' D
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (6)	(X)	Tr-Na	8 Dec 2007	02:42:06 am	EST	65.625	27°36' D	27°36' R
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (3)	(X)	Tr-Na	13 Dec 2007	02:39:46 pm	EST	65.640	28°51' D	28°51' D
♂ (12)	♂	♂ (12)	(S)	Tr-Na	18 Dec 2007	01:02:13 am	EST	65.652	00°00' R	00°00' D
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (9)	(S)	Tr-Na	18 Dec 2007	03:11:20 pm	EST	65.654	00°00' D	00°00' D
♂ (6)	SR		(R)	Tr	19 Dec 2007	09:09:11 am	EST	65.656	08°34' R	
♂ (11)	♂	♂ (6)	(X)	Tr-Na	22 Dec 2007	07:22:12 am	EST	65.664	12°36' D	27°36' R
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (3)	(X)	Tr-Na	24 Dec 2007	00:02:26 am	EST	65.668	28°51' D	28°51' D
♂ (10)	♂	♂ (10)	(X)	Tr-Na	2 Jan 2008	11:29:49 pm	EST	65.696	03°30' D	03°30' D
♂ (10)	♂	♂ (10)	(H)	Tr-Na	2 Jan 2008	11:29:49 pm	EST	65.696	03°30' D	03°30' D
♂ (12)	♂	♂ (2)	(X)	Tr-Na	4 Jan 2008	01:38:02 am	EST	65.699	28°49' R	28°49' D
♂ (12)	♂	♂ (2)	(X)	Tr-Na	8 Jan 2008	10:29:43 pm	EST	65.712	28°11' R	28°11' D
♂ (11)	♂	♂ (3)	(X)	Tr-Na	9 Jan 2008	10:06:15 pm	EST	65.715	13°51' D	28°51' D
♂ (10)	♂	♂ (1)	(X)	Tr-Na	16 Jan 2008	07:04:11 pm	EST	65.733	06°38' D	06°38' D
♂ (12)	SD		(D)	Tr	24 Jan 2008	05:46:47 am	EST	65.754	27°46' D	
♂ (9)	♂	♂ (9)	(S)	Tr-Na	25 Jan 2008	09:37:13 pm	EST	65.758	00°00' D	00°00' D

**Finished**  
 2 Oct 2008  
 100%  
 Sort By  
 Date/Time  
 Report Style  
☒ Use Glyphs  
☒ Use Colors  
☒ Bold Text  
 Cancel  
 Time Map  
 Item Info  
 View Chart  
 Interps Report...  
 Copy...  
 Print...  
 New Report  
 Quit

During report generation, you can stop further report calculation by selecting the **Cancel** button. When the report is finished, it is possible to exit from this screen by selecting the **Quit** button.

The status of report generation is shown in the three boxes at the top right hand side of the screen. The top box shows the type of calculations being performed, the second box shows the date for which calculations are currently being performed, and the lower box shows an approximate percentage completed so far, both by percentage number, and with a graphical "flood-fill" bar, for the current calculation type.

There is a limit of 10,000 dynamic events in any one report. If this limit is reached then you will see a dialog box indicating the problem, and the report will be truncated at that point.

When the report calculation is complete, the report is sorted into whichever sort order was last chosen. It is possible to sort the report into a variety of different orders as follows.

#### >> To change the sort order

1. Select the required sort order option from the drop-down list. Possible orders are...

- Date - Entries in the report will be sorted according to date and time, in ascending order of time.
- E/X/L Event - Entries in the report will be sorted into groups of in orb at the beginning of report (B), entering orb (E), exact (X) and leaving orb (L) events for the same transit or progression, and then the groups are sorted into date order of the first item in the group. If the Entering/Leaving option was not selected for this report, then this order is the same as Date order.
- Point 1 - Entries in the report will be sorted into groups of entries for each point in the first column of the report. These are the dynamic chart points. The entries are sorted by date within each dynamic point group.
- Point 2 - Entries in the report will be sorted into groups of entries for each point in the third column of the report. These are normally the radix points, but may also be dynamic points if the event is a transit to transit, transit to progression, transit to solar arc or progression to progression. The entries are sorted by date within each point group.
- Weighting - Entries in the report will be sorted into an order calculated according to weightings ascribed to each transiting point, aspect and radix point. The weightings relate to the speed of movement of each chart point, so that transits involving (slow moving) Pluto are at the top of the report, and within the transits of each planet, transits involving the (fast moving) ascendant are at the top. In many instances this order will approximate to the level of significance of the transit. However, due to the subjective nature of determining the importance of particular transits, this report should only be used as a potential aid - not as a definitive statement of the relative importance of each transit!
- Event Type - Entries in the report will be sorted into groups of the same event types, for example all the transits to radix (Tr-Na) will appear first, the transits to transits (Tr-Tr) next etc. The entries are sorted by date within each group.
- Aspect - Entries in the report will be sorted into groups of aspect. For example, all conjunctions appear at the top, oppositions next etc. The order in which of the aspects appear is determined by Solar Fire's internal aspect ordering, which is the same order in which aspects appear in the aspect editor, for example.

You can alter the appearance of the report by switching on or off the **Use Glyphs**, **Use Colors**, and **Bold Text** option. These work in the same way as for the Chart Reports, as described in [Generating Chart Reports](#).

If you wish to keep the report to view again later, then you can click on the screen's minimize button (at the top right of the screen). This will turn the screen into an icon at the bottom of your Windows desktop area, and you may view it again at any time by double-clicking on its icon. Note, however, that if you generate another dynamic report, then it will overwrite your existing report. If you wish to save it then you must print it or copy it to the clipboard before producing another dynamic report.

### 5.2.3.1 Description of Report Layout

The dynamic report appears on the screen in two parts - at the top is a small window giving a report header. This contains details of the radix chart, the points and aspects selected and the types of events selected, and the period of the report. Below this is the large window, containing the body of the report. You can browse through the report by clicking on the scroll bars to the right of the report display boxes.

A typical report line has the following items:

Point1	Asp	Point2	Hit	Type	Date	Time	Zone	Position1	Position 2
Ura (10)	Sqr	Ven (7)	(X)	(Tr-Na)	Jun 12 1993	11:07:23pm	BST +1:00	19Cp23 R	19Li23 D

In this sample report line, transiting Uranus (retrograde) at 19°23' of Capricorn in the 10th house is making an exact square to natal Venus (direct) at 19°23' of Libra in the 7th house on 12th June 1993.

The possible items in each line are defined in the following table.

<b>Point1</b>	The dynamic point and the house it is occupying on the radix chart
<b>Aspect</b>	The aspect formed between Point1 and Point2
<b>Point2</b>	The radix point (or second dynamic point) and its house in the radix chart
<b>EXL</b>	(X) for exact hit, (E) for entering orb, (L) for leaving orb, (B) for already in orb at beginning at report, (S) for sign ingress, (H) for house ingress.
<b>Type</b>	A combination of abbreviations from the list below, indicating the type of dynamic event and radix chart for Point1 and Point2.
<b>Date</b>	The date of the event
<b>Time</b>	The time of the event on the given day
<b>Zone</b>	The timezone abbreviation for the given time of the event
<b>Age</b>	Age of native in decimal years at time of event
<b>Position1</b>	Zodiacal position of Point 1 - R indicates retrograde, D direct. If the aspect is a parallel or contra-parallel, then this shows the declination or latitude. If this relates to a primary mundane direction, then this shows the mundane position of Point1. (0° = Eastern horizon, 90° = Upper culmination).
<b>Position2</b>	Zodiacal position of Point 2 - R indicates retrograde, D direct. If the aspect is a parallel or contra-parallel, then this shows the declination or latitude.
<b>Chart 1</b>	Indicates the chart number and name of the dynamic radix chart. This column only appears if an alternate radix positions chart has been selected, or if the report is merged with other reports which use a different dynamic radix chart.
<b>Chart 2</b>	Indicates the chart number and name of the alternate radix positions chart. This column only appears if an alternate radix positions chart has been selected.

Possible Type abbreviations are as follows...

- Tr - Transits
- Sp – Secondary Progressed
- Tp – Tertiary Progressed
- Mp – Minor Progressed
- Up – User Rate Progressed

- Sa – Solar Arc Directed
- Aa – Ascendant Arc Directed
- Va – Vertex Arc Directed
- Ua – User Arc Directed
- Pm – Primary Mundane Directed
- Pv – Primary van Dam
- Pf - Profected
- Pz - Primary Zodiacal
- Na – Natal Radix
- Pn – Progressed Radix
- Di – Directed Radix
- Re – Return Radix
- Co – Composite Radix
- Ha – Harmonic Radix
- AH – Age Harmonic
- A1 – Age+1 Harmonic
- Prefix “c” – Converse
- Prefix “p” – Precession Corrected (Prec. Corr.)
- Postfix “x2”, “x0.5”, “x-1”, “x-2”, “x-0.5” – indicate the arc multiplier that was used, if any. (Applies to Solar Arc, Ascendant Arc and Vertex Arc directions only.)

Some examples of these types are as follows...

- Tr-Na - Transits to Natal
- Sp-Na - Secondary Progressed to Natal
- cpVa-Na - Converse Precession Corrected Vertex Arc Directions to Natal
- AA0.5-Na – Ascendant Arc Directions (Half Arc) to Natal
- Tr-Pn – Transits to a Progressed Radix chart
- Tr-Pr – Transits to progressions (same radix chart)

**Point1** and **Point2** may be any of the following types.

- Any chart point (planet, asteroid, Transneptunian, angle) - Shown by either it's glyph or by it's abbreviation (eg ♃ or “Ura”)
- A midpoint between any two points - Shown by either their glyph or by their abbreviations (e.g. ♃/♈ or “Ura/Mon”)
- A fixed star - Shown by either s\* where \* is a number of by its first six letters (e.g. “s12” or “Mirach”)

- An Arabic Part - Shown by either p\* where \* is a number, or by its first six letters (e.g. "p7" or "Brothe")
- An asteroid - Shown by either a\* where \* is a number or by its first six letters (e.g. "a3" or "Apollo")
- A fixed position - Shown by either f\* where \* is a number or by its position (e.g. "f1" or "00Ar00")
- A house cusp – shown by a number from 1 to 12.

*Note:* If you have a listing with a large number of fixed stars, Arabic Parts, asteroids or fixed positions, then you may wish to switch between the alternate display styles to help you identify which item is which on the list.

#### >> To switch between the alternate display styles for Point1 and Point 2

- Click on the **Use Glyphs** option in the Report Style frame

#### 5.2.3.2 Editing the Report

You can delete lines from a Dynamic Report, change the widths of the columns, reorder the columns, and add or remove columns. You can also change the width of the entire report by resizing the entire report window.

#### >> To delete lines from the report

It is possible to delete lines from the report, on a line-by-line basis. In order to delete a line, you must first ...

- Select the line by clicking on it. The line is shown to be selected by a dashed rectangle enclosing it. Then simply use the **Del** key.

The line will be deleted, and the other report lines adjusted as necessary to fill the gap. Note that deleted lines cannot be undeleted. You will need to regenerate the entire report in order to get any deleted lines back.

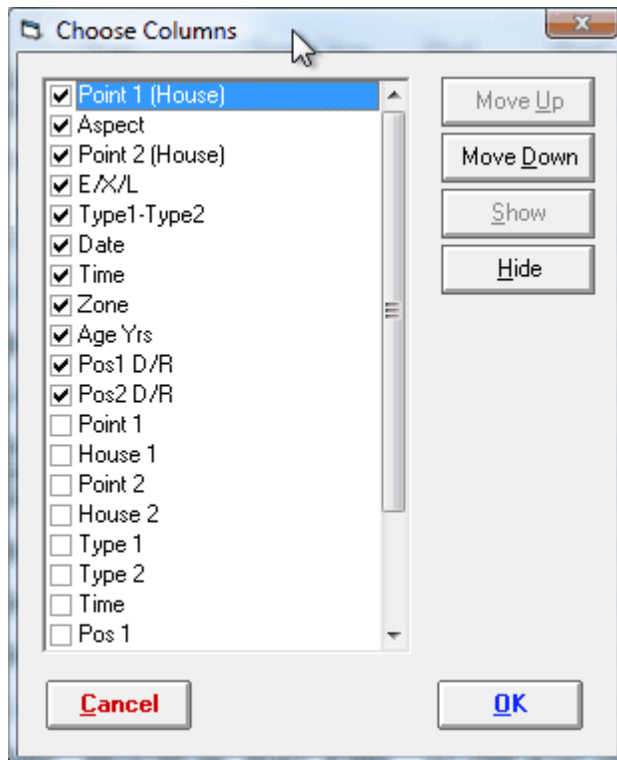
#### >> To change the width of a column

- Drag the column border on the report header bar with the mouse

#### >> To reorder, add or remove columns

- Use a right hand mouse click on the report header bar.

This will display the **Choose Columns** dialog.



You can select any combination of columns to display by checking or unchecking them in the checkboxes to the left of the items in the list, and change the order of the columns by highlighting a column and then using the **Move Up** or **Move Down** buttons repeatedly until the desired new position is reached.

*Note:* If not all columns are visible in the report after adding or resizing them, you can increase the visible area by resizing the entire report window.

### 5.2.3.3 Item Info

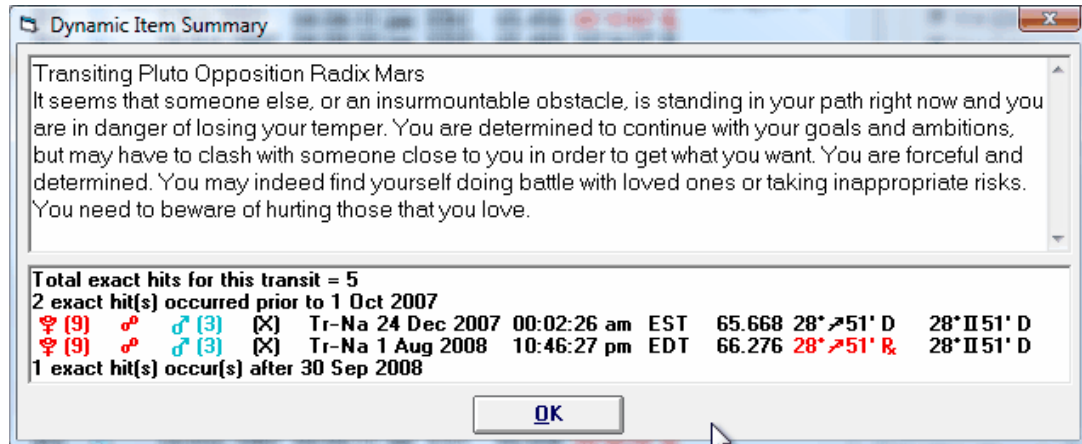
It is possible to view further information on items in the dynamic report, such as interpretations or a list of aspects to eclipses. This option also makes it possible to see the full name of any fixed star, Arabic Part or asteroid that appears in abbreviated form in a line of the dynamic report

#### >> To view further information on an item

- Select a report line by clicking on it and then select the **Item Info** button, or double-click on a line in the report

The Item Info dialog box will be displayed.





The top box in this screen will show in words, what dynamic event this line contains, followed by an interpretation of that event, if interpretation text exists for that type of event.

The bottom box will list any similar events that are found in the report, e.g. if the selected line is transiting Saturn square natal Moon, then any other exact, entering or leaving hits of this transit will also be listed. Also, if the selected event is a transit to a radix chart, then the total number of exact hits that will occur during this transit is listed, plus the number of hits that occurred before the report period, and/or the number that will occur after the report period.

If the event is an eclipse or a stationary point of a planet (i.e. going direct or retrograde), then a list of aspects of points in the radix chart to the eclipse or stationery position is shown. The aspects used in this list are those in Solar Fire's currently selected aspect set.

When you have finished looking at the information in this dialog box, clicking on the **OK** button will cause it to disappear.

#### 5.2.3.4 View Chart

It is possible to calculate and display a full chart for date and time of any event in the dynamic report. The type of chart depends on what type of dynamic event is selected, for example for transits to a natal chart, you see a biwheel showing a transit chart on the outside and the natal chart on the inside; for a stationary point you see a single wheel showing transits; for transits to progressions you see a biwheel with transits on the outside and progressions on the inside, etc.

#### >> To display a chart for any event in the dynamic report

1. Select a report line by clicking on it
2. Select the **View Chart** button

This will cause any required chart or charts to be calculated and added to the list of "Calculated Charts", and the "View Chart" screen to be displayed. When you have finished looking at the chart and **Quit** from this screen, you are returned to the dynamic report screen.

#### 5.2.3.5 Viewing a Dynamic Interpretations Report

You can send all the available interpretations for a dynamic report to be viewed in a separate word-processor. You may also wish to select which word processor to use (see [Selecting a Word Processor](#)), and whether or not the report will be formatted using Rich Text Format (see [Interps](#)).

##### >> To view an interpretations report

- Select the **Interps Report** button.

Your word processor will be opened up displaying this report. You are then free to browse the report, to print it, or to save it under another name if you wish. Note that, to keep a permanent copy of the report, you must save it under a different name, because Solar Fire always uses the same report name. When you have finished with the report, exit from your word processor.

#### 5.2.3.6 Copying to the Clipboard

In a dynamic report...

##### >> To copy the report to the Windows clipboard

- Select the **Copy** button.

From the clipboard, the report may be pasted into a word-processor or page layout program, for example. Note that glyphs and colors cannot be copied to the clipboard. Abbreviations are used instead of glyphs when the report is copied into the Clipboard. Also, report columns may not align correctly in the Clipboard. If you paste the Clipboard contents into your word-processor, you may have to edit the document to ensure that the columns align correctly.

#### 5.2.3.7 Printing the Report

In a dynamic report...

##### >> To print the report in the displayed sort order

- Select the **Print** button.

The printed report will contain glyphs (if you have the Use Glyphs option selected), and colors (if you have a color printer and you have the Use Colors option selected). However, the printed report always uses regular (light) text. It is not possible to print the report using bold text.

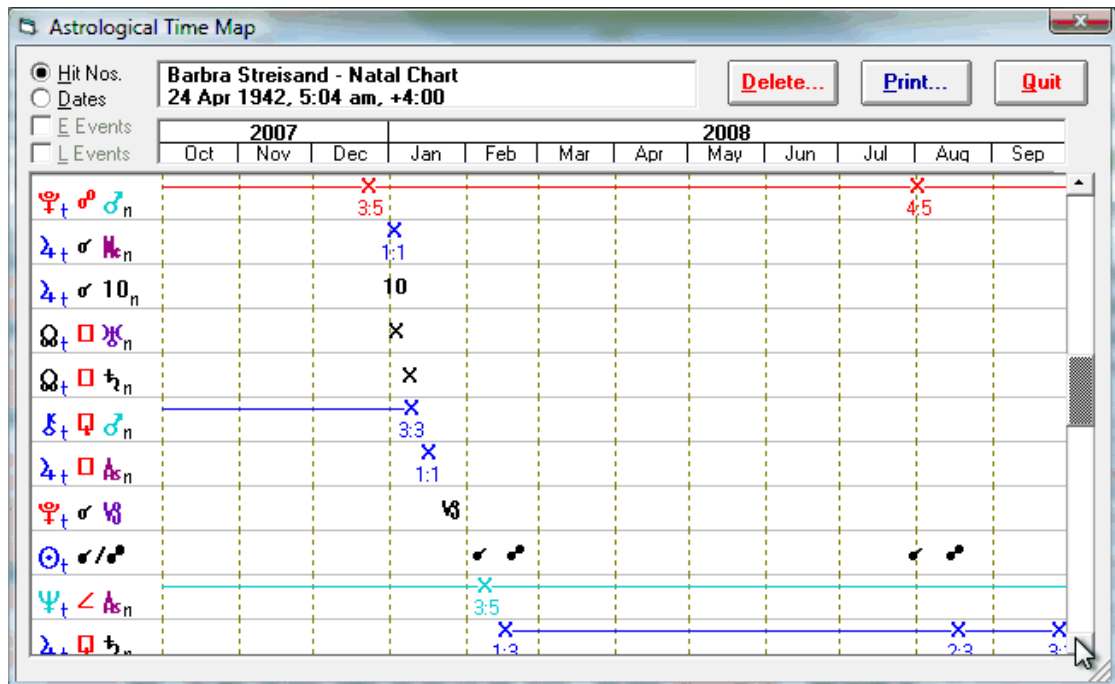
Note that it is not possible to add a report to the print batch queue from this screen. To do so you must use the Queue button on the "Dynamic Selections" dialog box.

### 5.2.4 Time Map

##### >> To view a graphical display of the dynamic events in your report

- Select the **Time Map** button.

After a brief calculating period, the TimeMap screen will appear.



The time scale for the time map corresponds to the period of the dynamic report upon which it is based. The list of dynamic events is the same as those in the dynamic report, except that all the Entering, Exact and Leaving events of a particular transit or progression are grouped together into single entries. Also, to optimize space, the events are listed using astrological glyphs, using subscripts to indicate what kind of dynamic event they relate to. These subscripts are

**t** - transiting

**p** - progressing

**d** - directed

**n** - natal

**r** - radix

It is possible to alter the display to show either transiting hit numbers or dates/times on which certain events occurred, on the map. The Hit Nos option shows which hit in a series of direct/retrograde transits to a point is occurring. For example, if the transit has three hits (1st hit direct, 2nd hit retrograde, and 3rd hit direct), then these events will be labeled 1:3, 2:3, and 3:3 respectively. If the transit has only one hit, then it will be labeled 1:1. This enables you to see at a glance whether there are associated hits which occur before or after the duration of the time map. Note, however, that progressions and directions and special dynamic events do not have hit numbers shown, as these will generally always be single events. The Date option shows the day and month of each major event on the map. For example an event which occurs on the 23rd March will be labeled either 23/3 or 3/23 depending on the date order in your Windows setup. However, if the duration of the time map is less than 7 days, then this option shows the time in 24 hour format, instead of the date. For example an event which occurs at 3:46pm is labeled 15:46. It is possible to scroll through this list by using the scroll bars

on the right of the screen. It is also possible to reorder and delete lines in the map.

**>> To delete one or more lines from the map**

1. Select the required lines by clicking on them
2. Select the Delete button

You will be asked to confirm whether or not you wish to delete them. Note that clicking on any line selects it on the first click, and un-selects it on a subsequent click.

**>> To move a line on the map**

1. Drag and drop the required line as follows
2. Position the mouse over the line you wish to move and hold down the left hand button
3. Drag the mouse to the required position in the map
4. Release the mouse button

**>> To print a copy of the time map**

1. Optionally use the Printer button to alter printer settings such as paper orientation
2. Select the Print button

This will print the entire list, in the displayed order, using as many pages as are required. Each page will have a time scale printed at the top.

**>> To view further information on an item**

- Double click on a line.

The Item Info dialog box will be displayed, showing interpretations and event information. This may be used in the same manner as in the dynamic report screen.

**>> To return to the dynamic report screen**

- Select the **Quit** button.

## **5.3 Using the Graphic Ephemeris**

This chapter describes how to generate, view and print a graphic ephemeris of longitudes of transits, progressions or directions, and of declinations or latitudes of transits and progressions, for any chart.

It is also possible to generate a graphic ephemeris of transits without reference to any chart, which can be printed out as a pro-forma ephemeris for use with any chart. A graphic ephemeris may also be added to the print batch queue, to be printed later.

Before generating a graphic ephemeris, you should cast, open or generate the subsidiary chart that you wish to base the ephemeris on, so that it is showing in the "Calculated Charts" list box on the Main Screen.

### >> To generate a graphic ephemeris

- Choose the **Graphic Ephemeris** menu item from the **Dynamic** menu.

This will display the "Graphic Ephemeris Selection" screen that allows the selection of a base chart and various other options.

## 5.3.1 Choosing Ephemeris Options

In the "Graphic Ephemeris Selection" dialog...

### >> To select a base chart

1. Click on the required base chart in the list of **Dynamic Radix Charts**.

You may also optionally select a different chart from the **Alternate Radix Positions Chart** drop-down listbox. Usually this should be the same chart, but if you choose a different chart, then the generated ephemeris will show dynamic events of the Dynamic Radix Chart in relation to the radix chart points of the alternate chart. For example, if you choose "Sarah Jones" as your dynamic radix chart, and "David Smith" as your alternate radix chart, then when you generate an ephemeris, it will show Sarah's progressed planets making aspects to David's natal planets.

### >> To select previously saved options

2. Choose an item from the **Saved Selections** drop-down list on the left hand side of the screen.

This will immediately update all the selections on the screen with whatever was stored under that saved selection description.

### >> To set the date from which the ephemeris will start

3. Select the **Now** button

If the "Now" button is selected, then the "Date" will be updated to correspond to the computer's internal clock. This button is useful if you wish to produce an ephemeris covering a period from today onwards.

4. Enter a **Date**

Enter a date in any acceptable format. Most commonly used formats are acceptable. If the format is not acceptable then an error dialog box will be displayed. Acceptable formats are described in detail in [Entering a Date](#).

Alternatively, to facilitate the setting of the date, there is a special feature to help you quickly set the date back by a day, to the beginning of a month, or to the beginning of a year. To set the date back by one day, double-click on the Days option button. To set the date back to the first day of the month (or to the previous month if the the day is already the 1st of January), double-click on the Years option button.

Once you have the desired start date then you can set the duration of the

ephemeris to be any number of days, months or years.

### >> To select the duration of the ephemeris

5. Select any one of the **Days**, **Months** or **Years** option buttons
6. Enter the number of days, months or years in the **Period** box. This must be a positive integer. The period that the ephemeris will cover will be this number of years, days or months, depending on which of these periods has been selected with the option buttons.

### >> To select the location for which you wish the ephemeris to apply

7. Select either the **Natal** or **Relocated** option button

If a dynamic report is being generated for an individual, then it should normally be relocated to wherever they are living during the period of the report. However, if the chart's subject is someone who is living in the same location as they were born during the time of the report, then the natal option is appropriate.

If only progressions are being generated for an individual, then the location should normally be the same as the natal chart location. However, if the base chart is that of a person who moved during the first few months of their life, it may be appropriate to relocate it.

- If you select the **Natal** option, then all the boxes relating to location will contain the location details from the base chart.

Note that although it is technically correct to alter the time zone if the current time zone is different from the natal one, in practice this is only necessary if you are examining lunar or chart angle transits, as the difference in the resultant times is otherwise not significant.

- If you select the **Relocated** option, then all the boxes relating to location will contain the current default values, and you can enter new location data if you wish to. (See [Saving and Restoring Settings](#) for details on default values.) Any of these values may be altered in the same manner as when creating a new chart. See [Casting a Natal Chart](#) for instructions on how to alter location values.

### >> To select the ephemeris dynamic type

8. Select one of the following options from the **Ephemeris Selection** list:...
  - **Transits** - to display transiting planetary positions
  - **Progressions** - to display any type of progressed planetary positions
  - **Directions** - to display any type of directed planetary positions

If you select progressions, then the **Progressions** drop-down listbox in the "Dynamic Type" area will become enabled, and you can select any of the available progression types from that list. The progressions may be secondary, tertiary, minor, user-defined rate, age or age+1 harmonic.

If you select **Directions**, then the "Directions" drop-down listbox in the "Dynamic Type" area will become enabled, and you can select any of the available direction types from that list. The directions may be **solar arc**, **ascendant arc**, **vertex arc**, **user arc 1°/yr** or **annual profections**.

Also note that, unless the base chart is a natal or event type chart, then it will only be possible to select the **Transits** option. In this case, the other options will be disabled (greyed out).

9. If you wish to view **Prec. Corr.** or **Converse** planetary position, then you can optionally also click on their check boxes in the "Dynamic Type" box, and you can also choose an arc multiplier using the **Mult** button if you are using Solar Arc, Ascendant Arc or Vertex Arc **directions**.

#### >> To select the graph coordinate type

10. Select **Longitude**, **Declination** or **Latitude** from the drop-down list box below the dynamic type selection. (Only longitude is available if you have chosen to use directions.)

If you select longitude, then you have the option of selecting an ephemeris modulus angle. If you select declination or latitude, then you can select an angle extent.

#### >> To select the ephemeris modulus angle

11. Select a pre-defined modulus angle from the Modulus Angle drop-down list

Alternatively, you can type any desired angle from 10 minutes of arc to 360 degrees directly into the Modulus Angle box. You can type in degrees and minutes and seconds, separating each with a space (e.g. 22 30 for 22°30'), and you can also use decimal format (e.g. 22.5 for 22°30').

The graph will display the zero line at the top, and extends downwards by the amount of the specified modulus angle.

#### >> To select other display options

12. Click on the **Radix Positions** check box in order to have the radix chart's planetary positions displayed on the ephemeris.
13. Click on the **Radix Aspects** check box in order to have an aspect glyph displayed wherever a dynamic planetary position crosses a radix position.
14. Click on the **Sign Labels** check box in order to have zodiac sign labels for each planetary line (both radix and dynamic), and sign change bullets on each planetary line wherever the planet crosses into a new sign.
15. Click on the **Lunations** check box to have New and Full moon position markers on the graph. These appear as small circles containing an N for a new moon (without eclipse), F for a full moon (without eclipse), " for a solar eclipse on the new moon, and © for a lunar eclipse on the full moon. Note: This option setting is included as part of the Saved Selection, so if you wish its setting to be remembered as part of

the current selection, you must use the Save Selection button after changing it.

16. Click on the **Deg Gridlines** check box in order to have dashed lines drawn across the ephemeris at each degree division. Having this option switched on helps locate positions within the ephemeris more easily, but may be distracting when viewing the ephemeris on a small screen.
17. Click on the **Date Gridlines** check box in order to have dashed lines drawn down the ephemeris at each date division.
18. Click on the **Back Shading** check box to have the entire ephemeris data area shaded with a light grey. This option affects the aesthetic appearance of the ephemeris only.

#### >> To plot financial data on the ephemeris

19. Click on the **Import Financial Data** button. This will allow you to import data from a file external to Solar Fire that will then always be displayed on the ephemeris for the current session of Solar Fire. If you don't want the data to continue to be displayed you need to quit Solar Fire and then restart it. See [Tools for Financial Astrology](#) for more information.

#### >> To select which chart points to use in the ephemeris

20. Click on the required point type (Transits, Progs or Radix) inside the **Points Selection** box.

This will display the "File Manager" which lists all the available point files. To select a file, highlight it and click the **Select** button. To see what is in a file and optionally make changes, click the **Edit** button. For more details on selecting and editing point files, see [Editing a Chart Points File](#).

*Note:* Only those point types which are applicable to the current selections will be enabled.

#### >> To save these selections for future use

21. Click on the **Save Selection** button.

You will be asked to enter a description under which to save this selection. Type in a brief description, and then click on the OK button. The description will appear in the Saved Selections list on the left of the screen, ready to reselect in future.

#### >> To delete a saved selection

- Highlight the desired selection in the **Saved Selections** list, and press the **Del** key.

### 5.3.2 Viewing and Printing the Graphic Ephemeris

Once all the options have been set in the "Graphic Ephemeris Selection" screen, it is possible to view the ephemeris, to print it now or later, and to copy it to the clipboard for pasting into other programs.



### >> To add the ephemeris to the print batch queue

1. Click on the **Queue** button.

This will display a dialog box asking you to confirm whether or not you wish to add this job to the Solar Fire print batch queue. If you select the OK button, then it will be added to the queue, and it will not be calculated or printed at this time. It is possible, at any later time, to start printing all the jobs which are on the batch print queue by selecting the **Start Print Queue** option from the **View** menu of the Main Screen.

### >> To view the graphic ephemeris

2. Click on the **OK** button.

The "Graphic Ephemeris" screen is displayed, and the ephemeris is generated as you watch. Once the ephemeris is finished, you have the option of resizing the screen. If the screen is smaller than the available screen size, then clicking on the screen's maximize button will generate a larger display, which may be easier to read.

### >> To step the graphic ephemeris forward or backward in time

3. Click on the >> or << buttons in the top corners of the screen.

These will recalculate and display the graphic ephemeris for the time periods adjoining the time period of the current graph.

### >> To print the graphic ephemeris

4. Click on the **Print** button.

The usual print dialog box will appear enabling you to select **Setup** or **Print**. However, the "Queue" button will be disabled. In order to queue the ephemeris, you must return to the "Graphic Ephemeris Selection" screen.

### >> To copy the ephemeris as a graphic

5. Position the mouse anywhere over the **Graphic Ephemeris** and click once on the right-hand mouse button.

This will display the "Copy" dialog with the options to copy the graph to various locations in various formats. See [Copying, Publishing and Sending Graphics](#) for a full description of these options.

## 5.4 Real Time Clock and Animation

This chapter describes how to use Solar Fire's real time astrological clock, and how to animate charts and page displays by running or stepping them forward and backward through time. This module also allows the one-step construction of biwheels, triwheels and quadriwheels showing transits, progressions and directions around natal chart.

Some things that can be done in this module are as follows.

- Display a real time astrological clock for the current location
- Display a real time astrological clock for any other location and timezone
- Display multiple real time clocks
- Display a natal chart ready to step forward or backward in time
- Display a progressed or directed chart ready to step forward or backward in time
- View pop-up interpretations of a chart (see [Viewing Interpretations](#))
- Display and operate a dial pointer (see [Using Dials and Pointers](#))
- Display a biwheel with a natal chart (or radix chart) on the inner ring, and current transits on the outer ring, ready to step forward or backward in time
- Display a triwheel with a natal chart (or radix chart), current secondary progressions and transits, ready to step forward or backward in time
- Display a quadriwheel with a natal chart (or radix chart), current secondary progressions, solar arc directions and transits, ready to step forward or backward in time
- Display other combinations of fixed and dynamic charts in uni, bi, tri and quadriwheels
- Display any astrological page ready to step forward and backward in time
- Run, step or jump the charts or pages through time

These options are described more fully below.

Note that the wheel styles and other color options used in this module are always the same as those that are in effect on the View Chart screen, and can be altered by using a right hand mouse click somewhere over the display to bring up the Chart Options menu.

### 5.4.1 How to Setup Real Time Clocks and Animations

#### >> To display a real time astrological clock for the current location

- Select the **Real Time Clock** item from the **Dynamic** menu

This will display a chart for the current default location, updated at regular intervals.

#### >> To display a real time astrological clock for any other location and timezone

[A]

1. Cast a new natal chart for the required location for any date and time
2. Select that chart as the current chart
3. Select the **Animate Chart...** item from the **Dynamic** menu
4. Click on the **Clock** option button at the top right of the screen

This will display a chart for the required location, showing the correct current local time for the timezone of the chart, updated at regular intervals. For example, if your

default location is Sydney, Australia (AEST -10:00), and it is currently 3pm in Sydney, and you cast a chart for London, UK (GMT +0:00), then display that chart in the real time clock, then the clock time will be displayed as 5am GMT, which is the correct current time for London.

**[B]**

1. Select the **Real Time Clock** item from the **Dynamic** menu (this will display a chart for the current default location)
2. Click on the **Location** button on the right hand side of the window. In the resulting Change Location dialog box you can set a new place and timezone and apply that to the clock.

**>> To display multiple real time clocks**

When you select the **Dynamic** menu, **Real Time Clock**, the first window displayed will be the real time chart for the current location. However, if you move that window to another place on the monitor then select another chart that has been opened on the "Calculated Charts" list and then select **Dynamic / Real Time Clock** again, a new real time clock window will open that "inherits" some settings from the highlighted chart. Some of the settings that are passed into the new real time clock window are: Place, Country, Timezone, House System, Zodiac and Coordinates. As an example, you can create two charts, one for a place with geocentric coordinates and one for the same place but using heliocentric coordinates. When you create two real time clock windows from these two charts, you will now have two windows "ticking over" but using two different coordinate systems. Likewise, you can display two real time clocks using different house systems. You are not limited to just two clocks, you can open as many real time clocks as you like.

Thus you can create a real time clock windows for different locations, like Sydney, London and New York, all displaying the local time at those locations with all windows "ticking over" together. Depending on the chart that is highlighted on the "Calculated Charts" list, you can create real time clocks for both geocentric and heliocentric coordinates or use tropical and sidereal zodiacs or different house systems, for comparison purposes

**Note:** this multiple window feature only applies to the Real Time Clock feature and not to the Animate features.

**>> To display a natal chart ready to step forward or backward in time**

1. Select the required natal chart as the current chart
2. Select the **Animate Chart...** item from the **Dynamic** menu

This will initially display the chart exactly as it has been cast. If you use the time controls to alter or step the time, then the chart's date and time are used as the starting point, and then adjusted according to the options you choose.

**>> To display a progressed or directed chart ready to step forward or backward in time**

1. Select the required progressed or directed chart as the current chart

2. Select the **Animate Chart...** item from the **Dynamic** menu

This will initially display the chart exactly as it has been cast. If you use the time controls to alter or step the time, then the chart's date and time are used as the starting point, and then adjusted according to the options you choose.

**>> To display a biwheel with a natal chart (or radix chart) on the inner ring, and current transits on the outer ring, ready to step forward or backward in time**

1. Select the required natal chart as the current chart
2. Select the **Animate BiWheel...** item from the **Dynamic** menu

This will display the natal chart as a fixed chart on the inner ring, and the current transits on the outer ring. If you use the time controls to alter or step the time, then the current date and time are used as the starting point, and the transits chart is then adjusted according to the options you choose.

**>> To display a triwheel with a natal chart (or radix chart), current secondary progressions and transits, ready to step forward or backward in time**

1. Select the required natal chart as the current chart
2. Select the **Animate TriWheel** item from the **Dynamic** menu

This will display the natal chart as a fixed chart on the inner ring, and the current secondary progressions on the middle ring, and transits on the outer ring. If you use the time controls to alter or step the time, then the current date and time are used as the starting point, and the progressions and transits charts are then adjusted according to the options you choose.

**>> To display a quadriwheel with a natal chart (or radix chart), current secondary progressions, solar arc directions and transits, ready to step forward or backward in time**

1. Select the required natal chart as the current chart
2. Select the **Animate QuadriWheel** item from the **Dynamic** menu

This will display the natal chart as a fixed chart on the inner ring, and the current secondary progressions on the middle inner ring, solar arc directions on the middle outer ring and transits on the outermost ring. If you use the time controls to alter or step the time, then the current date and time are used as the starting point, and the progressions, directions and transits charts are then adjusted according to the options you choose.

**>> To display other combinations of fixed and dynamic charts in uni, bi, tri and quadriwheels**

If you are already displaying a dynamic wheel with the required number of charts, then click on the **Charts** button to display a dialog which allows you to select alternative charts.

Alternatively, you can select the **Animate Page** item from the **Dynamic** menu. You will be prompted to select the required page type from the list of available pages, and then the required chart types. (See below)

#### >> To display any astrological page ready to step forward and backward in time

- If you are already displaying a dynamic wheel or page with the required number of charts, then click on the **Page** button to display a dialog that allows you to select alternative pages.

Note that you will only be able to select another page which requires the same number of charts as the wheel or page you are currently viewing.

- Alternatively, you can select the **Animate Page** item from the **Dynamic** menu. You will be prompted to select the required page type from the list of available pages, and then the required chart types. (See below)

#### >> To change the Place and/or Timezone of charts in a multi chart animation

1. Click on the **Location** button on the right hand side of the window.
2. In the resulting "Change Location" dialog box you can set a new place and timezone and apply that to any of the charts simultaneously.

As an example, if you open a natal chart from a chart file, have it highlighted in the "Calculated Charts" list then click on Dynamic > Animate QuadriWheel, Solar Fire automatically calculates and displays the Natal, the Secondary Progression, the Solar Arc and the current Transit chart, all with the same natal location and timezone. In this situation you may wish to retain the natal location for the Natal and Secondary Progressed chart but use a different location for the Solar Arc and Transit chart, particularly if the person is now living at a different location than their place of birth.

### 5.4.2 Selecting Alternative Chart Types

When setting up an animated page the dynamic chart selection dialog is similar to the multiwheel selection dialog, except for the additional option of selecting a dynamic method to apply to some or all of the charts in the wheel or on the page.

You can select the following chart types or methods:-

- **Transits** – This will display a chart of transiting positions, varying with the animation date and time. When this option is selected, there is no need to select a base chart.
- **Fixed Base Chart** – This will display the selected base chart as fixed, so that it does not vary with the animation date and time. This option should be selected, for example, with a natal chart that you wish to place in the center of a multiwheel, with transits or progressions around it.
- **Secondary Progressions** – This will display a chart of the progressed positions calculated from the selected base chart.
- **Mean Tertiary Progressions** – As above

- **True Tertiary Progressions** – As above
- **Minor Progressions** – As above
- **User Progressions** – As above. The user progression rate is one of the settings that may be specified in the Preferences dialog of Solar Fire.
- **Solar Arc Directions** – This will display a chart of the directed positions calculated from the selected base chart.
- **Ascendant Arc Directions** – As above
- **Vertex Arc Directions** – As above
- **User Rate Directions** – As above. The user direction rate is one of the settings that may be specified in the Preferences dialog of Solar Fire.
- **Annual Profections** – As above. The profection rate is equivalent to a direction arc of 30 degrees per year.
- **Age and Age+1 Harmonic** - These will display a chart of the age and age+1 harmonic positions calculated from the selected base chart.
- **van Dam Primaries** - This will display a chart of the van Dam directed positions calculated from the selected base chart.

When you select a progression or direction method, you may also choose whether to apply converse or precession correction options, by checking the appropriate boxes as required. If Solar Arc, Ascendant Arc or Vertex Arc methods are chosen, then you can also use the **Mult** button to select an arc multiplier if you wish. These options have the same effect as the same named options when casting subsidiary charts under the **Chart** menu. See [Casting Subsidiary Charts](#) for further information on these options.

The **Selected Chart** list at the bottom of the dialog contains a list of which chart types have already been selected. If you have selected a uniwheel or page which requires only one chart, then this list will only have a single item in it. If there are multiple items in the list, then you must click on the one you wish to select or edit before changing your selection of base chart and/or dynamic chart method.

#### >> To select a transits chart to animate

1. In the Selected Charts list, click on the item that you wish to change to transits.
2. In the Dynamic Methods list, click on the Transits item.

It is not necessary to select a base chart in this case, because transits depend only on the animation date and time, and are calculated independently of any base chart.

#### >> To select a fixed base chart

1. In the Selected Charts list, click on the item that you wish to change to a fixed base chart.
2. In the Base Charts list, click on the required base chart.

3. In the Dynamic Methods list, click on the Fixed Base Chart item.

Any chart that you select this way will remain fixed, even though you may be running an animation. This option is only to be used when you have other dynamic charts in the same wheel page, such as transits or progressions to the base chart, and you want the base chart to remain fixed as a radix chart whilst the other dynamic charts are animated as the date and time change.

*Note:* If you use the fixed base chart option when you are only viewing a single chart on a wheel or page, then the animation features will have no effect.

#### >> To select a dynamic chart to animate

1. In the Selected Charts list, click on the item that you wish to change to an animated chart.
2. In the Base Charts list, click on the required base chart.
3. In the Dynamic Methods list, click on the required dynamic method (such as Secondary Progressions, Solar Arc Directions etc.), and optionally also select the Prec. Corr. and Converse options.

Any chart calculated by this method will be derived as a subsidiary chart of the selected base chart, and updated according to the animation date and time.

### 5.4.3 Exporting Animated Charts

It is possible to export any animated charts into Solar Fire's list of "Calculated Charts" from where they may be saved to a chart file or used anywhere else in Solar Fire.

It is also possible to automatically export the animated charts and simultaneously display them in the "View Chart" window, from where various extra functions are available, such as rectify assist, reports, and copy/send.

These functions are useful when you have used the animation module to find particular charts of interest, and then wish to be able to save them or use them in other parts of Solar Fire.

#### >> To export the current animated chart/s to the list of "Calculated Charts"

- Click on the **Export** button, and select **To Calculated Chart List** from the pop-up menu.

#### >> To export the current animated chart/s and display them as a fixed Chart View page

- Click on the **Export** button, and select **To Fixed Page...** from the pop-up menu.

### 5.4.4 How to Control the Animation

When the real time clock is running, you cannot perform any of the animation functions. Before using the animation features, you must ensure that the Animation option is chosen at the top right of the screen.

If this is a multiwheel animation, and includes a fixed natal chart that has stored life events, then it is possible to select any life event from a list to set the animation time and date automatically.

#### >> To set the time and date to that of a stored life event

- Click on the **Events** button, and select one of the events from the **Event Selection** dialog box.

The "Auto Apply" checkbox is ticked by default, which means as you click on any life event to select it, the date of the event will automatically be reflected in the wheels outside the inner wheel. To prevent this from happening untick the **Auto Apply** checkbox by clicking in it.

*Note:* You can also add new life events from this dialog if you wish.

#### >> To set the time and date to a particular value

- Enter new values directly into the date and time boxes.

(See [Entering a Date](#) and [Entering a Time](#) for details on acceptable formats for dates and times). Depending on whether you want Daylight Savings to be accounted for when stepping through time then make sure the Auto DLS checkbox is ticked/unticked (repeatedly clicking in the checkbox toggles it between ticked and unticked).

#### >> To set the time step interval

1. In the **Step By** drop-down box, select one of the pre-defined time intervals.
2. Optionally enter a numeric multiple into the box immediately to the left.

For example, to specify a 5 minute interval, select the "Minutes" item from the list, and then enter the value 5.

#### >> To run the chart through time

1. The **left** and **right** arrows will start the animation running backward or forward in time respectively, with the display being recalculated at the specified intervals.
2. Click on the red square **Stop** button to halt the animation.

#### >> To step the chart forward or backward

- The **left** and **right** arrows with the adjacent vertical bars will step the animation backward or forward in time respectively, one step for each mouse click.

or...

- Alternatively, after ensuring that the displayed wheel or page has the focus (by clicking on it), you can use the **left** or **right arrow keys** to step back or forward with one step per keypress.

#### >> To change the rate of animation

- Use the mouse to slide the **Animation Speed** control left or right.



When at its leftmost position, this will attempt to update the display as often as the power of your computer will allow. When moved further right, the display is only updated after a fixed interval of time has elapsed. If your computer is not a very recent, powerful model, you may wish to leave this control at or near its fastest setting. If your computer is especially powerful, you may prefer to choose a slower setting so that the animation does not run overly fast.

**>> To reset the date and time to now**

1. Click on the **Clock** option button – this will reset the date and time to match your computer's system clock, and the timezone of the first displayed chart. Note that this means that the displayed time and date will be correct for the location of the chart according to its timezone, and may therefore be different from your current local time, but the planetary zodiacal positions will still be the correct ones for the current instant.
2. If you wish to animate again from this date and time, then click on the **Animation** option button.

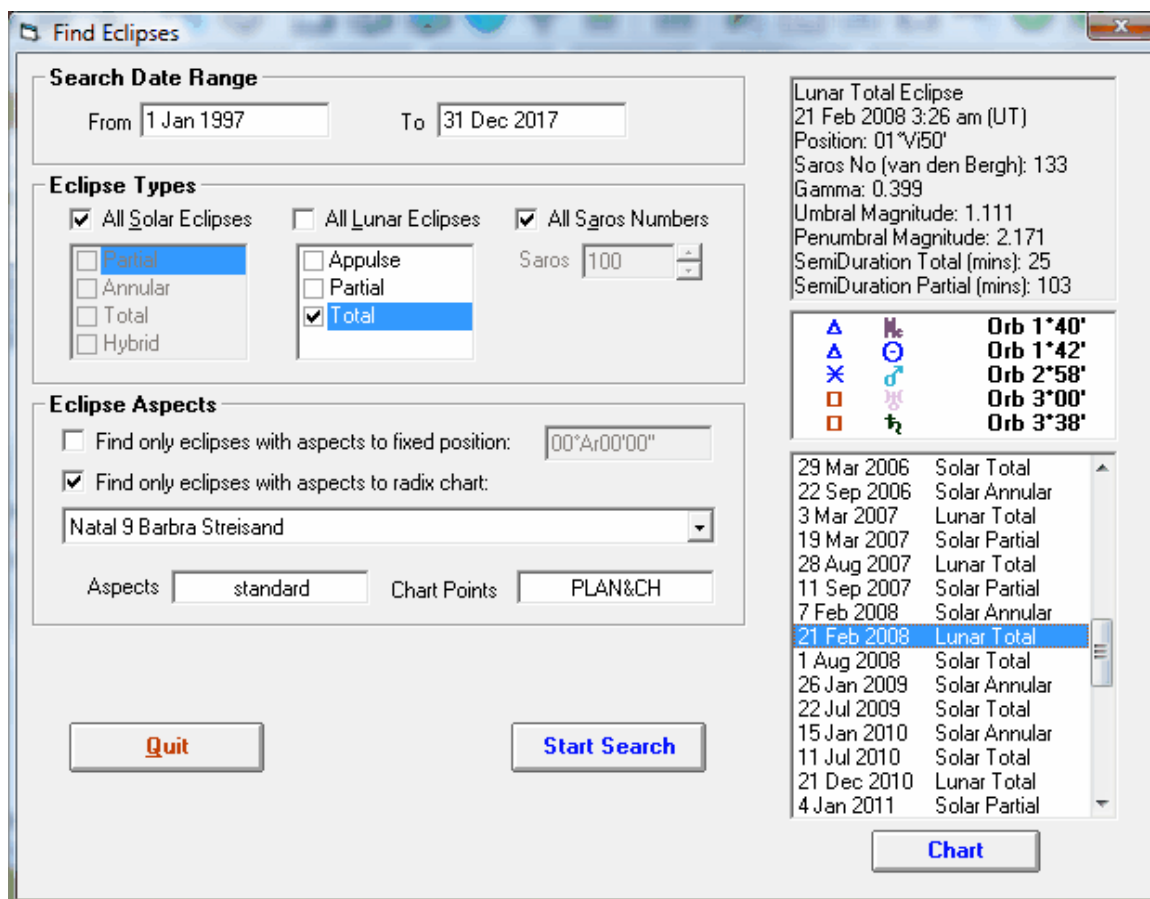
## 5.5 Searching for Eclipses

This chapter describes how to use Solar Fire's eclipse database to list eclipses and eclipse data, cast eclipse charts, and search for eclipses that make aspects to any specified position or any points in a specific chart.

**>> To find an Eclipse**

1. Select the **Eclipse** item from the **Dynamic** menu, which opens the "Eclipse" module.

You will then see the "Find Eclipses" dialog from which you can make various selections.



- **Dates** - You must always specify a date range in the **From** and **To** fields. These accept dates in the same way as all other date entry fields in Solar Fire. See [Entering a Date](#) for details on entering dates.
- **Eclipse Types** – You can select any combination of eclipse types and/or Saros Numbers by using the check boxes for each option, and optionally entering a specific (van den Bergh) Saros Number. See a description of eclipse types below.
- **Eclipse Aspects** – If you wish to find only those eclipses that make an aspect to a fixed position, then check the first box, and enter the required zodiacal position. If you wish to find all eclipses that make an aspect to a planet or point in a chart, then check the second box and select a chart from the drop-down list of calculated charts. You can select which set of aspects are used by clicking on the Aspects box, and which set of chart points are used by clicking on the Chart Points box.

### Solar Eclipse Types

- **Partial** – There is no region of complete obscuration of the Sun. This occurs when the axis of the Moon's shadow passes outside of the disk of the Earth. Maximum partial eclipse therefore occurs in polar regions.
- **Annular** – This occurs when the size of the Moon's disk is less than the size of the Sun's disk, so that when the Moon is directly in front of the Sun, a ring of sunlight (annulus) is still visible around the Moon.

- **Total** – This occurs when the Moon's disk is larger than the Sun's disk, and completely obscures the Sun for a period of time.
- **Hybrid** - Hybrid eclipses are also known as annular/total eclipses. They occur when the vertex of the Moon's umbral shadow pierces Earth's surface along the central path of an annular eclipse. The eclipse's character then changes to total along the section of the path where the umbral vertex extends beneath Earth's surface. The central paths of hybrid eclipses usually (but not always) begin and end as annular eclipses, but become total along some middle portion of the path.

### Lunar Eclipse Types

- **Appulse** – This occurs when the Moon passes across the penumbra of the Earth's shadow, and this darkens part of the Moon's surface, but obscures none of it completely.
- **Partial** – This occurs when the Moon passes partly across the umbra of the Earth's shadow. Part of the Moon's surface becomes completely obscured.
- **Total** – This occurs when the Moon passes completely into the shadow of the Earth, and the whole disk of the Moon becomes completely obscured.

2. When you have made all your selections, click on the **Start Search** button.

Solar Fire will list all of the eclipses that match your selection in the list box on the bottom right of the dialog.

When you highlight any eclipse on this list, the full details of that eclipse will appear in the box at the top, right of the dialog, and any aspects that are made between the eclipse point and the (optionally) selected chart will be displayed below that. The items displayed are as follows...

- *Eclipse Type* – Solar / Lunar and whether Partial / Annular / Total / Hybrid / Appulse.
- *Date and Time* – The date and time (Universal Time, timezone +0:00) of maximum eclipse, given to the nearest whole minute or else the date and time to the nearest second of exact lunar phase, depending on the eclipse setting under [Preferences](#).
- *Position* – The zodiacal position of the Sun (in Solar Eclipses) or Moon (in Lunar Eclipses).
- *Saros Number* – The number of the Saros cycle to which this eclipse belongs. The Saros is a period of approximately 18 years and 11 days, after which eclipses are repeated with only slightly altered characteristics. The standard astronomical numbering system is that first described by Prof G. van den Bergh in "*Periodicity and Variation of Solar (And Lunar) Eclipses*" publ. Haarlem, Netherlands, 1955. An alternative numbering system was described by Robert Carl Jansky in "*Interpreting the Eclipses*" publ. Astro Computing Services 1979, and extended by Bernadette Brady in "*The Eagle and the Lark*" publ. Samuel Weiser Inc, 1992.

- *Gamma* – In a lunar eclipse, this is the distance of the Moon from the axis of the Earth's shadow, at the time of greatest eclipse. In a solar eclipse, this is distance of the shadow cone axis from the center of Earth at the instant of greatest eclipse. Units are of equatorial radii.
- *Magnitude* – The fraction of the Sun's diameter obscured by the Moon.
- *Umbral Magnitude* – The fraction of the Moon's diameter obscured by the umbra.
- *Penumbral Magnitude* – The fraction of the Moon's diameter obscured by the penumbra.
- *Duration Total* – The duration of total or annular eclipse phase at the point of greatest eclipse.
- *Semi-Duration Total* – The half-time of totality (complete obscuration of moon) of eclipse. Adding this time to the time of maximum eclipse would give the time of ending of totality.
- *Semi-Duration Partial* – The half time of partial (partial obscuration of moon) phase of eclipse. Adding this time to the end of totality would give the time of ending of the partial phase of the eclipse.

#### >> To calculate a chart for one or more listed eclipses

1. Highlight the required eclipse (or multiple eclipses) in the list box.
2. Click on the **Chart** button.

This will calculate a chart for the time of maximum global eclipse (or multiple eclipse charts if you have highlighted multiple eclipses).

If you were finding eclipses only with aspects to a specified radix chart, then the location and timezone of the eclipse chart will be adopted from the specified radix chart. Otherwise, the current default location and timezone are adopted.

If you wish to see the same eclipse chart for another location, then use the Chart / Locality menu items to relocate the eclipse chart to the required location.

## 6 Using Interpretations

Solar Fire has the ability to provide interpretative text for a large variety of astrological topics. The possible categories of interpretations are...

- Natal
- Progressed
- Return
- Combined
- Prenatal
- Synastry (Natal to Natal)
- Transits to Natal
- Progressions to Natal
- Directions to Natal
- Transits to Natal (Calendar)
- Firdaria
- Midpoints
- Sabian symbols

The interpretative text, is a set of interpretations contained in an interpretation file (which has an ".int" extension). Each of the interpretation categories above can have a different interpretation file associated with it, which is used whenever a chart (or charts) of that category is/are selected. It is possible for all of the categories to use the same interpretation file, although ideally each category would have its own separate interpretation file, containing text that has been written specifically for that chart type.

When you first install Solar Fire, there are interpretation files supplied for natal charts, transits to natal charts, progressions to natal charts (which also includes progressed charts), synastry, firdaria, midpoints, and sabian symbols. However, if you have created additional interpretation files with the "Interpretations Editor", or purchased and installed any additional interpretation files, then it is possible to also select one of these other files.

When Solar Fire is first installed, all the categories use the same interpretations file (standard.int) apart from Synastry (synastry.int), Transits to Natal (transits.int), Progressions to Natal (progress.int), Firdaria (Firdaria.int) and Midpoints (midpoints.int).

In order to change which set of interpretations (interpretation file) Solar Fire will use for each of the possible interpretation categories, you must change the appropriate settings via the **Interpretations Files** option of the **Interps** menu. See [Changing the Interpretations File](#) for instructions on how to do this.

You can use any set of interpretations with any type of chart if you wish to, for example using the natal interpretations (file) for a progressed chart, return chart or composite chart. However, if you do so, then you will need to bear in mind that some of the

interpretations may not apply in the same way as they would to a natal chart. It is also possible, in the future, that you will be able to purchase alternative sets of interpretations (i.e. files) which are written in different styles, or which apply to different chart types. You can also edit the existing text in a file, see [Editing interpretations](#) for how to do this.

The interpretations text files which are supplied with Solar Fire are all installed into a single folder, which is the "Interpretations" subfolder of the Solar Fire User Files folder. For the technically minded you can change this (see [Interpretation Files](#)).

## 6.1 The "Interps" Menu

The "Interps" menu on the Main Screen is a central access point for both managing and viewing interpretations although, importantly, some of the same functionality can also be accessed via the "Interpretations Window" (see [Viewing Interpretations](#)).

The following items are available on the "Interps" menu...

- **View**

Opens the "Interpretations Window" (see [Opening the Interpretations Window](#)).

- **Full Report**

Used for generating a full interpretations text report (see [Viewing a Full Interpretations Report](#)).

- **Synastry Report**

Allows you to select two charts from the "Calculated Charts" list to see synastry interpretations for, and then generates an interpretations text report for those two charts. If there are already two valid charts selected in the "Calculated Charts" list then those charts will be used automatically.

### >> To generate a Synastry interpretations report

- 1) Select **Synastry Report**

- 2) If the "Chart Selection" dialog box opens select the two charts to use (otherwise go to step 3).

- a) If it isn't already highlighted select (click on) the 1st Chart position in the Selected Charts list box
- b) Select a chart for the 1st Chart from the "Charts" list box (at the top of the dialog box)
- c) If it isn't already highlighted select (click on) the 2nd Chart position in the Selected Charts list box
- d) Select a chart for the 2nd Chart from the "Charts" list box
- e) When a chart is selected, its name and type is written into the "Selected Charts" list box. It is possible to change the selection of any chart by repeating the above procedure as often as required.

- 3) Click on the **View** button (until a chart selection for both charts as per step 2 is

made, the "View" button is disabled and cannot be used).

- 4) Then the "Select Text for Report" dialog box opens. Select the text categories you want in the report by clicking in the checkbox to the left of each category until a cross is in the checkbox (initially all the text categories are selected). Clicking in a checkbox with a cross in it un-selects the category (it will be blank). Solar Fire will remember the categories you select for the next time you generate a synastry report.
- 5) If the sex of any of the charts is incorrect, correct it in by clicking on the radio button for the correct sex.
- 6) Click on the **View** button.
- 7) The interpretations report will be loaded up in the default word processor - which can be specified via the bottom of the "Interps" menu itself (see [below](#)).
- 8) You can now view the report, edit if you wish, and print it from your word processor.

- **Firdaria Report**

Used to generate various Firdaria interpretation reports. Firdaria relates to different periods in life ruled by the planets and Moon's Nodes.

There are two forms of this method, one using planetary periods as they were used by Al Biruni and Schoener, and the other is a variant of this which places the nodes in a different order for night-time charts (Nodal Variation). Both forms give identical results for daytime charts.

You can specify whether or not to use Nodal Variation in the generating of the report. Simply click on "Nodal Variation" or "Normal" at the bottom of the pop-out Firdaria menu. Solar Fire will remember your selection for all subsequent reports.

- **Midpoints Report**

Used to generate Midpoint interpretation reports; either for a specific chart in the list of "Calculated Charts" or interpretations for a variety of midpoints generally.

### >> To generate a Midpoints interpretations report

- 1) Select **Midpoints Report**
- 2) To see interpretations for the current chart in the "Calculated Charts" list select **Planets to Midpoints Report**. In the dialog box that appears select the modulus and orb. Click on the **OK** button, and the report will be displayed in the default word processor reports.
- 3) To see general midpoint interpretations select **General Midpoints Report**. The report will be displayed in the default word processor for reports.

- **Interpretation Files**

This allows you to change the interpretation files associated with the interpretation categories (see [Changing the Interpretation File](#)).

- **Word Processor Options**

Here you can set the default word processor for displaying interpretation reports

(see [Selecting a word processor](#)).

## 6.2 Changing the Interpretation File

### >> To change the selected interpretation file for an interpretation category

Do either of the following...

- a) From the "Interpretations Window", select the **Open** item from the **File** Menu.  
or...
- b) From the Main Screen, select the required file type from the **Interpretations Files** menu item in the **Interps** menu.

You will then see the "File Manager" Dialog Box, from which you can choose any other available interpretation file. If you click on the **Select** button, then the chosen interpretation file will become the default for interpretations of the chosen category (if selected from the "Interps" menu), or for the category that is currently being viewed (if chosen from the "Interpretations Window").

## 6.3 Viewing Interpretations

You can view any of the interpretation text by opening the "Interpretations Window". This can be done from the Main Screen of Solar Fire, or from the "View Chart" or "Animation" screens.

When you open the "Interpretations Window", Solar Fire automatically detects which category of interpretations is required in the current circumstances, and opens the interpretations file that has been assigned to that category. For example, if you are viewing a Progressed chart when you open the "Interpretations Window", then Solar Fire will open the interpretations file that has been selected to apply to Progressed charts. (At installation this file was "progress.int", containing interpretation text written for progressed charts.)

The "Interpretations Window" has two modes of operation...

- **General Mode** - In this mode, you can browse through every possible combination of interpretation and definition text.
- **Current Chart Mode** - In this mode, you are limited to browsing through interpretation relating solely to the current chart. (The current chart is whichever chart was last selected from Solar Fire's Main Screen, or the chart which you were displaying in the "View Chart" window immediately before opening the "Interpretations Window".

### 6.3.1 Opening the Interpretations Window

#### >> To open the "Interpretations Window" from the Main Screen

- Choose the **View** item from the **Interps** menu

If there are any calculated charts in the Main Screen's list of "Calculated Charts", then the "Interpretations Window" will open in Current Chart Mode and initially contain



text relating to the current (last selected) chart. If there are no charts calculated yet, then the "Interpretations Window" will open in General Mode and initially contain general definitions text.

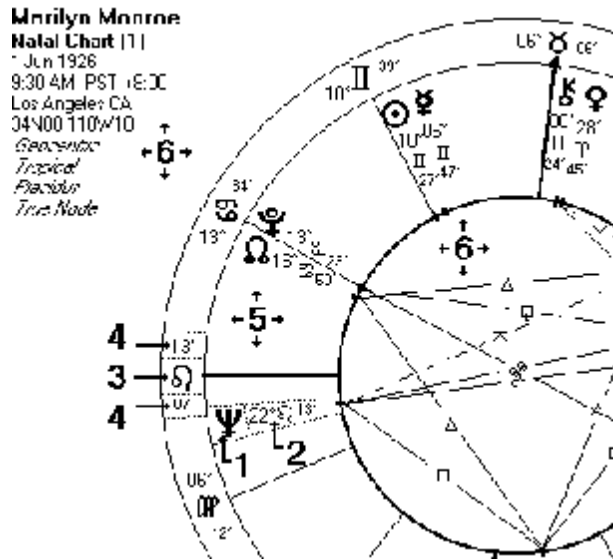
You can open the "Interpretations Window" from the "View Chart" window provided that you are displaying at least one single wheel or multiwheel chart. However, it is not possible to open the "Interpretations Window" from this screen if you are only displaying a grid.

### >> To open the "Interpretations Window" from the "View Chart" screen

You must be displaying at least one chart in a single or multi-wheel - you cannot open the "Interpretations Window" if you are displaying only a grid or other tabulations. The "Interpretations Window" will appear when you click on parts of the wheel as follows:

1. Double-click on any displayed **chart point** (i.e. planet, asteroid or angle glyph). This displays an interpretation of that chart point in its house and sign e.g. Jupiter in the 11th House in Cancer. If this is a multi-wheel, then the house placement is based on the houses of the anchor chart, which is usually the innermost chart.
2. Double-click on the **degrees, sign glyph** or **minutes** of any **chart point**. This displays information about the degree occupied by that chart point e.g. 17th degree of Pisces.
3. Double-click on a **sign glyph** on any house cusp. This displays an interpretation of the selected house when ruled by its sign e.g. Leo on the 3rd house cusp.
4. Double click on the **degrees** or **minutes** of any **house cusp**. This displays information about the chart degree of that house cusp e.g. 3rd degree of Aries.
5. Double-click on any unoccupied space inside a **house**. This displays information about the meaning of that house e.g. the 7th House.
6. Double-click inside the aspect ring, or outside the chart. This displays explanatory text about the set of interpretations, such as who wrote it and to what type of charts it applies.
7. Click once on any **chart point** followed by a single click on any **other chart point** within 3 seconds. This displays an interpretation of the aspect between those two points, if there is an aspect made between them e.g. Jupiter Trine The Sun. If the chart points that you click on are in different wheels, then Solar Fire will automatically select the Synastry, Transits to Natal, Progressions to Natal or Directions to Natal set of interpretations, depending on what chart types are involved.
8. Click once on any **chart point** followed by a single click on either the **sign glyph** on the 1st house cusp, or the **sign glyph** on the 10th house cusp. This displays an interpretation of the aspect between the first point and the Ascendant or Midheaven respectively, if there is an aspect made between them e.g. Venus Conjunct Ascendant.

The following diagram shows an example of the "sensitive" areas of a chart, which are numbered according to the list above.



### 6.3.2 Exiting from the Interpretations Window

You can exit from the interpretation window in two different ways. One way will close and unload the interpretations file, which means that next time you open up the "Interpretations Window" a few extra seconds will be taken to load the file again. The other way simply minimizes the "Interpretations Window" without unloading the interpretations, so that it can be accessed again almost instantaneously.

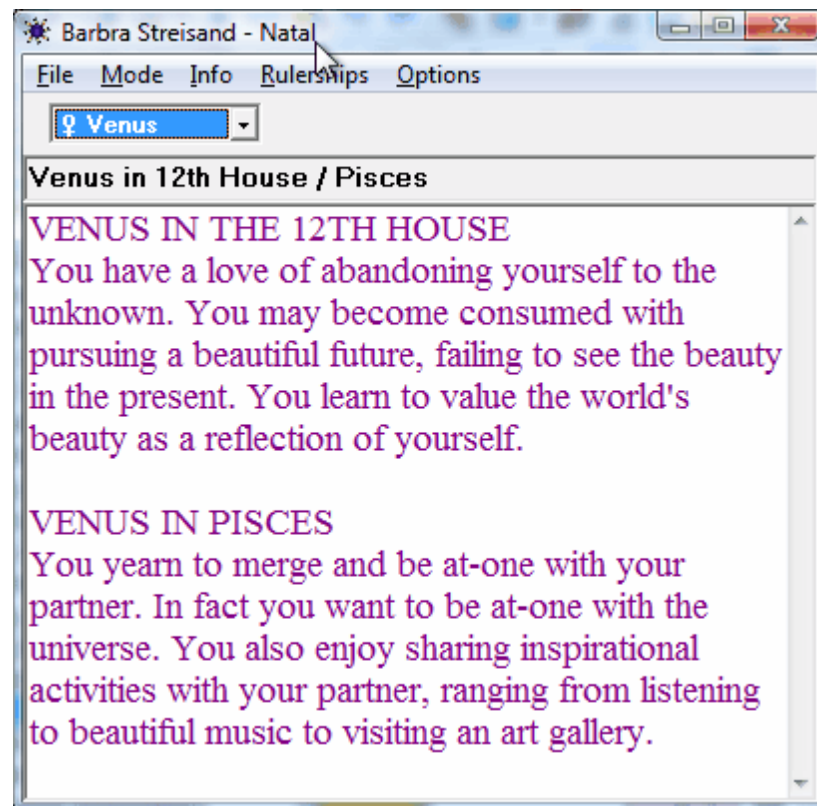
#### >> To exit from the interpretations and unload the interpretations file

- Choose the **Exit** option from the **File** menu of the "Interpretations Window".

#### >> To minimize the "Interpretations Window"

- Click on the minimize button on the top right of the "Interpretations Window". Once it is minimized, you can retrieve it by double-clicking on its icon, or by using any of the methods previously described to open the "Interpretations Window".

### 6.3.3 Browsing the Interpretations



Once the "Interpretations Window" is open, it is possible to browse through all the categories of interpretations for a chart as well as all the general definitions, without leaving the window again.

In order to browse through all the available definitions or interpretations relating to the currently selected mode and information type, select any item from any of the drop-down list boxes.

You can also browse through the definitions or interpretations simply by using the cursor keys (UP, DOWN, LEFT and RIGHT). The UP and DOWN keys will move you up and down the items in the currently highlighted drop-down list box. The LEFT and RIGHT keys will move you between the drop-down list boxes e.g. if there are two drop down-list boxes using the left key will shift the highlight to the left box, and using the right key will shift the highlight to the right box.

Note that some information types do not have any drop-down list boxes, as there is only one type of information available for them. For example, if you are in Current Chart Mode, then the **Element** information type shows a single set of information about the balance of elements in the current chart. However, if you are in General Mode, then there will be drop-down list boxes allowing you to browse the different elements (fire, earth, air, water) and emphasis types (definition, weak, strong).

### 6.3.4 Switching Modes

#### >> To switch between General Mode and Current Chart Mode

- Select the desired option from the **Mode** menu.

A tick appears to the left of whichever menu option is selected. Also, when you are in General Mode, the title of the interpretations windows is "General Interpretations", whereas when you are in Current Chart Mode, the title consists of the chart's name and its type e.g. "Marilyn Monroe - Natal".

It is not possible to select Current Chart Mode if you have not yet cast or opened any charts. Otherwise you can freely switch between modes as you wish.

In most cases the information type that you are browsing will be retained when you change mode e.g. if you are looking at information about the degree of Mercury in a chart (in Current Chart Mode), then when you switch to General Mode you will still see the same text about that degree, but you will be able to browse through the text relating to all the adjoining degrees.

### 6.3.5 Selecting Information Types

There is a large variety of information types available. These can be accessed from the **Info** menu.

#### >> To switch between information types

- Select the desired option from the **Info** menu. A tick appears to the left of whichever menu option is selected.

Most information types show different text depending on whether the mode is set to "General Mode" or to "Current Chart Mode". The information types, and a description of the text which they show in each mode are...

#### Introduction

- General Mode - Title, copyright and explanatory text
- Current Chart Mode - Same as General Mode

#### Degree

- General Mode - Information about any degree of the zodiac
- Current Chart Mode - Information about the degree of any chart point

#### Decanate

- General Mode - Information about any decanate (10 degree subdivision) of the zodiac and its ruler
- Current Chart Mode - Information about the decanate of any chart point, and its ruler

#### Sign

- General Mode - General definition plus weak and strong definition of any sign
- Current Chart Mode - Balance of the signs using a scoring system

**Element**

- General Mode - General definition plus weak and strong definition of any element
- Current Chart Mode - Balance of the elements using a scoring system

**Mode**

- General Mode - General definition plus weak and strong definition of any mode
- Current Chart Mode - Balance of the modes using a scoring system

**House**

- General Mode - General definition plus weak and strong definition of any house
- Current Chart Mode - Balance of the houses using a scoring system

**Quadrant**

- General Mode - General definition plus weak and strong definition of any quadrant
- Current Chart Mode - Balance of the quadrants using a scoring system

**Hemisphere**

- General Mode - General definition plus weak and strong definition of any hemisphere
- Current Chart Mode - Balance of the hemispheres using a scoring system

**Aspect**

- General Mode - General definition of any aspect
- Current Chart Mode - Interpretation of the aspect between any two chart points in the current chart

**Ray**

- General Mode - General definition plus weak and strong definition of any ray
- Current Chart Mode - Balance of the rays using a scoring system

**Lunar Phase**

- General Mode - Interpretation of any of 8 lunar phases
- Current Chart Mode - Interpretation of the lunar phase of the current chart

**Sign on House**

- General Mode - Interpretation of any sign on any house cusp
- Current Chart Mode - Interpretation of any house cusp's sign in the current chart

**Chart Point**

- General Mode - Definition of any chart point
- Current Chart Mode - Basic technical information and aspect list for any chart point in the current chart

#### **Point in House/Sign**

- General Mode - Interpretation of any chart point in any sign and any house
- Current Chart Mode - Same as above two information categories combined

#### **Point Ruling House**

- General Mode - No information available (disabled)
- Current Chart Mode - Definition of each of the houses ruled by any chart point in the current chart

#### **Dispositor's House/Sign**

- General Mode - No information available (disabled)
- Current Chart Mode - Definition of the house and sign of the dispositor of any point in the current chart

#### **Point's Aspects**

- General Mode - Any chart point in any aspect to any other chart point
- Current Chart Mode - Interpretations of all of the aspects formed to any chart point in the current chart

#### **Point's Rays**

- General Mode - Definition of each ray relating to any chart point
- Current Chart Mode - Same as General Mode

### **6.3.6 Changing Rulerships**

Some interpretation information types, such as decanates, house rulerships, dispositors and rays, contain information relating to planetary rulerships of signs and decanates. It is possible to select any available set of rulerships (such as Modern, Old and Esoteric) to be used in the text for these items as follows.

#### **>> To change rulerships**

- Select the desired rulership set from the **Rulerships** menu.

It is possible to browse or edit these rulerships, and add or delete rulership sets with a separate utility, which is described in detail in [Changing Rulerships and Weightings](#).

### **6.3.7 Speaking Interpretations**

Speaking options are available only on those computers on which the Microsoft Speech engine has been installed. This is installed by default on Windows XP or later, but not on any earlier versions of Windows).

### >> To speak the displayed interpretation text

- Select **Speak Interpretations** from the **File** menu.

This will speak the displayed text using the built-in speech synthesizer. Closing this window stops the speech.

### >> To automatically speak the displayed interpretations whenever this dialog opens

- Select the **AutoSpeak** item from the **Options** menu. This may be switched off simply by re-selecting it.

## 6.3.8 Changing the Display Options

You can select a variety of display options as follows:

### >> To ensure that the "Interpretations Window" remains visible on top of any other window

- Select the **Always On Top** item from the **Options** menu. This may be switched off simply by re-selecting it.

### >> To make the "Interpretations Window" transparent

- Select the **Transparent** item from the **Options** menu. This may be switched off simply by re-selecting it.

(This option is available only for Windows 2000, XP, Vista or later.)

### >> To display the "Interpretations Window" at full screen size

- Click on the **maximize** button at the top right of the window. You can restore the window to its original size simply by clicking on the **restore** button at the top right of the window.

### >> To alter the font style, size or color

- Select the **Font** item from the **Options** menu. This will display a standard font selection window, from which you can select any available screen font, plus its style, size and color.

### >> To alter the size of the "Interpretations Window"

- Drag the window's borders with the left mouse button held down.

## 6.3.9 Exporting Text to a File

You can send a selection of the available interpretations for the current chart to an external file to be used in a separate text editor, printing utility or word-processor. The resulting text file will have an ANSI format without any carriage return/line feeds within the body of each paragraph. This makes it easy to use if it is imported into a word-processor as it will not be necessary to remove "hard" carriage returns from each paragraph of text.

### >> To send interpretations to a text file

- Select the **Export Text** item from the **File** menu of the "Interpretations Window".

This will display a selection dialog box from which you can choose which categories of interpretations will be exported.

You can select any of the available text categories by ensuring that the check box for that category contains an "X". Click on any of these to select or unselect them. If you switch off the "Chart Points" category then it is not possible to include categories relating to rulerships and aspects between points, so these option become disabled (grayed out). When you are happy with the selection, click on the **Export** button.

You will then be able to select a folder and filename to which the interpretations text will be sent from a standard Windows "Save File" dialog screen. Initially the filename is set to INTERPS.TXT, but you may change this if you wish, to any valid DOS filename. You might also prefer to select the folder in which your word processor resides in order to make it easier to find the exported file from you word processor.

Once you click on the **Export** button, the interpretations will be sent to the file that you specified, a series of beeps will be sounded to let you know that it has finished, and you will be returned to the "Interpretations Window".

Note that you cannot export text if you are in General Mode. This export utility can only be used with the interpretations relating to the current chart.

## 6.4 Sending an Interpretations Report to a Word Processor

Solar Fire's interpretations are designed for personal and professional use rather than for mass-production of printouts for sale.

For beginners they provide a fun-to-use learning tool, and a way to print out chart readings for themselves, friends and family.

For professionals they can be the basis for personalized written interpretations. The text database itself can be revised and expanded to reflect one's own astrological ideas, and the interpretations for any chart can be sent to a word processor and modified for a particular individual.

Today's word processors offer many sorts of font and formatting possibilities. Combining creatively formatted text with the special chart wheels and page designs that you can create in Solar Fire, you can produce distinctive and attractive printouts for gifts and special occasions.

### 6.4.1 Selecting a Word Processor

You can select which word processor you wish to use when viewing and printing interpretation reports. If you do not select one yourself, then Solar Fire will use the default word processor on your computer system. See [Interps](#) for more details on selecting a word processor.



## 6.4.2 Viewing a Full Interpretations Report

### >> To generate a chart interpretations report

- Select the **Full Report** item from the **Interps** menu, or **View Full Report** option from the **File** menu of the "Interpretations Window".

This will display a selection dialog box from which you can choose which categories of interpretations will be included in the report.

You can select any of the available text categories by ensuring that the check box for that category contains an "X". Click on any of these to select or unselect them. If you switch off the "Chart Points" category then it is not possible to include categories relating to rulerships and aspects between points, so these option become disabled (greyed out). When you are happy with the selection, click on the **View** button. Your word processor will be opened up displaying this report. You are then free to browse the report, to print it, or to save it under another name if you wish. Note that, to keep a permanent copy of the report, you must save it under a different name, because Solar Fire always uses the same report name. When you have finished with the report, exit from your word processor.

**Note:** If you do not exit from your word processor, then the next time that you generate an interpretations report you may see the old report instead of the newly generated one. If this happens, then exit from your word-processor, and generate the report again.

### >> To generate a synastry interpretations report

- Select the **Synastry Report** item from the **Interps** menu, or **View Full Report** option from the **File** menu of the "Interpretations Window" when you are already viewing synastry interpretations.

This will display a selection dialog box from which you can choose which categories of interpretations will be included in the report, and also the gender of each of the charts.

The interpretation categories may be selected in the same manner as for natal interpretations. However, bear in mind that the some categories do not apply to the synastry report, so that selecting them will make no difference to the final report. In particular, the following items are *not* included in the default synastry report.

- Balances
- House Cusps
- Rulerships & Dispositor
- Rays

## 6.5 Editing Interpretations

This section describes how to edit any of the interpretations text that is supplied with Solar Fire. An interpretations editing program is supplied with Solar Fire, and this may be accessed either on its own, or directly from within Solar Fire.

### >> To start the Interpretations Editor

- From the "Interpretations Window" - Select the **Edit Interpretations** item from the **File** menu. This will start the editor with the current interpretations file.
- From the Main Screen - Select one of the interpretation types from the Interpretation Files item under the Interps menu, and when the "File Manager" appears, select a file and then click on the Edit button. This will start the editor with the selected interpretations file.
- From the Solar Fire Group Folder - Click the Start button, then All Programs, then Esoteric Technologies, then Solar Fire 9, and finally click on Interpretations Editor. This will start the editor without opening an interpretations file, and you will need to select one from the file open dialog that appears upon startup.

When you enter the "Interpretations Editor", you will see text from whatever interpretations file has been opened. If you wish to edit text within this file, you may start to do so immediately. However, in many cases you may prefer to keep the original interpretations unchanged, and to work on a copy of the original file. In this case you must save a copy of the current file under a new name before proceeding.

### >> To save a copy of the current interpretations file under a new name

1. Select the **Save As** option from the **File** menu.
2. This will display a standard "File Save" dialog, in which you can select a new name for the interpretations file, and optionally a different folder. It is recommended that you keep your new interpretation files in Solar Fire's \INTERPS folder, because that is the only folder that Solar Fire can access interpretations from (there is an exception to this - see [Files and Paths](#)). Also, the new file name must be an acceptable file name and end with a ".int" extension.
3. Click on the **OK** button. You will then be returned to the interpretations editor and the newly saved copy will be open instead of the original file.

### >> To switch to another interpretations file

1. Select the **Open** option from the **File** menu
2. This will display a standard "File Open" dialog in which can select a new file to open.
3. Click on the **OK** button. You will then be returned to the interpretations editor and the newly selected file will be open for editing.

### >> To close the current interpretations file

1. Select the **Close** option from the **File** menu.
2. This will close the current file, and you will not be able to carry out any editing functions until you open another file.

### 6.5.1 Editing Text

Following is a list of interpretation text types showing what combinations are available for each, and how they may be used...

- **Title** - A descriptive title for this set of interpretations. This title appears in the "File Manager" to assist in selecting the required set of interpretations, and as a title to interpretations reports.
- **Copyright** - A copyright notice. This appears in reports, but can be left blank if you do not wish copyright to apply to your text.
- **Introduction** - General introductory text. This appears as an introductory section to interpretation reports. It can contain any preliminary comments that you wish, for example explaining how the following interpretations should be applied in practice, and providing disclaimers.
- **Degree** - Information about each degree of the zodiac. This can include Sabian symbols, medical degree interpretations, medieval degree meanings etc.
- **Decanate** - Information about each decanate (10 degree subdivision) of the zodiac.
- **Quadrant** - General definition plus weak and strong definition of each quadrant.
- **Hemisphere** - General definition plus weak and strong definition of each hemisphere.
- **Element** - General definition plus weak and strong definition of each element.
- **Mode** - General definition plus weak and strong definition of each mode.
- **Ray** - General definition plus weak and strong definition of each ray.
- **Aspect** - General definition of each aspect.
- **Lunar Phase** - Interpretation of each of 8 lunar phases.
- **Sign** - General definition plus weak and strong definition of each sign.
- **House** - General definition plus weak and strong definition of each house.
- **Point** - Definition of each chart point.
- **Point in House** - Interpretation of each chart point in each house.
- **Point In Sign** - Interpretation of each chart point in each sign.
- **Sign on House Cusp** - Interpretation of each sign on each house cusp.
- **Point in Aspect to Point** - Interpretation of each point in each aspect to each other point. The aspects that may be used here must be selected before you begin editing. See [Changing Aspects Used](#).

If you are creating a new set of interpretations, you will probably want to edit the title

and introduction text first. Otherwise you may wish to jump into any category of text that you wish to work on currently.

### >> To find the text category that you wish to edit

1. Select the required type from the **Interpretation Type** drop-down list box.
2. Select the required combinations from the adjacent drop-down list boxes.

Any existing text for that category will be displayed immediately in the main editing window, and you may type over it, add to it, or otherwise edit it as you wish. Any changes that you make are automatically saved as soon as the focus leaves the editing window, or when you click on any other control on the screen or access the menu. You do not need to take any special action to save changes that you make.

On some occasions you may find that you have made an error, and wish to undo any changes that you have made to the text. You are able to undo any changes made since you edited the last category of text, but not any changes made prior to that.

### >> To undo text changes made since the current topic was displayed

- Select the **Undo Text Editing** option from the **Edit** menu.

If you change your mind again, selecting the same option again will restore your edited changes.

## 6.5.2 Changing Scoring of Balances

When viewing interpretations of a chart, you will notice that there are a number of interpretation types which relate to the overall distribution of planets around the chart. These type are as follows...

- **Balance of Quadrants** - ASC to IC, IC to DSC, DSC to MC, MC to ASC
- **Balance of Hemispheres** - Eastern, Southern, Western, Northern
- **Balance of Elements** - Fire, Earth, Air, Water
- **Balance of Modes** - Cardinal, Fixed, Mutable
- **Balance of Rays** - 1st to 7th
- **Balance of Signs** - Aries to Pisces
- **Balance of Houses** - 1st to 12th

In each case, an algorithm is used to determine which divisions are “weak” (i.e. occupied by fewer than average planets) and which are “strong” (i.e. occupied by more than average planets) in the chart being interpreted. You have some control over how this calculation is performed, so that you can fine-tune the circumstances in which divisions are considered to be weak or strong. The calculation to determine which divisions are weak or strong is as follows.

- 1) For each division (such as a quadrant or an element or a sign):
  - i. The total number of displayed chart points (planets/ asteroids/ TransNeptunians/ others) occupying that division is totalled.
  - ii. Optionally each displayed point occupying the division is multiplied by its

weighting score.

- 2) The average score is found by summing the scores for each division, and dividing by the number of divisions (i.e. by 3 for modes, 4 for quadrants, hemispheres etc.).
- 3) If the score for any division is less than the average multiplied by a “**weakratio**”, then it is considered to be “weak”.
- 4) If the score for any division is greater than or equal the average multiplied by a “**strongratio**”, then it is considered to be “strong”.

The items which you can adjust in the interpretations editor are...

- Whether or not the weighting of each chart point is applied.
- What value the “weakratio” has.
- What value the “strongratio” has.
- The weighting values for each point, if you choose to use them, are the same weighting values that are used in other parts of Solar Fire. See [Editing Weightings](#) for further information on editing the weightings.

You can prevent weak interpretations from appearing at all by specifying a “weakratio” of 0 (zero). If you do so, then you need not enter any text relating to weak divisions of that type. Similarly, by entering a large number (like 99.9), for “strongratio” you can prevent strong interpretations from appearing, and you do not need to enter any text for strong division of that type. For example, it might be desirable to set a “weakratio” of zero for Balance of Signs, because it is likely that a number of signs will be completely unoccupied in any chart, and it may not be very meaningful to give any interpretation to those signs being unoccupied.

#### >> To alter the scoring of balances

1. Select **Scoring of Balances** from the **Edit** menu.
2. Select any category from the **Balance Type** drop-down list.
3. Optionally click on the **Use Weighted Scoring** check box to toggle it on or off.
4. Enter a ratio into the **Ratio for Weak** box
5. Enter a ratio into the **Ratio for Strong** box
6. Repeat steps 2 to 5 for any other category you wish to alter
7. Click on the **OK** button.

### 6.5.3 Changing Aspects Used

Before you enter any interpretations text relating to chart points in aspect to one another, it is important to ensure that you have selected which aspects you wish to write interpretations for. This is necessary for two main reasons:

If you alter the list of aspects that you wish to use after having written some

interpretations text for existing aspects, then it is possible that some or all of this text will be permanently lost or mislocated in the file.

The size of the interpretations file varies in proportion to the number of different aspects that you wish to include. To use space efficiently, you should plan ahead to decide which aspects you intend to use, and exclude those that you will not use, and would take up unnecessary space.

You can select any combination of Solar Fire's standard 26 aspects to use in an interpretations file. However, in most circumstances, you will probably want to write text for a small subset of the available aspects. For example, Solar Fire's "standard" interpretations set contains text for conjunction, opposition, trine, square, sextile, quincunx, and the "transits" interpretation set also contains text for semisquare and sesquisquare.

### **Mapped Aspect Names**

Solar Fire's interpretations files use a concept of mapped aspect names. You can define a list of mapped aspect names for which you will write interpretations, and specify which of Solar Fire's standard aspects map onto each of those mapped names. In most cases you will simply want to map each standard aspect to the same mapped name, so that the each interpretation that you are writing applies only to that one aspect.

However, if for example you map each of the conjunction, trine and sextile aspects onto the mapped name "soft" (say), and you then wrote one interpretation for the mapped name "soft" (intending it to apply to all soft aspects), then whenever any of those three aspects occur, because they are all mapped to "soft" they will all use that interpretation you wrote for the mapped name "soft".

Similarly you could map the opposition, square, semisquare and sesquisquare onto the mapped name "hard", write an interpretation that would apply to any hard aspect regardless of what it was, for the mapped name "hard", and then the the opposition, square, semisquare and sesquisquare aspects would all use that interpretation. In this way you have created high level interpretations for all soft and hard aspects but only had to write two actual pieces of interpretation text.

#### **>> To display the "Aspects to Include" dialog box**

- Select **Aspects to Include** from the **Edit** menu

On the left of the screen you will see a list of Solar Fire's 26 standard aspects, called "Available Aspects", some of which will be marked as "Used". On the right of the screen you will see a list of "Mapped Aspect Names".

#### **>> To determine which aspect is mapped to which name**

- Click on each entry in the "Available Aspects" list - when you do so, the mapped entry in the "Mapped Aspect Name" will be highlighted automatically.

#### **>> To add a new mapped aspect name**

1. Optionally select the required aspect name from the list of "Available Aspects".

2. Click on the **Add** button - This will add the name of the currently highlighted "Available Aspect" to the list of "Mapped Aspect Names".
3. Optionally edit the new mapped name by typing into the edit box above the **Add** button.

#### >> To delete an existing mapped aspect name

1. Select the required mapped aspect name in the list of "Mapped Aspect names"
2. Click on the **Delete** button - This will remove the entry from the list, and will alter the current entry in the "Available Aspects" list to show it as unmapped.

*Note:* After deleting mapped aspect names, you will need to check and reselect all the other mapping relationships to ensure that they are still correct.

#### >> To set or alter the mapped name of available aspect

1. Select the required aspect from the list of "Available Aspects".
2. Select the required mapped name from the list of "Mapped Aspect Names".

*Note:* Selecting the "Not Used" item from the top of the list will unmap that aspect, so that it can no longer be used.

#### >> To save all your changes

1. Firstly, re-check that each aspect is correctly mapped.
2. Select the **OK** button. If you have made any major changes which are likely to result in interpretations text being lost, then you will be prompted to confirm your changes before you are returned to the main editing screen.

### Dynamic Aspects

When you are creating a set of interpretations applying to a single natal chart, or to synastry between two charts, then you normally want the interpretations for point1 in aspect to point2 to be the same as for point2 in aspect to point1, e.g. Pluto square Moon and Moon square Pluto would have the same interpretation.

However, if you are creating a set of interpretations for transits, progressions or directions to a radix chart, then you would want to supply different interpretations in each case e.g. Pluto square Moon and Moon square Pluto would have different interpretations. This case is referred to as Dynamic Aspects.

You can set the interpretation file to work in either way, with the Dynamic Aspects on or off. When the Dynamic Aspects option is *off*, Pluto Square Moon and Moon Square Pluto will both display the same text in the editor, so editing one of them will also affect the other. When the Dynamic Aspect option is *on*, they will display separate paragraphs of text, and editing one will have no effect on the other.

#### >> To switch Dynamic Aspects On or Off

- Select **Dynamic Aspects** from the **Edit** menu. This will switch the option on if it was off, or off if it was on.

*Note:* When the Dynamic Aspects option is on, there are more than twice as many items to write interpretations text for.

### 6.5.4 Viewing a Summary of Contents

During the process of editing text, you may from time to time want to see a summary of which categories in the file have already had text inserted, and those categories that still have no text yet.

#### >> To see a summary of which items contain text

- Select Contents Summary from the View menu.

You may have to wait for a moment or two whilst the entire interpretations file is searched to determine which items contain interpretations text, and then a summary will be displayed in the editing window.

#### >> To revert to editing text

- Select **Interpretations Text** from the **View** menu.

### 6.5.5 Compacting the File

When you edit existing interpretations text, if you make the new text longer than the original text, then the new text will be added to the end of the file, thus making it larger. The space occupied by the original text is no longer needed, but still occupies some space in the file. The space that is wasted due to this process is negligibly small if you only edit a small number of interpretations, but if you make a large number of alterations, then you may wish to recover the wasted space. This is possible by compacting the file.

#### >> To compact the current interpretations file

- Select **Compact** from the **File** menu,

You will be asked to confirm whether you wish to proceed, and if you click **OK** then the entire interpretations file will be rewritten to the disk using the minimum space possible. When the process is finished, you will see a message indicating how much space was saved.



## 7 Communicating with Others

This chapter covers features that involve communicating with other people, or sending them information generated by Solar Fire.

### 7.1 Appointments Manager

The "Appointments Manager" allows you to store details of clients, and appointments you make with them for astrological sessions, and record the duration and content of your sessions. You can also send your clients appointment reminder emails, group emails and customizable receipts.

#### >> To open the "Appointments Manager"

- Click on the **Appointments** menu.

The "Appointments Manager" will open with the "Client Details" form opened beside it.

#### 7.1.1 Adding, Viewing and Modifying Client Details

The "Appointments Manager" is a system for managing your interactions with clients. Therefore the first step in using the "Appointments Manager" is to enter your clients and their details.

The following fields are available for storing client details:

- Title
- First name
- Last name
- Address1
- Address2
- City
- State/Province
- ZIP/Postal Code
- Country
- Phone (Home)
- Phone (Work)
- Cell/Mobile
- Fax
- Email
- Website
- Skype
- Birth date
- Birth time
- Birth place
- Notes

#### >> To enter details for a new client

1. Click on the **Clients** tab (just under the title bar) at the top of the "Appointments

Manager".

2. Enter the client's details in the "Client Details" form.

**IMPORTANT:** If you have previously selected an existing client their details will already be showing in the "Client Details" form. If you have made any changes to these details you must save these changes first, otherwise they will be permanently lost (see [Saving changes to Client details](#)).

To enter details for a new client, overwrite text in the information fields (if any is there) with text for the new client details.

3. After you have entered the client's details click the **Add** button on the "Appointments Manager". A dialog box will confirm if you want to add the details in the "Client Details" form as a new client. Click the **Yes** button to add the new client. The new client will be added to the list of clients in the "Appointments Manager" and will be selected by a grey highlight bar.

#### >> To View a client's details

1. Click on the **Clients** tab at the top of the "Appointments Manager".
2. Select the client whose details you would like to view by clicking on that client in the list of clients. This will cause their details to be displayed in the "Client Details" form where you can view them.

#### >> To Modify details for a client

1. Click on the **Clients** tab at the top of the "Appointments Manager".
2. Select the client whose details you would like to modify by clicking on that client in the list of clients. This will cause their details to be displayed in the "Client Details" form.
3. Make changes to any of these details.

#### Saving changes to client details

4. When you are finished modifying the client's details click on the **Save Changes** button on the "Appointments Manager". A dialog box will confirm if you want to replace the client's original details with the changes you have just made, Click the **Yes** button to overwrite the client's existing details with the new changes you have made, or the **No** button to cancel.

If you click "No" to not save the changes your changes will not be lost, they will still be in the "Client Details" form. If you subsequently decide that you would like to save your changes (possibly making additional further changes before doing so), then you can by clicking on the **Save** button again, and this time in the confirmation dialog box clicking **Yes** to saving the changes.

**IMPORTANT:** Once you select (click on) any other client in the "Appointments Manager", or click on any of the other tabs, any changes you have made to a client's details that you haven't explicitly saved (by clicking on the **Save** button and saying "Yes" in the resulting confirmation dialog) will be lost forever.

### >> To Delete a client

1. Click on the **Clients** tab at the top of the "Appointments Manager".
2. In the list of clients in the "Appointments Manager" select (click on) the client you want to delete.
3. Click on the **Delete** button in the "Appointments Manager". A dialog box will confirm you want to delete this client, and all their historical and current appointment details. If you want to do so click on the **Yes** button. To cancel the deletion click on the **No** button.

## 7.1.2 Adding, Viewing and Modifying Appointments

Once you have entered one or more clients into the "Appointments Manager" you can then create session appointments for them.

### >> To add an Appointment for a client

1. Click on the **Clients** tab, then select the client in the list of clients.
2. Click on the **Appointments** tab
3. Navigate in the calendar to the month of the appointment by clicking on **Arrow** buttons to the left or right of the date at the top of the calendar, or by using the **PageUp** or **PageDown** keys on the keyboard.

TIP: To quickly navigate to the current date click on **Today's** date showing in bold at the bottom of the calendar.

4. Select the day of the appointment by clicking on it - it will then have a solid grey circle around it.

Note: the current day is always circled in red.

5. Enter the time in the "Appointment Time" field to the left of the calendar (see [Entering a Time](#) for more information).
6. Enter any notes you may have about the appointment in the "Appointment Notes" field underneath the list of appointments.
7. Click on the **Add** button to the left of the "Appointments" list.
8. A dialog box will confirm you want to enter the appointment. If you say Yes the appointment will be added to the list of appointments.

**SHORTCUT:** If you want to make another appointment for this client ...

- a) select the appointment that you have just made (in the list of "Appointments for Day"), by clicking on it.
- b) you can now create another appointment for this client on the same or a different day ([as above](#)) without having to go back to the "Clients" tab in order to select the client again to do so.

**>> To view all Appointments for any client**

- Click on the **Clients** tab, then select the client in the list of clients. Their appointment history will be displayed in the list below.

**>> To view all Appointments for any day**

1. Click on the **Appointments** tab.
2. In the calendar select the date you want to see all appointments for. All of the appointments for that date will be displayed in the "Appointments for Day" list below.

TIP: To quickly navigate to the current date click on Today's date showing in bold at the bottom of the calendar.

**>> To modify a client's Appointment**

1. Click on the **Appointments** tab.
2. Select the date the appointment occurs on. (If you don't know off hand which date the appointment is for then view all appointments for the client ([as above](#)) and note the date of the particular appointment you want to modify.)
3. Select the appointment in the list of appointments by clicking on it.
4. You can change the "Appointment Time" and modify the "Appointment Notes".

*Note:* You cannot change the date of the appointment. To change the date you must delete the appointment and create a new appointment for the client on the date you want.

5. When you have made the changes you want click on the **Save Changes** button to the left of the "Appointments" list. A dialog box will confirm you want to modify the appointment. If you say Yes your changes will be saved.

**>> Deleting an appointment**

1. Click on the **Appointments** tab.
2. Select the date the appointment occurs on. (If you don't know off hand which date the appointment is for then view all appointments for the client ([as above](#)) and note the date of the particular appointment you want to delete.)
3. Select the appointment in the list of appointments by clicking on it.
4. Click on the **Delete** button to the left of the appointments list. A dialog box will confirm you want to delete the appointment. If you say Yes the appointment will be deleted.

### 7.1.3 Sending Email Appointment reminders

In the "Appointments Manager" you can email an appointment reminder to a client.

#### >> To email a Reminder for an appointment

1. Click on the **Appointments** tab.
2. Select the date the appointment occurs on. (If you don't know off hand which date the appointment is for then view all appointments for the client (see [Adding, Viewing and Modifying Appointments](#)) and note the date of the particular appointment you want to send a reminder for.)
3. Select the appointment in the list of appointments by clicking on it.
4. Click on the **Email Reminder** button beneath the "Appointment Notes".
5. A new email will be loaded and displayed ready for you to send.

If, for the client you are reminding, you had entered an email address in their "Client Details" then that email address will be pre entered for the email. Otherwise you will need to enter an email address for the email manually. You will also need to enter your name on the email signature. Apart from that nothing else needs to be done before sending the email, although of course you can make any changes to it that you want before sending it in the normal manner.

### 7.1.4 Recording Session Time and Content

In the "Appointments Manager" you can record the total duration (time) of the appointment session, or just record the duration of parts of the session. If you have a microphone installed inside, or attached to, your computer you can also record the dialog you have with your client. If your client cannot be present you can still make an appointment for them, and record a chart reading for them without them needing to be present.

Then optionally, in a separate operation outside Solar Fire, you can copy the WAV file produced from your recording onto a CD or DVD to give to your client which would then be playable in most other Windows computers, or alternatively email it to them or upload it onto your FTP site, if you have one, and they can download it from there.

#### TIPS:

- a) If you have a software application on your computer that can convert audio files from one format to another, before giving the file to your client you may like to convert it into a MP3 file, which will then be playable on any MP3 player.
- b) Recent versions of Windows come with Windows Media Player, and you can use that application to burn the WAV file to an audio CD which would then be playable in most CD players or other Windows computers.

iTunes (downloadable from the internet) may be another application you could also use for this purpose.

**>> To record the duration of a session**

1. Click on the **Appointments** tab.
2. Select the date the appointment occurs on. (If you don't know off hand which date the appointment is for then view all appointments for the client (see [Adding, Viewing and Modifying Appointments](#)) and note the date of the particular appointment you want to record the duration of.)
3. Select the appointment in the list of appointments by clicking on it.
4. Click on the **Session** tab.
5. Click on the **Start** or **Start/Continue** button. This will start the session timer.

*Note:* If the timer isn't showing 0 time elapsed, click on the **Reset** button first.

6. If you want to pause the session timer at any time (i.e. not include a period of time in your recorded session duration) click on the **Pause** button. This will pause the timer at that point in time.
  - To resume the recording of the timer where it left off, click on the **Start/Continue** button.
7. To save the amount of elapsed time (duration) currently recorded for the selected appointment click on the **Save Duration** button. A dialog box will confirm you want to save this duration for that appointment.

*Note:* You can save the currently recorded duration (shown in the "Elapsed Time" field) at any time. However if you don't "Pause" the session timer before doing so it will continue to keep ticking (recording time) even while you are doing this. You may therefore wish to "Pause" the timer before saving the duration.

Additionally, you can move away from the "Session" tab onto other tabs and, unless paused, the timer will continue to keep ticking. This may be useful if you want to alter the client's details, check on or create new appointments etc as part of the recorded duration of the session. However if you don't want this to occur, remember to "Pause" the timer before moving away from the "Session" tab.

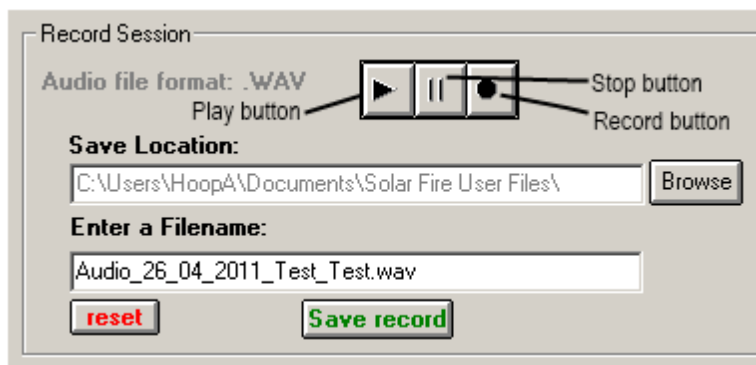
**IMPORTANT:** If you do move away from the "Session" tab before saving the "Duration", check the appointment you are recording the duration for is still selected in the "Appointments" tab before saving the duration in the "Session" tab, otherwise you may inadvertently save the duration to a different appointment than the one it was meant to be for.

8. To start a completely new "Duration" recording, if the **Pause** button is visible then click on it first. Then click on the **Reset** button. Then when you are ready to start recording the new duration click on the **Start/Continue** button.

If the "Pause" button is not clicked first before clicking on the "Reset" button, the session timer will be reset to 0, and then immediately start ticking again (recording elapsed time). You may want this to happen, but you may not - in which case make sure you click on the **Pause** button before resetting the timer - that way the timer will not start recording again until you explicitly start it.

### >> To record the voice content of a session

1. Click on the **Appointments** tab.
2. Select the date the appointment occurs on. (If you don't know off hand which date the appointment is for then view all appointments for the client (see [Adding, Viewing and Modifying Appointments](#)) and note the date of the particular appointment you want to record the voice content for.)
3. Select the appointment in the list of appointments by clicking on it.
4. Click on the **Session** tab.
5. In the "Record Session" area, select the folder where the audio file will be saved in the "Save Location" field by clicking on the **Browse** button at the end of the field, and navigating to the folder. Once you have selected the folder click on the **OK** button.
6. A default audio filename will be entered into the "Enter a filename" field. If you want a different filename you can overwrite this with the different filename.



The Record Session area

7. To start recording voice click on the Record button.
8. To stop recording click on the Stop button.
9. To add the voice recording to the audio file click on the Save Record button. This will add to the audio file all sound recorded since the last time the Record button was clicked - it will not replace any recorded sound previously saved to the file.
10. To play the recording click on the Play button. This will play the recording from the beginning. Note that you must save your recordings before you can play them.

### Notes

- As with the "Session Duration Timer" (described above), you can record all the content (i.e. voices) of a session, or only parts of the session.
- To record the whole session to the audio file in one unbroken stream of conversation, you simply start by clicking on the "Record" button and let it run until the session is finished and then click on the "Stop" button. Then save the recording.
- However if you have interruptions in your session, or want to talk about something

"off the record", you would click on the **Stop** button to temporarily pause the recording for the period you are interrupted or want to talk off the record, then when you want to resume recording you can click again on the **Record** button and the recording will start again. You can do this record/stop/record/stop etc. process as many times as you like in a session - all the incremental bursts of recording are accumulating in the computer's memory. When you are finally finished recording for the session click on the **Save Record** button to save all the various incremental recordings you have made to the audio file. Once you have done this you can play back the recording.

### **IMPORTANT**

**It is highly recommended that you thoroughly experiment with this feature first *before* you intend to use it for any particular purpose. That way you can gain a familiarity with how it works, what it does and doesn't do.**

## **7.1.5 Generating Receipts**

In the "Appointments Manager" you can generate receipts to print out and give to your clients.

### **>> Setting receipt preferences**

1. Click on the **Other Information** tab.
2. Fill in your preferences for the following:
  - Currency Symbol
  - Currency name
  - Hourly rate
  - Tax % to be added to the hourly charge amount
  - The name of the tax

### **>> Generating a receipt**

1. Click on the **Appointments** tab
2. Select the appointment in the list of appointments.
3. Click on the **Display** button in "Receipt" area.

A receipt will be generated and displayed in your default text editor using information in "Compliments and Receipt Preferences" (above). You can then modify the information in the receipt, if necessary, before printing it for your client.

## **7.1.6 Sending a Group Email to Clients**

In the "Appointments Manager" you can address an email to one or more clients.

### **>> To send a single email to one or more clients**

1. Click on the **Clients** tab.



2. Click on the **Toggle Select** button beneath the Appointment History.

A checkbox will then appear to the left of every client in the list of Clients and also a checkbox titled "Select All" above the list. You can now click in the checkbox for every client you want to be included in the email. To remove a client from the list simply click in their checkbox again and the tick will be removed.

If you want to include every client in the email then click in the "Select All" checkbox at the top of the list, which will place a tick in every client's checkbox. If you want to un-include every client then click in the "Select All" checkbox again and all the client checkbox ticks will be removed.

3. When you have selected every client you want to send an email to click on the **Send Email** button beneath the Appointment History.
4. A new email will be loaded and displayed ready for you to enter your message to the selected clients.
5. Enter your own email address in the **To:** address field of the email (you will be sent a copy of the email).

IMPORTANT: The email addresses of all the clients you are sending the email to will be pre entered into the Bcc: address field of the email (this means each client's email address will not be visible to anyone receiving the email).

However if you have not entered an email address for any of these clients in their "Client Details" then no email address will be pre entered for these clients - in this case you will need to enter the client's address manually into one of the email's address fields if you want them to receive the email.

6. Once you've sent your email click on the **Toggle Select** button beneath the Appointment History.

This will remove the checkboxes next to the clients and the "Select All" checkbox at the top of the list of clients.

## 7.2 Teachers and Students

For teaching purposes a teacher can save their current Solar Fire settings to a single ZIP file (a file with a ".zip" extension).

The ZIP file can either be sent directly to a student, who already has Solar Fire v9, or the ZIP file can be sent to Esoteric Technologies where it can be placed on a new Teacher webpage located at the [www.esotech.com.au](http://www.esotech.com.au) website on the "Resources" side menu.

Students from anywhere in the world that are taught by that teacher can then simply download the ZIP file and have their Solar Fire v9 automatically updated with the teacher's settings. This means students can quickly and easily create an environment in Solar Fire that is virtually identical to that of their teacher. At any point in time, a student can easily switch from the teacher's settings back to their regular settings and then back to the teacher's settings.

An example page of the list of teachers and their ZIP files is on the [www.esotech.com.au](http://www.esotech.com.au) website.

All of the actions for the Teacher/Student feature are accessed from the Utilities menu, except for enabling teachers.

### 7.2.1 Enabling Teachers

Teachers wanting to share their Solar Fire settings with students first need to enable themselves as a teacher in Solar Fire.

#### >> To enable yourself as a Teacher

1. In the **Preferences** menu click on **Edit Settings**.
2. In the Preferences dialog box click on the **Misc** tab
3. Click in the checkbox "I am an astrology teacher"

Now the *Teacher – Create Settings* menu item will be enabled on the Utilities menu.

### 7.2.2 Capturing and Distributing Teacher settings

Once a teacher has been enabled in Solar Fire, all the teacher's settings can be captured and stored in a ZIP file.

#### Settings in the ZIP file

- Solar Fire system settings (internal settings, birthdays, rulers, weightings etc)
- Wheels and Dials
- Tasks
- Almutens and Dignities
- Pages
- Points and Colors
- Selected Charts
- Aspects

#### >> To capture Teacher settings

1. In the **Utilities** menu click on **Teacher - Create Settings**. A dialog box will appear asking if you wish to continue, click **Yes** to continue.
2. A dialog box will ask for a name for the file. Enter a name or choose a previously used name from the drop down list. Click on the **OK** button.
3. Another dialog box will appear where you can select any chart files you would like included in the ZIP file by clicking in the checkbox next to each chart file. (To unselect a chart file just click in the checkbox again so that it is blank).
4. When you have finished selecting chart files click on the **OK** button. Solar Fire will then save the settings in a ZIP file.

Finally a message will appear telling you where the ZIP file has been stored.

### >> Distributing Teacher settings to students

In an email you can add the ZIP file as an attachment from the folder it was stored in, and send it to your students to use, or you can email the file to Esoteric Technologies who will put it on their website for downloading by students.

## 7.2.3 Enabling Students

On the **Utilities** menu the "Load Teacher Settings" menu item is only enabled if one or more teacher's ZIP files are found in the "Solar Fire User Files" folder (by default this is in the user's Documents or MyDocuments folder).

Therefore, when a student downloads a teacher's ZIP file from Esoteric Technologies website or receives the ZIP file as an email attachment, they need to save it to the "Solar Fire User Files" folder on their computer.

## 7.2.4 Loading Teacher settings

Once a student has received a Solar Fire settings ZIP file from a teacher, or downloaded one from Esoteric Technologies website, the settings within the ZIP file need to be loaded into Solar Fire.

### >> To load Teacher settings

1. In the **Utilities** menu click on **Load Teacher Settings**. A dialog box will open showing you the available teacher settings, which are in ZIP files (files with a .zip extension).
2. Select one of these files by clicking on it, and click on the **Open** button.
3. A message will appear saying the current teacher settings have been removed - click the **OK** button on this message.

The teachers settings contained in the ZIP file will load and a message will briefly display while this is happening.

## 7.2.5 Removing Teacher settings

If you have previously loaded Teacher settings into Solar Fire, you must remove them if you want to return Solar Fire to it's regular settings.

### >> To remove Teacher settings

1. In the **Utilities** menu click on **Remove Teacher Settings**.
2. A message will appear saying the current teacher settings have been removed - click the **OK** button on this message.

## 7.3 Emailing Charts

This chapter explains how to send chart files and chart data by email, either from Solar Fire's Main Screen, or from the "Chart Open" dialog.

You can send data directly from within Solar Fire provided that you have a MAPI compliant email program.

If you do not have a MAPI compliant email program, then Solar Fire will generate files that you can attach to your emails manually, instead.

### 7.3.1 Email Protocol

Solar Fire supports two different email protocols.

MAPI is a mail automation protocol that allows third party programs to automate the generation of email. All Microsoft email programs (e.g. Outlook and Outlook Express) and Eudora are MAPI compliant, for example.

To get the full benefit of MAPI compliance you may need to ensure that the MAPI options are activated in some email programs, for example in Eudora Pro v3, you may need to go into the Tools / Options menu item, find the MAPI category, and ensure that "Use Eudora MAPI server" is switched to either "When Eudora is Running" or "Always". If you are unsure about any of these options, you should consult the documentation of your email program (e.g. search for "MAPI"), or contact the manufacturer of your email program.

A different mail automation protocol is the Mailto protocol. If you use webmail (e.g. Gmail) this protocol will probably suit you better.

See [Email Preferences](#) for more information.

### 7.3.2 Sending Charts By Email

#### >> To send a chart file from the Main Screen

1. Select the required chart/s from the list of "Calculated Charts"
2. Select the **Send Charts by Email...** item from the Chart menu.
3. Select any required chart email options (as described in the following section)

#### >> To send a chart file from the Chart Open dialog box

1. Optionally, select the required chart/s from the list of charts in the current chart file
2. Optionally, click on the **Send/Add** button to choose between the **Selected Chart Only** or **All Charts** items.
3. Click on the **Send/Add** button and select the **Send Charts by Email** item.
4. Select any required chart email options (as described in the following section)

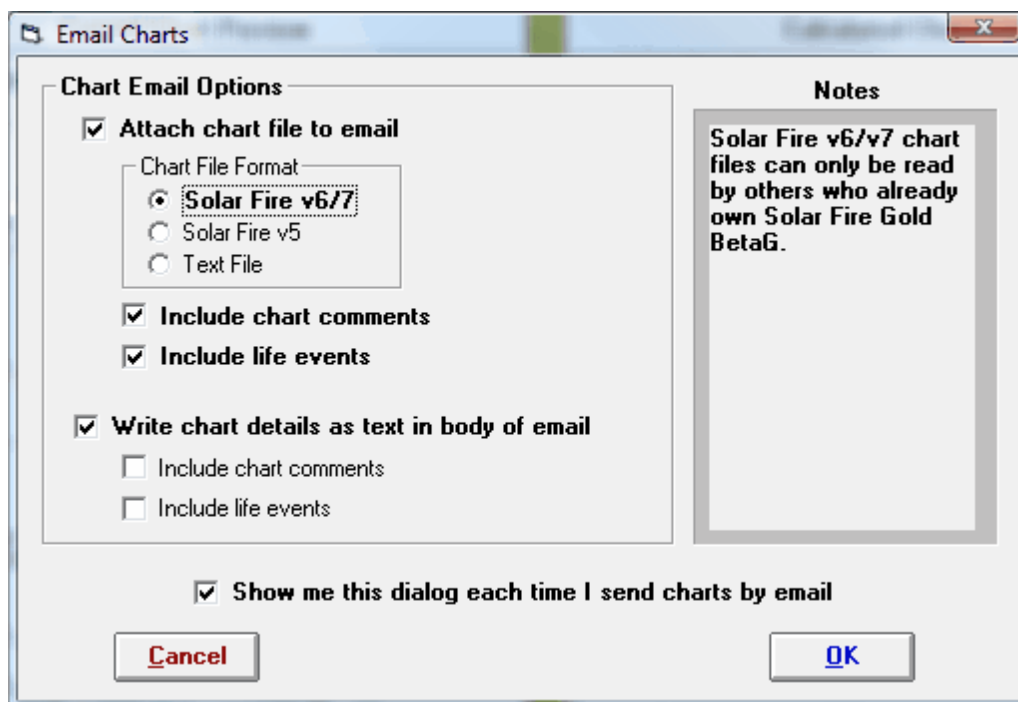
These methods will create any optionally required temporary chart files containing the selected charts (and optionally also a chart comments file containing any comments associated with these charts), and start up your email program with these files already attached to an outgoing email, and optionally also with chart details already listed within the body of the email.

You will need to address the email, and optionally edit it or append text to the body of the message as required before sending it.

### 7.3.3 Selecting Chart Email Options

You have various options available to you regarding the format in which the chart data will be sent. For example, you can send it as an attached chart file, or alternatively with the chart details appearing as written text within the body of your message. If it is sent as an attached file, then you can choose whether this will be a Solar Fire chart file (readable only by others who own Solar Fire), or whether it will be a text file containing written chart details.

Whenever you invoke any chart email command in Solar Fire, you will be presented with the **Email Charts** dialog, which allows you to select from the various options.



If you uncheck the **Show me...** option at the bottom of the dialog, then your current settings will be remembered and applied to all future chart emailing, without you being re-prompted with this dialog. However, you can re-enable this, or edit any of the settings in this dialog at any time by choosing **Preferences / Edit Settings / Charts / Chart Data Email Options** from the Main Screen.

### 7.3.3.1 Attach chart file to email

This option is recommended if you have a large number of charts to send, because there are limits to how many chart details may be sent in the body of the email.

You must also choose this option if you wish to make the charts available to the recipients to open within their own copies of Solar Fire.

- **Chart File Format** – If all recipients own Solar Fire Deluxe or later, then choose Solar Fire v6/v7 format. If all recipients own Solar Fire v5, but not all own Deluxe or later, then choose Solar Fire v5 format. If any recipients might not own Solar Fire, then you have a choice of either using the Text File format instead of a Solar Fire chart file, or alternatively of attaching a Solar Fire chart file anyway (for the benefit of all those recipients who do own a copy), but additionally including chart details as text in the body of the email for those recipients who do not own Solar Fire.
- **Include Chart Comments** – This is only relevant if any of the charts you are emailing contains any comments text. If so, you can choose to include or omit it with this option.
- **Include Life Events** – This is only relevant if any of the charts you are emailing contains any stored life events. If so, you can choose to include or omit them with this option. Note that this option is not available if you have chosen the Solar Fire v4/v5 chart file format, because this format cannot store life events.

### 7.3.3.2 Write chart details as text in body of email

This option is recommended only if you don't have a large number of charts to send, because there are limits to how many chart details may be sent in the body of the email.

This option may be chosen *in addition* to the chart file option if you wish – thus providing the chart information to your recipients both as an attached file and within your email.

- **Include Chart Comments** – This is only relevant if any of the charts you are emailing contains any comments text. If so, you can choose to include or omit them with this option.
- **Include Life Events** – This is only relevant if any of the charts you are emailing contains any stored life events. If so, you can choose to include or omit them with this option.

Following is an example of chart details as text, as it would appear both in the body of the email, or as an attached text file. This example includes comments text, but no life events.

Mary Decker - Natal Chart  
 4 Aug 1958, 2:59 am, EDT +4:00  
 Raritan New Jersey, 40N34'10", 074W38'  
 Geocentric Tropical Zodiac  
 Rating: AA  
 Comments: From Birth Certificate (Mary Frances Wood, AA)  
 Mary Theresa Decker  
 Athlete

Decker (later Slaney) was an outstanding athlete and winner in major competitions during the Eighties. At the Olympics, this world-class runner never fulfilled her potential. During the 1984 Olympics she was accidentally tripped up by Zola Budd, ruining both athletes' chances for medals.

## 7.4 Emailing Graphics

As well as being able to email charts to others you can also email any page or graphic ephemeris displayed in Solar Fire. For information on how to do this see the relevant information in [Copying, Publishing and Sending Graphics](#).





## 8 Miscellaneous Operations

The topics in this chapter vary from setting up simple birthday reminders to using the Astrologer's Assistant, which is a powerful time-saving feature.

### 8.1 Using Birthday Reminders

The birthday reminders feature enables you to save a birthday reminder for any person for whom you have already cast a chart. Solar Fire can optionally check for any birthdays which are forthcoming (or overdue) each time it is first run on any given day.

#### 8.1.1 Adding New Birthday Reminders

You can add a birthday reminder for any chart which is already in your list of "Calculated Charts", or from any chart which is stored in a chart file. The reminder is created using the day and month of the chart's birth date.

##### >> To add a birthday reminder for one or more chart in the calculated chart list

1. From the Main Screen, select one or more charts from the list of "Calculated Charts"
2. Then do either of the following
  - Select the Add to Birthday Reminders item from the Chart menu
  - Use a right hand mouse click over one of the selected charts, and select the Add to Birthday Reminders item from the pop-up menu

##### >> To add a birthday reminder from the Chart Open dialog

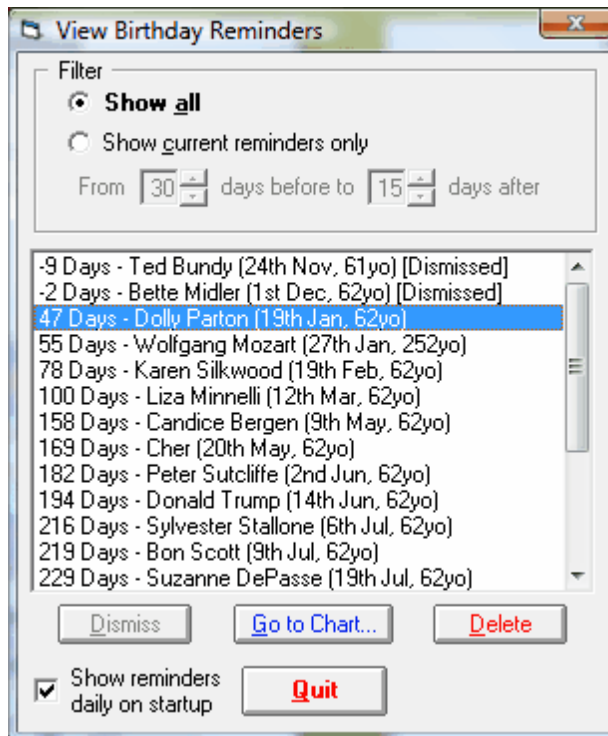
1. Select the required chart/s from the list of charts in the current chart file
2. Click on the **Send/Add** button
3. Select the **Add to Birthday Reminders** item from the drop-down menu

Once you have added reminders, you can view them at any time. See [Viewing Birthday Reminders](#)

#### 8.1.2 Viewing Birthday Reminders

##### >> To view the birthday reminders dialog

1. Select the **Birthday Reminders** item from the Utilities menu  
This will display the **View Birthday Reminders** dialog.



You can use either of the following **Filter** options...

- **Show all** - use this to see a list of all stored reminders, regardless of whether they are current or not
- **Show current reminders only** - use this to display only those reminders for birthdays which occur within the given range of days, and which have not already been dismissed for the current year's birthday

#### >> To dismiss a reminder until next year's birthday

1. Highlight the required reminder entry
2. Click on the **Dismiss** button

Dismissing a reminder does not remove the reminder altogether, but simply prevents any further reminders for it from appearing as a "current reminder" until next year. Dismissed reminders remain visible when the **Show All** option is being used with the postfix "[Dismissed]", but will no longer appear when the **Show current reminders only** is being used (until next year).

#### >> To restore a dismissed reminder

1. In the **Show All** view, highlight the dismissed reminder entry
2. Click on the **Restore** button

#### >> To permanently remove a reminder from the list

1. Highlight the required reminder entry
2. Click on the **Delete** button

This permanently removes the reminder from all reminder lists. You cannot retrieve a removed reminder. Instead you must [re-add it from a chart](#).

#### >> To find the source chart for this reminder

1. Highlight the required reminder entry
2. Click on the **Go To Chart** button

This will display the **Chart Open** dialog, with the source chart's file open, and the chart itself highlighted. From there you can open it, view, add comments etc.

#### >> To get an automatic reminder pop-up as birthdays approach

- Ensure the **Show reminders daily on startup** option is checked.

When this option is switched on, Solar Fire checks the list of birthday reminders within a few seconds of starting up, on the first occasion it runs on each calendar day. If there are any reminders which fall within the specified range of days leading up to or following a birthday, then this dialog pops up, listing the current reminders.

If you quit without dismissing or removing any reminders, then the same reminders will be shown to you again on the following day (as long as they still fall within the specified range of days.)

## 8.2 Sabian Symbols

There are two places in Solar Fire where Sabian symbols are used. One is in interpretation reports and the other is in the [Sabian Oracle](#).

When viewing a chart in the "View Chart" window, if you double-click on a planet's degree (in wheel designs that have degree positions turned on) the Sabian symbol interpretation for the degree of that planet is displayed in the "Interpretations Window".

### 8.2.1 Sabian Oracle

There are two sources of Sabian Symbol interpretations in Solar Fire.

Firstly astrologer Lynda Hill uses the Sabian Symbols as a tool to help us discover what's going on and why, and to lead us to greater self-awareness. Her interpretations can be used for the degrees of a chart via her interpretation file "Sabian.int". Also the Sabian Oracle can be used to gain insights into the future, analyze the present, understand yourself and others and generally keep in tune with the rhythms of life. For more information visit: [www.sabiansymbols.com](http://www.sabiansymbols.com)

Secondly Charubel is the professional name for Welsh occultist, clairvoyant and healer John Thomas, who first published interpretations for the degrees in a chart in the 1890s, and these can be accessed via his interpretation file "Charubel.int".

#### >> To view the Sabian Symbols Oracle from the Main Screen

- On the **View** menu click on **Sabian Oracle**

**>> To view the specific Sabian Symbol degree interpretations in a chart**

1. From the Main Screen click the **Interps** menu
2. Click **Interpretation Files**
3. Select the type of chart you want to see degree interpretations in. This will load the File Management "Interpretations" window, with the available interpretation files for that chart type (have an ".int" extension).
4. Select the required interpretation file by clicking on it.
5. Click the **Select** button.
6. When viewing a chart of that type in the "View Chart" screen double-click on the actual degrees of any chart point if degrees are showing in the wheel. This will display the Interpretations Window with the Sabian Symbol interpretations for that degree from the chosen interpretations file.

**8.3 Using the Astrologer's Assistant**

The Astrologer's Assistant is a powerful task automation feature that allows you to record a list of tasks and then save them for replay at any time. This functionality is also sometimes known elsewhere by names such as Macros or AutoJobs.

Once it is set into record mode, it keeps a record of the tasks that you carry out (this window stays on top whilst you work). When you click the Stop button, you can review and edit certain elements of the task list, and save this list to file for future reuse.

When you click the Play button, it will run through the list of tasks using whatever charts you have currently selected in your "Calculated Charts" list. Some tasks do not require a base chart to run, and others require one or more base charts to be selected. If you have not already selected the required number of charts, then you will be prompted to select them before the task list runs.

For example, you could record a task to print a chart, calculate a progressed chart and transits chart for the current date, display them together in a triwheel and print them, run a dynamic report with one years transits and progressions and then print that out. This set of tasks can then be replayed for any other starting chart at the click of a button.

Tasks which can be recorded and replayed are:

- opening charts from a file
- casting new charts
- generating any types of subsidiary charts
- viewing or printing or copying a page or report
- viewing, generating or printing or copying to clipboard dynamic reports, time maps and graphic ephemerides
- deleting and saving charts
- selecting files of all types (e.g. Displayed Points, Colors, Aspects, Fixed Stars, etc..)
- saving settings and restoring settings

### >> To open the Astrologers Assistant ready to record or play task lists

- Select the **Astrologers Assistant** item from the **Utilities** menu.

This will display the Astrologer's Assistant dialog, which is a small dialog with a range of buttons. This dialog remains on top of any other windows until it is closed.

The buttons are as follows...

- **Open task list from file** – This displays a file open dialog, allowing you to select any pre-existing task lists. When you open a task list, its title (and the number of tasks it contains) appears in the box at the bottom of this dialog.
- **Save task list to file** – This displays a file save dialog, allowing you to save a task list that you have just recorded or edited. Once saved, it can be re-opened and re-used at any time.
- **Start recording tasks** – This will put the Astrologer's Assistant into recording mode. Any tasks that you subsequently perform (which are on the list above) will be added to the list.
  - **Pause recording** – This stops the recording, but leaves the list of tasks ready for additions as soon as the Start button is activated again.
  - **Stop recording** – This stops recording and closes the task list. It is not possible to add any extra tasks to the list after this is done.
- **Run tasks** – This will execute whatever task list is already open, using whatever chart or charts are currently selected in the list of "Calculated Charts". If the task list requires more than one base charts to be selected, and you have not already highlighted enough charts, then you will be prompted to select the additional charts.
- **Edit task list** – This displays the editing dialog. Editing of the task list is limited to deleting tasks, and selecting date options to apply (such as using a date based on an offset from the current date for a transits report start date, or using the current date for a new transits chart etc).
- **Ellipsis (...)** – This will show a popup menu listing up to a maximum of about 30 pre-defined task lists. Selecting an item from this list will open it for running or editing in the same manner as if it was opened from the file open dialog. This is a quicker way of selecting task files than using the file open dialog.

## 8.3.1 Browsing or Editing a Task List

### >> To open the task list editor

- After opening a task list, or stopping recording of a task list, click on the **Edit** task list button on the "Astrologer's Assistant" dialog.

This will display the **Task List** dialog, showing the title and description of the current task list, as well as a list of the individual tasks.

The title and description may be freely edited, but the editing of the individual tasks in the list is limited to deleting tasks, and selecting save options or date options to apply (such as using a date based on an offset from the current date for a transits

report start date, or using the current date for a new transits chart etc).

The **Date and Time Options** are as follows...

- Use specified date and time – When this option is selected, the date and time fields are enabled, and may be edited by the user. In this case the specified date and time is always used, regardless of the current date and time at which the task is run. This option is useful in order to cast a fixed natal chart, or to run dynamic reports from a fixed date.
- Use current date and time as base – When this option is selected, the date field is disabled, and only the time may be edited. If neither of the following two sub-options is enabled, then the task will always adopt the date and time which are current when the task list is run.
- Use chart date and time as base – When this option is selected, the date field is disabled, and only the time may be edited. If neither of the following two sub-options is enabled, then the task will always adopt the date and time of the chart whose number is selected in the adjacent box. The chart numbers which may be selected are those referred to on the task list above as “Source” charts (i.e. charts which must be selected prior to running the task list) or “Result” charts (i.e. new charts which are calculated whilst the task list is running prior to the current task). This option is useful, for example, if you wish to create a set of tasks based on a client’s birthday. You can cast a solar return, and then use that chart’s date as the base for subsequent tasks, such as casting a progressed chart or running a dynamic report.
- Go to – When selected, this allows the user to select a specific date/time to move to, starting from the current date and time when the task list is run, or from the date and time of the specified base chart. The “Adjust date by” option may also be used as a further date modifier if required.
  - Start of Day – 0:00am of current date
  - Start of Month – 0:00am on 1st day of the current month
  - Start of Quarter – 0:00am on 1st day of the current quarter (i.e. 1st Jan, Apr, Jul or Oct)
  - Start of Half Year – 0:00am on 1st day of the current half (i.e. 1st Jan, or Jul)
  - Start of Year – 0:00am on 1st day of current year (i.e. 1st Jan)
  - Specified Time – User entered time on current date
  - Adjust date by - When selected, adjusts the specified date (or “Go to” date, if selected), by the specified multiple of days, months or years. The multiple may be any integer, either positive or negative. A positive integer moves the date forward in time, whereas a negative integer moves it back in time.

For example, if the selection is to use the current date and time as base, to go to the beginning of the month, and then adjust the date by –1 months, then the task will always

use 0:00am of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the preceding month.

The **report duration** options are only available for a recorded task that involves a dynamic report. You may select a period and time unit in the same manner as may be done when an individual dynamic report is being run. If your report contains multiple dynamic reports that are being merged, then you will usually want to ensure that all the report tasks have the same duration and start date.

The save options are only available for a recorded task which involved saving a chart to file.

The options are as follows...

- **Save to default chart file** – The chart file will be saved to the currently selected (default) chart file, without prompting the user first.
- **Prompt user for chart file** – The replay of the task list will be halted temporarily whilst the user is prompted to select a chart file into which the chart will be saved. This option is useful if, at the time of recording, you are unsure which chart file you might want to save any calculated charts into.

### 8.3.2 Examples of Recording Task Lists

The following examples may be useful to create for your own use.

#### 8.3.2.1 Progressed Composite

In the Astrologer's Assistant you can progress two different base charts to the same date, then make a composite chart and print it, delete the progressed charts, and then view the composite.

1. Click on the **Astrologer's Assistant** button to open the floating dialog box
2. Click on the **Record** button
3. Select any natal type base chart (it doesn't matter which) from the list of "Calculated Charts" and then from the **Chart** menu select **Progressed** and progress it to the current date.
4. Select a different natal chart and then from the **Chart** menu select **Progressed** and progress it to the current date.
5. then from the **Chart** menu select **Combined** and select both of the newly calculated progressed charts as the base charts, and select the required composite method.
6. Once calculated, select from the **View** menu select **Current Chart**.
7. Click on the **Stop** button to stop recording.
8. Click on the **Edit Task List** button to see the dialog below.
9. Fill in the title and description as required.
10. Click on the two "Calculate: Sec.Prog." tasks one by one, and select the "Use

current date and time as base" option for each one. (These ensure that the charts are always progressed to the current date, instead of the date on which you created this task list.)

11. Click on the **OK** button

12. Click on the **Save** button and supply a file name to save this set of tasks under.

#### 8.3.2.2 Viewing a TriWheel with current progressions and transits

In the Astrologer's Assistant you can cast a transits chart, apply outer planets Displayed Points to this chart, progress a base chart to current date and view a tri-wheel.

1. Click on the **Astrologer's Assistant** button to open the floating dialog box
2. Click on the **Record** button
3. Select any natal type base chart (it doesn't matter which) from the list of "Calculated Charts" and then from the **Chart** menu select **Progressed** and progress it to the current date.
4. Cast a new natal and click on the **Now** button to set it to transits for the current date.
5. Highlight the transits chart, and click on the menu **Chart Options**, then **Current Chart's Points**, then select the **outers.pts** file. (This ensures that only the outer planets are displayed in the transits chart.)
6. Click on the **View** menu, then **TriWheel**, and select the natal, progressed and transits chart in required order, and view the wheel.
7. Click on the **Stop** button to stop recording.
8. Click on the **Edit Task List** button.
9. Fill in the title and description as required.
10. Click on the **Calculate: Sec.Prog.** and **Cast Chart: Transits** tasks one by one, and select the **Use current date and time as base** option for each one. (These ensure that the charts are always calculated to the current date, instead of the date on which you created this task list.)
11. Click on the **OK** button
12. Click on the **Save** button and supply a file name to save this set of tasks under.

#### 8.3.2.3 Jaynes Directions

This is a task list for producing a dynamic report using a typical technique used by Charles Jayne. He mixed together into the same report solar arc, ascendant arc, vertex arc directions, both direct and converse. Solar Fire can do each of these in an individual report, and once merged together result in a single report containing all of these directions.

In the Astrologer's Assistant to record this task list you would do as follows...



1. Click on the **Astrologer's Assistant** button to open the floating dialog box
2. Click on the **Record** button
3. Select any natal type base chart (it doesn't matter which) from the list of "Calculated Charts", and then from the **Dynamic** menu select the **Transits and Progressions** menu item.
4. Select the first required events, directions type and converse options (Solar Arc Directions) and ensure that the **Merge** option is not checked.
5. Click on **View** to run the report, and when it has finished, click on **New Report**
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 for each of the remaining report types (Ascendant Arc Directions; Vertex Arc Directions; Solar Arc Directions with Converse checked; Ascendant Arc Directions with Converse checked; Vertex Arc Directions with Converse checked) but this time ensuring that the **Merge** option is checked.
7. Click on the **Stop** button to stop recording.
8. Click on the **Edit Task List** button to see the dialog below.
9. Fill in the title and description
10. Click on the tasks one by one, and check that the date and time options are as below. (These ensure that the reports always start at the beginning of the current month, instead of the date on which you created this task list.)
  - Use current date and time as base
  - Go to: Start of Month
  - Adjust date by: -1 Months
11. Click on the **OK** button
12. Click on the **Save** button and supply a file name to save this set of tasks under.

Now, when you select any natal type base chart from your list of "Calculated Charts", you can click on the Play button on the Astrologer's assistant, and the dynamic reports will be run and merged for you as you watch.

## 8.4 Generating an Ephemeris Listing

This chapter describes how to use Solar Fire's Ephemeris Generator Utility to view or print an ephemeris for selected planets and asteroids over a selected time period. Ephemeris positions generated in this utility have the same accuracy as they do in any other Solar Fire chart.

### 8.4.1 Starting the Ephemeris Generator

#### >> To start the Ephemeris Generator

- Select the **Ephemeris Generator** item from the **Dynamic** menu.

Solar Fire then displays a screen allowing you to select what kind of ephemeris you want.

### 8.4.2 Setting Ephemeris Options

In the "Ephemeris Generator" the selections that you may make are as follows...

- **Period of Ephemeris** - Enter the date and time from which you wish the ephemeris to start and the date and time at which you wish the ephemeris to finish. Dates and times may be entered in the same way as they entered for Solar Fire charts. The starting date and time are used for the first ephemeris entry, and entries are then calculated at the specified frequency until the end date and time are reached. (You may stop the ephemeris generator at any point during calculations if you wish).
- **Frequency of Entries** - Specify the required interval between ephemeris entries by choosing a unit from the dropdown list box, and optionally a number of units. It is possible to specify an interval from 1 minute up to thousands of years if required. Typically, you may wish to generate entries every 1 day, 10 days, 1 month or 1 year.
- **Ephemeris Time Zone** - Published ephemerides are usually calculated for the GMT timezone (+0:00). However, you may enter any timezone that you wish, either manually by typing in a zone abbreviation and/or time, or by using the Zone button and selecting a zone from the list.
- **Zodiac** - Select the zodiac in which you wish the ephemeris to be generated from the drop-down list of zodiacs. The available zodiacs are the same as those that can be used in other Solar Fire charts. The topical zodiac is that most commonly used in western astrology.
- **Coordinates** - Select the desired coordinate system from the option buttons. Published ephemerides are usually in geocentric coordinates.
- **Lunar Node** - If you are including the moon's node as a selected point to list, then select the desired lunar node type from the option buttons. This option is ignored if the moon's node is not selected as a point to list.
- **Items to List** - You may select one or more items to list by clicking on their check boxes. The generated ephemeris will have one column for each item to list for each selected point to list.
- **Points To List** - You may either select any set of Transiting Points and/or Extra Points (as in the dynamic report). Click on the name of the file to see the "File Manager" with a list of selectable files. You can also create new selections by using the Create button in the "File Manager". Note that some of the points you can select will give different results depending on the location. For example, chart angles like the Ascendant and Midheaven, and the parallax corrected Moon will vary according to location. The location adopted for these calculations is always that of the currently selected chart in the list of "Calculated Charts". Hence, if you wish to list chart angles for another location, you must first cast a chart for that location, and then select it as the current chart, before entering the ephemeris generator.
- **Precision** - You can select whether to display the calculated positions to the

nearest minute of arc or second of arc. Bear in mind that most of Solar Fire's planets are accurate to seconds of arc, but some asteroids are only accurate to about a minute of arc. Therefore, displaying the asteroid positions to the nearest second of arc is not useful.

- **Notation** - The generator can display its output in normal Zodiacal notation, or in Decimal Degrees. The Decimal Degrees option is useful if you want to export the data generated into a spreadsheet or database program, and have it recognized as a numerical value rather than as a text string.

### 8.4.3 Viewing the Ephemeris

#### >> To start the generation of the ephemeris according to your selections

- Click on the **Start** button.

You will then see the **View Ephemeris** screen which displays the ephemeris in a grid as it is generated. The percentage of the ephemeris completed is updated continuously in a display at the top right of the screen. This disappears when the generator has finished.

#### >> To stop the generator at any point, before it is finished.

- Click on the **Stop** button.

You can browse through the ephemeris by clicking on the horizontal or vertical scroll bars.

#### >> To print the output

- Click on the **Print** button. This will open the print dialog allowing you to choose printer setup options and send the ephemeris to the printer. Note that if your ephemeris will take more than one page to print, then you will be given an estimate of how many pages are required, and given the option of canceling without printing. This is to avoid paper wastage should you accidentally choose to print an ephemeris which is longer than you intended.

The ephemeris is automatically formatted to fit as many columns as possible onto each page. However, if the ephemeris is wider than a page, then extra pages will be generated to print the additional columns.

*Note:* If the formatting of the printed output is not ideal for your purposes, then it is recommended that you export the ephemeris listing instead, and use the options in your spreadsheet program to create your required formatting and layout.

#### >> To export the listing to Excel or an ASCII file

1. Click on the **Export** button. This will display a standard File Save dialog.
2. Select a Save as Type option
3. Select a file name and location to send the output to.
4. Click on the OK button.

Under "Save as Type", you may select any of the following...

- Excel Spreadsheet - This will generate a file with a ".xls" file extension, and after generation, if MS Excel is installed on your computer, then it will be automatically sent to Excel, and Excel opened if necessary in order to display it.
- ASCII Text - This will generate a file with a ".asc" extension, and will be a comma-quote delimited file.
- All Files - In this case you can choose any file name and extension you like. It will also generate a comma-quote delimited file.

*Note:* When exporting the output, any astrological glyphs are automatically converted to text abbreviations, ensuring that the listing will be comprehensible without the need for special astrological fonts.

## **8.5 Astrology and Finance**

### **8.5.1 Introduction to Financial Astrology**

Astrology has been used for many purposes over the centuries, but one use of astrology that is not so commonly known about is assistance with financial forecasts and decisions. The astrological tools employed are taken from the same common toolset used with natal and electional astrology, but the interpretation of the astrological data is applied to financial realities and concerns. And as is the case with all of astrology, this use of astrology is based on empirical evidence gathered over a long period of time - astrological events corresponding to events in financial markets.

Financial astrology has been used, amongst other things, to predict major events in financial markets, to choose stocks, to time trades in financial instruments, and to analyze industry performance and movements in a stock market.

This chapter is not meant to be instructive in financial astrology. Rather it is intended to serve as a very brief introduction to a few of the concepts, and to some of the tools in Solar Fire that might be useful in this field.

### **8.5.2 Financial Charts**

Just as people have a day and time at which they were born, creating their birthday, so do business ventures, especially companies and corporations. There are several times that are significant, two of which are - the date & time of incorporation (formation) of the business into a legal entity i.e. the Company Chart (the company's "natal chart"), and also the date and time of any initial public offering (IPO) - the company's First (public) Trade Chart.

First Trade Charts are cast for the particular stock exchange - eg ASX Sydney, NYSE New York etc- of the IPO. The time is usually the time the stock exchange opened - e.g. the ASX opens at 10.00am each day.

The Company chart will reveal the company's business individuality and makeup, and the First Trade chart shows the affect of merging public ownership with that business individuality. The Company chart is the fundamental indicator of the business - it's overall characteristics, it's strengths and weaknesses, it's interests and its type of modus operandi. The First Trade chart may have varying significance, but it will certainly reflect how the company's stock traded on that day, and to some extent may portray the stock's trading nature and characteristics from that point onwards.

NOTE: In Australia many company listing dates can be obtained from the [Australian Stock Market Data Series](#), and a source of US company birth data is Bill Meridian's stocks database and "Planetary Stock Trading" book.

### 8.5.3 IntraDay Traders

Intraday traders are those people who buy and sell shares in the same day. For these people various astrological indicators can help them with their on-the-spot analysis and timing.

### 8.5.4 Tools to Assist Financial Astrology

The following tools within Solar Fire may be helpful when dealing with financial matters.

- **Transits** to First Trade Charts - either via a dynamic report or the graphic ephemeris  
See [Generating a Dynamic Report](#) and [Using the Graphic Ephemeris](#).
- The **Calendar** is useful for planetary daily aspects and exact time of culmination (Intraday Traders). All the planets are significant but the faster moving ones have more impact on a daily basis, especially the MOON.  
See [Using Calendars](#).
- Using the **Real Time Clock** to watch planets rise, culminate and set as you trade (Intraday Traders).  
See [Real Time Clock and Animation](#).
- The **Moon and Lunar Phases** are very important in financial astrology. Overall, studies and statistics show that the waxing phase of the cycle is more bullish compared to the bearish waning phase - however each stock has an inherent natal lunar cycle. The Lunar Phases page object may be useful to use on a chart page.

#### Lunar Phases

NEAREST LUNAR PHASES				
New	22 Sep 1854	7:39 am	28° ♏ 58	
1st Q	29 Sep 1854	12:13 pm	06° ♍ 02	
Full	6 Oct 1854	7:12 am	12° ♐ 43	
3rd Q	14 Oct 1854	1:18 am	20° ♏ 24	
New	21 Oct 1854	9:00 pm	28° ♏ 10	

See [Editing a Page Design File](#) for help putting this object on any page you would like it on.

You can view similar lunar phase data on a chart Report Tabulation. See [Viewing Reports or Tabulations for a Single Chart](#) - select the Tabulations tab, then the "Phases/Eclipses" tabulation.

Also see [Casting a Lunar Phase or Eclipse Chart](#) for casting all kinds of lunar phase/return charts etc for a company.

- Using a **90 degree dial** to quickly see hard (8th harmonic) aspects.

See [Using Dials and Pointers](#).

- Changing from Geocentric to **Heliocentric** charts and graphs. Both kind of charts are used by traders - when plotted graphically, one is smooth and one isn't. This is determined when casting a chart; select "Heliocentric" or "Geocentric" as the coordinate system on the **New Chart Data Entry** screen.

You can also generate you own geocentric or heliocentric ephemeris with the Ephemeris Generator, and then export the ephemeris as a MS Excel format file. Any spreadsheet program that can read Excel files will be able to open this file, which you can use for further research and analysis of planetary conditions and movements as they relate to trading.

See [Generating an Ephemeris Listing](#) for help with doing that.

- WD Gann was a finance trader who developed the technical financial analysis tools known as Gann angles, Square of 9, Hexagon, Circle of 360. One of his techniques utilized **Planetary Returns**.

See [Casting a Return, Ingress or Transit Chart](#) for help casting a Planetary Return Chart.

- Fluctuations in individual planetary **Declination**, or the combination of differing planetary declinations, may reflect corresponding fluctuations in financial markets. Thus it may be useful to keep an eye on the declinations of the transiting planets. You can view a Declination Strip object and a Tabulation on a Reports page, or use the Graphic Ephemeris with *Declination* as the coordinate you are interested in using on the graph.

See [Using the Graphic Ephemeris](#) for a declination graph, and [Viewing Reports or Tabulations for a Single Chart](#) to see how to view tabulations. The particular tabulation you want is called "Declinations" in the "Tabulations" tab of the "Chart Reports and Tabulations" window.

- Via their impact, **Eclipses** (which astronomically are related to the Moon and Sun's declination) and the various Saros cycles they occur in, can reflect market swings.

See [Searching for Eclipses](#) and [Casting a Lunar Phase or Eclipse Chart](#) to see eclipse data. Additionally you can switch on eclipses for any Dynamic Report,

include eclipse points in a Extra Ring Points file for use around a Natal or Event Chart, or in a User Defined Points file for use alongside the normal Displayed Points in a chart. You can also view eclipse data in a chart's Report Tabulations in the "Phases/Eclipses" tabulation.

- **Synastry grids** for the trader's natal chart and the Company chart of the company whose stock they are trading in (or between the trader's chart and the company's First Trade chart) can be used to see how compatible or incompatible the two charts may be.

See [Displaying or Printing a Synastry Grid](#).

- **Graphic Ephemeris** for displaying financial data. If for instance you are able to download financial data for the year from a stock market you may be able to display that data on a Graphic Ephemeris showing your transits for (say) a year, comparing the financial movements with your transits.

#### >> To plot financial data on a Graphic Ephemeris

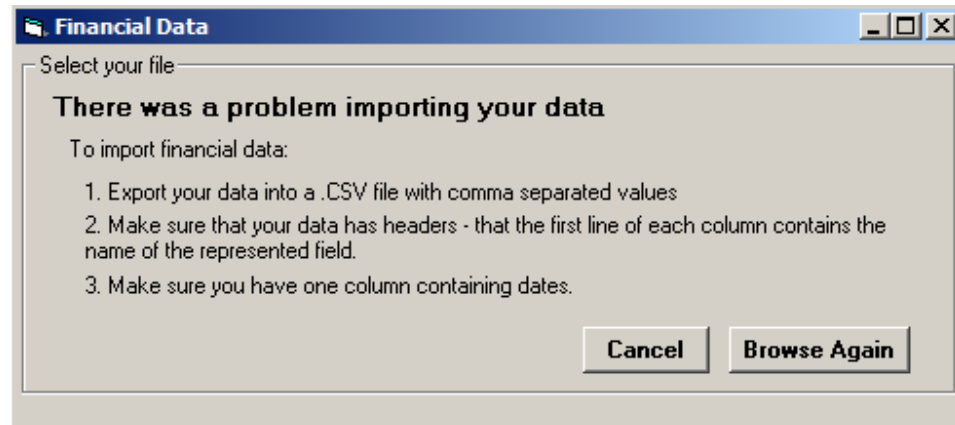
1. In the **Main Screen** click on the **Dynamic** menu, then click on **Graphic Ephemeris**.
2. Click on the **Import Financial Data** button. This launches a File dialog window where you can navigate to a folder and select a file containing the financial data.

The file should be in the comma separated value format (.csv) which contains rows of data, each row containing fields of information separated by commas. The first row should not contain data, but instead should contain names for the different fields. Then all subsequent rows contain financial data.

Numeric data is written as it is, textual data is generally surrounded by double quotes (12,"text data",1,0).

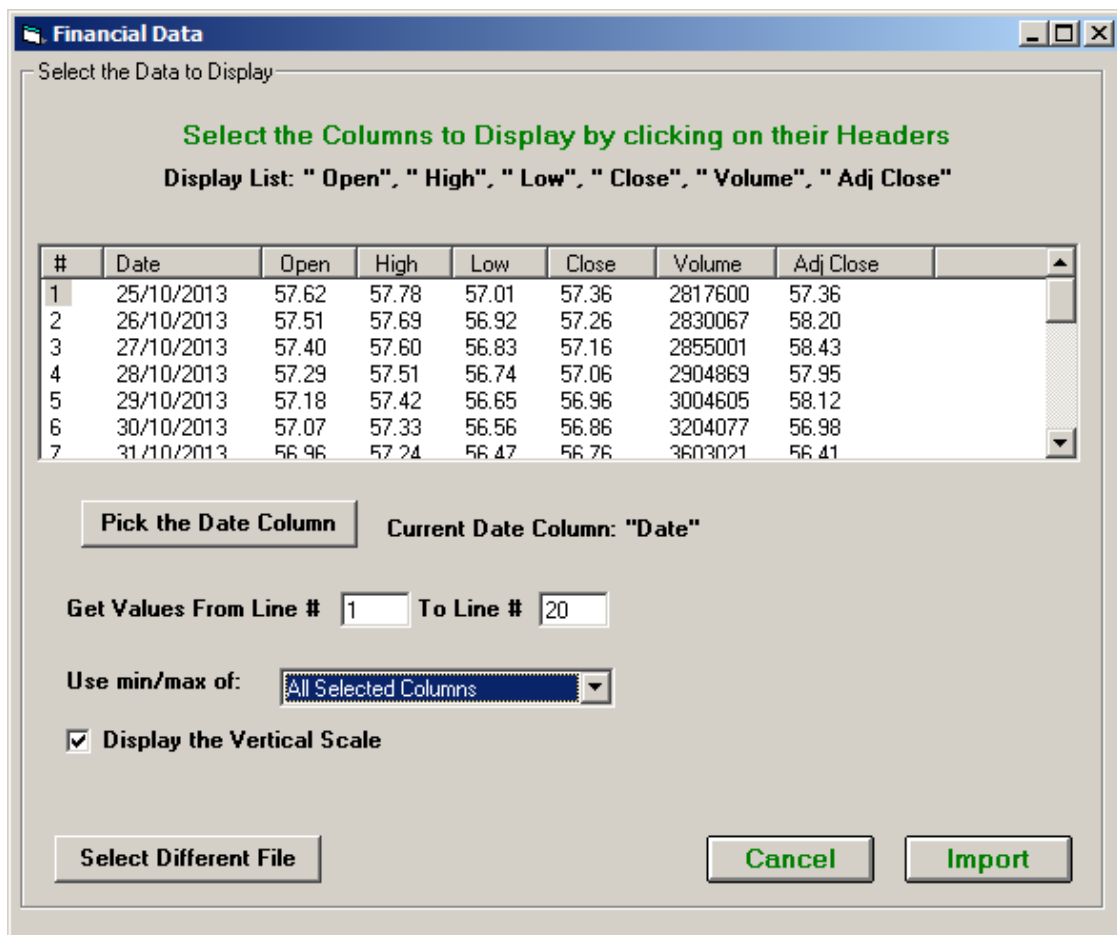
*TIP:* Microsoft Excel can read CSV files and display the data as rows and columns (fields). If you need to check your data before importing it this may be a handy option for you. You could also use it to manually add field names in the first row if you needed to by inserting a new spreadsheet row above the top row of financial data if necessary to create a blank row, and then typing in the name for each column in the top blank row.

3. If Solar Fire cannot understand the data in the file you have selected you will see this screen:



Cannot use data in Financial File

4. If Solar Fire can understand the data in the file you have selected you will see a screen like this:



Financial data being imported into Solar Fire

The options on this screen include:

Selecting or de-selecting columns of data to display in the ephemeris by clicking on the **column headers** until you have the result you want. The columns that will be displayed are written above the data.

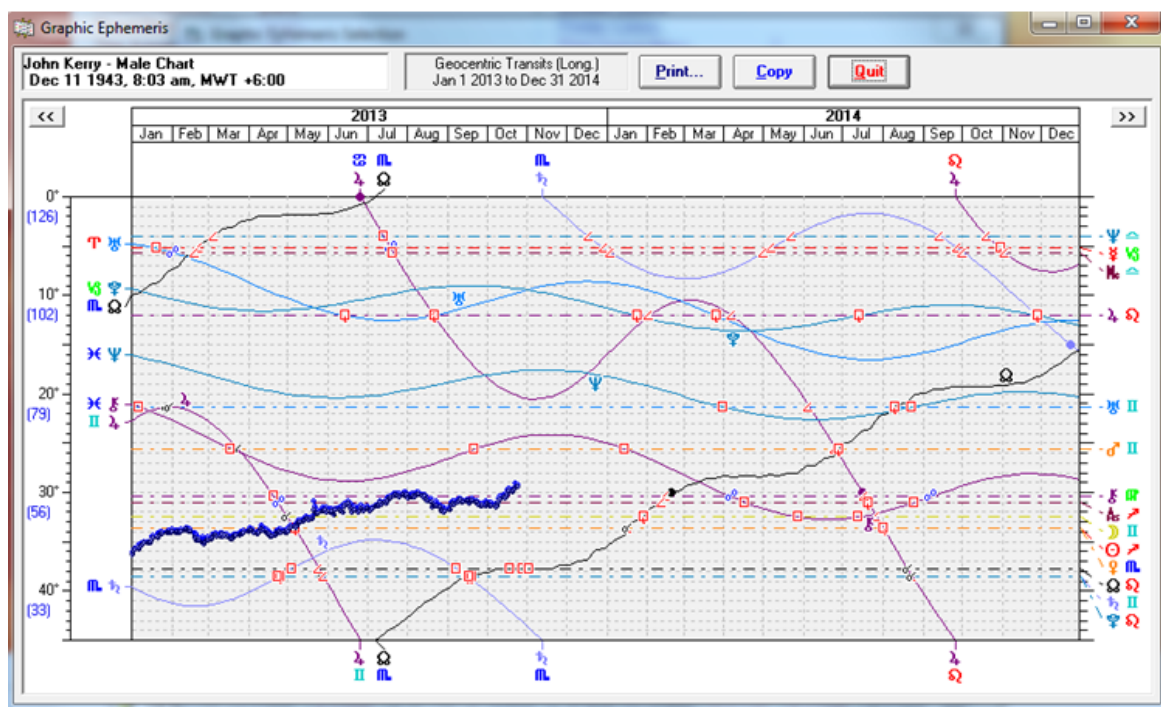
Using the **Pick the Date Column** button to pick a column with date information



(in case Solar Fire has selected the wrong column – usually it detects the first one with dates).

- Choose a range of rows to use – these numbers default to all the rows in the file, but you can enter your preferred **starting** and **ending row** if you wish.
- Base the **minimum and maximum** of the graphing on all columns, or on a particular data column.
- Display a **Vertical Scale** – this is checked by default, and means that there will be numbers representing key segments in the total scale of the financial data numbers (from the lowest to the highest), displayed next to the astrological angles on the vertical axis in the Graphic Ephemeris

5. Clicking the **Import** button sets this data to be used whenever the ephemeris is displayed. You are then returned to the "Graphic Ephemeris Selection" screen, and can click **View** to see the ephemeris. The display looks like this:



Financial data in the Graphic Ephemeris

The financial data's scale is shown on the left – from 33 at the 40-degree line up to 126 at the 0-degree line.

NOTE: Using this facility you can potentially plot non-financial data in an ephemeris like this. The key thing is to have date based data in the file - the numerical data itself can relate to any topic that interests you. By experimenting with different sets of data in the file you import you may be able to successfully apply this graphing functionality to another field of interest.

## 8.6 Viewing the Planetarium

Any calculated chart in Solar Fire may be viewed in a planetarium style display showing planets and asteroids against the fixed stars and constellations, from a variety of perspectives. It is possible to get textual and technical information on the fixed stars in so far as it has been entered with Solar Fire's Fixed Star Editor.

### >> To display the planetarium for any calculated chart

1. Select the required chart from the list of "**Calculated Charts**" on the Main Screen
2. Select the **Planetarium** option from the **View** menu

This will cause the planetarium screen to be displayed, displaying the currently selected set of Displayed Points, and the currently selected set of Fixed Stars.

It is also possible to start up the planetarium directly, without running Solar Fire, by double-clicking on its icon in the Solar Fire Group window. However, in this case no planets or asteroids are displayed, and the star file that is used is whatever was last saved as the default Fixed Star file in Solar Fire. See [Selecting a File](#) for instructions on selecting another star file.

Whilst you are in the planetarium screen, it is possible to explore the celestial sphere in various ways which are explained below.

### 8.6.1 Choosing the Coordinate System

The possible coordinate systems are...

- Equatorial - Coordinate lines on the sphere are lines of right ascension and declination.
- Ecliptical - Coordinate lines on the sphere are lines of longitude and latitude.
- Local - Coordinate lines on the sphere are lines of azimuth and altitude. When viewing a chart, the local horizon is that for the location of the chart at the time of the chart. If no chart is being displayed, then the local horizon is that of the default location of Solar Fire, as displayed on Solar Fire's Main Screen, and the time is current time according to your computer's system clock.

When you select the required system from the drop-down list box, the display will be updated automatically to reflect the new coordinate system.

### 8.6.2 Choosing the View Direction

The possible view directions for equatorial or ecliptical coordinates are...

- Equator - The line of the equator or ecliptic is shown horizontally across the screen, with the north pole upwards and the south pole downwards.
- North Pole - The view is towards the north pole, with the pole in the center of the screen.

- South Pole - The view is towards the south pole, with the pole in the center of the screen.

For local coordinates...

- Horizontal - the line of the horizon is shown horizontally across the screen.
- Above Horizon - The view is upwards, with the horizon around the edge of the screen.
- Below Horizon - The view is downwards, with the horizon around the edge of the screen.

When you select the required view direction from the drop-down list box, the display will be updated automatically to reflect the new coordinate system.

### 8.6.3 Choosing the View Heading

The view heading may be moved through a full 360 degrees by using the horizontal scroll bar at the bottom of the frame. Its precise value is written at the top right of the frame. When using an equator or horizontal view, the heading is the angle towards which you are looking. When using a polar or above/below horizon view, then the heading is the angle at the top of the display.

### 8.6.4 Choosing a Star

#### >> To select an individual star

Do either of the following...

- Select a star from the Star List - If it is not visible on the currently displayed hemisphere, then you will hear a beep. If the selected star is visible on the current display, then it will be highlighted.  
or...
- Click somewhere on the displayed sphere - The nearest star to where you clicked will then be highlighted in the list of stars. This is especially useful if you wish to find the nearest star to a planet in the chart - to do this, all you need do is click on the planet symbol.

When the star is highlighted, it becomes brighter than the other stars, and expanding and contracting rings will be shown around it for a few seconds to help you locate it. Also, the constellation in which that star resides will appear in the **Constellation** list box.

### 8.6.5 Viewing a Constellation

#### >> To see a particular constellation

- Select it from the **Constellation** drop-down list box.

If the selected constellation is not visible in the displayed hemisphere, then you will

hear a beep. If it is visible, then the stars in that constellation will be highlighted in red, to differentiate them from the other stars.

### 8.6.6 Viewing Information About a Star

#### >> To see a pop-up information box which lists information about a star

Do either of the following...

- Select the required star from the Star List and then Select the Info button or...
- Double-click somewhere on the displayed sphere - This will show information on the nearest star to where you clicked.

The information shown on the star is everything that may be entered into the Fixed Star editor, including name, nomenclature, NGC number, magnitude, spectral class and any text available for that star. Also, the longitude, latitude, right ascension, declination, azimuth, altitude and rising and settings times are shown. These times are on the 24hr clock, and are listed as “Always Above” or “Always Below” if the selected star does not cross the horizon during this day.

*Note:* The rise and set times shown in the planetarium are “apparent” times i.e. they take account of the average refraction of the atmosphere. These may differ by several minutes from “true astronomical” rise or set times. The apparent rise and set are calculated to occur when the star is astronomically 34 minutes of arc below the horizon (i.e. about half of a degree).

### 8.6.7 Animating the Planetarium

The planetarium can be stepped around continuously by clicking on either the play forward or play backward buttons. You can click on the stop button to halt this at any time.

*Note:* This option simply rotates the planetarium continuously, and does not change the date or time for the displayed data.

### 8.6.8 Printing the Planetarium

#### >> To obtain a full page printout of the currently displayed view

- Select the **Print** button

This will print on the default printer using the currently selected page orientation and resolution. If you wish to change these settings, then you must do so before printing.

## 8.7 Viewing Stellarium

Stellarium is a free open source planetarium for your computer. It shows a realistic sky in 3D, just like what you see with the naked eye, binoculars or a telescope.

### >> To display any calculated chart in Stellarium

1. Select the required chart from the list of "**Calculated Charts**" on the Main Screen.
2. Select the **Stellarium** option from the **View** menu.

If Stellarium is already installed on your computer, then this will start it up, with location and time set according to the current chart in Solar Fire.

If Stellarium is not already installed on your computer, then you will be presented with a link to the Stellarium site, from where you may download and install it.

If, for any reason, Stellarium is already installed on your computer, but Solar Fire cannot find it, then you will be prompted to navigate to the folder into which the Stellarium program was installed. Once you have done this, Solar Fire will remember its location in future.

*Note:* Due to limitations of Stellarium, when a Solar Fire chart is displayed, Stellarium shows the chart time according to your local timezone - not according to the timezone of the chart. However, it is still the correct instant in time, so the celestial phenomena are still all correct for that chart.

*Note:* Stellarium is a third party product, and Esoteric Technologies has no control over it, or how it may change in future. This link is offered "as-is", and we cannot take any credit for its features, or any responsibility for its flaws. However, we will do our best to maintain compatibility with it in future.



## 9 Advanced Operations

The operations described in this chapter generally involve more computer skill than those covered elsewhere in the User Guide. In some cases you need a basic understanding of how your Windows file system works, file types, and how to handle basic file management tasks. In other cases you need to understand specific internal file structures and simple programming operations. In yet other cases you need to have a basic understanding of modern computer concepts for best results. And for some options you may need to have astrological skills that are more than beginner level.

However these are the areas of Solar Fire to explore if you have become reasonably proficient with the basic operations, and now want to flex your muscles or spread your wings. Here we cover the power features in Solar Fire.

Don't think however, that these features are necessarily difficult to use. In many ways they are no more difficult to use than any other part of Solar Fire, just a bit more understanding is needed. There is certainly nothing here that can't be achieved if you take the time to carefully view the options on the screen, and then refer to the User Guide to learn what's involved, clarify your understanding, and then follow the instructions. With a little bit of experimenting and application, it shouldn't be too long before you're able to tap into the full richness these features provide.

### 9.1 Copying, Publishing and Sending Graphics

You can copy any of Solar Fire's chart displays and graphic ephemerides to the Windows clipboard (to be pasted into another program), to a file anywhere on your computer or network, or to a file that is automatically attached to an email ready to be addressed and sent. Various graphic file formats may be used, as well as some other options governing the appearance of the output.

#### >> To copy, publish or send a graphic

From the "View Chart" window...

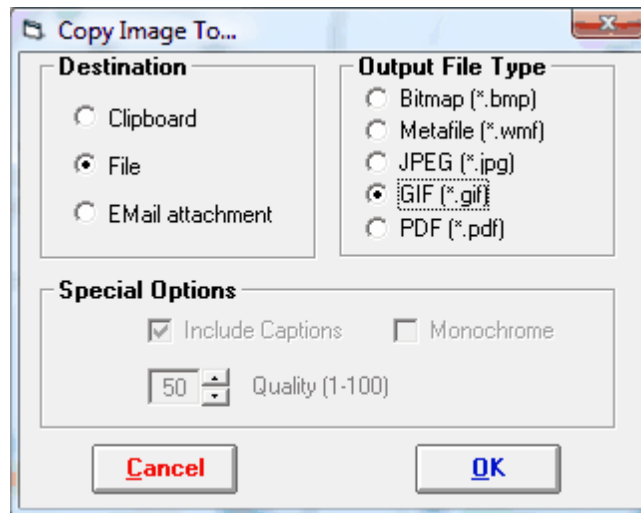
1. Select the **Copy** button

Or....

From the "Graphic Ephemeris" window...

1. Select the **Copy** menu item after using the right hand mouse button over the ephemeris area.

This will display the "Copy Image To" dialog, allowing various selections to be made.



## 2. Set the options.

In the "Destination" area the following options are available...

- **Clipboard** – This will send the graphic to the Windows clipboard, from where it can be pasted into any other program that recognizes the graphic type. For example, you can paste it into a word processor or desktop publishing program.
- **File** – This will send the graphic to a file of your choice. You will be prompted to specify a file name and location.
- **Email attachment** – This will generate a graphic file that is automatically attached to an outgoing email, ready to send, provided that you have a MAPI compliant email program. See [About MAPI](#) for further details.

In the "Output File Type" area the following options for setting the graphic type are available...

- **Bitmap** – This will create a bitmap file, which is a fixed resolution graphics file used in many Windows applications. This type of graphic may be placed and scaled in some other application, but as it has a fixed resolution, doing so may cause some loss of image quality. Typically this type of file is rather large (often over 1Mbyte), and is therefore not usually suitable for sending over the internet, unless it is first zipped or compressed in some way.
- **Metafile** - This will create a Windows Metafile, which is a scalable graphics file used in many Windows applications. It is possible to place and scale the graphic to your requirements without loss of image quality, using the commands of the application that you are using. Hence this format is good for high quality desktop publishing. This type of file is usually very small in size, but it has the disadvantage that if you send it over the internet, the recipient must have the required Solar Fire fonts installed on their machine, or else they will see incorrect symbols in place of any astrological glyphs. (See PDF as a possible better alternative).
- **JPEG** – This will create a JPEG file, which is a somewhat like a compressed



bitmap file. This type of graphic may be placed and scaled in some other application, but as it has a fixed resolution, doing so may cause some loss of image quality. Generally the JPEG format is preferred when your images contain photographic or artistic elements. (Otherwise the GIF format is usually much better).

- GIF – This will create a GIF file, which is a compressed bitmap file (without loss of clarity) allowing a maximum of 256 colors. Typically this type of file is very small, and is especially well suited to sending over the internet and via email. The main exception is if the image you are sending contains a very large range of colors (such as you would find in a photographic image). In such cases, there would be a significant loss of color depth, and the JPEG format may be preferable.
- PDF – This will create a PDF file containing the graphic on a single page, the size of which is dictated by your default printer page size settings. This format is fully scalable, so is well suited for desktop publishing type requirements. This option automatically includes embedded astrological font glyphs inside the PDF file, to ensure full portability to other computers over the internet, for example.

"Special Options" that you can set are...

- Include Captions - When copying to a Metafile or PDF format, it is possible to select whether or not the chart details and compliments text are included in the output. Sometimes, for desk-top-publishing requirements, it is preferable to have the chart on its own without any text, and for any captions to be added separately to the document.
  - Monochrome - When copying to a Metafile or PDF format, it is possible to select whether or not the generated graphic should be in the currently displayed color scheme, or in monochrome (black lines and text only). As many publications are only in monochrome, this option makes it easy to ensure that the graphic is in an appropriate format.
  - Quality – When copying to a JPEG format, it is possible to choose the level of trade-off between quality and size of the graphic. The range is 1 (lowest quality, smallest storage size) to 100 (highest quality, largest storage size). Typically, a value of 50 provides an adequate level of quality without using too much storage. If you are sending graphics that have a lot of detail and small text, you may wish to increase the quality, whereas if the graphic does not have much fine detail, and only has large glyphs, then you might be able to economize by decreasing the quality.
3. When you have set the options you want click on the **OK** button, or the **Cancel** button to abort the copy.

## 9.2 Wheel Styles and Page Layouts

Solar Fire comes with many pre-designed wheel styles and pages, and as well you can also create your own. Below are some of the specialized pre-designed wheels and pages that are supplied with Solar Fire.

### • Decanate and Face rulers wheel

Solar Fire comes with a wheel, the decanate ruler wheel, that you can use to display the decanate and face rulers.

#### >> To display the decanate/face ruler wheel

1. When you have a Uniwheel chart displayed on the "View Chart" window...
    - a) Click on the **Wheel Style** button
    - b) Select the "DecRuler.wh1" wheel style from the list. This wheel uses the Modern rulerships and so will display the Decanate rulers for the chart.
    - c) Click on the **Select** button. This will take you back to the "View Chart" window.
  2. If you now wish to display the Face rulers (still from the "View Chart" window)...
    - a) Click on the **Reports** button
    - b) Click on the **Rulerships** report.
    - c) In the "Rulerships" dropdown box, select **Traditional** rulerships
    - d) Click on the **Quit** button.
  3. Finally now back in the "View Chart" window...
    - a) Click on the **ReDraw** button to update the wheel and it will now display the Face rulers around the wheel.
- To return to the "Decanate" rulers, repeat step (2) and simply reselect the Modern rulers, then repeat step (3).

### • Term rulers wheel

There are two types of Term rulers: Ptolemy and Egyptian. To select the appropriate wheel style to display these rulers ...

1. In the "View Chart" window click on the **Wheel Style** button.
2. Select either **TermRulers\_Ptolemy.wh1** or **TermRulers\_Egyptian.wh1**
3. Click on the **Select** button. This will take you back to the "View Chart" window.

### • Nakshatra wheel

For Vedic astrology users, you can select a wheel style that displays the Nakshatras around the wheel. This wheel style is usually used when a Vedic zodiac has been selected, like Lahiri.

1. In the "View Chart" window click on the **Wheel Style** button.
2. Select **Nakshatras.wh1**.
3. Click on the **Select** button. This will take you back to the "View Chart" window.

### • BiWheel with houses in both wheels

Solar Fire comes with a BiWheel that displays separate houses in both the inner

and outer wheel. This wheel style might be useful for those times when you want to see the current transiting houses (and planets) on the outer wheel of a natal chart. To see this wheel style on the "View Chart" screen

1. In the "View Chart" window click on the **Wheel Style** button.
2. Select **BiBothHouses.wh2**.
3. Click on the **Select** button. This will take you back to the "View Chart" window.

- **Composite sun house Chart Art page (for all composite sun houses)**

Twelve Chart Art pages are available for displaying the house location of the composite Sun. For example, if a couple's composite Sun is located in the 4th house then...

1. On the "View Chart" window, click the **Pages** button
2. Expand the "Chart Art" category by clicking on the plus sign to the left of it
3. Click on **Solar Fire Wheel with Art [art\_composite4.pag]**.

- **Animating progressions and transits page**

A page layout is available that may assist users animating a natal chart, secondary progression chart and transit chart all at the same time.

**>> To animate the progressed chart, and the progressions and transits to the natal chart, all on the same page**

1. From the Main Screen create or open a chart and have it highlighted on the "Calculated Charts" list.
2. Calculate the current transits chart for the location you want and it will be added to the "Calculated Charts" list.
3. On the **Dynamic** menu click on **Animate Page**.
4. Expand the "Multiple Charts" category by clicking on the plus sign to the left of it.
5. Double-click on the **Transits and Progressed Page [tranprog.pag]**. This action will open a window allowing you to assign the charts.
6. Assign the Natal chart as Chart 1 (Natal base chart, Fixed Base Chart)
7. Assign the Transit chart as Chart 2 (Event base chart, Transits)
8. Assign the Progressed chart as Chart 3 (Natal base chart, Secondary Progressions)
9. Click on the **OK** button
10. As you step the charts through time, you will see the relevant movements of planets and aspects in three of the four wheels (not the natal chart).

For assistance assigning charts in the (Animate) Transits and Progressed Page dialog see [Selecting Alternative Chart Types](#)

- **Single and BiWheel with Dasas**

A major dasa cycle runs for 120 years and it is further sub-divided into sub-dasas also known as bhuktis. If you open a natal chart and use a Vedic zodiac, like Lahiri, you can display the dasa periods for that natal chart. There are three pages you can use to display Dasas for a chart.

[A] (for a Uniwheel e.g. a single chart)

1. On the "View Chart" window click on the **Pages** button.
2. Expand the "Vedic" category by clicking on the plus sign to the left of it.
3. Click on **UniWheel with Dasas [uni\_dasas.pag]**
4. Click the **OK** button

[B] (for a BiWheel e.g. for a natal chart and transits)

1. Highlight two charts on the "Calculated Charts" list, e.g. one a natal chart and the other a transits chart
2. Click on the **View** menu
3. Click on **BiWheel**
4. In the "View Chart" window click on the **Pages** button
5. Expand the "Vedic" category by clicking on the plus sign to the left of it
6. Click on **BiWheel with Dasas [bi\_dasas.pag]**
7. Click the **OK** button

[C] (for a BiWheel e.g. for a natal chart and transits - dasas > 120 yrs)

For example, if you are a mundane astrologer wanting to use an older country's chart, like the USA chart, with the current transits displayed around the outside then you can.

1. Highlight two charts on the "Calculated Charts" list, e.g. one the USA chart and the other a Transits chart
2. Click on the **View** menu
3. Click on **BiWheel**
4. In the "View Chart" window click on the **Pages** button
5. Expand the "Vedic" category by clicking on the plus sign to the left of it
6. Click on **BiWheel with Dasas (> 120 years) [bi\_dasas2.pag]**
7. Click the **OK** button

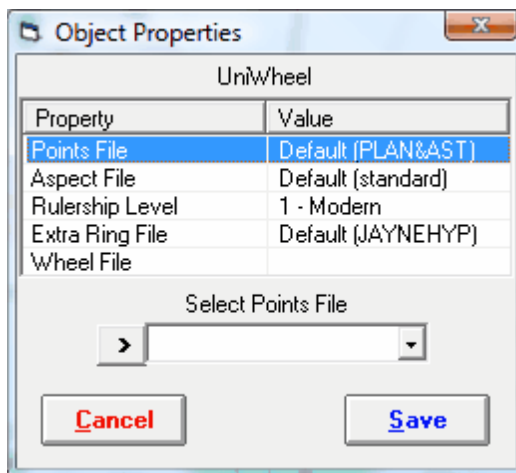
- **TriWheels showing inter-chart aspects**

Three triwheels with names all starting with "TriAspects..." show the aspects between two of the charts in the triwheel. Each triwheel shows the aspects for a different combination of two charts (i.e chart 1 to chart 2, chart 2 to chart 3, chart 1 to chart 3). It is recommended to use an Aspects file that uses tight orbs, and an Aspected Points file that only includes a small number of essential points, otherwise the number of aspect lines on the screen can often be an impenetrable mass that is difficult to read clearly.

### 9.3 Changing Page Object Properties from View Charts

Some objects on the displayed page (such as wheels, grids and tabulations) have properties that may be edited in place, without the need to first open the page design in the page designer.

Place the mouse over an object on the displayed chart or page image and click on the right-hand mouse button. If the object has any editable properties, then the first item on the menu will be “Properties of <ObjectType>...”, and selecting it will display a small pop-up dialog which allows you to edit these properties.



When this dialog appears, it contains a list of properties that may be edited in the selected page object, and the values to which they are currently set.

Properties that have no predefined value are shown as “Default”, followed by the name of the current Solar Fire default value that applies in the absence of a specifically selected value. For example, the Points File value is “Default (PLAN&CH)”, which means that this object has no Points File value, and therefore Solar Fire’s current default points file will be applied when this object is displayed, and that the current default points file happens to be “PLAN&CH.PTS”.

The types of properties that may be edited are as follows:

- Frame Type – for any object that has a rectangular frame.
- Points File – for any object that requires a point file selection.
- Aspect File – for any object that requires an aspect file selection.
- Rulership Level – for any object that uses a rulership level.
- Weighted Scores – for any object that has an option of weighted versus unweighted scores.
- Zodiac Type – for any object that requires a zodiac type setting.
- Modulus – for any object that uses a modulus value (such as a sort strip).
- Maximum Orb – for any object that uses a maximum orb (such as an aspects list).
- Graphic File – for the graphic object only.

- Dignity/Almuten File – for objects that use dignity/almuten definitions.
- Star File – for objects that require a star file selection.
- Parts File – for objects that require an Arabic Parts file selection.
- Asteroid File – for objects that require an asteroid file selection.
- Extra Bodies File – for objects that require a extra bodies file selection.
- Extra Ring Points File – for objects that require an extra ring points file selection.
- Wheel File – for wheel objects (uniwheel, biwheel, triwheel, quadriwheel).

### >> To edit a property

1. Click on the property name on the list of available properties.

If the current value of this property is not a “Default” value, then the edit box below the list will be set to that value, ready for you to edit.

If the current value of this property is a “Default” value, then the edit box below the list will remain empty, ready for you to enter a value if you wish.

There are three ways of choosing a value...

- For properties which are file names – click on the > button to open a file selection dialog.
- For properties which have a pre-set list of possible values - click on the down-arrow to scroll through the list of values and select one.
- For other properties – type the new value directly into the edit box.

After you have edited each property, its new value will be displayed in the list.

### >> To reset a property to its default value

- Move the cursor into the edit box, delete any text in it, and then press the **Enter** key.

### >> To apply and view your changes

- Click on the **Save** button.

This will close the dialog and redraw the page.

**Note:** Only the currently displayed page size is affected by any changes you make in this way. Page designs may contain multiple page sizes. If you wish to alter properties of objects in any other page sizes (such as the page size which is used when printing the page), then you must open the page file in the Page Designer and edit the objects in each page size individually, as required.

## 9.4 Importing & Exporting Chart Files

This chapter describes how you can use Solar Fire's Chart Conversion Utility to import and/or export natal type charts to or from chart files created by Solar Fire or various other astrological software, as well as sending chart details to text files.

Note that you can also export planetary type data such as longitudes and latitudes – please refer to [Exporting Data to Text Files](#) for further details.

Most charts produced by Astrolabe and Matrix Blue\*Star or QuickCharts compatible software may be imported into Solar Fire format. The capability to import other types of chart files may also be added at a later date. If you have Nova, Chartwheels, Professional Natal Report, Blue\*Star, or QuickCharts, and you have calculated and saved important natal charts using these programs, Solar Fire can import them into its own chart file format.

This utility searches for and processes only the natal chart records in your chart files. It does *not* import or export derived-type charts such as progressed charts, solar and lunar returns, and composite charts, for example.

*Note:* The ASCII text data that can be imported or exported using this utility can consist only of chart details such as name, date, place, timezone etc, and cannot include planetary or house data such as planetary and house cusp longitudes, declinations etc. If you wish to export planetary type data from Solar Fire, then you must use the **Export Charts as Text...** item from the **Chart** menu, instead. See [Exporting Data to Text Files](#) for further details.

*Note:* Solar Fire is able to open, read and save charts in Nova type chart files directly, without the need to import or export chart files. Hence, if you are using Nova type chart files, then you do not need to import or export using this utility them unless you want to do so.

The difference between this utility and the "Import Charts & Settings" option on the "Utilities" menu is that this utility can import or export charts from/to a whole range of chart files (only) of different program origin and/or Solar Fire versions stored somewhere on your computer, an external disk or network, whereas the "Import Charts & Settings" option can import a whole range of user and settings files, including chart files, (but only if they are part of a previous version of Solar Fire installed somewhere on your computer, an external disk or network).

### 9.4.1 Chart Files You Can Import From

The "Chart Conversion Utility" can import *natal* type charts from any of the following types of chart files...

- **Solar** chart files - This feature is useful for importing charts created in current or earlier versions of Solar Fire (v1/2/3/4/5/6/7), Solar Maps, Solar Spark or Solar Writer.
- JigSaw project files – JigSaw v1 or v2 project files have the extension .DAT.
- Nova chart files - Nova and Nova-series software has charts in files with the

extension .NOV. Example: FRIENDS.NOV.

- Blue\*Star chart files - Blue\*Star saves charts in files with the extension .RND.
- QuickCharts chart files - QuickCharts saves charts in files with the extension .QCK.
- ASCII files – These can be text files that contain chart data in fixed length or comma quote delimited format, with a file extension of .ASC, .TXT or .DAT.
- Kepler chart - in a file called "NAMES.TXT"
- Other file formats - Any additional file formats which are added after publication of this manual

*Note:* This utility cannot import Win\*Star charts directly. However, if you convert your Win\*Star charts into QuickCharts format first (or alternatively into an ASCII text file), then these charts may be imported with this utility.

### 9.4.2 Chart Files You Can Export To

The "Chart Conversion Utility" can export natal type charts to any of the following types of chart files...

- Solar Fire v6 or higher format chart Files
- Solar Fire v5 format chart files
- Solar Fire v3/v4 format chart files
- Solar Fire v1/v2 format chart files
- JigSaw v2 project files (see [Other Solar Products](#))
- ASCII files – These can be flexibly defined to contain selected chart details in fixed length or comma quote delimited format.

### 9.4.3 Starting the Solar Fire Chart Conversion Utility

#### >> To start the utility

- From the **Start** button select **All Programs / Esoteric Technologies / Solar Fire v9 / Chart Import\_Export**.

After the utility loads, Solar Fire displays a chart conversion dialog containing three tabbed dialogs.

- **Import From** - To select the file from which data will be read
- **Save To** - To select the file to which data will be exported or written
- **Options** – To select various conversion options

#### 9.4.3.1 Import From

In the "Chart Conversion Utility"...

#### >> To select the file to import from

1. Select the required File Type from the **Chart Type to Import From** drop-down list



box. This selection determines which file types will be visible in the file list below.

2. Select the required Drive from the drop-down list of drive names.
3. Select the required Folder by navigating through the folders. Each time you change the folder, the list of files available to import from will be updated, to reflect the newly selected location. When you have selected the required folder, all the files of the selected chart type that are in that folder will be listed in the file list.
4. Select the required file from the file list. When you do so, the "Import From" box at the bottom of the dialog will be updated to give the full path and file name of your selected file.

#### 9.4.3.2 Save To

In the "Chart Conversion Utility" you have the option of saving (exporting) charts either into a new file, or to be appended to an existing file.

##### >> To select the file to save or export to

1. Select the required File Type from the **Chart Type to Save Into** drop-down list box. This selection determines which file types will be visible in the file list below.
2. Select the required Drive from the drop-down list of drive names.
3. Select the required Folder by navigating through the folders. Each time you change the folder, the list of existing files of the selected type will be updated, to reflect the newly selected location. When you have selected the required folder, all the files of the selected chart type that are already in that folder will be listed in the file list. If you are importing chart for use in Solar Fire, then you should select \Solar Fire User Files\Charts folder (or whichever other folder you are using to store its chart files).
4. If you wish to save your charts into a file that already exists, then select the required file from the file list.
5. If you wish to save your charts into a new file, then enter a new file name into the **File Name to Save Into** box. When you do so, the "Save To" box at the bottom of the dialog will be updated to give the full path and file name of your selected file. If you omit the file extension, then the correct extension type will be appended to the file name automatically when the file is created.

#### 9.4.3.3 Options

You can set various options that control the importing and exporting process.

##### 9.4.3.3.1 New Solar Fire Chart Files

This "Chart Conversion" option is used only when you are saving charts into a new Solar type chart file. It determines the internal format of any Solar type chart file which is created by this utility.

- **Create v1/2 format chart files** - Newly created chart files will be compatible with Solar Fire v1 and v2 only.

- **Create v3/4 format chart files** – Newly created chart files will be compatible with Solar Fire v3 and higher, but when used with Solar Fire v5 and higher cannot be used to store non-natal type charts, chart ratings or source comments. Choose this option if you wish to create chart files that can be used by owners of Solar Fire v3 and v4.
- **Create v5 format chart files** - Newly created chart files will be compatible with Solar Fire v5 and higher but when used with Solar Fire v6 higher cannot be used to store Life Events. Choose this option if you wish to create chart files that can be used by owners of Solar Fire v5.
- **Create v6 or higher format chart files** - Newly created chart files will be fully compatible with Solar Fire v6 or higher versions, but cannot be used with any older version of Solar Fire. Choose this option if you want to be able to save Life Events with your charts.

#### 9.4.3.3.2 Default House System

This "Chart Conversion" option is used only when you are saving charts into a Solar type chart file.

The default house system that is selected in this drop-down list is applied whenever the chart data that is being imported does not have a house system stored with it, or has a house system that is not recognized in Solar Fire.

If the **Force all converted charts to use this house system** option is checked, then all imported charts are given the default house system, regardless of what house system may be stored in the imported chart.

#### 9.4.3.3.3 Default Zodiac

This "Chart Conversion" option is used only when you are saving charts into a Solar type chart file.

The default zodiac that is selected in this drop-down list is applied whenever the chart data that is being imported does not have a zodiac stored with it, or has a zodiac that is not recognized in Solar Fire.

If the **Force all converted charts to use this zodiac** is checked, then all imported charts are given the default zodiac, regardless of what zodiac may be stored in the imported chart.

#### 9.4.3.3.4 Default Coordinates

This "Chart Conversion" option is used only when you are saving charts into a Solar type chart file.

The default coordinate system that is selected in this drop-down list is applied whenever the chart data that is being imported does not have a coordinate system stored with it, or has a coordinate system that is not recognized in Solar Fire.

If the **Force all converted charts to use these coordinates** option is checked, then all imported charts are given the default coordinate system, regardless of what coordinate system may be stored in the imported chart.

#### 9.4.3.3.5 ASCII Format to Use

This Chart Conversion option is used only when you are importing from or exporting to an ASCII text type chart file.

You can either select a pre-defined ASCII format from the drop-down list, or click on the **Edit ASCII Formats...** button to create new ASCII format definitions, or edit or browse existing ASCII format definitions.

See [Editing ASCII Definitions](#) for instructions on editing ASCII format definitions.

### 9.4.4 Converting Charts

Once you have selected all the required options, you can start the conversion by clicking on the **Convert** button. If the "Save To" file already exists, then you will be prompted whether or not you wish to append new charts after any existing charts in that file.

When the process has finished, you will be notified how many charts were successfully converted.

*Note:* If you import a Solar Fire chart file, then any comments associated with the charts in that file will also be imported.

## 9.5 Chart Search and Electional Search

These two modules both allow you to search using a variety of simple or advanced criteria, such as for a planet being in specified house or sign, a particular aspect being formed between two planets, a specified aspect pattern existing, the moon being void of course, and many others.

As well as searches using a single condition, you can combine criteria to perform complex searches involving many different factors. For example, you could search for the Moon in either Taurus or Gemini, and the Sun in the 7th house square Uranus.

The **Electional Search** module allows you perform searches through **time**, and presents a list of matching periods of time during which the criteria are satisfied. It also lists times when exact aspects are formed or other exact criteria reached, where relevant. You can search for purely mundane conditions on their own (involving transiting positions), or you can search for transiting positions in relation to a given radix chart.

The **Chart Search** module allows you to search through your stored **charts**, and presents a list of stored charts that satisfy the criteria. In addition to astrological criteria, this module also allows you to use chart data criteria in a search (such as chart name, date, time, house system etc). You can search based purely on the information in the stored charts, or you can search for stored chart positions in relation to a given radix chart.

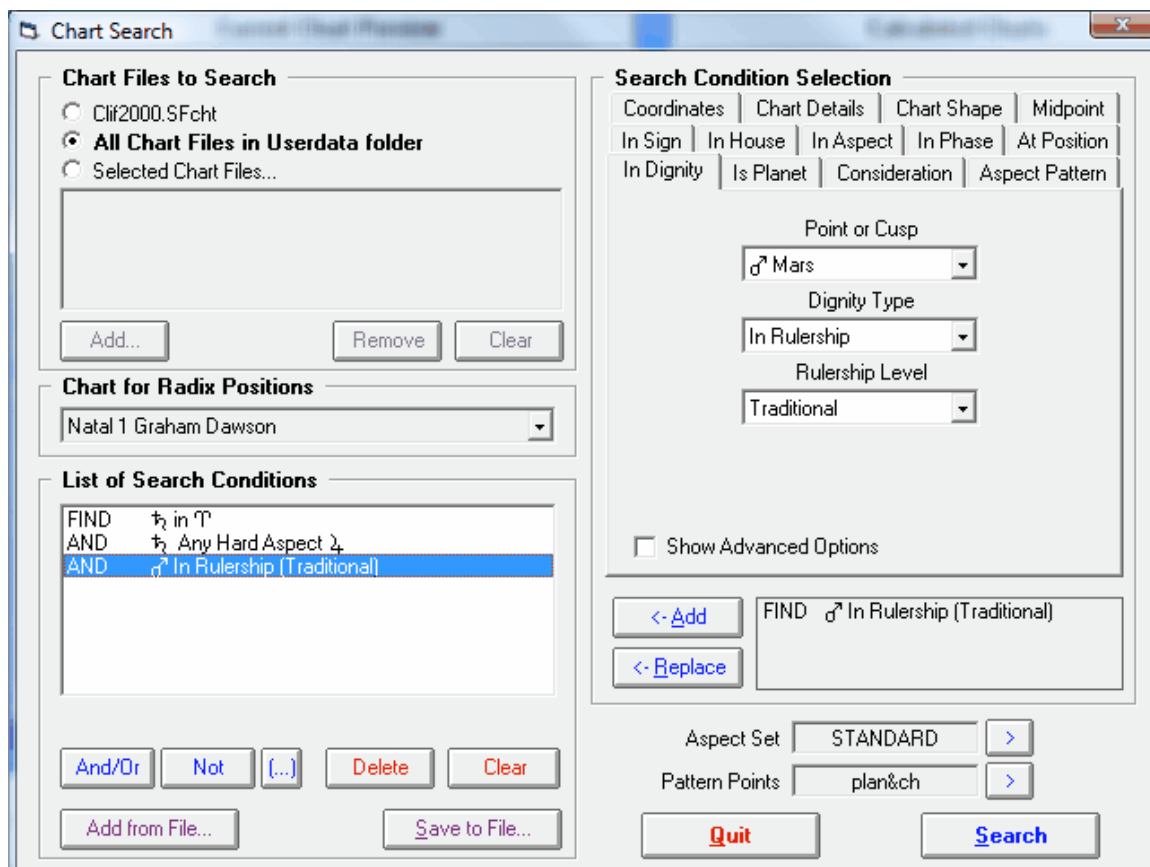
### 9.5.1 Chart Search

#### >> To open the Chart Search dialog

- From the Main Screen, select the **Chart Search** item from the **Chart** menu or...

- From the **Chart Database** dialog, click on the **Find...** button and select the **Chart Search** menu item.

This will display the Chart Search dialog, which initially displays the last selection criteria that you used.



You have three different options to determine which chart file(s) are searched...

- Current chart file – this option shows the name of the currently selected chart file. If selected, only this file will be searched.
- All Chart Files in \Solar Fire User Files\Charts folder – If selected, then all charts files in the Charts folder of Solar Fire will be searched.
- Selected Chart Files – If selected, then only those chart files listed immediately below will be searched. Note that you may select any chart files from any folders.

#### >> To add a new selected chart file to search

1. Click on the **Add** button.
2. If necessary, navigate to the folder in which the required chart file/s reside.
3. Highlight one (or more) chart files that you wish to add to the search.

*Note:* You can include multiple chart files at once by using the Mouse + Shift or Ctrl keys.

### >> To remove a selected chart file from the search

1. Highlight the file that you wish to remove from the search.
2. Click on the **Remove** button.

### >> To clear the list of chart files to search

- Click on the Clear button.

### >> To select a radix chart to use in your search conditions

- Select any calculated chart from the **Chart For Radix Positions** drop-down list.

If you wish to use a chart which is not in this list, then you must first cast or open that chart, after which it will be available in this list for selection.

*Note:* Many searches do not involve radix positions, in which case the chart selected here is not relevant. However, if you do use a search condition that involves a condition including a radix chart position, then this is the chart that will be used.

## 9.5.2 Electional Search

### >> To open the Electional Search dialog

1. Select the **Electional Search** item from the **Dynamic** menu.

This will display the "Electional Search" dialog, which initially displays the last selection criteria that you used.

**Electional Search**

**Time Period to Search**

	Date	Time
Start	1 Jan 1980	0:00 am
End	1 Jan 2010	0:00 am

**Location and Settings for Search**

Adelaide, Australia  
UT +0:00  
Geocentric / Tropical / Placidus

**Chart for Radix Positions**

Natal 1 Graham Dawson

**List of Search Conditions**

FIND 2. Any Hard Aspect ♀  
AND ((♀ in Air Signs  
OR ♀ in Fire Signs)  
AND (♂ in Earth Signs  
OR ♂ in Water Signs))

And/Or Not [...] Delete Clear

Add from File... Save to File...

**Search Condition Selection**

Coordinates | Chart Details | Chart Shape | Midpoint  
In Dignity | Is Planet | Consideration | Aspect Pattern  
In Sign | In House | In Aspect | In Phase | At Position

Transiting Point or Cusp

♂ Jupiter In Any Hard Aspect With ♀ Pluto

☒ of Transiting Chart  
☐ of Radix Chart

☐ Show Advanced Options

<- Add FIND 2. Any Hard Aspect ♀  
<- Replace

Aspect Set STANDARD >  
Pattern Points plan&ch >

Quit Search

### >> To set the time period for search

2. Enter a start date and time
3. Enter an end date and time

*Note:* The timezone for your entered dates and times is either the current timezone for your default location, or the timezone taken from a specified calculated chart, according to the choice you make below.

Depending on what criteria you select, the search results may vary depending on the location and other settings for which the search is performed. For example, if you are searching for an aspect between a planet and a chart angle such the ascendant, then the timing of aspects formed will vary widely depending on the latitude and longitude used for the calculation. The settings that may be used during the search are as follows:

- Location – the latitude and longitude to use when criteria involve chart angles and/or houses
- Timezone – the default timezone to use for the specified time period to search and for the output results
- House System – the house system to use when criteria involve house cusps or placements
- Zodiac – the zodiac to use when criteria involve celestial longitudes
- Coordinate System – the coordinate system to use when criteria involve calculating chart points

### >> To determine the location and other settings for the search

4. Click on the "..." button in the **Location and Settings for Search** frame.

This will open the **Search Location and Settings** dialog.

**Search Location and Settings**

☐ Use default location and settings  
☒ **Specify my own location and settings**

**Location**

Place... Adelaide  
 Country Australia  
 Zone... UT +0:00 ☐ Auto DST  
 Latitude 34°S55'  
 Longitude 138°E35'

**Settings**

House System Placidus  
 Zodiac Tropical  
 Coordinate System Geocentric

Cancel OK

5. Select one of the following options...

- **Use default location and settings** – Choosing this option ensures that your current default location and settings are used for the search.  
or...
- **Specify my own location and settings** - Choosing this option allows you to enter the required place details and other settings in the Location and Settings frames below.

>> **To ensure that the results of the search include automatic timezone change for daylight savings periods**

6. Enable the **Auto DST** checkbox.

If the **Auto DST** option is unchecked, then the results will show times for the specified timezone only, whether or not this is the standard timezone for the given location. This is useful if you would like to see all the results in Universal Time, for example, rather than in the normal timezone for the selected location.

>> **To select a radix chart to use in your search conditions**

7. Select any calculated chart from the **Chart For Radix Positions** drop-down list.

If you wish to use a chart which is not in this list, then you must first cast or open that chart, after which it will be available in this list for selection.

*Note:* Many searches do not involve radix positions, in which case the chart selected here is not relevant. However, if you do use a search condition that

involves a condition including a radix position, then this is the chart that will be used.

### 9.5.3 Composing Search Conditions

When the Search dialog box is first displayed, the "List of Search Conditions" area contains whatever search criteria were last used here. You can re-use these criteria, edit them or clear them to start afresh.

To make this search tool as simple to use as possible, there is an option whether to display advanced options or not. The advanced options allow you see and use point and aspect modifiers (explained in more detail later), which give much greater power over the types of conditions that may be specified. It is expected that only advanced astrologers will want to use these, and unless you need this extra power, you may prefer to leave the advanced options switched off.

#### >> To switch on or off the visibility of advanced options

- Click the **Show Advanced Options** checkbox.

The "Search Condition Selection" box contains a series of tabs, each of which allows you to specify a different type of condition.

The types of search conditions available from each tab are described individually in the sections below.

#### 9.5.3.1 In Sign

When composing chart search conditions, "In Sign" allows you to select...

- A Planet, Point or Cusp – any of Solar Fire's standard chart points, or any of the 12 house cusps
- A Modifier – a modifier to apply to the selected point or cusp, such as the ruler of that point, the degree almuten of that point, the antiscia of that point, the contra-antiscia of that point.
- A Sign or Sign Type – any of the 12 signs, any sign element, any sign mode or either sign polarity.

Examples: Mars in Cancer; The Traditional Ruler of the 5<sup>th</sup> House Cusp in a Fixed Sign; the Antiscia of the Ascendant in Taurus.

#### 9.5.3.2 In House

When composing chart search conditions, "In House" allows you to select...

- A Planet, Point or Cusp – any of Solar Fire's standard chart points, or any of the 12 house cusps
- A Modifier – a modifier to apply to the selected point or cusp, such as the ruler of that point, the degree almuten of that point, the antiscia of that point, the contra-antiscia of that point.
- A House or House Type – any of the 12 houses, any house mode or above horizon



(7th to 12th) or below horizon (1st to 6th).

Also, for Chart Searches only, whether the house placement relates to the houses of...

- The same chart - i.e. the houses of the chart you are searching (the selected radix chart is not used)
  - The radix chart - i.e. the houses of the selected radix chart for this search
- or... for Electional Searches only, whether the house placement relates to houses of...
- The transiting chart - i.e. the houses varying with time (the selected radix chart is not used)
  - The radix chart - i.e. the houses of the selected radix chart for this search

Examples: Mars in 4<sup>th</sup> House; The Traditional Ruler of the 5<sup>th</sup> House Cusp Above Horizon; the Antiscia of the Ascendant in a Cardinal House.

#### 9.5.3.3 In Aspect

When composing chart search conditions, "In Aspect" allows you to select...

- A First Planet, Point or Cusp – any of Solar Fire's standard chart points, or any of the 12 house cusps
- A First Point Modifier – a modifier to apply to the selected point or cusp, such as the ruler of that point, the degree almuten of that point, the antiscia of that point, the contra-antiscia of that point.
- An Aspect or Aspect Type – an individual aspect in the currently selected aspect set, any aspect, any soft aspect, any hard aspect.
- An Aspect Modifier – a modifier to apply to the selected aspect, such as applying only, separating only, or applying or partile.
- A Second Planet, Point or Cusp
- A Second Point Modifier

Also, for Chart Searches only, whether the second point's placement relates to...

- The same chart - i.e. the aspect occurs between the two points in the charts being searched (the selected radix chart is not used)
  - The radix chart - i.e. the aspect occurs from the first point in the charts being searched to the second point in the selected radix chart
- or ... for Electional Searches only, whether the second point's placement relates to...
- The transiting chart - i.e. the aspect occurs between the two transiting points (the selected radix chart is not used)
  - The radix chart - i.e. the aspect occurs from the transiting first point to the second

point in the selected radix chart

The aspect types which may be chosen are defined as follows...

- Any Aspect – Any one of the aspects which is switched on in the currently selected aspect set, using the orbs defined within that aspect set.
- Any Soft Aspect – Any one of Conjunction, Trine, Sextile, using the orbs defined for those aspects within the currently selected aspect set, regardless of whether or not they are individually switched on in the aspect set.
- Any Hard Aspect – Any one of Opposition, Square, SemiSquare, SesquiSquare, using the orbs defined for those aspects within the currently selected aspect set, regardless of whether or not they are individually switched on in the aspect set.

Examples: Mars conjunct Saturn; The Traditional Ruler of the 5<sup>th</sup> House Cusp in any applying aspect to the Ascendant; The antiscia of the Ascendant in applying soft aspect to the almuten of the 9<sup>th</sup> House Cusp.

*Note:* The aspect orbs that will be used in the search are those natal orbs specified in the currently selected aspect set, as specified in the "Aspect Set" box at the bottom of this dialog. If you wish to change the orbs, then you can either edit this aspect set, or select a different aspect set.

#### 9.5.3.4 In Phase

When composing chart search conditions, "In Phase" allows you to select...

- A First Planet, Point or Cusp – any of Solar Fire's standard chart points, or any of the 12 house cusps
- A First Point Modifier – a modifier to apply to the selected point or cusp, such as the ruler of that point, the degree almuten of that point, the antiscia of that point, the contra-antiscia of that point.
- A Phase – any individual phase division of 2, 4 or 8 in zodiacal longitude.
- A Second Planet, Point or Cusp
- A Second Point Modifier

Also, for Chart Searches only, whether the second point's placement relates to...

- The same chart - i.e. the phase occurs between the two points in the charts being searched (the selected radix chart is not used)
- The radix chart - i.e. the phase occurs between the first point in the charts being searched and the second point in the selected radix chart

or... for Electional Searches only, whether the second point's placement relates to...

- The transiting chart - i.e. the phase occurs between the two transiting points (the selected radix chart is not used)
- The radix chart - i.e. the phase occurs between the transiting first point and the second point in the selected radix chart

Examples: Moon in Phase 1 of 2 with Sun; The Traditional Ruler of the 5<sup>th</sup> House Cusp in Phase 3 of 4 with the Ascendant.

*Note:* The phase is determined by the angle of the first point in relation to the second point i.e. by how far the first point LEADS the second point in the zodiac. Therefore Moon in Phase 1 of 2 with the Sun means that the Moon leads the sun by between 0 and 180 degrees.

*Note:* With the Moon as the first point, and Sun as the second point, these phases are typically given the following names...

- Phase 1 of 2 – Waxing Moon
- Phase 2 of 2 – Waning Moon
  
- Phase 1 of 4 – New Moon
- Phase 2 of 4 – First Quarter Moon
- Phase 3 of 4 – Full Moon
- Phase 4 of 4 – Third Quarter Moon
  
- Phase 1 of 8 – New Moon
- Phase 2 of 8 – Crescent Moon
- Phase 3 of 8 – First Quarter Moon
- Phase 4 of 8 – Gibbous Moon
- Phase 5 of 8 – Full Moon
- Phase 6 of 8 – Disseminating Moon
- Phase 7 of 8 – Last Quarter Moon
- Phase 8 of 8 – Balsamic Moon

#### 9.5.3.5 At Position

When composing chart search conditions, "At Position" allows you to select...

- A Planet, Point or Cusp – any of Solar Fire's standard chart points, or any of the 12 house cusps
- A Point Modifier – a modifier to apply to the selected point or cusp, such as the ruler of that point, the degree almuten of that point, the antiscia of that point, the contra-antiscia of that point.
- An Aspect or Aspect Type – an individual aspect in the currently selected aspect set, any aspect, any soft aspect, any hard aspect.
- An Aspect Modifier – a modifier to apply to the selected aspect, such as applying only, separating only, or applying or partile.
- A Fixed Zodiacal Longitude

Examples: Mars conjunct 23Ta00'; The Traditional Ruler of the 5th House Cusp in any applying aspect to 17Cp30'; The antiscia of the Ascendant in applying soft aspect to 9Cn23'48".

*Note:* The aspect orbs that will be used in the search are those specified in the currently selected aspect set, as specified in the "Aspect Set" box at the bottom of this dialog. If you wish to change the orbs, then you can either edit this aspect set, or select a different aspect set.

#### 9.5.3.6 In Dignity

When composing chart search conditions, "In Dignity" allows you to select...

- A Planet, Point or Cusp – any of Solar Fire's standard chart points, or any of the 12 house cusps
- A Point Modifier – a modifier to apply to the selected point or cusp, such as the ruler of that point, the degree almuten of that point, the antiscia of that point, the contra-antiscia of that point.
- A Dignity Type – in rulership, in exaltation, in triplicity, in term, in face, in detriment, in fall, is peregrine, is planet of hour, is planet of day, is cazimi, is combust, is under Sun's beams, is oriental, is in accidental dignity by house, is unaspected.
- A Rulership Level – any one of the available rulership level types, such as Modern, Traditional, Esoteric. This is relevant only for those dignity types that vary according to rulership level i.e. rulership, exaltation, detriment, fall, and accidental dignity by house. For other dignity types it is ignored.

Examples: Moon in its Modern Rulership; Venus is cazimi; Modern Ruler of the Sun is Oriental.

*Note:* The orbs used are: cazimi 0°17'; combust 8°30'; under Sun's beams 17°00'.

#### 9.5.3.7 Is Planet

When composing chart search conditions, "Is Planet" allows you to select...

- A Planet, Point or Cusp – any of Solar Fire's standard chart points, or any of the 12 house cusps
- A Point Modifier – a modifier to apply to the selected point or cusp, such as the ruler of that point, the degree almuten of that point, the antiscia of that point, the contra-antiscia of that point.
- Any Planet - out to Pluto only

Examples: Modern Ruler of the Moon is Mercury; Almuten is the 10th House Cusp is Saturn.

### 9.5.3.8 Consideration

When composing chart search conditions, "Consideration" allows you to select any one of the following considerations...

- Moon is Void of Course – this occurs after the Moon makes its last aspect in any sign until its ingress into the next sign, using Conjunctions, Oppositions, Trines, Squares and Sextiles, with aspects to the Sun, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and optionally also to Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, depending on which user-defined [void of course definition](#) has been selected.
- Moon is VOC (Lilly method) – this is the same as above except that only planets out to Saturn are used (i.e. ignoring Lunar aspects to Uranus, Neptune and Pluto), and the signs Taurus, Cancer, Sagittarius and Pisces are deemed never to have void of course occurring in them.
- Moon is Waxing – this occurs when the Moon leads the Sun by between 0 and 180 degrees.
- Moon is Fast – this occurs whenever the Moon is traveling at faster than its average rate of travel (i.e. faster than 13°10'35" per day).
- Moon is in via Combusta – this occurs when the moon is between 15° Libra and 15° Scorpio.
- ASC is near sign boundary – this occurs when the Ascendant is within 3° of any sign boundary (i.e. less than 3° or greater than 27° of any sign).
- Sun is Above Horizon – this occurs when the Sun's is above the Ascendant/Descendant axis.

### 9.5.3.9 Aspect Pattern

When composing chart search conditions, "Aspect Pattern" allows you to select one of the available aspect patterns to search for...

#### >> To see a list and preview of each available aspect pattern type

- Click on the **View Patterns...** button.

This displays the Aspect Pattern dialog allowing you to browse through the available patterns, and see a preview of the pattern showing its shape and individual aspect makeup.

*Note:* The chart points that will be used in the search are those specified in the currently specified pattern points set. If you wish to change the selection of points to use, then you can either edit this point set, or select a different point set by clicking on the > button to the right of the Pattern Points box. In particular, it is important to decide whether you want chart angles (such as the Ascendant and Midheaven) to be included in your search. If you are doing an Electional Search, and you include any chart angles, then the search will take much longer (and produce many more hits) because the chart angles move so quickly. If you are doing a Chart Search, this factor is not relevant, but you may still want to decide whether or not you are interested in pattern involving the chart angles, or whether you prefer to limit the search only to planets, for example.

*Note:* The aspect orbs that will be used in the search are those specified in the currently selected aspect set, as specified in the "Aspect Set" box at the bottom of this dialog. If you wish to change the orbs, then you can either edit this aspect set, or select a different aspect set by clicking on the > button to the right of the Aspect Set box.

#### 9.5.3.10 Coordinates

When composing chart search conditions, "Coordinates" allows you select...

- A Planet, Point or Cusp – any of Solar Fire's standard chart points, or any of the 12 house cusps
- A Point Modifier – a modifier to apply to the selected point or cusp, such as the ruler of that point, the degree almuten of that point, the antiscia of that point, the contra-antiscia of that point.
- A Coordinate Type – Longitude, Speed in Longitude, Latitude, Speed in Latitude, Right Ascension, Speed in Right Ascension, Declination, Speed in Declination, Azimuth, Altitude
- A Comparison Type – Less than (<), Less than or equal to (<=), Equal to (=), Greater than or equal to (>=), Greater than (>)
- A Comparison Value – the types of comparison value required depends on the coordinate type. A zodiacal position (including zodiac sign) is required for longitude, an angle from 0° to 360° is required for Right Ascension and Azimuth. An angle from -90° to +90° is required for Latitude, Declination and Altitude, and a daily rate of motion in degrees is required for any speed.

Examples: Sun Longitude is >= 15°Ta00'; Moon Speed in Longitude is >= 13°10'35"; Midheaven Altitude > 75°00'

*Note:* If you wish to test for a range of values, then you must create two conditions combined with a Boolean operator. For example, to test for the Sun being in the 3rd decanate of Libra, you would need to use two conditions combined with an AND operator i.e. Sun Longitude >= 20°Li00' AND Sun Longitude < 0°Sc00'.

#### 9.5.3.11 Chart Details

*Note:* The items available in this category depend on whether you are performing a "Chart Search" or an "Electional Search". A "Chart Search" allows you to select any and all of the items listed below. However, as an "Electional Search" is a search through time rather than a search of stored charts, most of these items have no relevance to this type of search. Therefore, the **only** chart detail type that is available for selection within an "Electional Search" is *Time*, which may be used to limit the times of day to be searched.

When composing chart search conditions, "Chart Details" allows you to select...

- A Chart Detail Type – as listed below
- A Comparison Type – For chart details types which are numerical, date, time, latitude or longitude types, the available comparison types are Less than (<), Less than or equal to (<=), Equal to (=), Greater than or equal to (>=), Greater than (>). For string type chart details, the available comparison types are "contains" (the

item being searched contains the comparison value anywhere), “starts with” (the item being searched contains the comparison value starting at the beginning only), “contains word” (the item being searched contained the comparison value as a whole word i.e. separated by at least one space from any other characters in the searched value).

- A Comparison Value - the types of comparison value required depends on the chart details type. String type chart details require a character string comparison value. Date type requires a date comparison value. Time type requires a time comparison value. Latitude requires a geographic latitude comparison value and Longitude requires a geographic longitude comparison value.

### Chart Detail Types

- **Chart Type** – the name of this chart type e.g. Natal, Progressed, Prenatal (string type value).
- **Name** – the chart name (string type value).
- **Date** – the chart date (date type value).
- **Time** – the chart time (time type value)
- **Zone** – the chart’s timezone offset in decimal hours (numerical type value)
- **Place** – the chart’s place name (string type value)
- **Country** – the chart’s country name (string type value)
- **Lat** – the chart’s geographic latitude (latitude type value)
- **Long** – the chart’s geographic longitude (longitude type value)
- **Coords** – the chart’s coordinate system i.e. Geocentric or Heliocentric (string type value)
- **Zodiac** – the chart’s zodiac type e.g. Tropical, Lahiri, Fagan-Allen (string type value)
- **Houses** – the chart’s house system name e.g. Placidus, Koch, Equal Houses (string type value)
- **Rating** – the chart’s source rating e.g. AA, A, B, C, DD, X, XX (string type value)
- **File** – the name of the file in which this chart is stored (string type value)
- **Folder** – the name of the folder, including the full pathname, in which this chart’s file resides (string type value)
- **Rec** – the record number where this chart is stored in its file (numerical type value)
- **Days to Birthday** – days remaining until next birthday from current date, from 0 to 365 (numerical type value)
- **Comments** – comments text stored with this chart (string type value)

- **Day of Week** - the name of the day of the week for the chart date (i.e. "Monday", "Tuesday", etc.)

Examples: Name contains "Bush"; Latitude is > 0°N00'; Days to Birthday is < 30; Rating matches "AA"; Day of Week contains "Sunday"

*Note:* String comparison types are always case insensitive.

*Note:* If you wish to test for a range of values, then you must create two conditions combined with a Boolean operator. For example, to test for times between 9am and 5pm, you would need to use two conditions combined with an AND operator i.e. Time >= 9am AND Time < 5pm.

#### 9.5.3.12 Chart Shape

When composing chart search conditions, "Chart Shape" allows you to select...

- One of the available chart shapes

Some chart shapes also have a key planet (e.g. "lead" or "handle" planet), in which case you can also select

- A planet as the key planet relating to this shape, or "Any Planet" if you don't mind which planet is the key one

Examples: Chart contains "Bowl" with Mercury as "Lead Planet" ; Chart contains "Locomotive" with Any Planet as "Lead Planet"; Chart contains "Bucket" with Sun as "Handle Planet".

*Note:* "Chart Shape" searches always include only a standard planet set (Sun, Mon, Mer, Ven, Mar, Jup, Sat, Ura, Nep, Plu). You cannot change this behavior, as the chart shape definitions rely on using this fixed set, and would not produce meaningful results with any less or more points included.

#### 9.5.3.13 Midpoint

When composing chart search conditions, "Midpoint" allows you to select...

- "First Midpoint" – consisting of 2 Planets, Points or Cusps (A and B) – any of Solar Fire's standard chart points, or any of the 12 house cusps
- "Modulus" – any degree value available on the drop-down list, or any other value typed in by the user
- "Orb" – any degree value available on the drop-down list, or any other value typed in by the user
- "Second Midpoint" – consisting of 2 Planets, Points or Cusps (A and B) – any of Solar Fire's standard chart points, or any of the 12 house cusps

Also, for Chart Searches only, whether the second midpoint's placement relates to...

- The same chart - i.e. the contact occurs between the two midpoints in the charts being searched (the selected radix chart is not used)
- The radix chart - i.e. the contact occurs from the first midpoint in the charts being



searched to the second midpoint in the selected radix chart

or... for Electional Searches only, whether the second midpoint's placement relates to...

- The transiting chart - i.e. the contact occurs between the two transiting midpoints (the selected radix chart is not used)
- The radix chart - i.e. the contact occurs from the transiting first midpoint to the second midpoint in the selected radix chart

Example: Mon/Ven contacts Sun/Mer in 90° modulus within 1° orb;

*Note:* To specify a normal chart point instead of a midpoint, simply ensure that both the A and B points are the same point.

### 9.5.4 Creating the List of Search Conditions

In the "Search" dialog box, after composing a search condition (as described in the previous section) you must add it to the "List of Search Conditions" before the search can be started.

If you have only a single condition to search for, and the list of search conditions is empty, then the condition will be automatically added to the list when you click on the search button.

Otherwise, if you create a search condition, and click on the search button before adding it to the list, then you will get a warning message reminding you that you have not added it yet, and allowing you to cancel the search in order to do so, if you wish.

You have the ability to either add your new condition to the end of the list, or to replace any existing condition on the list with your new condition.

#### 9.5.4.1 Adding, Replacing, Deleting or Clearing Conditions

In the "Chart Search" dialog box, in the "List of Search Conditions"...

##### >> To add a new condition to the end of the list

1. Compose your new condition using the **Search Condition Selection** options.
2. Click on the **Add** button.

##### >> To replace an existing condition with a new condition

1. Highlight the existing condition you wish to replace.
2. Compose your new condition using the Search Condition Selection options.
3. Click on the Replace button.

##### >> To clear the list of conditions

- Click on the **Clear** button.

**>> To delete an existing condition**

1. Highlight the existing condition you wish to delete
2. Click on the Delete button.

**9.5.4.2 Combining Search Conditions with Boolean Logic**

In the "Chart Search" dialog box, if you have more than one search condition, then you must ensure that they are combined using the correct logical (Boolean) operators in the "List of Search Conditions".

- The AND operator requires that BOTH conditions which it links are satisfied in order to pass the test.
- The OR operator requires that EITHER ONE or BOTH conditions which it links may be satisfied in order to pass the test.
- It is also possible to apply a NOT operator, which simply reverses the individual condition to which it is applied.

**>> To apply the NOT operator to a condition**

1. Highlight the condition you wish to negate.
2. Click on the **Not** button.

**>> To toggle between the AND or OR operator between two conditions or bracketed group of conditions**

1. Highlight the second condition of the two you wish to act on (or the first condition of the second group of conditions, if it forms part of a bracket group).
2. Click on the **And/Or** button.

**>> To toggle bracketing on subgroups of conditions**

1. Highlight all the conditions you wish to bracket or unbracket together (must be a sequential group of conditions in the list).
2. Click on the (...) button.
3. If that group is not already bracketed, then it will be bracketed. If it is already bracketed, then it will be unbracketed.

**9.5.4.3 Saving and Restoring Lists of Search Conditions**

When you exit from the "Chart Search" dialog, the "List of Search Conditions" is automatically saved and then redisplayed the next time you return to the same search screen. However, it is also possible to save and restore lists of conditions to and from files, so that you can re-use them at any later time without having to re-enter each individual search condition again.

**>> To save the current list of search conditions**

1. Click on the **Save to File** button
2. Either specify a new file name of your choice, or else select an existing file name to overwrite

3. Click on the Save button

#### >> To restore a previously saved set of search conditions

1. Click on the **Add from File** button
2. Select the required file name
3. Click on the Open button

*Note:* When you restore a set of criteria, they are added to the end of your existing list. This is useful if you have stored “snippets” of conditions that you wish to combine. However, if you prefer to overwrite your existing list, then you must clear the list before you restore the set of criteria.

#### 9.5.4.4 Selecting the Aspect Set and Pattern Points

When doing a chart or electional search if you intend to use criteria that involve aspects (In Aspect, At Position, Aspect Pattern), then you can specify which set of aspects you wish to use. This will determine which individual aspects are available for selection, and what orbs each aspect has.

In the "Chart Search" dialog...

#### >> To select which aspects and orbs to use

- Click on the > button to the right of the Aspect Set.

This will display the “File Management” dialog box from which an aspect set may be selected, edited or created. If you intend to use criteria that include an aspect pattern, then you can specify which chart points to allow as part of the aspect pattern.

#### >> To select which pattern points to use

- Click on the > button to the right of the **Pattern Points**.

This will display the “File Management” dialog box from which a point set may be selected, edited or created.

### 9.5.5 Running the Search

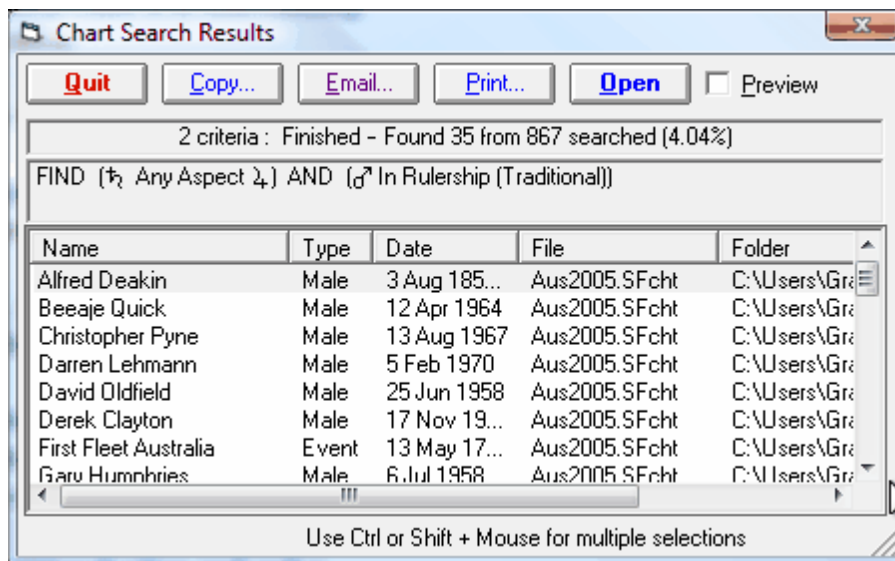
#### >> To start the search

- Click on the **Search** button.

You will see a results dialog appear, into which the results are added as the search progresses.

### 9.5.5.1 Working with the Results of a Chart Search

When the Chart Search starts running, the "Chart Search Results" dialog appears.



As the search progresses, the top caption shows the progress, indicating how many matching charts have been found, how many have been searched, and what percentage of those searches have resulted in matches.

Each matching chart that is found is added to the main list below, as it is found.

#### >> To stop the search while it is still running.

- Click on the **Stop** button.

After the search has been stopped, or finishes on its own, the caption on the "Stop" button changes to "Quit".

#### >> To preview charts in the results list

- Click on the **Preview** checkbox to toggle it on or off.

When it is checked, whenever you click on a chart in the results list, the chart preview window will be displayed or updated with the currently highlighted chart. The Chart preview window may be moved and re-sized according to your preferences.

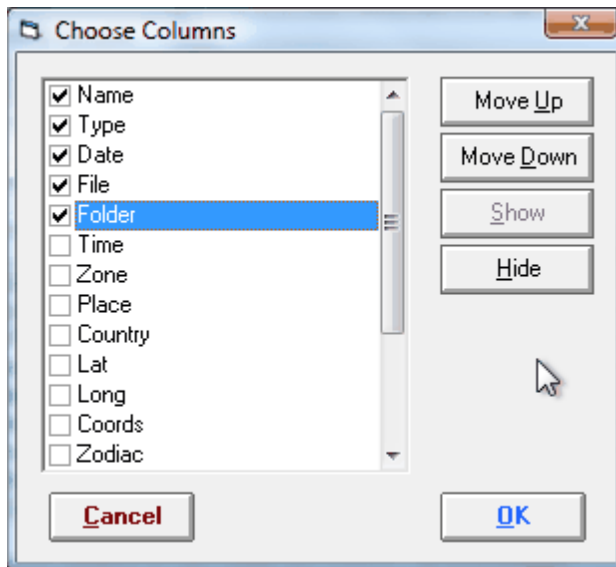
#### >> To resize the width of a column

- Use the mouse to drag the column border between any two column headers or...
- Double-click on a column border to make the column automatically resize to fit the largest item of data that is displayed in that column.

### >> To edit the column selection and order

- Use a right hand mouse click when the cursor is over the column headers.

This will display the "Choose Columns" dialog.



You can select or unselect any of the available columns by either clicking in the checkbox to the left of the column name, or by using the **Show** or **Hide** buttons.

You can change the order of a column by highlighting it and then using the **Move Up** or **Move Down** buttons to re-order it relative to the other columns.

*Note:* If the selected columns' widths are cumulatively wider than the displayed width of the list, a horizontal scroll bar will appear at the bottom of the list, allowing you to scroll to see the extra columns. Alternatively you can increase the displayed width of the list by resizing the width of the entire dialog.

### >> To copy selected charts from the results list into another chart file

1. Select the required charts (use Ctrl or Shift + Mouse to make multiple selections).
2. Click on the **Copy** button. This will display the "File Manager" with a list of target chart files.
3. Either select one of the files on the list, or select the **Create** button to create a new empty chart file to copy the charts into.

A "Copy Charts" dialog box will be displayed, giving the options of copying all of the selected charts without confirmation, of being asked for confirmation of the copying of each individual chart, or of canceling the copying process. If the **Yes** button is selected then, for each selected chart in sequence, a dialog box will be displayed asking whether or not that individual chart should be copied. If the **No** button is selected then all of the selected charts will be copied immediately. If the **Cancel** button is selected then no charts are copied.

Note that when charts are copied to another chart file, any chart comments and events that are associated with the charts are copied as well, provided that the destination

chart file is of a format that can store these.

#### >> To email charts in the results file

- Select the **Email** button and from the drop-down menu select either the **All Charts...** option or the **Selected Charts...** option.

You will then see the **Email Charts** dialog with various options for sending the charts by email. See ??? for more information about this dialog.

#### >> To print a chart details summary of charts from the results list

The summary may be printed at three different levels of detail...

- "Brief Listing" - Each chart occupies a single line of output, and contains only the essential details that would be required to recast the chart: Name, date, time, timezone, latitude and longitude.
- "Full Listing" - Each chart occupies two lines of output, and contains the same information as the brief listing plus the coordinate system (geocentric/heliocentric), zodiac type, house system, place name and country/state.
- "Full with Comments" - The details of each chart occupy two lines of output, containing the same information as the full listing, and any chart comments that are associated with the chart occupy additional text lines below the chart details.

1. Select the **Print** button and from the drop-down menu select either the **All Charts...** or **Selected Charts...** option.
2. Select the **Print** button again and from the drop-down menu select one of the listing options **Brief Listing**, **Full Listing** or **Full with Comments**.
3. The "Print" dialog box will appear, from which you can alter printer settings, add this job to the print queue, or print it immediately. See [Printing from Solar Fire](#) for further information on printing.

#### >> To open a selected chart in the Chart Database screen

- Double-click on the selected chart

*Or...*

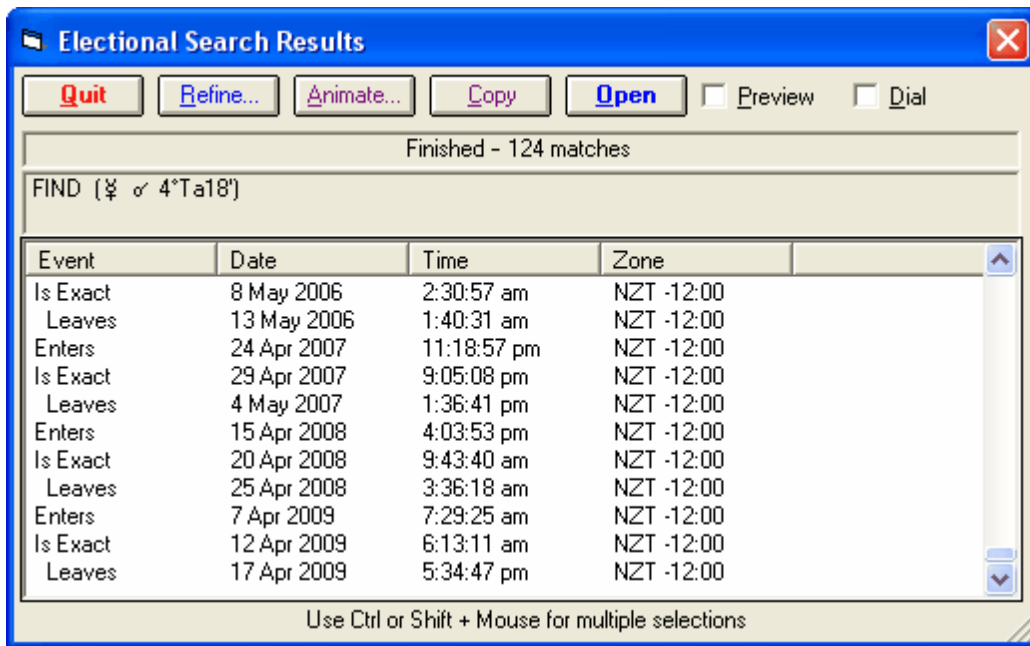
1. Highlight the required chart by clicking on it.
2. Click on the **Open** button and choose the option to open the chart file.

#### >> To open selected charts and add them to the main list of "Calculated Charts"

1. Select the required chart or charts (use Ctrl or Shift + Mouse to make multiple selections).
2. Click on the **Open** button and choose the option to add the charts to the list of "Calculated Charts".

### 9.5.5.2 Working with the Results of an Electional Search

When the Electional Search starts running, the Electional Search Results dialog appears.



As the search progresses, the top caption shows the progress, indicating how many matching periods have been found, and what percentage of the time searched has resulted in a match. Each matching period that is found is added to the main list below, as it is found.

There are three types of events listed...

- **Enters** - this gives the date and time after which the search condition (or combined search conditions if more than one) become satisfied.
- **Leaves** - this gives the date and time after which the search condition (or combined search conditions if more than one) are no longer satisfied.
- **Is Exact** - this gives the date and time on which the search condition (or one specific search condition if more than one) is exact. This entry is preceded by a number in square brackets e.g. [1], [2] etc. The number inside the brackets refer to which particular one condition in the list of conditions is exact, according to the order in which they are specified. For example, if you have searched for (Jup Cnj Sat and Mar Opp Sat) then "[1] Is Exact" refers to (Jup Cnj Sat) and "[2] Is Exact" refers to (Mar Opp Sat).

*Note:* "Is Exact" events only appear for those types of conditions which can be considered to have exact hits, rather than just having a period of time during which they are in orb or in effect. The only types of conditions which do have exact events are...

- **In Aspect** - this has an exact event when the aspect orb is zero, in addition to Enters/Leaves events when entering or leaving orb according to the orbs specified in the aspect set.

- **At Position** - this also has an exact event when the aspect orb is zero, in addition to Enters/Leaves events when entering or leaving orb according to the orbs specified in the aspect set.
- **Coordinates** - if the search condition uses a "Comparison Type" of "=" (equals) then this only produces exact events. If the search condition uses a "Comparison Type" involving greater than or less than operators, then it only produces Enters/Leaves events.
- **All others types of conditions** - can produce only Enters/Leaves events.

#### >> To stop the search while it is still running.

- Click on the **Stop** button.

After the search has been stopped, or finishes on its own, the caption on the **Stop** button changes to **Quit**.

#### >> To preview charts in the results list

- Click on the **Preview** checkbox to toggle it on or off.

When it is checked, whenever you click on a chart in the results list, the chart preview window will be displayed or updated with the currently highlighted chart. The Chart preview window may be moved and re-sized according to your preferences. See [Current Chart Preview](#) for more information about the Chart Preview dialog.

You can also click on the **Dial** checkbox to toggle it on or off. If it is on (ticked) then a Dial or BiDial will be displayed in the preview window instead of a UniWheel or BiWheel. The dial will have all the Dial Pointer features available to use (see [Using Dials and Pointers](#)).

#### >> To resize the width of a column

1. Use the mouse to **drag** the column border between any two column headers, or
2. **Double-click** on a column border to make the column automatically resize to fit the largest item of data that is displayed in that column.

#### >> To refine the search within one of the periods found

1. **Highlight** either the entering or leaving line of a found matching period.
2. Click on the **Refine** button.

This will re-open the Electional Search dialog, with the start and end dates and times set to the these entering and leaving times. This allows you to easily perform a further search within this time period.



### >> To view one of the entering, leaving or exact events in the animation module

1. Highlight a line on the list of matches (either entering, leaving or exact)
2. Click on the **Animate** button.

This will open the animation screen displaying a chart set the date and time of the selected event. You can then step the chart forward or backward through time as you desire.

### >> To copy the results to the clipboard as text

- Click on the **Copy** button.

This will copy the search results to the clipboard as text. You can then paste the contents of the clipboard into another application (such as a word processor), where you can edit or print it, for example.

### >> To open selected entering or leaving events and add them as "Calculated Charts" on the Main Screen

1. Select the required **rows** in the list of matches (use Ctrl or Shift + Mouse to make multiple selections).
2. Click on the **Open** button.

## 9.6 Editing a Wheel Design File

This section describes how to edit files that contain wheel or dial designs which may be used in Solar Fire's chart or dial displays and printouts.

### >> To edit a particular wheel or dial design

- From the **Chart Options** menu select one of the **Wheel Styles** or **Dial Styles** options or...
- On the "View Chart" window select the **Wheel Style** or **Dial Style** button -which button is available depends on whether you are viewing a wheel or a dial ( to view a dial see [Using Dials and Pointers](#)).
- or...
- From the "File Manager", select the required file from the list of file names, and select the **Edit** button

### >> To start up the wheel designer directly from Windows

- Click on the **Start** button, then on **All Programs, Esoteric Technologies, Solar Fire v9, Wheel Designer**.

If you have started the wheel designer via Solar Fire's "File Manager", then when the screen first appears, the current design file will be open. You may simply wish to examine or edit this file, but you may also use the available menu options to open and

edit other wheel or dial design files or to create new ones.

The displayed wheel or dial is not that of a true chart - its planetary positions are fictitious and fixed, and are shown purely for convenience of getting a rough idea of how the design will look when used with a real chart. In order to see the design with a real chart, you will need to use it in Solar Fire to display a chart.

### 9.6.1 Creating a New File

In the "Wheel Designer" ...

#### >> To create a new wheel or dial design file

- Select the **New** option from the **File** menu.

If you have made any changes to the current file, then you will be prompted to save them before a new file is opened. When a new file is opened, it contains a basic wheel design. You must edit this design and then save it under a new name.

### 9.6.2 Opening an Existing File

In the "Wheel Designer" ...

#### >> To open an existing wheel or dial design file

- Select the **Open** option from the "File" menu.

If you have made any changes to the current file, then you will be prompted to save them before a new file is opened. When you select this option, you will be presented with a file open dialog box from which you must select the required file. Solar Fire wheel design files have the file extension .wh1, .wh2, .wh3, .wh4, and dial design files have the extension .di1, .di2, .di3, .di4. This final digit in the extension indicates how many charts are included in the wheel or dial e.g. .di3 is dial design with three concentric charts. It is only possible to open files of one of these types. If you attempt to open a file of a different type, then a message will be shown indicating that the file cannot be read.

### 9.6.3 Saving a File

In the "Wheel Designer"...

#### >> To save the design that you have entered or edited

- Select the **Save** or **Save As** option from the **File** menu.

The **Save** option will save any changes that you have made using the existing file name. If there is no file name (i.e. if it is a new file), then this option will prompt you to enter a name before it is saved. This option will automatically provide the appropriate file extension for your design e.g. if you are saving a biwheel design, then it will be given the extension .wh2. The **Save As** option prompts you for a name to save the file as.

### 9.6.4 Editing the Wheel Design properties

Each wheel or dial design consists of a number of *objects* (wheel/dial components), and all objects have *properties* (characteristics) that you can change. An object's properties can have various values that determine how the wheel or dial looks when it is used in Solar Fire. The wheel itself is an *object*, as are any items that appear in the wheel, such as circles, signs, aspects etc.

All object properties initially have a default value set when a new object is added to the wheel or dial you are creating or editing, but all object properties can be changed to a different value. Most properties have only a few pre-defined values that you can change (e.g. True or False), while a few other properties have a great range of possibilities for the value which you can decide to give them (e.g descriptions, names of files etc).

The objects and properties in a wheel or dial design are...

- **General Properties** - items that relate to the whole design
- **Circles** - circles defining rings in which other objects are placed (up to 20)
- **Planet Rings** - positions of planet and angle text (1 for each chart)
- **Extra Point Rings** - positions of additional points and angle text (1 for each chart). These points are those that can be selected in the "Extra Ring Points" option of the Solar Fire Options menu.
- **House Lines** - lines delimiting house cusps (up to 2 per chart)
- **Cusp Annotation** - glyphs and text for each house cusp (up to 2 per chart)
- **House Numbering** - identification of house numbers (up to 2 per chart)
- **Zodiac/Dial** - zodiacal annotation or dial annotation (up to 2 per chart)
- **Aspect Lines** - lines showing aspects in a chart or between two charts

The values of the properties for any of these objects may be set by choosing the required object from the drop-down list box at the top right of the screen, and then editing the values of the individual properties which appear in the list below the drop-down box.

The radius of the **Circles** may also be altered by using drag-and-drop operations with the mouse directly on the displayed wheel.

#### >> To alter any property for an object

1. Select the required object from the drop-down list box
2. Click on the required property in the property list

This will cause the value of that property to be displayed and highlighted in the editing box at the top of the property list. Depending on the type of property, it is then possible to select a new value by one for the following methods...

- a) Type a new value into the editing box (any property)
- b) Select an entry from the drop-down list of possible values (only for properties with a pre-defined list of possible values, e.g. True/False, Solid/Dashed/Dotted, etc.)
- c) Select a color from the palette by clicking on the > button (only for color properties)

#### 9.6.4.1 Common Property Types

Common types of properties in the "Wheel Designer"...

- **LineStyle** - Possible values are Solid, Dash, Dot, Dash-Dot, Dash-Dot-Dot. However, this property is only applicable if the LineWidth is 1. If the LineWidth is greater, then the line is always Solid, regardless of the value of this property.
- **LineWidth** - This must be in the range 1 to 5. Note that if it is greater than 1, then the LineStyle is always displayed as solid, regardless of the value of the LineStyle property.
- **Color** - This may be any of several million colors, although the exact color that is used when the wheel is displayed or printed depends on the color capabilities of your computer display or printer. The drop-down list of values contains a list of only the 16 main solid colors. If you wish to use any other color, then you must select the > button, and use the color selection dialog to find or define the color that you want. Note that where the color property relates to a line, the nearest solid color to the selected color is always used.
- **Inner & Outer Circle** - These must have values from 0 to the number of circles in the wheel or dial design, and they define a ring (i.e. the region between these two circles) in which the object is placed. The circles are always arranged with circle 1 outermost, and increasing in number to the innermost circle. If you delete any circles after setting this property, then these values may be automatically altered to ensure that they refer to existing circles. Setting one or both of these values to 0 will prevent that object from being included in the chart. For example, setting the house numbers inner and outer circles to zero ensures that no house numbers will be displayed.
- **Lengths & Widths** - These properties are used to define the length and width of various items such as tick marks and arrowheads. They must be between 0 and 1, as they are always relative to the radius of the outermost circle e.g. a value of .1 would produce an arrow head width or length 1/10th of the radius of the circle, or a value of .02 would produce a tick mark 2/100ths of the radius of the circle.

#### 9.6.4.2 General Properties

General types of properties in the "Wheel Designer"...

- **House Anchor Chart** - This must have a value between 1 and the number of charts in this design. It indicates which chart's house cusps will be used for multi-wheel displays. This is usually set to 1, indicating that the houses of the innermost chart will be used. In a three chart wheel, setting this to 2 would indicate that the middle chart's houses would be used, and setting it to 3 would indicate that the outermost chart's houses would be used.

- **Thin Printer Lines** - This must be either True or False. When it is false, then when the design is printed it will have lines that are approximately the same thickness as on the screen design. When it is true, then the printed lines are somewhat thinner than the screen lines. Typically the printed chart looks better when this is set to True.
- **Dial Degrees** - This must be a number from 10 to 360, indicating the number of degrees shown in the wheel. If the number is less than 360, then this design is considered to be a dial. If the number is 360, then this design is considered to be a wheel, provided that the glyph type in the zodiac ring is not set to degrees.
- **Fixed Anchor** - This must be either True or False. It indicates whether or not the wheel or dial is fixed at a particular angle, rather than having the anchor chart's ascendant fixed on the left of the chart. Normally it should be set to false for a wheel display and to true for a dial display. When set to true, the chart is fixed at the angle specified in the anchor degrees property.
- **Anchor Degrees** - This must be a number from 0 to 360. It specifies at what angle the wheel or dial is fixed. For example, setting this to 0 ensures that the 0 degree point on the chart is fixed at the left of the wheel. Similarly, 90 fixes the 0 degrees point of the chart to the top of the wheel, 180 to the right of the wheel, and 270 to the bottom of the wheel. For a dial, this should normally be set to 90, putting the origin at the top of the dial. This option is ignored if the Fixed Anchor property is false.

#### 9.6.4.3 Circles

Circle properties in the "Wheel Designer"...

- **Radius** - This must have a value between 0 and 1. It indicates the radius of the circle relative to the outermost circle in the design. If it has a value of .6, for example, then this circle would have a radius 6/10ths of the size of the outermost circle. The radius of circle number 1 is always set to 1, and cannot be changed. If you wish to design a chart that is smaller than the standard size, then you should make circle 1 invisible, and ensure that the other wheel design objects are placed between other smaller circles. Instead of typing in a value here, it is possible to use the mouse to drag-and-drop the circle radius to its required size.
- **Visible** - This must be either True or False. If this property is false, then it will not be visible when displayed or printed in Solar Fire. However, for the sake of clarity, it is always displayed in the wheel designer regardless of the value of this property.
- **LineStyle** - The line style that is used for this circle. Ignored if circle is not visible.
- **LineWidth** - The line width that is used for this circle. Ignored if circle is not visible.
- **LineColor** - The line color that is used for this circle. Ignored if circle is not visible.
- **Fill Circle** - This must be either True or False. If this property is true, then the FillColor will be used to fill the entire region from this circle inwards. If you wish the fill color to end at another circle, then you must set that circle's Fill Circle property to True and set its FillColor to White.
- **Fill Color** - This defines the color that will be used to fill this circle if the Fill circle

property is true. Ignored if circle is not visible.

#### 9.6.4.4 House Lines

House line properties in the "Wheel Designer"...

- **Inner & Outer Circle** - These define the circles between which the house lines will be drawn.
- **Angular & Other LineStyle** - These define the line style used for the house cusp lines. Angular lines are those of the 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th house cusps.
- **Angular & Other LineWidth** - These define the line width used for the house cusp lines.
- **Angular & Other LineColor** - These define the color in which the house cusp lines are drawn.
- **Arrow on 10th & 1st** - This must be either True or False. If this property is true, then an arrowhead is drawn at the outer end of the 10th or 1st house cusp lines.
- **Arrow Width & Length** - These define the width and length of the arrowhead, and must be between 0 and 1. Try values .1 for length and .05 for width as a starting point.

#### 9.6.4.5 Cusp Annotation

Cusp annotation properties in the "Wheel Designer"...

- **Inner & Outer Circle** - These define the circles between which the cusp annotation will be drawn.
- **Cusp Style** - This must be Normal, Crystal, Teardrop or Lotus. You can see what these different styles look like by selecting them and redrawing the wheel. Cusp styles other than normal require a reasonable width between inner and outer circles to look their best.
- **Show Interceptions** - This must be either True or False. If this property is true, then sign glyphs for any intercepted signs are displayed as well as the glyphs on the house cusps. Ignored unless Cusp Style is normal.
- **Inner & Outer Tick Length** - These define the length of tick marks pointing out from the inner circle and in from the outer circle, and must be between 0 and 1. Try a value of .02 as a starting point. Set this value to 0 to prevent ticks appearing.
- **Glyph Visible** – This must be one of Sign Glyphs On, No Sign Glyphs, or Sign Abbr On. The last option forces the sign to be displayed as a two-letter abbreviation instead of as an astrological glyph.
- **Degrees, Minutes Visible** - This must be either True or False. If this property is false, then the degree text or minute text on each house cusp will not be displayed. For example, you might like to display only the degree number on each cusp, in which case you should set the Minutes Visible property to false.
- **Glyphs, Degrees, Minutes FontSize** - This allows you to choose in what font size this

item should be displayed. Ignored if not visible.

- **Glyphs, Degrees, Minutes Bold** - This must be either True or False. This allows you to choose whether this item should be displayed in a normal font if false, or a bold font if true. Ignored if not visible.
- **Glyphs Italic** - This must be either True or False. This allows you to choose whether the sign glyphs on each house cusp should be displayed in a normal font if false, or an italic font if true. Ignored if not visible.

#### 9.6.4.6 House Numbering

House numbering properties in the "Wheel Designer"...

- **Inner & Outer Circle** - These define the circles between which the house numbers will be drawn.
- **Position Ratio** - This must be a number between 0 and 1, defining where the number is centered between the inner and outer circles. A value of .6 would position the numbers 6/10ths of the way from the inner circle to the outer circle.
- **Numbers FontSize** - This allows you to choose in what font size this item should be displayed.
- **Numbers Bold** - This must be either True or False. This allows you to choose whether the house numbers should be displayed in a normal font if false, or a bold font if true.

#### 9.6.4.7 Zodiac/Dial

Zodiac/Dial properties in the "Wheel Designer"...

- **Inner & Outer Circle** - These define the circles between which the zodiac or dial ring will be drawn.
- **Glyph Type** - This may be any of the following: None, Vertical, Rotated, Degrees, Vertical Text Abbr, Rotated Text Abbr, Rotated Degrees, Ruler – Vertical, Ruler – Rotated, Ruler Abbr – Vertical, Ruler Abbr - Rotated. The ruler options cause the sign (or decanate if the Division Interval property is set to 10) ruling planet to be displayed instead of the sign itself. The vertical options display zodiac sign or planetary ruler glyphs or abbreviations in their normal upright position. The rotated option displays them rotated according to their position in the zodiac ring, so that their base is always pointing inwards. The degrees options prevent glyphs or abbreviations from being displayed, and displays angle text instead.

*Note:* If the Dial Degrees property is set to anything other than 360 degrees, then sign or ruler glyphs or abbreviations will not be displayed regardless of the setting of this property.

*Note:* If rulers are selected, then the rulership level is determined by the rulership level setting of this wheel object in the [page design](#). This may be set to the "default", to use Solar Fire's default rulership level, or it may be set to a specific rulership level.

- **Fill Signs** - This must be either True or False. This allows you to choose whether the zodiac signs will have their background filled with their colors (as set in Solar Fire). If

false, then the glyphs or abbreviations will be drawn in their sign colors, but the background will be unchanged. If true, then the glyphs will be black or white, but the background of each sign will be filled with its color. Note, however, that in order for the fill option to work, the individual signs must be fully enclosed with circles on both sides, and division intervals at either end. If they are not fully enclosed, then the fill option will not work correctly. (This means that the division interval must be 30 degrees, and the division tick ratio must be 1).

- **Glyphs Position** - This must be a number between 0 and 1, defining where the number is centered between the inner and outer circles. A value of .6 would position the numbers 6/10ths of the way from the inner circle to the outer circle.
- **Glyphs FontSize** - This allows you to choose in what font size this item should be displayed. Ignored if not visible.
- **Glyphs Bold** - This must be either True or False. This allows you to choose whether this item should be displayed in a normal font if false, or a bold font if true. Ignored if not visible.
- **Glyphs Italic** - This must be either True or False. This allows you to choose whether the sign glyphs on each house cusp should be displayed in a normal font if false, or an italic font if true. Ignored if not visible.
- **Glyph Widening** - This is the ratio between the glyph width and height. A value of 1 ensures that the glyph has its normal appearance. A value of 2 would stretch the glyph horizontally to be twice its normal width. A value of .5 would shrink the glyph horizontally to be half its normal width. This option is mainly useful for widening the glyphs when they are displayed in rotated format.
- **Division Interval** - This must be a number from 1 to 360, indicating at what interval division markers are placed. For wheels, this should normally be 30, to ensure that the divisions fall between the zodiac signs, or 10 to ensure that divisions occur between each sing decanate. (When the glyph type option is set to a ruler, then setting a value of 30 will ensure that the sign rulers are displayed, whereas 10 will ensure that decanate rulers are displayed.) For a dial, it should be set to some factor of the dial degrees e.g. if the dial degrees is 90, then setting this interval to 30 will produce 3 equal divisions in the dial, or setting it to 10 will produce 9 equal divisions in the dial.
- **Division Tick Ratio** - This must be a number from 0 to 1. It indicates how long the division markers are in relation to the distance between the inner and outer circles. A value of 1 ensures that the division markers cover the full distance between the two circles. Use a value of zero to switch off the division markers.
- **Tick on Inner** - This must be either True or False. If true, then all tick marks and division markers will start from the inner circle and extend towards the outer circle. If false, then they will all start from the outer circle and extend inwards.
- **Tick Color** - The color that is used for all the division and tick marks.
- **Large & Small & Tiny Tick Ratio** - This must be a number from 0 to 1. It indicates how long the tick marks are in relation to the distance between the inner and outer circles.



A value of .2 ensures that the tick marks cover 2/10ths of the distance between the two circles. Typically the large tick ratio is larger than the small tick ratio, which itself is larger than the tiny ratio. Use a value of 0 to switch of the tick marks.

- **Large & Small Tick Interval** - Large tick interval must be in the range 1 to 90, and the small tick interval in the range 1 to 30. These indicate at what intervals the tick marks are displayed.
- **Tiny Tick Fraction** – This indicates how many tick subdivisions per degree are displayed. This must be in the range 2 to 10. This option is useful for dials which have a modulus of say 90 degrees or less, when the interval between degree ticks is quite large.
- **Zodiac Type** – This must be one of the following: Default, Tropical, Sidereal or Constellations. The Default option ensures that the displayed zodiac ring uses the zodiac type of the chart being displayed. The Tropical option ensures that the zodiac ring displays the tropical zodiac sign positions, regardless of the zodiac type of the chart being displayed. The Sidereal option ensures that the zodiac ring displays sidereal zodiac sign positions, regardless of the zodiac type of the chart being displayed – in this case Solar Fire's default sidereal zodiac type used is. The Constellations option makes the zodiac ring display the astronomical constellation boundaries (giving uneven sign lengths and including a 13th division for the constellation Ophiuchus). *Note:* If you include more than one zodiac ring for a chart, then you can choose different zodiac types for each, so that you can see both tropical and sidereal sign positions in the same chart, for example.

#### 9.6.4.8 Aspect Lines

Aspect line properties in the "Wheel Designer"...

- **From & To Circle** - These define the circles between which the aspect lines will be drawn. Usually aspect lines are drawn to different points on the same circle. In this case both these should be set to the same circle number.
- **From & To Chart** - These must be in the range 1 to the number of charts in the current wheel. These define the charts between which the aspect lines will be drawn. Usually aspect lines are drawn to different points in the same chart. In this case both these should be set to the same chart number. If they are set to different chart numbers, then you will see aspects between those two charts.
- **From & To Tick Ratio** - These must be numbers from 0 to 1. They indicates how long the tick marks are in relation to the distance between the inner and outer circles. Use a value of zero to switch off the tick marks.
- **From & To Tick Width** - This is the line width used to draw the tick marks at the planetary positions on the circle. Aspects are drawn to the end of these tick marks instead of to the circles, unless the tick ratios are zero.

#### 9.6.4.9 Planet Rings and Extra Ring Points

Planet ring/Extra ring properties in the "Wheel Designer"...

- **Inner & Outer Circle** - These define the circles between which the zodiac or dial ring

will be drawn.

- **Glyph, Degree, Sign, Minute, Retro Position** - These must be numbers from 0 to 1. They indicate where each item is positioned relative to the inner and outer circles. A value of 0.25 positions it 1/4 of the way from the inner to the outer circle, and a value of .75 positions it 3/4 of the way. If this value is set to 0, then this item is not displayed. For example, if you wish to display only the glyph, degree text and zodiac sign, then assign them non-zero values, but give zero values to the minute and retro positions.
- **Glyphs, Degrees, Minutes FontSize** - This allows you to choose in what font size this item should be displayed. Ignored if not displayed.
- **Glyphs, Degrees Bold** - This must be either True or False. This allows you to choose whether this item should be displayed in a normal font if false, or a bold font if true. Ignored if not displayed.
- **Glyphs Italic** - This must be either True or False. This allows you to choose whether the sign glyphs on each house cusp should be displayed in a normal font if false, or an italic font if true. Ignored if not displayed.
- **Inner & Outer Tick Length** - These must be numbers from 0 to 1. They indicate how long the tick marks are in relation to the distance between the inner and outer circles. Use a value of zero to switch off the either of these sets of tick marks.
- **Tick Width** - This is the line width used to draw the inner and/or outer tick marks at the planetary positions on the inner and outer circles. Ignored if the tick lengths are zero.
- **Glyphs as Text** – This must be either True or False. If false, then planets are shown as glyphs. If true then planets are shown as three-letter abbreviations.
- **Signs as Text** - This must be either True or False. If false, then signs are shown as glyphs. If true then signs are shown as two-letter abbreviations.

### 9.6.5 Adding a New Circle

In the "Wheel Designer" it is possible to have up to 10 circles in a wheel or dial design.

#### >> To add a new circle to the design

1. Select the **Add Circle** item from the **Edit** menu
2. Click on the wheel at roughly the required radius for the new circle

You can adjust the radius of the circle after it is added either by drag-and-drop with the mouse, or by setting its radius property in the property list for the circle.

### 9.6.6 Deleting a Circle

In the "Wheel Designer"...

#### >> To delete an existing circle in the design

1. Select the required circle by clicking near it, or select the required circle from the drop-down list of objects
2. Select the **Del** key or select the **Delete Circle** item from the **Edit** menu

If the deleted circle was referenced by any objects, then those references will be automatically updated to refer to other existing circles.

### 9.6.7 Adding a New Chart

In the "Wheel Designer" it is possible to have up to four charts in a wheel or dial design.

#### >> To add a new chart to the design

1. Select the **Add Chart** item from the **Edit** menu
2. Click on the wheel between two circles where you wish that chart's planets to be placed

You can adjust the planet positions, the circles used and other properties after it is added.

### 9.6.8 Deleting a Chart

In the "Wheel Designer" you cannot delete the chart that is the single remaining one.

#### >> To delete another chart in the design, do one of the following

1. Select the required chart's planets from the drop-down list of objects, and then select the **Del** key
2. Select the **Delete Chart** item from the **Edit** menu, and then click on the wheel between two circles where that chart's planets are placed

### 9.6.9 Setting All Line Colors

In the "Wheel Designer" sometimes you may wish to create a chart with colored circles, cusp lines etc. You can do this by editing the color properties of each object of the design. However, you can also set all the lines colors at once, if you prefer.

#### >> To set all the wheel's line colors to a selected color

1. Select the **Set All Line Colors** item from the **Edit** menu
2. Select the required color from the color selection dialog.

### 9.6.10 Editing the Wheel Description

In the "Wheel Designer" a description of a wheel or dial design is displayed at the top left of the design screen, but is not displayed when the wheel or dial is displayed or printed in Solar Fire. In Solar Fire, its only purpose is to help you select a wheel or dial design file from the list of available designs. These descriptions are listed in Solar Fire's "File Manager" when you invoke the **Wheel Styles** or **Dial Styles** items from the **Preferences** menu.

#### >> To edit the description of the current design

1. Select the Wheel Description item from the Edit menu.
2. Enter or edit up to 80 characters of text.

## 9.7 Editing a Page Design File

It is possible to infinitely customize what is seen on Solar Fire's Chart Viewing screen - from viewing a single chart, to viewing several charts at once, or viewing a large variety of tables, grids and graphics in addition to charts.

Solar Fire is shipped with a range of pre-designed pages from which the user may choose. However, if you cannot find a page that suits your requirements, you have the option of editing an existing page design or of creating an entirely new page design from scratch.

A page design can be optimized for viewing on any screen size, as well as for printing on any standard paper size, whether in portrait or landscape orientation.

A single viewable page can contain information on up to 12 individual charts, displayed in any combination (e.g. 12 single wheels, 6 biwheels, 3 quadriwheels, 6 biwheels plus 6 synastry grids etc).

### 9.7.1 Opening the Editing Screen

#### >> To open the "Page Designer"

*From within Solar Fire*

- From the **View** menu select **Page Topic Index**, click on the name of a page design file and select the **Edit** button. The Page Designer will appear, displaying the selected page.

or...

- From the "Utilities" menu select **Page Designer**. The Page Designer will appear, displaying a new blank page.

*Note:* if you remove this menu entry from the "Utilities" menu then naturally this option will not be available.

*From outside Solar Fire*

- Click on the **Start** button, click on **All Programs**, click on the **Esoteric Technologies** folder, click on the **Solar Fire v9** subfolder, and finally click on the **Page Designer** icon. The Page Designer will appear, displaying a new blank page.

### 9.7.2 Selecting Files to Edit

You can either create new page design files or modify existing ones. Usually it is easier to select the page design that is closest to what you want and then modify it. To save the new design and also keep the original design intact, you would then use the **Save As** option instead of **Save**.

#### >> To select a different file without leaving the "Page Designer"

- From the "Page Designer" editing screen select the **Open** menu item from the "File" menu.

A standard file opening dialog box will appear, allowing you to select a folder and file name of an existing page design file. This will initially list all the page design files (\*.pag) in Solar Fire's Pages sub folder of its main User Files folder. You should not normally change this folder, as Solar Fire requires its user-defined pages to remain in this folder.

To select any file that is listed, either highlight the name of the file and then choose the **OK** button, or just double-click on the file name. If you have made any changes to the existing page design, then you will be asked if you wish to save it. The editing screen will reappear, showing the newly selected page design.

#### >> To create an entirely new file

- From the "File Management" dialog box select any page design file and click on the **Edit** button. Then select the **New** menu item from the "File" menu.  
or...
- From outside Solar Fire - click on the **Start** button, click on **All Programs**, click on the **Esoteric Technologies** folder, click on the **Solar Fire v9** sub folder, and finally click on the **Page Designer** icon. The Page Designer will appear, displaying a new blank page.

### 9.7.3 The Editing Process

Each page design consists of a collection of *objects* (wheel/dial components), and all objects have *properties* (characteristics) that you can change. The page itself is an *object*, as are any items that appear on the page, such as a chart wheel, aspect grid, tabulation of aspects etc.

#### >> To select an object for editing

Any object can be selected by clicking on it. If the object cannot be selected by clicking on it (for example if it is behind another object), then it can be selected from the drop-down list of objects. When an object is selected, red editing bullets will

appear around its perimeter, and its properties will be listed in the property display list, ready to be selected and edited. The page object can be selected by clicking on any vacant area of the page, and in this case editing bullets do not appear.

### >> To bring an object to the front or back of the display order

If two objects overlap one another, then you can move one of them to the front or back by selecting it, and then choosing the **Move to Front** or **Move to Back** menu item from the **Object / Order** submenu. This will also alter the order in which the objects are drawn when they are displayed in Solar Fire. Items at the back are drawn first, and items at the front are drawn last. This feature can be useful if you want to display a graphic that overlaps another page object, for example a graphic in the center of a chart wheel. If you move the graphic to the front of the display order, then it will always be drawn on top of the chart wheel, thus obscuring any aspect lines that may appear in the middle of the chart. Reversing the order will cause the aspects lines to be drawn over the graphic, so they will remain visible.

You can find the current display order of all the objects by browsing through the list of objects in the drop-down list of objects. The items at the top of the list are drawn first (at the back), and items at the bottom of the list are drawn last (at the front).

### >> To insert a new object

- Choose the **Add New Object** menu item from the **Object** menu.

This will display the **New Object** dialog that allows you to select and preview the shape of any of the available object types. A description of each object appears in the text box beneath the list when any object name is selected. When you have found the required object, highlight it and click on the **Insert** button, or simply double-click its entry in the list. The new object will be placed onto the page as the currently selected object, with its properties displayed ready for editing.

### >> To make a copy of an existing object

1. First select the object that you wish to copy.
2. Choose the **Create Copy of Object** menu item under the **Object** menu.

The new object will be placed onto the page as the currently selected object, with its properties displayed ready for editing.

### >> To move an object with the mouse

1. First select the object by clicking on it
2. Drag the object with the mouse button held down. Releasing the mouse button will cause the object to become fixed at its new location.

*Note:* It is also possible to move an object by typing in new **AnchorX** and **AnchorY** property values.

### >> To position an object relative to the page

- Highlight the required object and select one of the options from the **Object / Position** submenu.

The available positioning options are...

- At Left
- Centre Horizontally
- At Right
- At Top
- Centre Vertically
- At Bottom

Each of these options positions the object relative to the page margins e.g. "At Left" will move the object so that its left edge lines up with the pages' left margin.

### >> To align an object with another object

1. Highlight the object that you want to move and select one of the options from the **Object / Align** sub-menu
2. Then click on the object with which you wish to align it.

The available alignment options are...

- Lefts
- Centres Horizontally
- Rights
- Tops
- Centres Vertically
- Bottoms

Each of these options positions the object relative to the next object you click on e.g. "Lefts" will move the object so that its left edge lines up with the left edge of next object you click on.

*Note:* After you have selected the alignment option, the object to be aligned is shown with green editing bullets instead of the normal red ones. This is a visual reminder of which object will be moved.

### >> To resize an object

1. First select the object by clicking on it.
2. Then position the mouse over one of the red editing bullets, and drag the bullet with the mouse button held down. Releasing the mouse button will cause the object to become resized.

*Note:* If the object that you are resizing is text based (i.e. if it has a "Font Size" property), then the object will be resized to use the largest font size available which will fit inside the new size that you have specified. This means that the object will often end up slightly smaller than you specified. It is also possible to resize these objects precisely by selecting a new Font Size property value.

**>> To edit the properties of a selected object**

1. First select the required object by clicking on it. Its properties will then be listed in the property display list, ready to be selected and edited.
2. Any property may be selected by clicking on it, and this property entry will become highlighted, and the value of this property will appear in the editing box. Some properties have numerical values, some have text values, and some can be selected from drop-down lists or file selection dialogs.
  - Numerical Values - eg "AnchorX"; This can be typed directly into the editing box
  - Text Values - eg "ListAbbrev"; This can be typed directly into the editing box
  - Font Sizes, True/False, Justification values, Rulerships - These can be selected from the drop down list by clicking on the button to the right of the editing box
  - File Names - e.g. "Points File"; This can be selected by clicking on the > button to the left of the editing box

Whenever a property is selected, some descriptive text appears in the text box underneath the properties list. This gives a description of what type of value is expected for this property, and may give additional hints.

**9.7.4 Description of Objects**

These topics describe the various objects you can use on a page.

**9.7.4.1 Captions****Chart Details**

Chart 1  
**Charles Chaplin**  
**Natal Chart (6)**  
 16 Apr 1889  
 8:00 PM GMT +0:00  
 London, England  
 51N31 000W06  
*Geocentric*  
*Tropical*  
*Placidus*  
*True Node*

This is an unboxed segment of text which shows all the details of the chart including its placement, name, type, date, time, timezone, place, latitude and longitude, coordinate type, zodiac type, house system, node type (and, if switched on, lunar parallax).



### Chart Details+

Chart 1  
**Charles Chaplin**  
**Natal Chart [6]**  
 16 Apr 1889  
 8:00 PM GMT +0:00  
 London, England  
 51N31 000W06  
*Geocentric*  
*Tropical*  
*Placidus*  
*True Node*

This is the same as the Chart Details object, but with the addition of the chart rating and source comments, if any.

### Chart Details - Boxed

Charles Chaplin	16 Apr 1889	London, England
Natal Chart	8:00 PM	51N31 000W06
Geocentric	GMT +0:00	True Node
Tropical		Placidus

This shows all the chart details formatted into a rectangular area, optionally inside a frame.

### Chart Details - Brief

Chart 1  
**Charles Chaplin**  
**Natal Chart [6]**  
 16 Apr 1889  
 8:00 PM GMT +0:00  
 London, England  
 51N31 000W06

This shows the same main chart details as the full Chart Details object, but excludes coordinate type, zodiac type, house system, node type etc.

### Chart Title

Chart 1  
**Charles Chaplin**  
**Natal Chart [6]**

This shows only the chart placement, chart name and type.

### Chart Name

Charles Chaplin
-----------------

This shows the chart name only, optionally inside a frame.

### Chart Placement

Chart 1

This shows the chart placement (e.g. Chart 1, Upper Chart, Across Grid etc.), optionally inside a frame.

### Compliments

**Compliments of:-**  
Esoteric Technologies Pty Ltd  
PO Box 578  
Magill SA 5072  
Australia  
(08) 8331 3057

This displays the current compliments text, provided that the user has not chosen to hide compliments text in the Preferences dialog. See [Compliments](#).

### User Caption Line

User Caption |

This displays up to 20 characters of user-supplied text

### Page File Name

sample1.pag

This shows the name of the currently displayed page file (without path name).

### Page Description

Sample Objects - Captions

This shows the description that has been saved with the current page file.

### Program

Produced by Solar Fire

This shows the name of the program – Solar Fire

### Version

Solar Fire v 4.99.33

This shows the program name and current version number.

### Date/Time Stamp

24 Feb 2000 9:55:13 am

This shows the date and time at which the current page was displayed or printed.

## Copyright

(c) 2000 Esoteric Technologies Pty Ltd

This shows a copyright notice.

## Chart Comments

From Birth Certificate (Edwin Steinbrecher, AA)  
Dominic Ameche  
Actor  
An ex-radio presenter, Ameche made a film debut in 1935. He was best remembered for the title role in 'The Story of Alexander Graham Bell' (qv). After a while away from film, he made a popular return in 'Trading Places' (1983) and 'Cocoon' (June 1985). He won an Academy Award for the latter film. Ameche's frequent co-star on film was Alice Faye. He died on 6 December 1993.

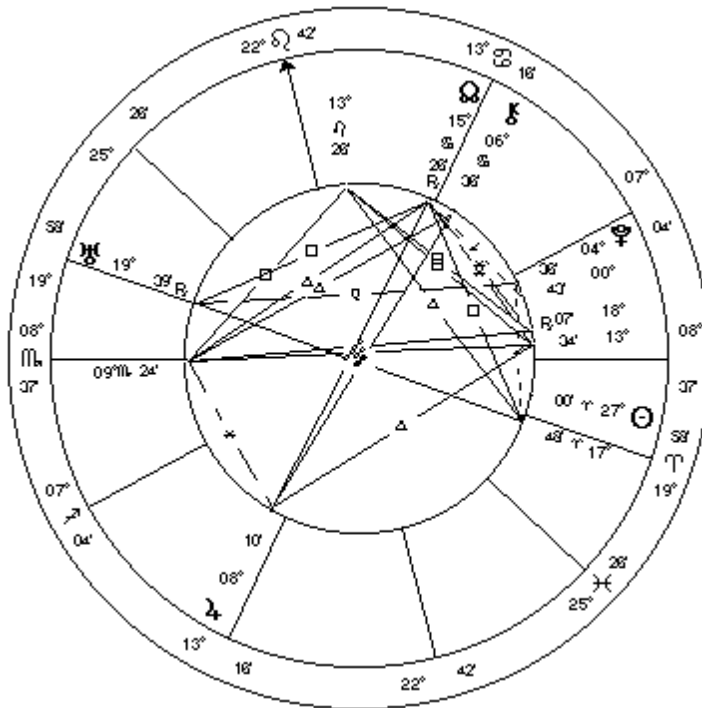
This is a sizable box that displays any chart comments that are currently stored for the selected chart. If there are no comments stored, then the box remains empty. If there are more comments than can be fitted into this box at its selected font size, then the text is truncated accordingly.

## Superimposition Caption

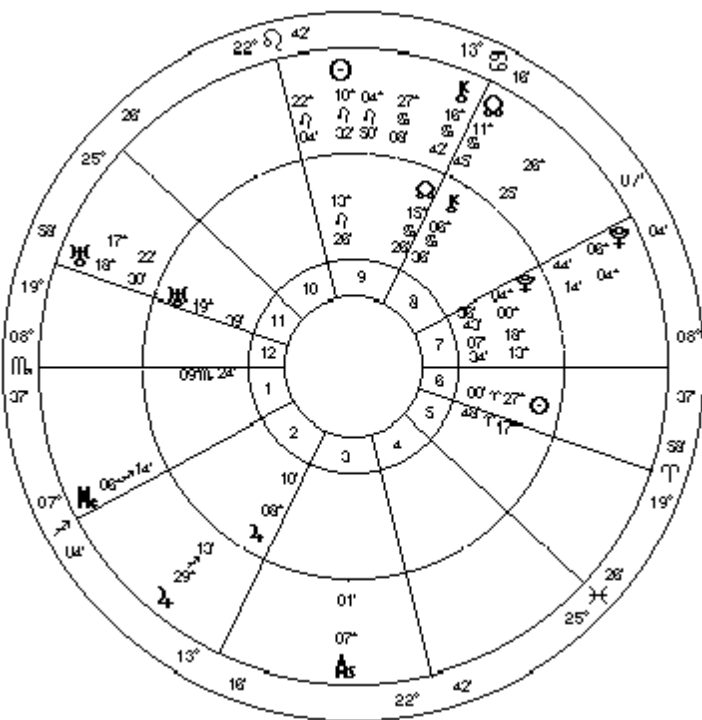
SuperImposed by Ascendant Sign

This displays a caption indicating what type of superimposition option the user has selected. If no superimposition option has been selected, then it remains blank. It is intended that this object be placed onto pages with multi-wheels, so that the user can easily see when the charts in the wheel have been superimposed in any way other than the normal zodiacal way. If this page object is absent, then the user has no way of knowing when a superimposition option has been selected, and may be misled. For more information on the superimposition options, see [Multiwheel Superimposition](#).

## 9.7.4.2 Chart Wheels

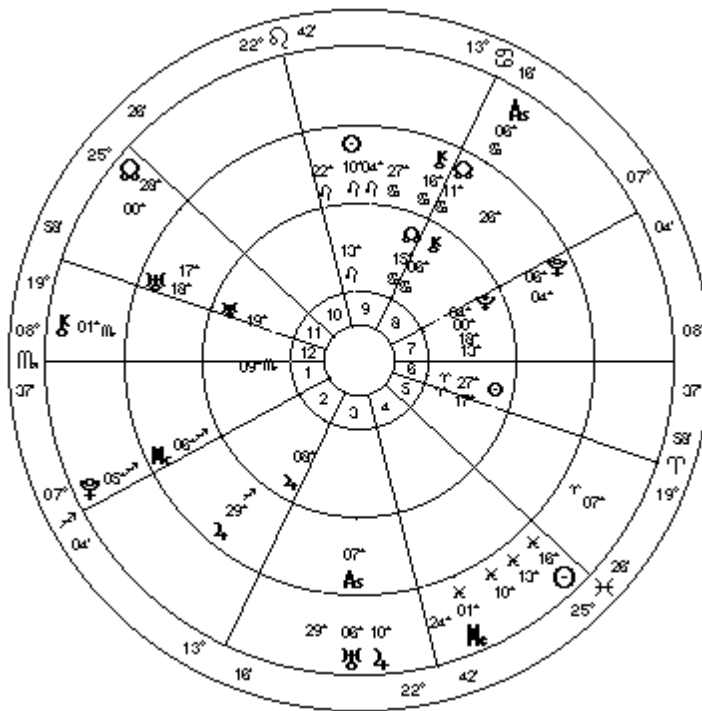
**Uniwheel**

This is a single chart wheel or dial, the style of which is user selectable.

**BiWheel**

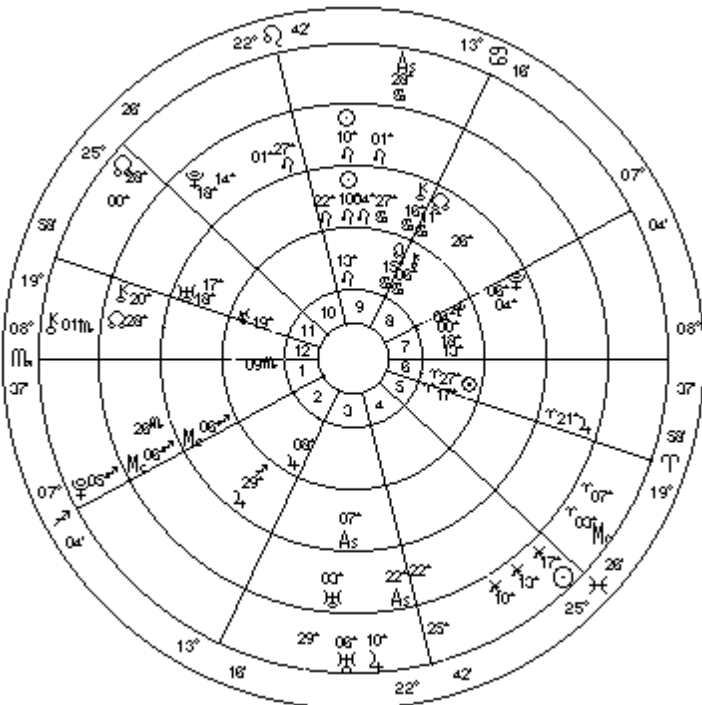
This is a concentric two-chart wheel or dial, the style of which is user selectable.

### TriWheel



This is a concentric three-chart wheel or dial, the style of which is user selectable.

### QuadriWheel

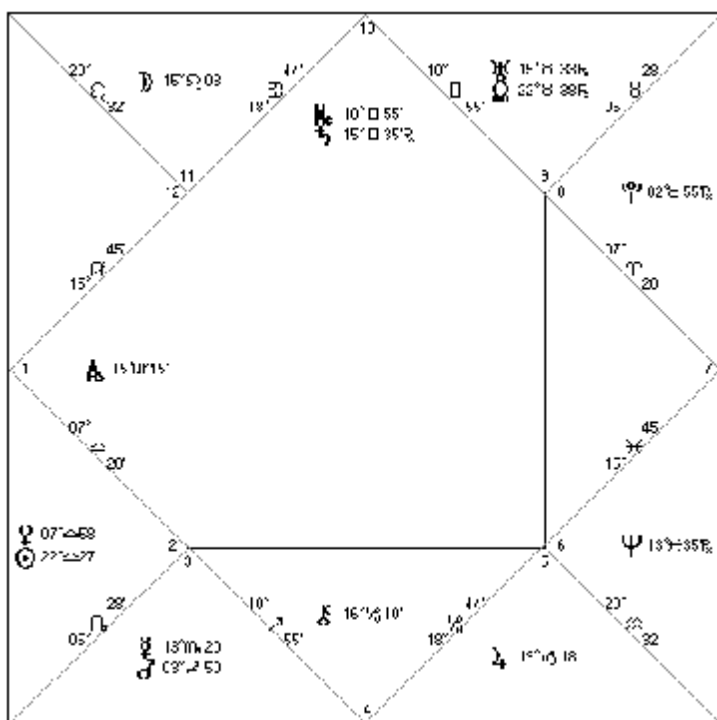


This is a concentric four-chart wheel or dial, the style of which is user selectable.

### QuinquiWheel

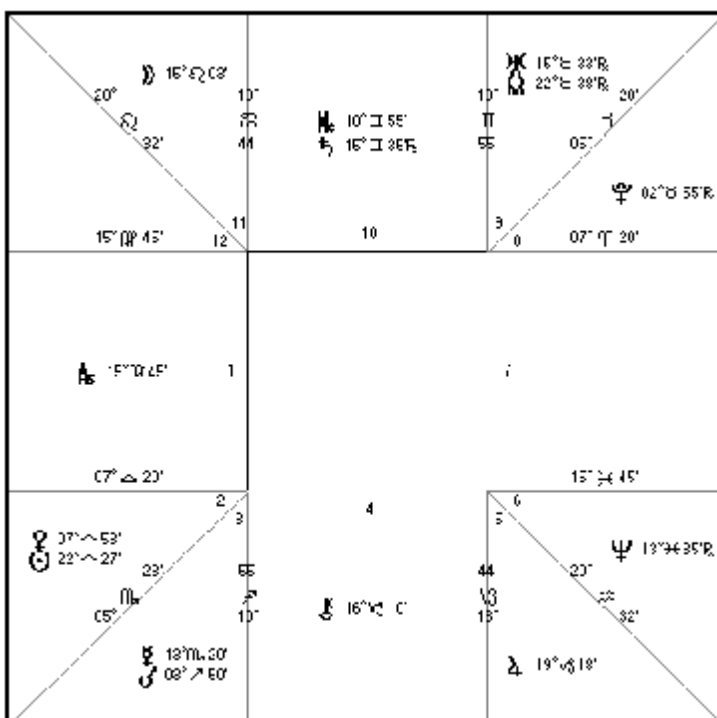
This is a concentric five-chart wheel or dial, the style of which is user selectable.

## Traditional Chart



This displays a traditional style chart with triangular houses. Various options such as glyph sizes, line styles and background colors can be altered by editing the SQUARE1.WH1 wheel design file. (Note that the SQUARE1.WH1 wheel design file appears as a round wheel in the wheel designer.)

## Traditional Chart 2



This displays a traditional style chart with square cardinal houses, and triangular other houses. Various options such as glyph sizes, line styles and background colors can be altered by editing the SQUARE1.WH1 wheel design file. (Note that the SQUARE1.WH1

wheel design file appears as a round wheel in the wheel designer.)

### 9.7.4.3 Aspect Grids

#### Full Grid

	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
♄	♄															
♅		♅														
♆			♆													
♇				♇												
♈					♈											
♉						♉										
♊							♊									
♋								♋								
♌									♌							
♍										♍						
♎											♎					
♏												♏				
♐													♐			
♑														♑		
♒															♒	
♓																♓

This is a single chart aspect grid, half of which shows longitudinal aspects, and the other half shows aspects of declination.

#### Half Grid

♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
♄															
♅		♅													
♆			♆												
♇				♇											
♈					♈										
♉						♉									
♊							♊								
♋								♋							
♌									♌						
♍										♍					
♎											♎				
♏												♏			
♐													♐		
♑														♑	
♒															♒
♓															

This is a single chart aspect grid showing longitudinal aspects only.

### Synastry Grid

	☾	☿	♀	♂	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
☾																
☿																
♀																
♂																
♈																
♉																
♊																
♋																
♌																
♍																
♎																
♏																
♐																
♑																
♒																
♓																

This grid shows aspects of longitude between planets in any two charts.

#### 9.7.4.4 Planets

##### Points List – Flexible

Pt	Abbr	Name	Long	Travel	Lat	R A	Decl	Azi (ON)	Alt	Sg	Hs	Rules	Dsp	Hs	90°00'	NNode	NNTrav	SNode	SNTrav	Antiscia	G S	G+
☿	Mer	Mercury	17 ° 48	+01°58'	-01°36'	017°02'	+05°31'	304°33'	-17°50'	♂	5	8, 11	♂	7	17°48'	01 ° 44	+00°45'	12 ° 03	+01°35'	12 ° 12	22	
☼	Sun	The Sun	27 ° 00'01"	+00°59'	+00°00'	025°03'	+10°25'	300°17'	-09°28'	♂	6	10	♂	7	27°00'					03 ° 00	20	
♈	Asc	Ascendant	08 ° 37'02"	+00°00'	+00°00'	216°14'	-14°23'	113°32'	+00°00'	♂	1	-	♂	7	38°37'					21 ° 23	37	
☾	Mon	The Moon	09 ° 24'05"	+14°46'	+04°35'	218°29'	-10°17'	109°19'	+02°00'	♂	1	9	♂	7	39°24'					20 ° 36	1	
♂	Mar	Mars	13 ° 34	+00°43'	+00°07'	041°04'	+16°02'	290°46'	+04°07'	♂	7	6	♂	7	43°34'	09 ° 56	+00°23'	19 ° 48 R	-00°49'	16 ° 26	18	
♀	Ven	Venus	18 ° 07 R	-00°17'	+06°36'	043°39'	+23°34'	293°30'	+11°39'	♂	7	7, 12	♀	7	48°07'	17 ° 05	+00°35'	10 ° 55	+00°55'	11 ° 53	17	

This object lists data for each displayed point of a chart. Individual columns may be switched on or off, and their ordering changed by choosing the **Edit / Flexible List Columns** menu item when this object is selected. The columns available are:

- Pt - Point's glyph or symbol
- Abbr - Point's abbreviation
- Name - Point's full name
- Longitude (Mins) - Zodiacal longitude, given to minutes of arc
- Longitude (Secs) - Zodiacal longitude, given to seconds of arc
- Longitude (Mins) & Retro. - Zodiacal longitude and retrograde symbol, given to second of arc for Sun, Moon and chart angles, and to minute of arc for other points, along with a retrograde flag if required.
- Longitude (Secs) & Retro – same as above, but values given to second of arc for all points.
- Travel - Daily travel in longitude (to mins arc if speed 1 deg/day or more, or to secs arc if less than 1 deg/day)
- Relative Speed - percentage of [typical speed](#)
- Fast/Station/Slow - Shows "Station" if within orb of a station, otherwise "Fast", "Slow" or "Retro" if it is faster than, slower than [typical speed](#), or retrograde, respectively.
- Time Since Last Station - Time elapsed since last station



- Time To Next Station - Time to go until next station
- Position of Last Station - Zodiacal position of last station
- Position of Next Station - Zodiacal position of next station
- Distance From Last Station - Zodiacal distance from last station
- Distance To Next Station - Zodiacal distance to next station
- Latitude (Mins) - Zodiacal latitude, given to minutes of arc
- Latitude (Secs) - Zodiacal latitude, given to seconds of arc
- Right Ascension (Mins) - Right ascension, given to minutes of arc
- Right Ascension (Secs) - Right ascension, given to seconds of arc
- Declination (Mins) - Declination, given to minutes of arc
- Declination (Secs) - Declination, given to seconds of arc
- Azi. - Local azimuth (0 Degrees is North, 90 is East)
- Alt. - Local altitude (+ve above horizon, -ve below)
- Sg - Sign placement
- Hs - House placement
- Rules - Houses ruled by this point
- Disp - Dispositor of this point
- Hs (Disp) - House placement of dispositor
- Modulus - Longitude using specified modulus
- NNode - Longitude of point's north node
- NNTrav - Daily travel of north node
- SNode - Longitude of point's south node
- SNTrav - Daily travel of south node
- Antiscia - Longitude of point's antiscion
- ContraAntiscia - Longitude of point's contra-antiscion
- G.S. - Gauquelin sector of this point (36 sectors)
- G+ - Is this point in a Gauquelin plus zone (+ = yes, blank = no)
- Orb Ratios - If the current aspect set uses planet or ratios, then this shows the orb ratio in effect for this point (otherwise it shows "n/a")
- Point's Long Name – An extra wide column for the name (intended for use with non-standard points which have longer names such as asteroids, Arabic Parts, stars and extra ring points, for example)
- Point's Long Abbreviation – A column with enough width for a long abbreviation – also see comments for long name
- Point's Long Symbol – A column with enough width for multiple symbols characters

– also see comments for long name

- Time of Rising, Culmination, Setting, Anti-Culm. – the local time, expressed in 24 hour format, indicating when the point crosses the local horizon or meridian. If a point does not cross the horizon during the day, then it will show times for culmination and anti-culmination, but not for rising and setting. The rising and setting times are true astronomical times rather than visual times, having no adjustment for atmospheric refraction. (Note: The rise and set times in the planetarium are visual times, and therefore differ slightly from the times given here.)
- Point's Distance – the distance of the point from the earth (for geocentric charts) or the sun (for heliocentric charts), expressed in Astronomical Units (1 AU = average Earth/Sun distance).
- Co-Rise, Co-Culmination, Co-Set and Co-Anticulmination - the ecliptical longitude that crosses the horizon or meridian at the same time as the point does. Points that co-rise at the same ecliptical longitude are seen to rise at the same time, even though they may be at different places along the horizon, and have different zodiacal longitudes. Points that share rise, culmination, set or anti-culmination ecliptical longitudes are said to be in "paran" to one another, which is a type of mundane aspect.
- Abs (Declination) – The absolute value of declination (i.e. the angular difference from zero, ignoring its sign). This is useful as the sorting value for a tabulation in order to ensure that both parallels and contra-parallels of declination can be seen at a glance, because bodies with equal but opposite declinations have the same absolute value of declination, and appear together in such a list.
- Placidus Mundoscope – the position occupied by each point along its own diurnal arc, expressed as a pseudo-angle. 0° = Eastern Horizon, 90° = Anti-culminating, 180° = Western Horizon, 270° = Culminating. (This is similar to the Gauquelin sector measurement, except that it runs in the opposite direction and is expressed as an exact angle instead of as a sector number.)
- Prime Vertical Angle – the position occupied by each point along the prime vertical, expressed as an angle (analogous to azimuth).
- Prime Vertical Amplitude – the position occupied by each point perpendicular to the prime vertical, expressed as an angle (analogous to altitude).
- Arabic Mansion (Tropical) – The number and name of the Arabic Mansion into which each point falls, based on the tropical zodiac.
- Arabic Mansion (Sidereal) – The number and name of the Arabic Mansion into which each point falls, based on the default sidereal zodiac.
- Nakshatra – The number and name of the Nakshatra into which each point falls.
- Chinese Lunar Mansion – The number of the Chinese Lunar Mansion into which each point falls. These mansions are divisions in right ascension, the boundaries of which are defined by the positions of certain fixed stars.

**Asteroid List – Flexible**

**Arabic Parts List – Flexible**

**Star List – Flexible****Extra Bodies List – Flexible****Ring Points List – Flexible**

These all have the same column options as the “Points List – Flexible” object, shown above. It is recommended that the long name, abbreviation and symbol columns be used for these object rather than the standard Pt, Abbr, Name columns, in order to allow for the fact that these items have longer names than the standard chart points. Also note that not all columns will contain data when used for these types of points. For example, the Star List does not show any data in the Point’s Distance column, and shows zero values in the Travel column.

**Extra Points**

This shows a list of extra ring points. It has been superseded by the “Ring Points List – Flexible”, and remains only for backwards compatibility.

**Astrodynes - Planets**

This shows astrodyne scores for each point, giving the overall power score, the % contribution towards the total power score, and a Harmony/Disharmony score.

ASTRODYNES - PLANETS			
Pnt	Power	%	H/D
☾	66.08	12.2%	+5.24
♂	51.27	9.4%	-7.03
♂	50.56	9.3%	-1.67
♂	50.17	9.2%	-4.59
♀	49.49	9.1%	+13.18
☉	48.33	8.9%	-3.11
♂	47.35	8.7%	-2.17
♂	42.23	7.8%	+15.23
♂	38.96	7.2%	+2.91
♂	38.05	7.0%	+13.93
♂	36.32	6.7%	-8.43
♀	24.89	4.6%	-2.09
	543.71		+21.40

**Nearest Eclipses**

NEAREST ECLIPSES					
☾	☼	12 May 1854	3:21 pm	21° ♈ 38	Partial S109
☉	☼	26 May 1854	8:18 pm	05° ♈ 12	Annular S135
☾	☼	4 Nov 1854	8:48 pm	12° ♈ 15	Partial S114
☉	☼	20 Nov 1854	9:32 am	27° ♈ 48	Hybrid S140

This shows a list of eclipses from 6 months before to six months after the date of the chart, showing whether they are solar or lunar, their type (partial or total), the date and time at which they occur (in the time zone of the selected chart), and their zodiacal position. The times are for either maximum eclipse or for the exact corresponding lunar phase, depending on the eclipse settings in [Preferences](#).

**Lunar Phases**

NEAREST LUNAR PHASES			
New	22 Sep 1854	7:39 am	28° ♍ 58
1st Q	29 Sep 1854	12:13 pm	06° ♊ 02
Full	6 Oct 1854	7:12 am	12° ♏ 43
3rd Q	14 Oct 1854	1:18 am	20° ♍ 24
New	21 Oct 1854	9:00 pm	28° ♌ 10

This shows a list of lunar phases (new moon, 1<sup>st</sup> quarter, full moon, 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter) around the date of the chart. It lists their dates and times (in the time zone of the selected chart), the zodiacal position of the moon, and also shows an eclipse glyph if one occurs on that lunar phase. This list is expandable by changing the number of data lines. The list always contains at least one phase after the time of the chart, and up to four before the time of the chart. If the number of data lines is increased to eight or more, then the phases are split evenly between prior and subsequent lunar phases.

#### 9.7.4.5 Signs

##### Sign Names

Sg	Name	Sg	Name
♈	Aries	♎	Libra
♉	Taurus	♏	Scorpio
♊	Gemini	♐	Sagittarius
♋	Cancer	♑	Capricorn
♌	Leo	♒	Aquarius
♍	Virgo	♓	Pisces

This object lists the name corresponding to each sign glyph.

##### Astrodynes - Signs

This shows astrodyne scores for each sign, giving the overall power score, the % contribution towards the total power score, and a Harmony/Disharmony score.

ASTRODYNES - SIGNS			
Sgn	Power	%	H/D
♈	136.11	17.3%	+5.03
♉	134.45	17.0%	+16.02
♊	117.76	14.9%	-14.35
♋	72.28	9.2%	-0.57
♌	71.52	9.1%	-3.72
♍	68.52	8.7%	+20.14
♎	54.68	6.9%	+14.19
♏	45.81	5.8%	-4.74
♐	33.04	4.2%	+2.62
♑	23.10	2.9%	+2.66
♒	19.02	2.4%	+6.96
♓	12.45	1.6%	-1.04
	788.74		+43.20

##### Astrodynes - Sign Types

This shows astrodyne scores for each sign type, giving the overall power score, the % contribution towards the total power score, and a Harmony/Disharmony score.

ASTRODYNES - SIGN TYPES			
Type	Power	%	H/D
Fire	342.08	43.4%	+17.32
Earth	198.73	25.2%	+4.74
Air	119.52	15.2%	+16.41
Water	128.42	16.3%	+4.72
Cardinal	341.60	43.3%	+7.48
Fixed	202.05	25.6%	-10.07
Mutable	245.09	31.1%	+45.79
Masculine	461.60	58.5%	+33.74
Feminine	327.15	41.5%	+9.46
	788.74		+43.20

#### 9.7.4.6 Houses

##### House Cusps

Hs	Long.	Hs	Long.
1	15°07'45"	7	15°07'45"
2	07°07'20"	8	07°07'20"
3	05°05'28"	9	05°05'28"
4	10°10'55"	10	10°10'55"
5	18°18'44"	11	18°18'44"
6	20°20'32"	12	20°20'32"

This object lists the zodiacal longitude of each house cusp in the chart.

##### House Almutens

Hs	Alm.	Hs	Alm.
1	♂	7	♂
2	♂	8	♂
3	♂	9	♂
4	♂	10	♂
5	♂	11	♂
6	♂	12	♂

This object lists the planets which are the almutens of each house cusp in the chart, calculated according to the default dignity scores stored in the file *house.alm*, which resides in Solar Fire's system folder.

##### Astrodynes - Houses

This shows astrodyne scores for each house, giving the overall power score, the % contribution towards the total power score, and a Harmony/Disharmony score.

ASTRODYNES - HOUSES			
Hse	Power	%	H/D
H9	143.82	18.2%	+10.01
H1	136.11	17.3%	+5.03
H7	104.85	13.3%	+9.60
H4	80.39	10.2%	+0.45
H5	73.66	9.3%	+11.62
H10	69.43	8.8%	-11.25
H8	61.08	7.7%	+6.93
H11	45.81	5.8%	-4.74
H12	23.10	2.9%	+2.66
H3	19.02	2.4%	+6.96
H6	19.02	2.4%	+6.96
H2	12.45	1.6%	-1.04
	788.74		+43.20

### Astrodynes - House Types

This shows astrodyne scores for each house type, giving the overall power score, the % contribution towards the total power score, and a Harmony/Disharmony score.

ASTRODYNES - HOUSE TYPES			
Type	Power	%	H/D
Angular	390.78	49.5%	+3.83
Succedent	192.99	24.5%	+12.77
Cadent	204.97	26.0%	+26.60
Vitality	353.59	44.8%	+26.66
Success	100.90	12.8%	-5.33
Relating	169.68	21.5%	+11.83
Intuition	164.56	20.9%	+10.04
Private	190.69	24.2%	+13.61
Friendship	277.92	35.2%	+28.64
Community	320.14	40.6%	+0.95
Below	340.66	43.2%	+29.99
Above	448.09	56.8%	+13.21
East	305.93	38.8%	-2.38
West	482.81	61.2%	+45.57
	788.74		+43.20

### 9.7.4.7 Aspects

#### Aspects - Flexible

Asp	Abbr	Name	Angle	Lum-A	Lum-S	0th-A	0th-S	Hits	Actual Hits	Likely	Likely Hits	Dev.	Deviation
☿	Cnj	Conjunction	0°00'	10°00'	8°00'	9°00'	7°00'	5		4.2		+20%	
♊	Opp	Opposition	180°00'	9°00'	7°00'	8°00'	6°00'	6		3.7		+63%	
♊	Tri	Trine	120°00'	8°00'	7°00'	7°00'	6°00'	8		6.8		+17%	
♊	Sqr	Square	90°00'	7°00'	6°00'	6°00'	5°00'	7		5.8		+20%	
♊	Sxt	Sextile	60°00'	4°00'	3°00'	3°30'	2°30'	4		3.2		+26%	
♊	SSq	Semisquare	45°00'	3°00'	2°00'	2°30'	1°30'	3		2.2		+39%	
♊	Ssq	Sesquisquare	135°00'	3°00'	2°00'	2°30'	1°30'	2		2.2		-7%	
♊	Qnx	Quincunx	150°00'	3°00'	2°00'	2°30'	1°30'	0		2.2		-100%	
All								35		30.2		+16%	

This object lists data for each aspect within the current aspect set. Individual columns may be switched on or off, and their ordering changed by choosing the **Edit / Flexible List Columns** menu item when this object is selected. The columns available are:

- Asp - Aspect's glyph

- Abbr - Aspect's abbreviation
- Name - Aspect's full name
- Angle - Angle of aspect
- Lum-A, Lum-S, Oth-A, Oth-S - Orb's for luminaries and other planets, both applying (A) and separating (S).
- Hits, Actual Hits - The actual number of aspects of this type found in this chart, and an equivalent graphical display.
- Likely, Likely Hits - The likely number of aspects of this type to found in this chart, and an equivalent graphical display. This calculation is based on the assumption of a random distribution of planets in a chart, so should not be treated as a definitive value - rather as an indicative value.
- Dev, Deviation - The difference between the actual hits and the likely hits, expressed as a percentage, and an equivalent graphical display.

### Synastry Aspects - Flexible

This is similar to the Aspects - Flexible object, but applies to aspects between two given charts rather than within a single chart.

### Nearest Aspects

ASPECTS (E)			
A <sub>s</sub>	✓	♏	0°47' S
♏	∅	♏	4°10' A
♏	✓	♀	4°33' A
A <sub>s</sub>	∅	♏	4°57' S

This object lists aspects within a single chart in order of closeness of orb. Aspects will not appear in this list unless their orb is within i) the maximum orb specified for this object, and ii) the maximum orb allowed for that aspect in the aspect set which is being used. The total number of aspects shown is limited to the number of data lines specified for this object.

### Nearest Synastry Aspects

This is similar to the Nearest Aspects object, but applies to aspects between two given charts rather than within a single chart.

### Aspects of Moon

MOON ASPECTS			
♏	✓	♏	9°24' S
♏	Δ	♏	2°48' S
♏	✕	♏	1°14' S
♏	✓	A <sub>s</sub>	0°47' S
♏	□	♏	4°02' A
♏	∅	♏	4°10' A

This object lists aspects from the moon to other planets, as well as to sign boundaries. Aspects are sorted from largest separating orb down to largest applying orb, which gives an indication of the order in which aspects will be made by the moon as time progresses. A horizontal line separates the separating aspects (those that have already occurred)

from the applying aspects, (those that will occur in the future). Aspects between the moon and other planets will not appear in this list unless their orb is within the maximum orb allowed for that aspect in the aspect set which is being used. The total number of aspects shown is limited to the number of data lines specified for this object.

### Fixed Star Aspects

Fixed Stars	Orb
♄ // ZOSMA --	0°03'
♈ ♂ ARCTURUS	0°15'
// ZUBEN ELSCHEMALI--	0°06'
♈ ♂ SPICA***	0°39'
♏ ♂ ZUBEN ELGENUBI	0°17'
♈ ♂ RIGEL **	0°47'
♈ // ALDEBARAN ***	0°05'
♏ ♂ ACHERNAR	0°20'
♏ // DIADEM	0°09'
♈ ♂ CAPULUS---	0°28'
♏ // PROCYON	0°02'

This object lists aspects made between the planets and fixed stars within a single chart. Aspects are listed in planetary order, and the aspects and maximum orbs allowed are set according to the specified aspect set. The stars used are those contained in the specified star file. If too many aspects are found, then the font-size is reduced to fit all the required lines of data into the box. If the font becomes too small to be readable, then you should either reduce the orbs on the specified aspect set, or select a star file with less stars in it.

### Arabic Part Aspects

This object is similar to the Fixed Stars Aspects object, but find aspects with Arabic Parts contained in the specified Arabic Parts file.

### Asteroid Aspects

This object is similar to the Fixed Stars Aspects object, but find aspects with asteroids contained in the specified asteroid file.

### Body Aspects

This object is similar to the Fixed Stars Aspects object, but find aspects with bodies contained in the specified extra bodies file.

### Astrodynes - Strongest Aspects

This object lists the aspects which are considered to be the strongest in the system of Astrodynes, giving the power score for each one.



ASTRODYNES		
STRONGEST		
P1	Asp P2	Score
☾	♂ // ♀	22.71
☾	♂ // ♀	13.67
☾	♂ ♀	13.66
♂	☐ // ♀	10.56
☾	♂ ♀	09.69
☾	♂ ♀	09.66
♂	♂ ♀	09.27
☾	☐ ♀	09.04
♂	☐ ♀	08.96

### Astrodynes - Best Aspects

This object lists the aspects which are considered to be the best (most harmonious) in the system of Astrodynes, giving the harmony/disharmony score for each one.

ASTRODYNES		
BEST		
P1	Asp P2	H/D
☾	♂ ♀	+9.69
☾	♂ ♀	+9.66
♂	♂ ♀	+9.27
♂	♂ ♀	+9.05
♂	♂ ♀	+4.98
♂	♂ ♀	+4.74
♂	♂ ♀	+4.09
♂	♂ ♀	+3.54
♂	♂ ♀	+3.35

### Astrodynes - Worst Aspects

This object lists the aspects which are considered to be the worst (most disharmonious) in the system of Astrodynes, giving the harmony/disharmony score for each one.

ASTRODYNES		
WORST		
P1	Asp P2	H/D
☾	♂ // ♀	-10.40
☾	☐ ♀	-9.04
♂	☐ ♀	-8.96
♂	♂ ♀	-7.38
♂	☐ // ♀	-7.23
☾	♂ ♀	-6.83
♂	♂ ♀	-5.85
♂	♂ ♀	-4.33
♂	☐ ♀	-3.57

## 9.7.4.8 Dignities &amp; Ancient

## Planetary Sects

PLANETARY SECT				
Planet	Cht	Plc	Sgn	Condition
☉ D	N	D	D	In Hayz In Hayz
☾ N	N	D	N	
♂ D	N	D	D	
♀ N	N	N	N	
♂ N	N	N	N	
♂ D	N	D	N	
♂ D	N	N	D	
D=Diurnal, N=Nocturnal				

This object contains information about the sect of the seven traditional planets for the current chart. The first column shows the planetary glyph and its inherent nature. The “Cht” column shows whether the chart is diurnal or nocturnal (i.e. whether the sun is above the horizon or not, and is therefore the same for all rows in the table). The “Plc” column shows whether that planet is in a diurnal or nocturnal placement (i.e. whether it is in the same hemisphere as the sun). The “Sgn” column shows whether that planet is in a diurnal (masculine) or nocturnal (feminine) sign. If the planet’s inherent nature concurs with chart, placement, and sign, then it has a dignity known as “In Hayz”. If its nature opposes all of them, then it is “Ex Conditione”, which is a form of negative dignity.

## Essential Dignities

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♂	--	☾ +	♂	♂ m	♀	☾ -	+0
☉	♂	☉ +	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	+4
♂	♂	☉	♂	♂ +	☉	♀	♂	+2
♀	♀ +	☾	☾	♂	☾	♂	--	+5
♂	♀	☾	☾	♂	☾ m	♂ -	--	-4
♂	♂	♂	☾	♂	♂ +	☾	♂ -	-3
♂	☉	--	♂	♀	♂	♂ -	--	-10 p
♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	☉	--
♂	♂	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	☉	--
♂	☾	♂	☾	♂	♀	♂	♂	--
♂	☾	♂	☾	♂	♂	♂	♂	--
♂	♂	--	☾	♂	♂	♀	☾	--
♂	☉	--	♂	♂	♂	♂	--	--

This object lists the traditional essential dignities for each of the displayed points in the chart. The scores are normally calculated according to the default dignity scores stored in the file *essdig.alm*, which resides in Solar Fire’s system folder. Optionally you may select the name of another dignity scoring file to use instead. The columns contained in this table are as follows:

- Pt - Point’s glyph or symbol
- Ruler - Planet which is in rulership at this point’s zodiacal position
- Exalt - Planet which is in exaltation “
- Trip - Planet which is the triplicity ruler “

- Term - Planet which is the term ruler “
- Face - Planet which has its face “
- Detri - Planet which is in detriment “
- Fall - Planet which is in fall “
- Score - Total dignity score (an a “p” flag denoting whether this point is in peregrine)

A plus sign (+) in a column indicates that the point is in its own dignity. A minus sign (-) indicates that the point is in its own fall or detriment. An “m” indicates that the point is in mutual reception with another point for that form of dignity.

### Dignity/Almuten scores

DIGNITY/ALMUTEN SCORES							
Almuten of Chart (Ibn Ezra)							
Planet	♄	☉	♂	♃	♅	♀	♁
Score	38	37	31	26	15	14	5
Essential Dignities (Ptolemy)							
Planet	♄	♃	♂	♀	☉	♅	♁
Score	3	2	2	2	-5	-5	-10
Ess. Dignities (Dorothean/Egyptian)							
Planet	♄	♂	♃	♀	☉	♅	♁
Score	3	2	-5	-5	-5	-5	-10

This object displays planetary scores for various dignity or almuten calculations. The scores are normally calculated according to the default dignity and almutens scores stored in the file *general.alm*, which resides in Solar Fire’s system folder. Optionally you may select the name of another dignity or almuten scoring file to use instead. Each dignity or almuten definition requires 3 data lines (hence if the dignity definition file contains 3 definitions, then 9 data lines are required). The first line displays a description of the scoring method. The second line displays the list of planets (highest scoring first, lowest scoring last), and the third lines displays the numerical score values under each planet.

### Planetary Hour/Day

Day of ♂	Hour of ♄
2nd Hour of Night	
Last Hr ♃	-15 mins
Next Hr ♂	+36 mins

This object shows the planet of the day and hour of the current chart, and which hour of day or night is current. (These hours are not hours of 60 minutes each, but instead are exact divisions of 12 into the length of time of day or night.) The bottom two rows indicate how long since the last planetary hour was in effect, and how long until the next planetary hour takes effect, and what planets are involved.

## Mutual Receptions

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♂	Ruler-Exalt
♂	Ruler-Trip
♂	Ruler-Trip
♂	Ruler-Term
♂	Ruler-Term
♂	Ruler-Face

This object lists planetary mutual receptions and cross-receptions found within the current chart. Items are listed in the order Rulership, Exaltation, Triplicity, Term and Face, but are limited to the number of data lines specified for this object.

## Horary Considerations

CONSIDERATIONS
Moon is in via combusta
Asc is in via combusta

This object lists certain pre-defined criteria that are used in evaluating horary charts. These criteria are i) Moon void of course, ii) Moon in via combusta, iii) ASC in via combusta, iv) ASC near a sign boundary, v) Saturn in 7th house or conjunct Descendant v) Moon fast or Moon slow. If none of these conditions are present in the chart, then the word "None" appears in the box.

## Firdaria

FIRDARIA (Schoener)											
☉	31 Dec 1957	0.0	♀ / ♄	27 Jul 1972	14.6	♂ / ♃	14 Apr 1990	32.3	♂ / ♃	9 Nov 2005	47.9
☉ / ♀	6 Jun 1959	1.4	♀ / ♂	18 Sep 1973	15.7	♂ / ♄	28 Jul 1991	33.6	♂ / ♂	6 Jun 2007	49.4
☉ / ♀	9 Nov 1960	2.9	♀ / ☉	9 Nov 1974	16.9	♂ / ♂	9 Nov 1992	34.9	♄	31 Dec 2008	51.0
☉ / ♂	14 Apr 1962	4.3	♂	1 Jan 1976	18.0	♂ / ☉	21 Feb 1994	36.1	♄ / ♂	18 Sep 2010	52.7
☉ / ♃	18 Sep 1963	5.7	♂ / ♂	9 Nov 1977	19.9	♂ / ♀	6 Jun 1995	37.4	♄ / ☉	5 Jun 2012	54.4
☉ / ♄	21 Feb 1965	7.1	♂ / ♃	18 Sep 1979	21.7	♂ / ♀	17 Sep 1996	38.7	♄ / ♀	21 Feb 2014	56.1
☉ / ♂	28 Jul 1966	8.6	♂ / ♄	27 Jul 1981	23.6	♂	31 Dec 1997	40.0	♄ / ♀	9 Nov 2015	57.9
♀	1 Jan 1968	10.0	♂ / ♂	6 Jun 1983	25.4	♂ / ♄	28 Jul 1999	41.6	♄ / ♂	27 Jul 2017	59.6
♀ / ♀	21 Feb 1969	11.1	♂ / ☉	14 Apr 1985	27.3	♂ / ♂	21 Feb 2001	43.1	♄ / ♃	15 Apr 2019	61.3
♀ / ♂	14 Apr 1970	12.3	♂ / ♀	21 Feb 1987	29.1	♂ / ☉	18 Sep 2002	44.7	♂	31 Dec 2020	63.0
♀ / ♃	6 Jun 1971	13.4	♂	31 Dec 1988	31.0	♂ / ♀	14 Apr 2004	46.3	♂ / ☉	31 Dec 2021	64.0

This object lists the starting dates of planetary periods and the ages of the individual at each of these dates. The number of planetary periods covered depends on the number of data lines selected for the object. For example, 44 data lines will cover 64 years from birth, and 60 lines will cover 86 years from birth. There are two variants of this object, one using planetary periods as they were used by Al Biruni and Schoener, and the other is a variant of this which places the nodes in a different order for night-time charts. (The variants give identical results for daytime charts.)

## Planetary 36Yr Cycle

36Yr of ♄	Year of ♀
Day of ☉	Hour of ♂
9h Hour of Night	
Last Hr ♄ -58 mins	
Next Hr ☉ +9 mins	

This object displays the same information as the Planetary Hour/Day object, but also

indicates the current planetary rulers of a 36 year cycle. Each 36 year period is ruled by one of the 7 planets from Mars to Neptune, and each year within that 36 year period is sub-ruled by a planet. The periods of rulership start on the tropical Aries ingress each year. This 36 year cycle is described in *American Astrology Magazine* - Year 1940, in an article by David Anrias (although it is referred to in that article as a 35 year cycle), and is also alluded to in the title of the book "The Initiate in the Dark Cycle" by Cyril Scott – Publ. Samuel Weiser Inc. This "Dark Cycle" is the 36 year period from 1909 to 1945 which was ruled by Mars.

### Arabic Lunar Mansions

LUNAR MANSIONS - Tropical Zodiac			
♂	22nd	Caadaldeba	Al Sad Al Dhabih The Fortunate Assassin
♂	3rd	Azoraya	Al Thuraya The Swarm
♂	21st	Elbelda	Al Baldah The City or District
♂	25th	Caadalhacbia	Al Sad Al Ahbiyah The Star of the Dungeons

LUNAR MANSIONS - Fagan-Allen Zodiac			
♂	9th	Atarf	Al Tarf The Gaze
♂	14th	Azimech	Al Simac The Unarmed
♂	16th	Azubene	Al Jubana The Claws
♂	13th	Alahue	Al Awwa The Barker
♂	18th	Alcalb	Al Kalb The Heart
♂	21st	Elbelda	Al Baldah The City or District
♂	5th	Almices	Al Hakah A White Spot
♂	2nd	Albotain	Al Butani The Belly
♂	25th	Caadalhacbia	Al Sad Al Ahbiyah The Star of the Dungeons
♂	1st	Alnath	Al Sharatain The Two Signs
♂	21st	Elbelda	Al Baldah The City or District
♂	3rd	Azoraya	Al Thuraya The Swarm
♂	12th	Acarfa	Al Sarfah The Changer of the Weather
♂	4th	Aldebaran	Al Debaran The Eye of God

This lists, for each displayed point, the number of the Arabic mansion it occupies (1 to 28), the name of the mansion as given in the Picatrix, the Arabic name, and the English name.

### Direction of Divisions (Term Directions)

DIRECTIONS (Egyptian)			
♀	♂	16 Oct 1854	0.0
♂	♂	11 Aug 1856	1.8
♂	♂	2 Jun 1862	7.6
♂	♂	24 Jul 1872	17.8
♂	♂	17 Jun 1875	20.7
♂	♂	25 Feb 1884	29.4
♂	♂	5 Oct 1895	41.0
♀	♂	12 Dec 1905	51.2
♂	♂	2 Mar 1916	61.4
♂	♂	3 Feb 1919	64.3
♀	♂	4 May 1929	74.5
♂	♂	12 Mar 1935	80.4
♂	♂	8 Nov 1946	92.1
♂	♂	27 Jan 1954	99.3
♂	♂	14 Aug 1962	107.8

This object lists the starting dates of planetary term periods and the ages of the individual at each of these dates, according to the primary direction of the Ascendant of the birth chart by oblique ascension. The number of planetary periods covered depends on the number of data lines selected for the object. For example, 15 data lines will cover about 90 years from birth. The type of terms used (either Ptolemaic or Egyptian) can be chosen by specifying a dignity file that has the required type of term selected in its first definition.

### Chart Hylegs

HYLEG			
Bonatti/Lehman	The Sun	09°	♂ 08
Omar/Bonatti	The Ascendant	10°	♂ 06
Ptolemy	The Sun	09°	♂ 08

This object lists the chart Hyleg, and its zodiacal longitude, according to several differing methods. These methods are defined in detail in [Chart Hylegs](#).

### Planetary Hours of Day

PLANET HOURS					
Time	Hr	Dy	Time	Hr	Dy
4:55 am	♂	♂	7:16 pm	♂	♂
6:07 am	♂	♂	8:04 pm	♂	♂
7:19 am	♂	♂	8:53 pm	♂	♂
8:31 am	♂	♂	9:41 pm	♂	♂

This object shows the planets of each planetary hour of the current day, starting at dawn and ending with dawn of the following day.

### Nakshatras

NAKSHATRAS		
☉ 2nd	Bharani	Krura
Fierce or severe		
☾ 1st	Ashwini	Laghu
Light and swift		
☿ 1st	Ashwini	Laghu
Light and swift		
♀ 4th	Rohini	Sthira
Fixed or permanent		

This shows the Nakshatras (Vedic lunar divisions) according to the default sidereal zodiac. The names and types of the mansions are given, as well as a few keywords describing the attributes of the mansion.

### Chinese Mansions

CHINESE LUNAR MANSIONS		
☉ 7th	Chi	Basket
Lucky, Water, Leopard		
☾ 15th	K'uei	Astride
Unlucky, Wood, Wolf		
☿ 6th	Wei	Tail
Lucky, Fire, Tiger		
♀ 10th	Nu	Maiden
Unlucky, Earth, Bat		

This shows the Chinese Lunar Mansion occupied by each chart point. These mansions are divisions in right ascension, the boundaries of which are defined by the positions of certain fixed stars. The Chinese and English names of the mansion are given, as well as a few keywords describing the attributes of the mansion.

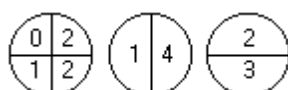
### Chinese Year Pillar

CHINESE YEAR
Yin Fire - Rooster

This shows the polarity, element (of the five Chinese Elements) and the animal of the current lunar year.

#### 9.7.4.9 Balances

### Quadrants



This displays the number of planets in each quadrant and hemisphere of the chart.

### Elements

ELEM	
Fire	2
Earth	2
Air	0
Water	2

This displays the balance of elements in the current chart, totaling the number of planets in each element. If the weighting option is selected, then the scores are weighted according to Solar Fire's default point weightings, and an asterisk appears after the tile on the top line.

### Modes

MODES	
Cardinal	2
Fixed	4
Mutable	0

This displays the balance of modes in the current chart, totaling the number of planets in each mode. If the weighting option is selected, then the scores are weighted according to Solar Fire's default point weightings, and an asterisk appears after the tile on the top line.

### Rays

RAYS	
1st Ray	2
2nd Ray	0
3rd Ray	0
4th Ray	4
5th Ray	0
6th Ray	0
7th Ray	2

This displays the balance of rays in the current chart, totaling the number of planets in each ray's signs. If the weighting option is selected, then the scores are weighted according to Solar Fire's default point weightings, and an asterisk appears after the tile on the top line.

#### 9.7.4.10 Graphical

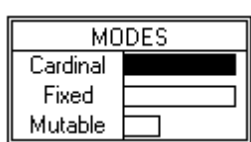
### Elements Graph

ELEMENTS	
Fire	<div style="width: 100%;"></div>
Earth	<div style="width: 50%;"></div>
Air	<div style="width: 50%;"></div>
Water	<div style="width: 100%;"></div>

This display the balance of elements in the current chart, totalling the number of planets in each element. If the weighting option is selected, then the scores are weighted according to Solar Fire's default point weightings, and an asterisk appears after the tile on the top line.

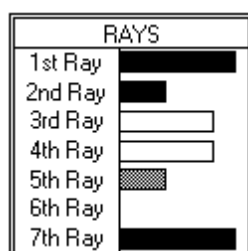


## Modes Graph



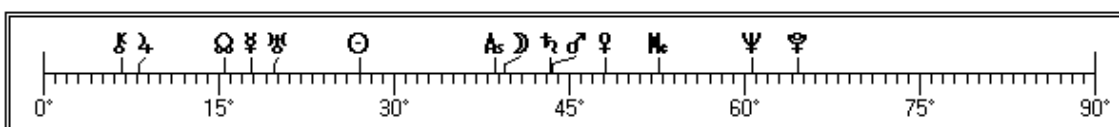
This display the balance of modes in the current chart, totalling the number of planets in each mode. If the weighting option is selected, then the scores are weighted according to Solar Fire's default point weightings, and an asterisk appears after the title on the top line.

## Rays Graph



This displays the balance of rays in the current chart, totalling the number of planets in each ray's signs. If the weighting option is selected, then the scores are weighted according to Solar Fire's default point weightings, and an asterisk appears after the title on the top line.

## Modulus Sort Strip



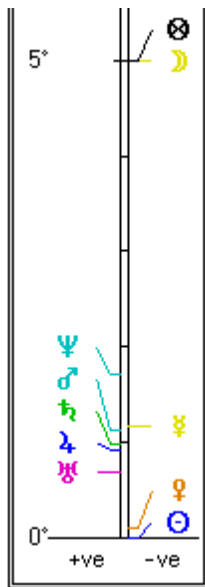
This displays the currently displayed points in a modulus sort strip whose modulus angle is user-specifiable.

## Midpoint Trees

Midpoint Trees: Modulus 90°00' Max Orb 5°00'				
♈ Orb	♈ Orb	♈ Orb	♈ Orb	♈ Orb
♈ + ♈ 1°13' □	♈ + ♈ 0°47' ♂	♈ + ♈ 0°47' ♂	♈ + ♈ 0°11' □	♈ + ♈ 4°33' ♂
♈ + ♈ 1°36' □	♈ + ♈ 1°04' ♀	♈ + ♈ 1°42' □	♈ + ♈ 0°12' □	
♈ + ♈ 3°41' ♂	♈ + ♈ 2°52' □	♈ + ♈ 1°51' ♀	♈ + ♈ 4°10' ♂	
	♈ + ♈ 3°20' ♀	♈ + ♈ 3°58' □	♈ + ♈ 4°33' ♂	
	♈ + ♈ 4°57' ♀	♈ + ♈ 4°07' ♀	♈ + ♈ 4°34' ♀	
		♈ + ♈ 4°10' ♀	♈ + ♈ 4°57' ♀	

This displays midpoint trees for each displayed point in the chart. You must specify sufficient data lines to allow room for the midpoint lists. For example, if there are 14 displayed points, and you want to allow 6 lines in each midpoint tree (including the top line displaying the root planet), then you must specify at least 84 data lines. This will only fit onto a page if you also specify multiple data blocks, such as in the example shown where there are 5 data blocks.

### Declination Strip

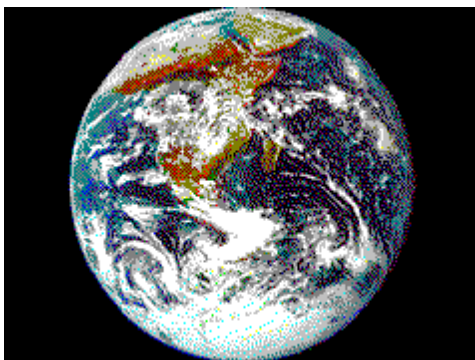


This displays the currently displayed points in a vertically oriented strip, with a scale of declination degrees starting from 0 degrees at the bottom up to the maximum user-specified orb. Positive values are shown on the left, and negative values on the right.

### Latitude Strip

This displays the currently displayed points in a vertically oriented strip, with a scale of latitude degrees starting from 0 degrees at the bottom up to the maximum user-specified orb. Positive values are shown on the left, and negative values on the right.































### User Graphic



This displays any graphic file of your choice (of type \*.bmp, \*.wmf, .jpg). **It may be sized (and stretched) as desired. Note, however, that a metafile graphic (.wmf) will not appear on the page if the page is copied to the clipboard as a metafile (i.e. you cannot have a metafile within a metafile).**

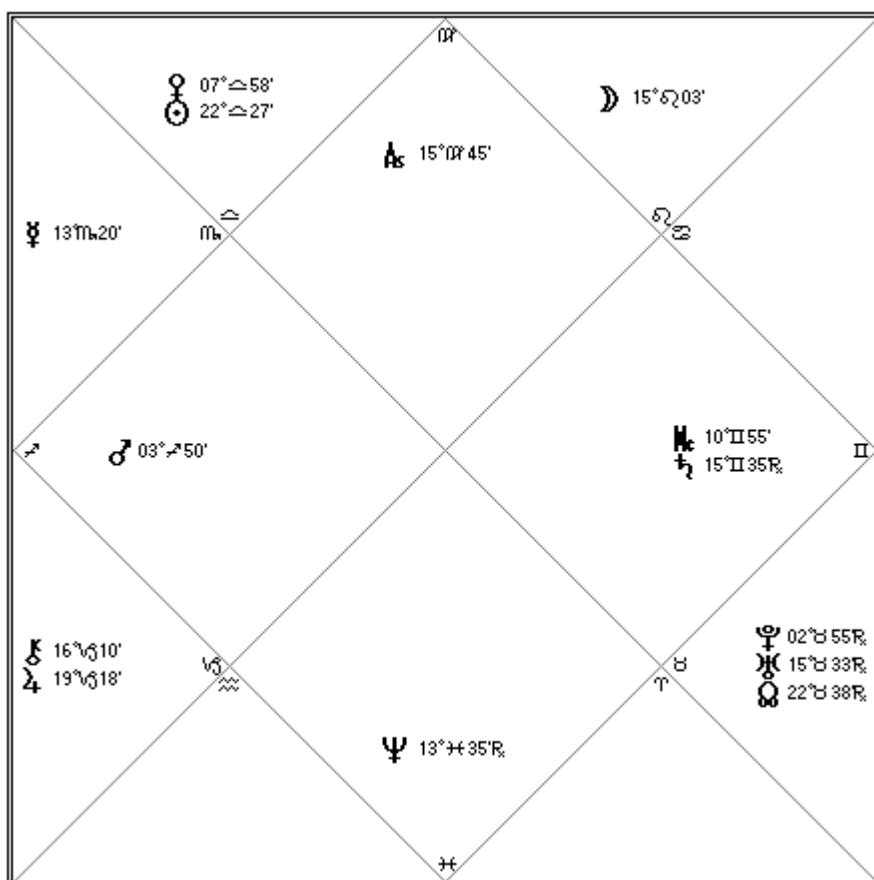
## 9.7.4.11 Vedic

**Vedic Chart (S)**

 13°43'35"R 		   02°45'55"R 15°43'33"R 22°43'38"R 	  10°41'55"  15°41'35"R 
			
 16°43'10"  19°43'18" 			  15°42'03" 
 03°42'50" 	  13°42'20" 	  07°42'58"  22°42'27" 	 15°42'45" 

This displays a vedic style chart using the South Indian convention of square shaped whole-sign houses, with a diagonal line through the house which contains the ascendant. Note that you would normally use this chart style to display charts which were cast in a sidereal zodiac rather than the tropical zodiac.

## Vedic Chart (N)



This displays a vedic style chart using the North Indian convention of diamond shaped whole-sign houses. Note that you would normally use this chart style to display charts which were cast in a sidereal zodiac rather than the tropical zodiac.

## Vedic Dasas

DASAS & BHUKTIS - Fagan-Allen Zodiac								
♀ / ♃	16 Oct 1854	0.0	♀	23 Jul 1871	16.8	♂ / ♃	29 May 1894	39.6
♀ / ♄	22 Jan 1856	1.3	♀ / ♅	22 Nov 1874	20.1	♂ / ♄	11 May 1895	40.6
♀ / ♅	18 Jan 1857	2.3	♀ / ♆	22 Nov 1875	21.1	♂ / ♅	17 Mar 1896	41.4
♀ / ♆	8 Aug 1859	4.8	♀ / ♇	23 Jul 1877	22.8	♂ / ♆	22 Jul 1896	41.8
♀ / ♇	13 Nov 1861	7.1	♀ / ♈	22 Sep 1878	23.9	♂ / ♇	23 Jul 1897	42.8
♂	23 Jul 1864	9.8	♀ / ♉	22 Sep 1881	26.9	♂ / ♈	23 May 1898	43.6
♂ / ♄	19 Dec 1864	10.2	♀ / ♊	23 May 1884	29.6	♂ / ♉	22 Dec 1898	44.2
♂ / ♅	18 Feb 1866	11.3	♀ / ♋	23 Jul 1887	32.8	♂ / ♊	23 Jun 1900	45.7
♂ / ♆	26 Jun 1866	11.7	♀ / ♌	23 May 1890	35.6	♂ / ♋	23 Oct 1901	47.0
♂ / ♇	25 Jan 1867	12.3	♂	23 Jul 1891	36.8	♂ / ♌	24 May 1903	48.6
♂ / ♈	23 Jun 1867	12.7	♂ / ♉	10 Nov 1891	37.1	♂ / ♍	23 Oct 1904	50.0
♂ / ♉	10 Jul 1868	13.7	♂ / ♊	10 May 1892	37.6	♂ / ♎	24 May 1905	50.6
♂ / ♊	16 Jun 1869	14.7	♂ / ♋	15 Sep 1892	37.9			
♂ / ♋	26 Jul 1870	15.8	♂ / ♌	10 Aug 1893	38.8			

This displays a list of Dasas (major planetary periods) and Bhuktis (sub planetary periods) using the current default sidereal zodiac for the selected chart. The number of planetary periods covered depends on the number of data lines selected for the object. For example, 60 data lines will cover about 100 years from birth.

### 9.7.5 Description of Page & Object properties

Everything in the Page Designer is an *object* (a physical component of the page), and each object has *properties* (characteristics) that you can change. An object's properties can have various values that determine how the object looks when the page is used in Solar Fire. The actual page itself is also an object (you can think of it as the "master" object if you like), and therefore it too has properties that can be used to alter some of its characteristics.

All object properties initially have a default value set when a new object is added to the page you are creating or editing, but most object properties can be changed to a different value. Most properties have only a few pre-defined values that you can change (e.g. True or False), while a few other properties have a great range of possibilities for the value which you can decide to give them (e.g descriptions, names of files etc).

#### Properties relating to the Page itself

**ListAbbrev** - Text - Up to 5 Chars. This text is used in Solar Fire's Chart View page in the list of displayed images, and helps the user identify which page type it refers to.

**MarginLeft, MarginTop, MarginRight, MarginBottom** - Numeric - 0.0 to 1.0 - This shows how wide a margin to leave at the edge of the page. Typically a small margin of 0.01 (ie 1%) is desirable to avoid objects being drawn tight up against the edge of the page.

#### Remaining Object Properties

**Chart\* Desc** - Text - Up to 20 Chars - There is one entry of this type for each chart that is used on the page (up to 12). This text is used in Solar Fire when the user is prompted to select which charts to display on the page, and helps the user identify where on the page this chart is placed e.g. If there are two charts on the page you might enter "Top Chart" and "Bottom Chart". If there is only one chart used on this page, then this text may be left blank.

**AnchorX, AnchorY** - Numeric - Typically 0.0 to 1.0 - This shows the X and Y coordinates (across and down the page respectively) at which the object is placed. For most objects the anchor point is the top, left of the object's outline, but for wheels it is the center of the wheel. Objects may be specified to be placed outside the borders by setting their Anchor values to less than 0 or greater than 1, but they will still be forced to appear within the page margins. It may be useful to do this to force a wheel to always align with the edge of the page even when the displayed page size is different from the design page size. AnchorX and AnchorY properties may also be set by dragging the object around the page (or off the edge of the page to force the alignment for other page sizes).

**Anchor Bottom** – True/False – When false, this indicates that the top of the object is anchored to its specified AnchorY property. Hence if the object shrinks due to having less data lines than are specified as its default, then its base will move upwards. When true, this indicates that the bottom of the object is anchored at its bottom (i.e. the specified AnchorY property plus the default height). Hence if the object shrinks due to having less data lines than are specified as its default, then its top will move downwards, and its base will remain fixed.

**Width, Height** - Numeric - 0.0 to 1.0 - These properties can only be set for objects which are not text based (such as a wheel, grid or user graphic). Text based objects have their width and height determined automatically from the font size in combination with the number of text lines and data blocks. Wheels must always be round, so specifying unequal width and height results in both the width and the height being set to the smaller value when the page is displayed. However, it may be useful to specify unequal values in order to allow wheels to expand when displayed on different page sizes. For example, if a landscape shaped page has a single wheel with a caption above it, then its width could be set to 1 (to potentially take up the full page width), and its height to .8 (to allow a gap of .2 for the chart caption above). In this case the height is smaller than the width, so it is the constraining value. If this was then displayed on a portrait page, then the width would become the constraining factor, so the wheel would expand to take up the full width of the page, but would still allow a gap at the top for the caption.

**Chart** - Numeric - 1 to 12 - This indicates which of the page's charts is to be used in the current object. For example, if the page has a Synastry Grid, then two charts will be required (e.g. chart1 = 1 and chart2 = 2), or if the page has two biwheels, then the first biwheel may use charts 1 and 2, and the second wheel charts 3 and 4.

**Justification** - Numeric - 0=Left, 1=Right, 2=Center - This indicates how text displayed in this object is justified.

**Reverse** - True/False - This indicates the vertical order in which text appears. When False, the text appears with the first line at the top, and subsequent lines going down. When True, the first lines appears at the bottom. and subsequent lines going up.

**Font Size** - Numeric - 3.75 to 25.5 - This indicates the font size at which text is displayed. In practice the font size may be varied if the object contains more text lines than expected or the display page size is significantly different from the design page size.

**Data Lines** - Numeric - Limits vary for different objects - This indicates the maximum lines of data that are expected to be displayed in this object. For example, a flexible points list will display a data line for each displayed point in Solar Fire. If you normally expect to have only 14 displayed points in Solar Fire, then you could set the Data Lines value to 14, in which case the object would display correctly in the chosen font size. However, if you increased the displayed points to 20, then the object would remain the same size, but a smaller font size than the one you specified will be used so that the 20 lines can all fit into the same space. Conversely, if you set the Data Lines to 20, resulting in a larger object, but only have 14 displayed points, then the selected font size will be used, but the size of the object will shrink back to enclose the 14 lines of data.

**Data Blocks** - Numeric - Limits vary for different objects - This indicates how many side-by-side blocks (or columns) to split the data into. For example, if you have 12 Data Lines, then setting the Data Blocks value to 2 will result in two columns of 6 lines of data each. This property can be used to change the shape of the object - increasing the number of data blocks makes the object shorter and wider.

**Title Line** - True/False - If the object has a main title line available, then this property can be used to switch it on or off. If it is switched off (False) then the object becomes slightly shorter, but without its title it may not be obvious to all users what the object is.

**Frame Type** - Numeric - 0=None, 1=Single, 2=Double - This controls what type of frame, if any, is drawn around this object. Most objects that have internal column and row lines look better with at least a single line frame, but objects such as user graphics may look better without a frame.

**Graphic File** - Text - Up to 255 Chars - This property applies only to the graphic object, and specifies the name of a graphic file (including the file extension) that is to be displayed. This may be any file of type \*.bmp, \*.wmf, \*.jpg, \*.ico, \*.gif, \*.emf. (Unlike previous versions of Solar Fire, it is no longer necessary to copy the graphic file into the Solar Fire folder – you can select a file from anywhere you like.)

**Points File, Aspects File, Star File, Arabic Parts File, Asteroid File** - Text - Up to 80 Chars - This specifies the name of the Solar Fire file (without the file extension) which is used to determine which points, aspects, stars, Arabic Parts or asteroids that are used within this object. If left blank, then Solar Fire will use whatever default file is currently selected when this object is displayed. This is useful if you wish to always display the same items in this object, regardless of the currently selected files in Solar Fire.

**Dignity File** - Text - Up to 80 Chars - This specifies the name of the Solar Fire dignity/almuten definition file (without the file extension) which is used to calculate dignity or almuten scores within this object. If left blank, then Solar Fire will use its default file ("general.alm" for the Almutens object, "houses.alm" for the house almutens and "essdig.alm" for other objects).

**Rulerships** - Text - e.g. Modern, Old, Esoteric, Hierarchical - This specifies which rulerships will be used within this object e.g. in a flexible points list, this influences what is shown in the house rulership and dispositor columns, or in a chartwheel it influences which sign or decanate rulerships are shown if it has a zodiac ring showing rulerships.

**Modulus** - Numeric - Angle in Degrees - This specifies the modulus angle that is used in this object. Angles may be entered in any format acceptable to Solar Fire (see [Entering Angles](#)).

**Max Orb** - Numeric - Angle in Degrees - This specifies the maximum orb that is used within the object. Angles may be entered in any format acceptable to Solar Fire (see [Entering Angles](#)).

**Weighted Scores** - True/False - This specifies whether scoring in this object will use unweighted scores (ie 1 point per item) or scores weighted according to Solar Fire's default weightings. The default weightings may be edited using the Rulerships and Weightings editor (see [Changing Rulerships and Weightings](#)).

**Force Color** - Numeric - 0=Automatic, 1=Always Black, 2=Always White - This specifies what color will be used to draw this object's text (if a caption) and/or lines (if a chart or graphical object). The normal (default) setting is Automatic, in which case the text and/or lines are drawn in black if the current background color is light, or drawn in white if the current background color is dark. (The background color is a property of the [Color Scheme](#) that can be selected by the user.) The main purpose of this setting is to allow the color to be fixed when the page contains a background graphic, because in that case the color needs to be fixed appropriately in relation to the colors of the graphic, and should not change according to the background color, which is not visible in this case.

### 9.7.6 Selecting and Inserting Page Sizes

A single page design file may contain multiple page sizes to suit a whole variety of different display sizes, orientations and types. Selectable display types are...

- Screens
- Printers
- Windows metafiles

Each of these display types may have different sizes (i.e. differing numbers of pixels or dots per inch across and down the display). For example, screens will typically be one of the following sizes, although many others are also possible...

- 640 x 480 pixels
- 800 x 600 pixels
- 1024 x 768 pixels
- 1152 x 864 pixels
- 1280 x 1024 pixels

Printers have sizes that depend on the physical measurements of the paper onto which they are printing in combination with the resolution of the printer (e.g. A4 page at 300dpi resolution is approximately 2357 x 3407 pixels when in portrait orientation).

Windows metafiles have only nominal sizes, because they can be resized to virtually any size once they are pasted into another program. However, the ratio of horizontal to vertical pixels in the user defined size still determines the base shape of the page, so adding a user-defined page size of 3000 x 6000 pixels would result in a page shape which is twice as high as it is wide. Solar Fire always looks for the largest page size available when you are copying a page to the clipboard as a metafile, so if you want to create a user-defined page size that will be used for metafiles, then you must ensure that its pixels dimensions are larger than any other page sizes in your page design file.

For most users who design a new page, it will be adequate to create just a single page size i.e. the screen page size which matches your current screen display size. In this case Solar Fire will still be able to display the page on any display type and size, but will have to make automatic adjustments to match different page types and sizes as best it can. These adjustments may involve resizing objects to fit the new page dimensions, and altering displayed fonts and font sizes in order to fit the text inside the resized objects. In many cases these automatic adjustments will work well enough to avoid the need for you to create designs for each page size that you use. However, cases in which the automatic adjustments may not give the best possible appearance might be...

- If you design a page for one screen or printer page size and then display it on a screen or printer page with a significantly different aspect ratio (height to width ratio).
- If you design an object which uses a small font size and then display it on a smaller page size.



You will also need to add extra page sizes to the design in the following circumstances...

- If you wish to make what appears on the printer different from what appears on the screen (for example to add compliments text which doesn't appear on the screen display, or to increase the size of tabulations which are too limited on the screen display)
- If you wish to make what appears in a metafile (copied to the clipboard) different from what appears on the screen or printer (for example to remove chart text captions when you intend to add your own captions in another program)

Also, you may wish to add extra page sizes to the design in order to improve the display quality in the following circumstances...

- If you intend your page design to be used by other users who may have different display resolutions
- If you want your printed output to be laid out differently from the screen
- If you intend to print your page on a variety of different page sizes or orientations

*Note:-* If you do decide to add new page sizes, then it is strongly recommended that you only do so after inserting all the required objects onto the original page size. The reason for this is that when you add a new page size, all the objects on the currently displayed page size are copied into the new page size. If you have not inserted all the required objects beforehand, then you will have to insert the same new objects onto each new page separately afterwards.

#### >> To select a page size to edit

- Click on the required page size in the list of existing page sizes. The new page size will be displayed immediately, and you may edit objects on the page.

When you start up the page designer, it will automatically select the page size which corresponds to your current screen size (if there is a page of this size in the current page design file - otherwise it will select the first page size on the list).

#### >> To add a new page size

1. Before adding a new page size, make sure that you have first **selected the existing page size** that you wish to base the new page size on. All objects on the currently displayed page will be copied onto the new page.
2. Choose the **Add New Page Size** menu item under the **Page Size** menu of the Page Designer. This will bring up the "Select Page Size" dialog, from which you can select or create any required page size. If you are adding a new screen size, then click on one of the **Screen** page sizes at the top of the list. If you want to add a new Printer page, then click on the **Printer** option, and then on the **Printer Setup** button. This will allow you to choose the paper type, orientation and resolution of the new page size. If you want to add a page for copying to metafile, or for any other screen or printer size which is not otherwise selectable, then click on the **User Defined** option and enter the required Width and Height in pixels.

*Note:* that you cannot add another page with the same size as an existing page. If you attempt to do this, then the Page Designer will simply revert to displaying the existing page of that size.

### 9.7.7 Editing the Page Description

The page description consists of up to 80 characters of text, the purpose of which is to describe the page design. Each page design file contains a single description which is displayed in Solar Fire's "File Manager" when it displays list of page design files. Therefore, if you ensure that your page design has a clear description, it is much easier to find the page design file that you want, when you wish to select it for display.

#### >> To edit the page description

- Choose the **Edit Page Description** menu item under the **File** menu of the Page designer.

This will highlight the text at the top of the page ready for editing. Any changes that you make are automatically saved when you next save the page design.

### 9.7.8 Saving Files and Exiting

#### >> To save changes to a page design

- Choose the **Save** menu item under the **File** menu.

This will save any changes that you have made since the file was last saved.

#### >> To save the page design to a new file name

- Choose the **Save As** menu item under the "File" menu.

This will display a standard Save File dialog into which you may enter a new name. Note that page design files must be saved under a name with the file extension .pag, and must reside in Solar Fire's User Files / Pages subfolder in order to be accessed from within Solar Fire.

#### >> Exiting from the page designer

- Choose the **Exit** option from the "File" menu.

If you have made any changes to the current page design, then you will be prompted whether or not to save the changes before the page designer closes down.

## 9.8 Using the Utilities Menu

Solar Fire has a Utilities menu that is completely customizable by the user. When you first install Solar Fire, the Utilities menu will already contain a list of options, including options which start up most of the separate programs that are supplied with Solar Fire, such as the Chart Export utility and the Rulerships and Weightings Editor. However, you may add items to, delete items from, or rearrange this list as you wish.

### >> To start up the Utilities Menu Editor

- Select the **Assign to Menu** option from the "Utilities" menu.

This will display the "Edit Solar Fire Utilities Menu" screen.

The list box on the left of the screen displays a list of all the items which will appear in Solar Fire's **Utilities** menu. The text boxes on the right display the details associated with the currently selected item.

## 9.8.1 Editing Menu Items

### >> To edit an item which is already on the list

- Select the required item from the list. You can then edit any of the details, as follows.

**Menu Text** - This allows you to enter the text which will be displayed in Solar Fire's menu. Note that entering a single & before any letter will cause that letter to be underscored in the menu, and allow it to be used as a short-cut letter for accessing that menu item from the keyboard e.g. **&Import Charts** is displayed as **Import Charts**, and the Alt+I keys may be used as a short-cut to accessing this menu item in Solar Fire. It is recommended that you limit to length of your entries to about 20 characters, so that the menu will not become overcrowded.

**Executable File** - This allows you to specify which program will be started whenever this menu item is selected from Solar Fire. You can either enter a file name directly into this text box, or you can use the **Find File** button to search for the file you want and automatically enter its path and name into this text box. If you enter a file name yourself, without entering any path, then Solar Fire will assume that the file resides in its own folder (normally called SOLFIRE), or in the WINDOWS folder. If you want to call up a program from any other folder than either of these, then you must enter its full path as well as its name e.g. to call the chart import utility, which resides in the Solar Fire folder, enter "fileconv.exe". To call the Nova program, for which a PIF file exists in the Windows folder, enter "nova.pif". To call a program mygame.exe which exists in the folder GAMES on the C drive, enter "c:\games\mygame.exe". If you use the **Find File** button to select the file, then the full path will be entered automatically.

**Help Text** - This allows you to specify what help text will be displayed on Solar Fire's status bar at the bottom of the Main Screen when this menu item is being browsed. This may be left blank if you wish.

*Note:* If you have incorrectly entered the Executable File name or path, or if the program referred to is later deleted or moved to a different folder, then Solar Fire will issue an error message whenever you attempt to access that menu item. In this case, you can use the **Assign to Menu** option to edit or delete the problematic entry.

## 9.8.2 Deleting Menu Items

### >> To delete any item on the list

1. Select the required item from the list

2. Click on the **Delete** button

This will delete the item immediately, without asking for confirmation.

### 9.8.3 Reordering the Menu

#### >> To alter the position of any item on the list

1. Select the required item from the list
2. Click on the up or down arrow of the spin button

This will move the selected item up or down the list relative to the other entries.

### 9.8.4 Saving Changes to the Menu

#### >> To save your changes

1. Click on the **Save** button.

This will save any changes that you have made. Next time that Solar Fire starts up, your changes will be read in, and the Solar Fire Utilities menu will reflect these changes. Note that if you are editing the menu whilst Solar Fire is running, any changes that you make will not take effect until you exit from Solar Fire and restart it.

- If you select the **Quit** button, and there are outstanding changes that have not yet been saved, then you will be asked whether or not you wish any changes that you have made to be saved.

### 9.8.5 Suggestions for the Utilities Menu

In addition to Solar Fire's utility programs, you might consider adding some of the following items into the Utilities menu.

- Other astrology programs - You might find it useful to have some of your other astrology programs accessible directly from Solar Fire.
- Windows utilities - e.g. Calculator (CALC.EXE), Notepad (NOTEPAD.EXE), Paintbrush (PBRUSH.EXE). Note: These all reside in the WINDOWS folder, so you do not need to enter a path for them.
- Other programs that you use often - e.g. your word-processor

## 9.9 Viewing Astro-Locality Maps

Solar Fire contains Solar Maps. What follows is a brief description of the features of Solar Maps.

Solar Maps allows you to...

- Display world maps in rectangular or spherical formats
- Display planetary positions on maps for any natal type chart that has already been

calculated in Solar Fire

- Display lines of culmination, anti-culmination, rise or set for the chart's planets and bodies
- Display planetary direction lines in local space
- Display day/night shading for any chart on a rectangular world map
- View solar eclipse paths for any solar eclipse in the period 1951 to 2200
- Measure angular and linear distances between maps locations or planetary lines
- Add, edit or remove cities which are displayed on maps
- Apply alternative pre-defined map and line color selections

#### >> To start Solar Maps and display the currently select chart

1. From the Main Screen select the required chart from the list of "Calculated Charts"
2. Select the **Solar Maps** item from the **View** menu.

This will start up Solar Maps, displaying the selected chart over the last selected map.

#### >> To get further help with Solar Maps

- Click on the **Help** menu in Solar Maps

## 9.10 Exporting Data to Text Files

This chapter describes how to export chart details and astronomical data into text files or to the clipboard for pasting elsewhere. You have some control over the format of the exported data, as well as a selection of what types of data to include.

You are able to export data either for a selection of "Calculated Charts" from Solar Fire's Main Screen, or directly from an existing chart file.

#### >> To export data from a selection of "Calculated Charts"

- 1) Highlight the required charts in the list of charts on Solar Fire's Main Screen.
- 2) Then do either:
  - Select the Export Charts as Text item from the Chart menu.
  - or...
  - With the mouse right-click anywhere on the selected charts, and select Export Charts as Text from the popup menu

This will invoke the "Export Chart Data" dialog.

#### >> To export data from an existing chart file

1. Select the **Open** item from the **Chart** menu
2. If you only wish to export data for selected charts, then you must highlight (select)

the required charts first.

3. Click on the **Send/Add** button, and select the required option from the popup menu.

This will invoke the "Export Chart Data" dialog.

### 9.10.1 Using the Export Chart Data Dialog

This dialog allows you to select various options relating to the process...

- **Types of Points** – You can select any combination of the available point types. Note that most point type names are followed by the name of the current file selection for that point type. If you wish to change the file selection for any point type, then you must return to Solar Fire's Main Screen to do so. If you select no types of points, then only header lines with chart details will be exported.
- **Types of Data** – You can select any combination of the available types of data. If you are exporting data for more than one chart, and you are not including header lines for each chart, then you will probably wish to include "Chart Name", so that you can identify which data belongs to which chart.
- **Header Lines to Include** – If you select the Column Titles option, then the first line in the exported data will simply be a label for each column included in the output, allowing you to identify which column is which. If you select the **Chart Details** option, then there will be an additional line at the beginning of each chart's data, giving showing certain chart details. The exact format of this line is dictated by the selection in the drop-down list box below the **Edit ASCII** button. The **Edit ASCII** button can be used to edit or create new formats defining how the chart details are written. See [Editing ASCII Definitions](#) for further details on this option.
- **Field Delimiters** – Comma Quote (CQD) format can be read by most other programs that allow data to be imported. It places any text fields inside double quote marks, and separates the fields with commas. Tab format is also quite common, and does not use quote marks, but separates the fields with tab characters.
- **Destination** – If you export to clipboard, then you can paste it into another program. If you export to file, then you can specify a file name and location first, by clicking on the **Browse** button.

When you have finished your selections, click on the **Export** button to start the process. You will be notified with a message box as soon as it is complete.

#### *TIPS:*

- If you wish to export the chart details only, without any astronomical data, then ensure that no types of points are selected. This will result in only the chart details lines being included.
- If you are exporting data for multiple charts, and wish to import it into a spreadsheet, then it is best to include "Chart Name" as one of the types of data, and not to include the "Chart Details" header line. This is because the Chart

Details header line has a different layout from the other data lines, and will cause problems if you want to do things like sorting the data in your spreadsheet.

- If you are exporting data for natal charts and subsidiary charts for the same people, then include the “Chart Type” data type, so that you can differentiate between the natal data and subsidiary data.
- If you intend to do a large export job to a file, then try it first with a small number of charts and export it to the clipboard, so that you can easily preview that data to check that it is formatted as you expect.

### 9.10.2 Editing ASCII Definitions

If your exported data contains chart details in addition to planetary type data, then you must select an existing (or create a new) ASCII Data Definition, which controls what types of chart data are exported, the order in which items appear on a line, and the format in which they are written.

You can select an existing definition whenever needed by highlighting its name in the drop-down list of definition names. This drop-down box appears on the Export Chart Data dialog as well as the Chart Conversion Utility.

The ASCII Data Definition editor allows you to browse through the existing definitions, as well as creating new ones or deleting old ones.

Note that ASCII Data Definitions are used for both exporting data from Solar Fire, and also whilst using the chart conversion utility to import or export chart files.

#### >> To enter the ASCII Data Definition editor

- Click on the **Edit ASCII...** button.

This will display the ASCII Format Definitions dialog.

#### >> To Select a Definition To Browse, Edit or Delete

- Click on the drop-down list labeled **Definitions** and select the required item on the list by clicking on it.

#### >> To Delete a Definition

1. Ensure that the required definition is selected
2. Click on the **Delete Definition** button

This will remove that definition from the list.

### 9.10.3 Specifying Record Format

Record formats may be either comma-quote delimited (CQD) or fixed length.

**CQD** - All fields in each record must be separated by commas, and character fields must be enclosed in double quote marks. If a line break occurs before all the fields are read in, then it is assumed that the remaining fields can be found on the following line/s. This

format is commonly used for data exchange with spreadsheets, where each field corresponds to one cell in a row of the spreadsheet. e.g.

"John Smith","1 Jan 1972","12:13 pm",85.6312,42.9832

**Fixed Length** - Each field in the record is a fixed user-specified length, so that the length of the full record is exactly equal to the sum of the length of each field in the record. Each record must be terminated by a line break. e.g.

"John Smith 01011972 1213P 85E38 42N59

If you choose this option then you must specify the length of each field individually so that the total record length is matched exactly. You can use "Filler" fields if there are items in the record that are not relevant to the data exchange.

#### 9.10.4 Specifying the Fields in a Record

##### >> To add a new field to the record definition

1. Highlight the required field from the list of available fields and click on the < button.

##### >> To delete a field from the record definition

1. Highlight the required field from the list of fields in the record and click on the > button.

##### >> To change the position of a field in the record

1. Highlight the required field from the list of fields in the record and click on the **Up** or **Dn** button.

This will move the highlighted field up or down the list.

#### 9.10.5 Available Fields

The available fields are...

- Name/Description - A character string which contains a name for the chart e.g. "John Smith"
- Date (String) - A character string which contains a date for the chart. This may be in any format that is understood by programs from Esoteric Technologies such as the Solar range and JigSaw e.g. "1 Apr 1999"
- Year - The year number, which can also be negative for BC years (where 1BC = Year 0, 2BC = Year -1 etc...)
- Month - The month number (1-12)
- Day - The day number (1-31)
- Time (String) - A character string which contains a time for the chart. This may be in any format that is understood by programs from Esoteric Technologies such as the Solar range and JigSaw e.g. "12:59:17 pm"



- Hour - The hour number (0-23)
- Minute - The minute number (0-59)
- Second - The second number (0-59)
- AM/PM Indicator - A character string which flags whether the time is AM or PM if its hour number is 12 or less. (The value of this flag for recognizing PM times may be specified as an additional option.)
- Zone Abbreviation - A character string which is a label for the time zone (e.g. "EST", "ACDT" etc.)
- Zone Time (String) - A character string which contains a timezone for the chart. This may be in any format that is understood by programs from Esoteric Technologies such as the Solar range and JigSaw e.g. "-9:30"
- Zone Time (Numeric) - The numeric value of the timezone in decimal hours from GMT. The standard used in programs from Esoteric Technologies is to use a -ve number for times east of the Greenwich Meridian e.g. -9.5. (If you need to use the opposite convention, then you can choose to reverse its sign automatically as an additional option.)
- Zone Time Hour - The hour number of the timezone (-13 to +13)
- Zone Time Minute - The minute number of the timezone (0-59)
- Zone Time Second - The second number of the timezone (0-59)
- Place Name - A character string which contains a name for the place of the chart e.g. "Adelaide"
- Country/State Name - A character string which contains an additional name for the place of the chart e.g. "Australia"
- Longitude (String) - A character string which contains a longitude for the chart. This may be in any format that is programs from Esoteric Technologies such as the Solar range and JigSaw e.g. "84E59 59"
- Longitude (Numeric) - The numeric value of the longitude in decimal degrees. The standard used in programs from Esoteric Technologies is to use a -ve number for longitudes east of the Greenwich Meridian e.g. -123.7891. (If you need to use the opposite convention, then you can choose to reverse its sign automatically as an additional option.)
- Longitude Degree - The degrees number (0-180)
- Longitude Minute - The minutes number (0-59)
- Longitude Second - The seconds number (0-59)
- Longitude Hemisphere - A character string which flags whether the longitude is East or West. (The value of this flag for recognizing Western longitudes may be specified as an additional option.)
- Latitude (String) - A character string which contains a latitude for the chart. This may be in any format that is programs from Esoteric Technologies such as the Solar range and JigSaw e.g. "35S55"

- Latitude (Numeric) - The numeric value of the longitude in decimal degrees.
- Latitude Degree - The degrees number (0-90)
- Latitude Minute - The minutes number (0-59)
- Latitude Second - The seconds number (0-59)
- Latitude Hemisphere - A character string which flags whether the latitude is North or South. (The value of this flag for recognizing Northern latitudes may be specified as an additional option.)
- Filler - Any character string or number. The value for the filler must be specified as an option of the current field when it is selected.

### 9.10.6 Choosing the Appropriate Fields

You can select any combination of fields in any order, but there are certain combinations of fields which are often used together, and some that are incompatible with one another.

#### Dates

If the dates in the ASCII records are expressed in everyday date format (e.g. "31 Dec 1957" or "Dec 31 1957" etc.), then it will usually be possible to use the Date (String) field, and there is no need to use any of the other date related fields. However, if the dates in the ASCII records are split up into year, month and day parts, then the Year, Month and Day fields should be used instead.

#### Times

If the times in the ASCII records are expressed in everyday time format (e.g. "12:17pm" or "18:23:59" etc.), then it will usually be possible to use the Time (String) field, and there is no need to use any of the other time related fields. However, if the times in the ASCII records are split up into hour, minute and second parts, then the Hour, Minute, Second and AM/PM Indicator fields should be used instead.

*Note:* If no time field is present in the record definition, then the time defaults to 12:00 (Midday) when data is imported.

#### Zone Times

If the zone times in the ASCII records are expressed in everyday time format (e.g. "-9:30" or "+5:00" etc.), then it will usually be possible to use the Zone Time (String) field, and there is no need to use any of the other zone time related fields. However, if the zone times in the ASCII records are split up into hour, minute and second parts, then the Zone Hour, Zone Minute, Zone Second fields should be used instead. If the zone times are expressed in decimal hours, then only the Zone Time (Numeric) should be used.

*Note:* If no zone time field is present in the record definition, then the zone time defaults to 0:00 (GMT or UT) when data is imported.

#### Longitudes and Latitudes

If the longitudes and latitudes in the ASCII records are expressed in everyday time format (e.g. "84W59 59", "34S55 21" etc.), then it will usually be possible to use the Longitude (String) and Latitude (String) fields, and there is no need to use any of the other longitude and latitude related fields. However, if the longitudes or latitudes in the ASCII records are split up into degree, minute and second parts, then the Longitude and Latitude Degree, Minute, Second and Hemisphere fields should be used instead. If they are expressed in decimal hours, then only the Longitude (Numeric) and Latitude (Numeric) should be used.

*Note:* If no longitude or latitude field is present in the record definition, then they default to 0W00 and 0N00 when data is imported.

### Fillers

Filler fields must be used in the following circumstances...

- Importing Data - when the input records contain an item which is not relevant to the data required for import
- Exporting Data - when the output record needs to contain an item which is fixed in every record

Filler fields may have a default value specified for them. This default value is ignored when the record definition is being used for imported data, but if the same definition is ever used to export data, then that default value is inserted into the output record in the position where the Filler field appears in the definition.

### Example

Import data record: "John Smith", "1 Jan 1972", 17.834, "12:13pm", 85.6312, 42.9832

The 3rd field in the record (17.834) is not relevant to the chart data, so the third field in the definition of the CQD definition should be a Filler.

Suitable record definition for above record format:

- Name/Description
- Date (String)
- Filler "0.0"
- Time (String)
- Longitude (Numeric)
- Latitude (Numeric)

If the same definition was used for exporting data, then this would produce the following output record:

"John Smith", "1 Jan 1972", 0.0, "12:13 PM", 85.6312, 42.9832

### 9.10.7 Limitations

It is not possible to create a definition for a file which contains records of differing layouts. All records in the file must be of the same format.

Only those field types listed in the editor may be selected e.g. if you have a file which contains the time of day in decimal hours, this cannot be used, because only files which contain integer hour/minute/second (e.g. 12,13,00) or time character strings (eg "12:13 pm") can be selected as fields in the record.

## 9.11 Interpretations Compiler

You can easily edit any interpretations in Solar Fire by using the supplied "Interpretations Editor" program (see [Editing Interpretations](#)). However, on occasion you may wish to decompile an interpretations file into a text file so that you can work on it in a word processor or text editing program.

There are three main reasons why you may wish to use the compilation options...

- a) If you have created text files for an earlier version of Solar Fire, you may still want to compile them. If you have written new interpretations for this version you will have to compile them to be able to use them.
- b) If you wish to do any work on the entire set of text in bulk, for example, to make global editing changes, or to spell check the entire text, then you will need to decompile them first, work on the decompiled file in your word processor, and then recompile them. In this case you will eventually need to recompile the text file so that the interpretations can be used in Solar Fire.
- c) If you wish to create your own interpretations for a Solar Fire interpretation category from scratch. In this case you will have to create a new text file with your interpretations in it, then compile the text file into an interpretations file that can be used in Solar Fire.

The "Interpretation Compiler" allows you to edit all interpretation text files for a project individually, and assembles and compiles all the input text into a single, compact "direct-access" file, from which Solar Fire is able to access any text item almost instantaneously.

Once you have successfully run the Interpretations Compiler, you will be able to access your interpretations in Solar Fire by selecting the file you have created to be the current Interpretations File for one or more interpretation categories, via the "File Manager".

### 9.11.1 Requirements

In order to edit your interpretations text files and compile your interpretations using the "Interpretations Compiler", you will need to be familiar with a text editor or word-processor which can create ASCII text files with an ANSI format. The "Interpretations Compiler" allows you to directly access Windows "Notepad" text editor and Windows "WordPad" word-processor in order to edit the text in the interpretations files. However, you may also use any other word processor or text editor of your choice, if you prefer.

### 9.11.2 Decompiling and Compiling procedure

The process of decompiling extracts all the interpretations text from an interpretation (output) file and inserts it into a single ANSI text (input) file. The ANSI file is written to conform exactly to Solar Fire's requirements for a text input file, so that it may subsequently be recompiled into an output file without any changes being required. The decompiled (text) file may be edited with any text editor or word processor. This text file is the raw source of interpretations text for any category of Solar Fire interpretations text - it is thus called a "definition" file. A Solar Fire definition (input) file has a ".def" extension to the filename. It is called an "input" (kind of) file because it will be the file that is input to the "Interpretations Compiler" when the compile process runs.

A Solar Fire interpretations (output) file has an ".int" extension to the filename. It is called an "output" (kind of) file because it will be the file that is "outputted" from the "Interpretations Compiler" when the compile process runs - i.e. when a definition (input) file is compiled. Another way of saying this is that "\*.def" files are fed into the "Interpretations Compiler" and "\*.int" files are what comes back out of it. The resulting "\*.int" files are the files Solar Fire uses as interpretation files when it is fetching and displaying interpretations for charts, synastry reports etc.

Solar Fire comes supplied with several interpretation (\*.int) files, a different one for most (but not all) of the different kinds of interpretation categories supported by Solar Fire. This is another reason you may wish to use the "Interpretations Compiler" for this decompile/recompile process - so that you can write interpretation text for interpretation categories that Solar Fire doesn't supply an interpretations file for e.g the "Return" category, which by default instead uses instead the interpretation file specifically written for natal charts (standard.int).

*Note:* The "\*" in "\*.int" or "\*.def" is a wildcard character, which means it represents any number of characters before the filename extension (the extension is everything from the dot "." onwards in the filename). Basically it represents the actual name portion of a filename. Thus "\*.def" represents all filenames ending in a ".def" extension (for example "standard.def", "midpoints.def" etc.), and "\*.int" represents all filenames ending in a ".int" extension (for example "standard.int", "midpoints.int" etc).

The *decompiling* procedure...

1. Open the "Interpretations Window" (see [Opening the Interpretations Window](#))
2. Click on the **File** menu, then the **Edit Interpretations** item. This will open the "Interpretations Editor".
3. Click on the **File** menu and select **Decompile**
4. Save the file

The *compiling* procedure...

1. Open the "Interpretations Window" (see [Opening the Interpretations Window](#))
2. Click on the **File** menu, then the **Edit Interpretations** item. This will open the "Interpretations Editor".
3. From the "Interpretations Editor", choose the **Compile** option from the **File** menu. This will open the "Interpretations Compiler".

4. Select the definition file (\*.def) for the set of interpretations which you wish to edit.
5. Optionally edit any of the displayed files which contain the interpretations text for this project (usually this is only one - the definition file you have just opened. If there is more than one it means the definition file contains input files.)
6. Compile the project.
7. If the Compiler finds any errors click on **Edit Text Files**
8. Repeat steps 4 to 7 until all the errors are eliminated.

You can exit from the "Interpretations Compiler" without creating an interpretation file, at any time, by clicking on the **Quit** button.

#### 9.11.2.1 Decompiling

##### >> To decompile an interpretations (\*.int) file

1. Open the "Interpretations Window" (see [Opening the Interpretations Window](#))
2. Click on the **File** menu, then **Edit Interpretations**. This will open the "Interpretations Editor".
3. If no file is opened in the "Interpretations Editor" then select the **Open** option from the **File** menu, select a file then click on the **Open** button.
4. Select the **Decompile** option from the **File** menu - this will display a standard "Save File As" dialog.
5. Enter a file name - the file name must be a valid file name, and should have a ".def" extension. (Technically this is not strictly necessary, but you're better off to standardize your input files with this extension). Normally it is best to choose the same name as the current file, e.g. standard.def or transits.def, if you are decompiling one of Solar Fire's supplied interpretation (\*.int) files.  
However this too isn't necessary and you can give it any name, which may be useful if you want to experiment or create various definition files for one or more interpretation categories, and then compile them into alternative interpretation files that can be selected as appropriate for different uses in Solar Fire.
6. Optionally select a new folder. If you choose a different folder, then you will need to remember where you have placed the file when you wish to recompile it.
7. Select the **OK** button. You will see a confirmation message showing you the full path and name of the decompiled file when it has finished.

Note: Remember that after you have decompiled an interpretations file, you have two versions of the interpretations - the original interpretations file (an \*.int file), and the decompiled text file (a \*.def file). If you make any changes to the original file in (via) the "Interpretations Window", then if you recompile it's decompiled (\*.def) file using the same name as the original (\*.int) file, those changes in the \*.int file will be overwritten, as they were not also made to the \*.def file. For this reason, if you are using the decompile/compile method (via the "Interpretations Compiler") it is better to only make changes to interpretation text in the decompiled (\*.def) file, never in the compiled (\*.int) file.

### 9.11.2.2 Editing Decompiled Interpretations Text

Once you have decompiled an interpretation file into a definition file, or if you already have some definition files from previous versions of Solar Fire, or perhaps even created some of your own from scratch and want to make changes to these files, or want to create a new one from scratch, then you need to edit a definition file.

To do this via the "Interpretations Compiler" you must first find the relevant definition (\*.def) file. If you wish to work with a definition file other than that already shown in the "Definition File" text box, then you must select another file.

#### >> To select a definition file

Do one of the following...

- Enter a full file path and name into the "Definition File" text box or...
- Click on the **Browse** button to the right of "Definition File" text box. You will be shown a file selection dialog box from which you may select folders and files.

When you select a definition file in the "Interpretations Compiler", all the definition text files that are related to this project will be listed in the "Interpretation Text Files" listbox. You are then able to edit or browse them with an editing program.

*Note:* A definition file (which is itself a text file) can include (reference) other definition text files (see [Input File Layout](#)), which is why once you've selected a definition file to edit there might be more than one file showing in the "Interpretation Text Files" listbox - the definition file you selected, and the other text files it references.

#### >> To create new definition file

- Enter a full file path and name for your new definition file into the "Definition File" text box.

As soon as you tab out of the text box, or click in another part of the window, a dialog box will appear that says your new file as referenced in the project but does not exist, and do you want to create it as an empty file ready for editing. If you say **Yes** a new definition file will be created with the filename you entered in the "Definition File" text box, and the new file will also be displayed in the "Interpretation Text Files" listbox, ready for editing.

#### >> To select a text editor to work with

Do one of the following...

- Choose the required editor from the drop down **Text Editor / Word Processor** textbox.

In most cases the easiest editor to use is Notepad, which is supplied with Windows, as this is a simple text editor. Any changes that you make with Notepad are automatically saved in the correct (ANSI i.e. text) format. However, Notepad is

unable to edit files which exceed a certain size. If you attempt to do so, then it will display an error message to this effect. If this happens then you should close Notepad and use another editor instead. The Wordpad word-processor is also quite easy to use, but you will need to remember always to save any changes using the "Save As" menu option and selecting to save as "Text Files (\*.txt)" or "Plain text document" from the drop-down list of File Types. Also, when you open the Wordpad program, it may ask you whether or not to convert the file to its own internal format. If it does the best option is to select "No Conversion".

or...

- If you prefer to use an editor or word-processor of your own choosing not listed in the drop down box, then you may do so by entering its full path and filename into the drop-down list box.

For example, to use MS Word for Windows 2003 on a 32 bit Windows 7 computer, you might enter "C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\OFFICE11\winword.exe", or "C:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Office\OFFICE11\winword.exe" on a 32 bit Windows 7 computer. Do not include the quote characters. (Whatever you enter here will be remembered for future sessions with the compiler.)

#### >> To edit a text file

- Select the required file from the "Interpretation Text Files" listbox and click on the **Edit Text** button, or double-click on the required file in the list.

This will start up the selected editor with the selected file. Note that you must remember to close the editor after you are finished with it. Each time that you edit a file in the compiler, a new instance of the editor is started up. If you do not close the editor after editing each file, then you will end up with many copies of the editor running simultaneously.

For help with creating or changing the actual text in a definition file see [Input File Layout](#).

*Note:* If you are adept with your computer, then you may prefer to edit the text files externally, without using the "Interpretations Compiler" at all. This is quite acceptable, in which case you only need the "Interpretations Compiler" to compile your text files after you have finished creating/editing them.

#### 9.11.2.3 Running the Compiler

When you have finished creating or editing any text input (.def) files, then you can start the Compiler after specifying the output (.int) file. The output file is the file which Solar Fire will use, when the "Interpretations Window" is opened, to read interpretations from.

#### >> To specify an output file

Do one of the following...

- Enter the full file path and name into the "Output File" text box  
or...



- Click on the **File Selection** button to the right of the text box - This will display a standard windows dialog box allowing you to specify the folder and name of the output file.

*Note:* For Solar Fire to be able to use the output file it MUST have an ".INT" file extension. And generally it should also be placed in the "Solar Fire User files \Interpretations" subfolder, so if you specify different locations or extensions then you will have to copy the resulting output file to the correct location and give it the correct extension before Solar Fire will recognize it as a valid interpretations file. (There is an exception possible to this folder rule, but it is advised only for the computer literate- see [Interpretation Files](#))

### >> To start the compilation

- Click on the **Compile** button.

The compiler makes two passes of the input file/s. On the first pass the syntax of each entered line of text is checked. If there are no errors, then a second pass is performed during which the output file is created. You can see which pass is currently being performed by looking at the **Pass No.** text box, and which keyword lines are currently being read by looking at the **Keyword** text box. The compilation is complete when the Pass No. text box contains the word "Finished".

If the output file that you have selected already exists, then you will be asked whether or not you wish to overwrite it. If you choose to do so, then the original copy of the output file will only be deleted after the compiler has checked the syntax of your input files, and starts its second pass. Therefore, if the compiler finds any syntax errors, the original file will remain unchanged.

The compilation may take several minutes or more, depending on how much text has been entered. You can stop the compilation at any time by clicking on the **Stop** button. You can safely do this at any time during the first pass. If you do this during the second pass of the compiler, then the output file will probably be useable by Solar Fire, but will not contain all of the required text.

If there are syntax errors encountered, then an error message will be sent to the "Compiler Messages" list box for each line which contains a syntax error. When the compiler finishes, you can browse through these messages in order to pinpoint where amendments must be made. You may need to refer to the File Layout specification in order to determine how to correct the error. You can access the editing options of the compiler by clicking on the **Edit Text Files** button.

If no errors are encountered, then the first line of the list box will say "Errors Encountered: 0", and following this will be a list of the information types for which valid input text was found. In this case, you will be able to use the output file in Solar Fire successfully.

### >> To exit from the interpretations compiler

- Click on the **Quit** button.

For information on how to select the interpretations file you have just compiled for use in Solar Fire, see [Changing the interpretations file](#).

### 9.11.3 Input File Layout

The easiest way to learn how to lay out a definition text file is to browse through a definition file which you have decompiled from an interpretations file supplied with Solar Fire. These will be wherever you have saved the definition file to. Any definition files supplied by Solar Fire will be found in the "Interpretations" subfolder of the "Solar Fire User Files" folder. (see [Decompiling](#))

In any input file there are four types of lines which may legally appear. These are comment lines, directive lines, keyword lines and text lines.

#### 9.11.3.1 Comment lines

In a definition file comment lines are blank lines on which the first character is a semicolon (;) or a formfeed. These are ignored during compilation. You can use them to annotate your file with comments which you do not want to be included as interpretations text. For example...

; The following section was written by John Smith on 17th Sept 1995

#### 9.11.3.2 Directive lines

In a definition file directives lines are lines on which the first character is "#". These allow you to tell the compiler to include a separate text file at this point in the current file. You can "nest" these directives in up to five levels of files. The syntax is:

```
#include <filename>
```

... where <filename> is either a full path plus a filename, or just a filename without a path. If no path is given, then the compiler assumes that the file is in the same folder as the top level input file. Examples on a Windows 7 computer:

```
#include C:\Users\UserProfileName\Documents\Solar Fire User Files\Interpretations\decans.txt
```

```
#include decans.txt
```

#### 9.11.3.3 Keyword lines

In a definition file keyword lines are lines on which the first character is an asterisk (\*). These allow definition types to be specified. Any text lines following a keyword line will be used as text relating to whatever item was defined on the keyword line. The keyword line must be one of the following types:

```
* TITLE
```

```
eg *Title
```

```
* COPYRIGHT
```

```
e.g. * Copyright
```

```
* INTRODUCTION
```

```
e.g. *Introduction
```

```
* DEGREE degreenumber (1-360)
```

e.g. \*Degree 37  
 \* DECANATE decanatenum (1-36)  
 e.g. \* Decanate 13  
 \* QUADRANT quadrantnumber (1-4) [WEAK/STRONG]  
 e.g. \*Quadrant 3  
 \* HEMISPHERE hemispherename [WEAK/STRONG]  
 e.g. \*Hemisphere Eastern Strong  
 \* ELEMENT elementname [WEAK/STRONG]  
 e.g. \*Element Fire Strong  
 \* MODE modename [WEAK/STRONG]  
 e.g. \* Mode Cardinal  
 \* RAY raynumber (1-7) [WEAK/STRONG]  
 e.g. \*Ray 7  
 \* ASPECT aspectname [mappedname]  
 e.g. \*Aspect Square Hard  
 \* PHASE phasename  
 e.g. \*Phase Balsamic  
 \* housenum [st,nd,rd,th] [house] [WEAK/STRONG]  
 e.g. \*11th House  
 \* signname [WEAK/STRONG]  
 e.g. \*Aries  
 \* pointname  
 e.g. \*Moon  
 \* pointname IN housenum [st,nd,rd,th] [house]  
 e.g. \*Sun in 1st House  
 \* pointname IN signname  
 e.g. \*Juno in Sagittarius  
 \* signname ON housenum [st,nd,rd,th] [house] [cusp]  
 e.g. \*Aries on 3rd House Cusp  
 \* pointname mappedaspectname pointname  
 (mappedaspectname must have previously appeared as a non-mapped aspect name or as a mapped aspect name in a "\*Aspect" keyword line. See below for more details.)  
 e.g. \*Jupiter Hard Moon  
 \* DYNAMICASPECTS  
 This is an optional keyword which need appear only once in the file, and should not followed by any text lines. If it is present, then any keyword entries of the previous type (point aspecting point) are assumed to relate to dynamic points aspecting radix points, and the points are therefore not interchangeable. In this case a definition for the aspect Pluto Trine Venus, for example, is stored separately from the aspect Venus Trine Pluto. If the DYNAMICASPECTS keyword is not present, then keywords of the previous type are assumed to relate to either a single chart, or to synastry between charts, in which case, for example, Pluto Trine Venus is treated as being identical to Venus Trine Pluto. (This means that if both of these were present in your file, the text for the first one would be overwritten with the text for the second one.) See below for more details.  
 \* SCORING type WEIGHTED/UNWEIGHTED ratioweak ratiostrong  
 (type must be one of QUADRANT, HEMISPHERE, ELEMENT, MODE, RAY, HOUSE, SIGN. The items ratioweak and ratiostrong must be positive real numbers.)  
 e.g. \*Scoring Element Weighted 0.5 1.5

Items in square brackets are optional, and uppercase keywords which are not in square

brackets are obligatory. Blanks between "\*" and the next non-blank character are ignored. Text is case insensitive (i.e. text can be entered in lower, upper or mixed case). Names of chart points must not include blanks i.e. Part of Fortune becomes PartofFortune, North Node becomes NorthNode, South Node becomes SouthNode, East Point becomes EastPoint. See the name lists below.

### Aspect Definitions

Aspect definitions relate aspects to their mapped aspect names. (Any aspects which do not have a mapped aspect name in a "\*Aspect" definition cannot be used in this set of interpretations. If no \*Aspect definitions appear then no "\*Point aspect Point" definitions can be entered later.) Note that \*Aspect definitions must appear *before* any "\*Point aspect Point" definitions appear in the input file/s. For example:

\*Aspect Conjunction Soft

This aspect combines the effects of the planets involved...

\*Aspect Opposition Hard

This aspect indicates a conflict between the planets involved...

\*Aspect Trine Soft

This aspect indicates an easy flow of energy...

\*Aspect Square Hard

This aspect gives motivation...

\*Aspect Semisquare

This aspect can result in frustration...

\*Sun Hard Uranus

You are rebellious and unconventional...

\*Sun Soft Uranus

You have a strong social conscience...

This would have the effect of creating two aspect types (Hard and Soft) which must then appear with identical spelling in any "\*Point aspecting Point" keyword lines. When the application runs, when an interpretation is requested for a conjunction or trine between the Sun and Uranus, then the interpretation text for the Soft aspect between those two points is returned. Similarly the text for the Hard aspect is returned for the opposition and square between those two points. No text is returned for any semisquare or other type of aspect between those points (although text is returned for the definition of a semisquare).

Note that if you are creating an interpretations file for transits, progressions or directions to a radix chart, then you must include the \*DYNAMICASPECTS keyword somewhere in your file, in which case the first point of a "\*Point aspecting Point" keyword entry will always be assumed to be the dynamic point, and the second point will be assumed to be the radix point. For example text entered after the "\*Saturn Square Sun" keyword entry will be used by Solar Fire only for dynamic Saturn squaring the Sun in the radix chart, but will not be used for dynamic Sun squaring Saturn in the radix chart. If you want Solar Fire to return text for dynamic Sun squaring Saturn, then you would have to create a "\*Sun Square Saturn" keyword entry.

You should NOT include the \*DYNAMICASPECTS keyword if you are creating interpretations for a single chart or for synastry between two like charts, in which case

the order of points in a “\*Point aspecting Point” is irrelevant. You need therefore create only one entry for each pair of points. For example text entered after the “\*Saturn Square Sun” keyword entry will be used by Solar Fire for both Saturn squaring Sun and for Sun squaring Saturn aspects.

### Scoring for Balances

The “\*Scoring” keyword allows you to specify how the balance of quadrants, hemispheres, elements, modes and rays is calculated. If the “Weighted” keyword is specified, then Solar Fire will apply a weighting factor to each chart point placement in the chart. The weighting factor applied in each case may be modified by using the Rulerships & Weightings Editor supplied with Solar Fire. If the “Unweighted” keyword is used (or any other word than “Weighted”), then no weightings will be used. The ratios to be specified are used to determine what score is WEAK and what is STRONG. Solar Fire does this in the following way.

1. The score for each category (e.g. quadrant, element etc.) is calculated by finding the number of chart points in each category, and multiplying each one by its weighting if appropriate. (Note that the chart angles are always excluded in the calculation for quadrants and hemispheres.)
2. The average score is found by summing the scores for each category and dividing by the total number of categories (i.e. by 4 for quadrants, hemispheres and elements, by 3 for modes, by 7 for rays)
3. If the score for any category is less than the average score times the “weakratio” number, then it is considered to be WEAK in the chart. If the score is equal to or greater than the average score times the “strongratio” number, then it is considered to be STRONG in the chart.

*Note:* It is possible to prevent WEAK interpretations from appearing in the compiler by specifying a “weakratio” of 0 (zero). Similarly it is possible to prevent STRONG interpretations from appearing by specifying a large “strongratio” (e.g. 99.9).

### Spelling of Keywords

The following lists indicate the exact spelling that must be used in the \* header lines for each interpretation. Abbreviations may be used only as truncations of these words, and must be unambiguous e.g. “Ca” will cause an error if used as a sign abbreviation, but “Can” or “Cap” will be accepted correctly as Cancer and Capricorn respectively.

SIGNS: Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces

HOUSES: 1 to 12

ELEMENTS: Fire, Earth, Air, Water

MODES: Cardinal, Fixed, Mutable

HEMISPHERES: Eastern, Northern, Western, Southern

POINTS: Sun, Vulcan, Mercury, Venus, Earth, Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus,

Neptune, Pluto, Chiron, Vesta, Pallas, Juno, Ceres, Hygeia, Astraea, NorthNode, SouthNode, Ascendant, Midheaven, Vertex, EastPoint, PartofFortune, Cupido, Hades, Zeus, Kronos, Apollon, Admetos, Vulcanus, Poseidon, TransPluto, BlackMoon

ASPECTS: Conjunction, Opposition, Trine, Square, Quintile, Sextile, Septile, SemiSquare, Novile, Decile, UnDecagon, SemiSextile, BiQuintile, BiSeptile, TriSeptile, SesquiSquare, BiNovile, QuadriNovile, SesquiQuintile, BiUndecagon, TriUndecagon, QuadriUndecagon, QuinqueUndecagon, Quincunx, Parallel, ContraParallel

PHASES: NewMoon, Crescent, FirstQuarter, Gibbous, FullMoon, Disseminating, ThirdQuarter, Balsamic

RAYS: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 7

#### 9.11.3.4 Text lines

In a definition file any other line than a comment, directive or keyword line is considered to be a text line. Text lines are always assumed by the compiler to relate to the last keyword line that was read in by the compiler.

Note that any carriage returns or line feeds within the body of the text are ignored by the compiler. In order to force text onto a new line, a "|" (vertical bar) character must be used. e.g.

The quick brown fox jumped over these items:|A box|A tree|A hen

This will ensure that, when displayed in Solar Fire's "Interpretations Window", the last three items each appear on a new line, as follows

The quick brown fox jumped over these items:  
A box  
A tree  
A hen

Because the compiler ignores carriage returns, it does not matter how many words are contained in each text line. You can put as many or as few words on a line as you wish. When you run Solar Fire, the interpretation text lines are automatically formatted to fit within the "Interpretations Window", whatever its size.

The limit to the amount of text that can be entered in relation to any one keyword is that it cannot exceed about 40,000 characters (i.e. roughly 650 lines of 60 characters width). There is no specific limit on how much text may be entered into any one interpretations file. In practice you will be limited by the amount of available disk space on your computer.

## 9.12 Format of the Orbital Elements File

Solar Fire's "Other Bodies" report lists the positions of various astronomical bodies for the time of any chart. The list of bodies that appear in this report may be edited by the user, so that it is possible to add new bodies to the report, or to remove existing ones.

## >> To see the “Other Bodies” report

1. Select the **Current Chart** option from the **Reports** menu
2. In the **Reports** tab select **Extra Bodies**.

When Solar Fire is first installed, the bodies included are The Dark Moon (elements according to Waltemath), and all of Charles Jayne’s hypothetical planets (Sigma, Pan, Isis etc.)

The orbital elements for these bodies are contained in editable text files called “extras.dat” and “jayne.dat”, in Solar Fire’s USERDATA folder. You can create any number of similar files and select them from within Solar Fire, provided that you put them in this same subfolder.

It is possible for the user to add orbital elements for any other geocentrically or heliocentrically elliptically orbiting bodies. For example, you could add the elements of recently discovered body QB1992. However it is not possible to add elements for parabolic orbits, so you cannot add the Hale-Bopp comet, for example.

These files are comma-quote delimited (CQD), which means that they are text files in which character strings are enclosed in quotes, and each item on a line is separated by a comma from the next entry.

The data for a each body takes 8 lines of text, and must follow the prescribed format exactly. Following is an example of how the data must be entered for a single body (Sigma).

### Example of Format

```

****Name Abbr Symbol", "Sigma", "Sig", "S"
"BaseYr/Epoch/Geo/Prec.", 19350107.0, 0, 0, 1
"Semimajor Axis", 5.789593, 0, 0, 0
"Eccentricity", 0.26, 0, 0, 0
"Inclination (Degs)", 5.0, 0, 0, 0
"Perihelion (Degs)", 2.0, 0, 0, 0
"Node (Degs)", 161.0, 0, 0, 0
"Mean Anomaly (Degs)", 137.5489, 2584.1766225, 0, 0

```

A description of each of the 8 lines follows.

#### Line 1 - Comment, Name, Abbr, Symbol

Comment - (Text) This is for reference only, and contains a reminder of the items on this line.

Name - (Text) This is the name of the body which will appear in reports in Solar Fire, containing up to 20 characters.

Abbr - (Text) This is a 3 or 4 letter abbreviation of the name of the body.

Symbol - (Text) This is a single character representing the body.

**Line 2** - Comment, BaseYr, EpochYr, Geo/Helio Flag, Precession Flag

Comment - (Text) This is for reference only, and contains a reminder of the items on this line.

BaseYr - (Numeric) The date (expressed either as a decimal year number YYYY.yyyyyyyy or as a decimal year date YYYYMMDD.ddddd) for which the following orbital elements were calculated..

EpochYr - (Numeric) The date (expressed either as a decimal year number YYYY.yyyyyyyy or as a decimal year date YYYYMMDD.ddddd) of the standard ecliptic for which these orbital elements were calculated. If this is set to 0 (zero), then the EpochYr is taken to be the same as the BaseYr.

Geo/Helio Flag - (Numeric) Set to 0 (zero) if the orbit is a heliocentric one, or to 1 (one) if it is a geocentric one.

Precession Flag - (Numeric) Set to 0 (zero) if the orbital elements apply to the Tropical (precessing) zodiac, or to 1 (one) if the elements apply to the fixed zodiac of the EpochYr date. When set to 1, the orbital elements are precessed to the date of the calculation, whereas when set to 0, no precession is performed.

**Lines 3 to 8** - Comment, Orbital Elements

Comment - (Text) This is for reference only, and contains a reminder of the items on this line.

Elements - Each line has 4 numeric items. These items are used to calculate the elements for a specific date in the following manner.

$$X = \text{Item1} + \text{Item2} * t + \text{Item3} * t^2 + \text{Item4} * t^3$$

where t is time since the BaseYr date, expressed in decimal centuries (if the EpochYr date is prior to yr 2000) or in decimal millennia (if the EpochYr date is yr 2000 or later).

In many cases where the elements are approximate, items 2, 3 and 4 may be zero. However, they must still appear on the line as zeros, in this case.

**Line 3** – Semi-Major Axis

This must be in astronomical units (1 = average earth/sun distance). This item is ignored for bodies which have a geocentric orbit.

**Line 4** - Eccentricity

This must be in units of eccentricity (0 = circular orbit).

**Line 5** - Inclination

This must be the inclination of the orbit to the ecliptic, in degrees.



**Line 6 - Perigee/Perihelion**

This must be the position of perigee or perihelion in degrees. (Note that this is not the same as the “argument of the perihelion”, which is equal to the position of the perihelion minus the position of the north node.).

**Line 7 - Node**

This must be the position of the north node in degrees.

**Line 8 - Mean Anomaly**

This must be the mean anomaly in degrees. If the second item on this line is set to 0 (zero), then the rate of change of mean anomaly is automatically calculated from the semi-major axis instead, according to the formula:

$$\text{Daily Motion} = 0.9856076686 / (\text{Semi-Major Axis})^{1.5}$$



## 10 Changing Settings

Solar Fire is highly and easily configurable by the user. Much of what is displayed in the "View Chart" and other windows can be easily customized including the planets and other points used, what aspects to use, what planets to show aspects for, and the colors and size of each - sometimes on an individual basis. You can bring in external files containing various items of data to expand the Solar Fire system, and also create your own raw data.

You can readily switch between various glyphs, zodiacs, and house systems etc. that you want to use, mostly on a chart by basis. Additionally rulerships and dignities, fixed stars, arabic parts and planet weightings can all be customized. Various data entry defaults can be set-up that make filling in dialog boxes quick and easy.

As well you can modify some of the calculations that Solar Fire uses to generate its data, and modify aspects of the way Solar Fire itself works.

Generally, once you have altered any preferences to your liking, and set up a few settings files the way you want them, you may not need to make many further changes to settings in the program, especially to Preferences. Instead you will likely be able to focus exclusively on what you want to do. Any changes that you might make would probably be limited to just changing which "settings" files were selected to be currently in use (i.e the "current" file of their type), and those kind of adjustments are very easy and quick to do.

Preferences are settings that are all changed in one place - the "Preferences" tabbed dialog box, accessed from the "Preferences" menu..

Most of the remaining settings in Solar Fire are stored in different types of files.

### Accessed via the "Chart Options" menu

- Points files (Displayed, User-defined, Transiting, Current chart, Extra ring, Aspected, Extra Dynamic)
- Aspect Set files
- Color files (Aspect, Chart Point, Sign)
- Asteroids files
- Fixed Stars files
- Arabic Parts files

### Accessed via the "Utilities" menu

- Rulerships and Weightings files
- Dignity/Almuten files
- Fixed Stars files
- Arabic Parts files

### >> Setting a file to be current

Setting a file to be "current" means selecting it in the File Manager. The selected file becomes the one currently used in the program for settings of that type (e.g. "Displayed Points", "Aspected Points" etc are all different *types* of setting).

1. Access the setting type (e.g. off a menu such as one of the above).
2. This opens the "File Manager" with all the files for that type of setting displayed.
3. Select (click on) the file you want to be current.
4. Click on the **Select** button.

See [Using the File Manager](#) for more information.

## 10.1 Changing Preferences

It is possible to perform any of the following actions from the "Preferences" menu...

- Editing current settings
- Save all the current settings
- Restore the previously saved settings
- Switch on or off an option to save settings automatically upon exit
- Edit the Toolbar buttons
- Switch on or off various panels and bars on the Main Screen

The selection of each of these is described in detail in the following sections. Any changes to the settings made by using the "Save Settings" option take effect automatically when the program is next started up.

### 10.1.1 Saving and Restoring Settings

Whenever the program is started up, all current settings are read in from a SOLFIRE9.INI file residing in the Solar Fire User Files settings folder of your computer. The program's settings may be saved or restored at any time. Whenever the settings are saved, the SOLFIRE9.INI file is updated, so that these will be retained for use next time the program is started up.

These settings include such things as chart calculation options, compliments text, date entry and display options, atlas type selection, email options etc.

Some additional items are also stored in this SOLFIRE9.INI file, but these are stored automatically whenever they are changed, and do not depend on the user selecting a save option. These include things like the default place, report screen's modulus and orb, the dynamic report entry screen's selection, the dynamic report sort order etc.

### >> To save all the current settings in the program

- Choose the **Save Settings** option from the **Preferences** menu.

This will display a dialog box asking you to confirm whether or not you wish to

overwrite the previously stored selections. Selecting the **Cancel** button will prevent any action from being taken. Selecting the **OK** button will save the current settings.

#### >> To restore all the previously saved settings in the program

- Choose the **Restore Settings** option from the **Preferences** menu.

This will display a dialog box asking you to confirm whether or not you wish to overwrite the current selections. Selecting the **Cancel** button will prevent any action from being taken. Selecting the **OK** button will restore the previously saved settings and make them the current settings.

Note that it is not possible to save or restore settings individually - all settings are saved or restored together.

### 10.1.2 Save Settings on Exit

It is possible to ensure that any alteration made to settings and defaults (described above) are saved automatically whenever the user exits from the program.

#### >> To switch the Save Settings on Exit option on or off

- Choose the Save Settings on Exit option from the Preferences menu.

This will switch on the option if it is currently off, or switch it off if it is currently on. When the save on exit option is switched on, a tick appears to the left of this item on the menu. If there is no tick then it is currently switched off.

### 10.1.3 Editing Settings

Choose the **Edit Settings** option from the **Preferences** menu. This will display the "Preferences" dialog with various tabbed panels (often referred to as "Tabs") grouping the available options into various topics.

#### 10.1.3.1 Calculations

Calculation settings can be changed via the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" option, "Calculations" tab in the "Preferences" dialog.

##### 10.1.3.1.1 Lunar Node Type

The lunar node is one of the chart points which may be displayed in any chart or grid. In the "Preferences" dialog, "Calculations" tab it is possible to select the lunar node as either the true node or the mean node.

- **True Node** - is the real position of the moon's node at any time.
- **Mean Node** - is the position of the moon's node according to a mathematical formula which ignores many of the minor perturbations in its orbit.

Any chart display or report indicates which type of lunar node has been used during its calculation. The lunar node type is not saved with a chart - it is only applied when a chart is being calculated.

#### 10.1.3.1.2 Part of Fortune Type

The way in which the Part of Fortune, as displayed in charts, is calculated may be selected by the user. In the "Preferences" dialog, "Calculations" tab the following options are available...

**Different Day/Night** - According to researchers of ancient astrological texts, the correct method of calculating the Part of Fortune is to use ASC+Moon-Sun for daytime charts, and ASC+Sun-Moon for nighttime charts.

**Fixed Formula** – (Daytime Only) Many astrological programs in the past (including earlier versions of Solar Fire) have used a calculation for the Part of Fortune which is based on a single formula for both day and night charts i.e. ASC+Moon-Sun. Although this is now thought to be incorrect, many astrologers have become accustomed to using it in this way, so this option is included for their convenience.

Any charts subsequently opened or calculated will use the newly selected calculation type.

Note that this option affects the position of the Part of Fortune as shown in charts and all reports with the exception of the Arabic Parts report of Solar Fire. If you wish to alter the calculation of the Part of Fortune in the Arabic Parts report, then you must use the Arabic Parts Editor.

#### 10.1.3.1.2.1 Black Moon Type

The Black Moon is one of the chart points which can immediately be displayed in any chart or grid – also sometimes known as the Black Moon Lilith. This point is the empty focal point of the Moon's orbit around the earth, which is also the apogee of the Moon's orbit.

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Calculations" tab it is possible to select the Black Moon as either the true (osculating) apogee or the mean apogee.

- **True Apogee** - is the position of the moon's apogee, taking into account short term fluctuations (osculations) in the plane of the moon's orbit.
- **Mean Apogee** - is the position of the moon's apogee according to a mathematical formula which ignores many of the minor perturbations in its orbit.

The selected Black Moon type is not saved with a chart - it is only applied when a chart is being calculated.

*Note:* Other objects called Lilith are also sometimes used in astrology. These are not the same as the Black Moon Lilith. (See [How do I display all three Liliths?](#) for more information).

#### 10.1.3.1.3 Optional Correction Factors

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Calculations" tab you can set astronomical corrections to be applied.

#### 10.1.3.1.3.1 Apply Geocentric Correction to Latitude

It is possible to calculate charts based either on geographic (also known as geodetic) latitude or geocentric latitude.

Atlases such as the ACS International Atlas and the ACS American Atlas contain geographic latitudes. Geographic latitudes are based on the measurement of the angle of the local horizon (also known as the geodetic horizon) onto the celestial sphere. It is assumed that all latitudes entered into Solar Fire are geographic latitudes, and all displayed latitudes, such as in chart details text, are geographic latitudes.

However, because the earth is not perfectly spherical it is also possible to define a latitude based on where the horizon would be if the earth was a perfect sphere, which also corresponds to the angle of a line from that location to the center of the earth. This is known as a geocentric latitude. The geocentric latitude is never more than 12 minutes of a degree different from the geographic latitude.

There are arguments for and against using each of these types of latitude. Astrologers are divided about which is the most appropriate to use.

Solar Fire always displays latitudes as a geographic latitudes. However, when this option is on, any chart calculations performed will have a correction applied to the latitude to convert it from geographic to geocentric. Any chart that has had this correction applied will have a "G" appended to its latitude. For example, a geographic latitude of 34°S55' is displayed as 34°S55'G when this option is on.

In order to determine exactly what the geocentric correction is, you must view a "Chart Analysis" report for the chart. If the geocentric correction has been applied, then this will be specified in the report, and the corrected geocentric latitude will be shown as well as the originally entered geographic latitude.

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Calculations" tab you can specify whether to apply geocentric correction or not.

Any charts opened or calculated, or dynamic reports generated are calculated according to the current setting of this option.

#### 10.1.3.1.3.2 Apply Parallax Correction to Moon

Traditionally, the planet's positions are calculated as if they were observed from the center of earth (hence "geocentric"). However, as the moon is much closer to the earth than the other planets, certain geometrical effects come into play that are negligible for the other planets. In particular, due to the moon's proximity to the earth, it appears to be in a slightly different zodiacal position depending on where on earth it is observed from. This effect is known as lunar parallax (or also as a "topocentric" coordinate system).

Typically, this can make a difference to the moon's longitude of the order of 1 degree. Thus, if the moon is near the end of a sign, applying this correction can actually put the moon into the next sign in some cases.

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Calculations" tab you can specify whether to apply parallax correction or not.

Any charts opened or calculated, or dynamic reports generated are calculated according to the current setting of this option. When this option is switched on for a particular

chart, the chart details text has an additional line indicating that the parallax correction has been made.

Note that, although the altitude of the observer also makes a small difference to the parallax calculation, it is negligible in comparison with the observer's location, so is ignored by Solar Fire. For example, an altitude of 3000 meters makes a maximum difference of only 2 to 3 seconds of arc in the moon's position, and it is usually less than this.

#### 10.1.3.1.4 Void Of Course

The Moon is usually said to be "void of course" (VoC) after it has made its last aspect to another planet in its current sign, and the *void of course* period ends when the Moon makes it ingress into the next sign. Thus there is a VoC period corresponding to every time the Moon comes to the end of a sign, approximately each 2 ½ days, and the length of this VoC period can vary depending on the positions of all the other planets in the chart. This is generally held to be a pause or still period, where new initiatives tend not to go anywhere, generally because the necessary energy for the initiative is lacking.

The end of a VOC period is always the ingress into a new sign, which re-energizes the Moon. The beginning is usually when the last aspect the Moon can make to a planet or the Sun has come to perfection (i.e. become exact, 0° orb). There is one exception – in the rare case where the Moon is applying to an aspect with a planet (which is in the late degrees of a sign) and then the planet the Moon is aspecting moves into the next sign (following the one it had been in) before the Moon reaches the position where the aspect is perfected, then the VoC period begins at that time.

Consider the following three *example* Void of Course events below. In this Dynamic Report format (V) indicates the start of VoC, and (S) indicates the Moon's ingress into a sign, signifying the end of that particular VoC.

P1 (H)	Asp	P2 (H)	EXL	Date	Time	Pos1	Pos2
Mon (5)	Sxt	Mar (7)	(V)	Feb 16 2015	8:18:06 PM	27°Cp33' D	27°Pi33' D
Mon (6)	Cnj	Aqu (6)	(S)	Feb 17 2015	12:14:14 AM	00°Aq00' D	00°Aq00' D
Mon (6)	Cnj	Sun (6)	(V)	Feb 18 2015	11:48:22 PM	29°Aq59' D	29°Aq59' D
Mon (7)	Cnj	Pis (7)	(S)	Feb 18 2015	11:48:33 PM	00°Pi00' D	00°Pi00' D
Mon (7)	Cnj	Ven (7)	(V)	Feb 20 2015	8:06:33 PM	28°Pi02' D	00°Ar00' D
Mon (8)	Cnj	Ari (8)	(S)	Feb 20 2015	11:14:05 PM	00°Ar00' D	00°Ar00' D

The first VoC begins with the Moon's exact sextile to Mars at 8:18pm (shown by the "V" in the "EXL column), with no further exact aspects until 12:14am, for a VoC period of almost 4 hours. The next one is extraordinarily short; the Moon is conjunct the Sun just 11 seconds before it moves into Pisces, so technically the VoC lasts only 11 seconds. In both of these cases the VoC period begins with the exact aspect, reflected by the same degrees and minutes of the positions of the two points in the Position columns.

The third VoC, on February 20, is one of the rare ones that begins when a planet (other



than the Moon) moves into it's next sign. The moon is moving through Pisces, approaching a conjunction with Venus. But at 8:06pm, Venus enters Aries, and there are no other exact aspects before the moon follows into Aries at 11:14pm. This means that there's no longer any energy building for the Moon in the sign of Pisces, and so the VoC period is considered to begin at that moment. This unusual situation can be detected in the report by looking at the Position columns for the VoC event, where the degrees and minutes of the Moon and Venus are different (and not the same as usual). So even though the Moon in Pisces is still in applying aspect to Venus in Aries (and so the Moon hasn't finished making it's last aspect to another planet before the Moon ingresses into it's next sign) the VoC Period is said to have begun.

VoC calculations always use the primary five aspects – Conjunction, Opposition, Trine, Square, and Sextile. The possible options for VoC calculations are as follows, and are available in In the "Preferences" dialog, "Calculations" tab:

- **Modern** - uses aspects to the Sun, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto.
- **Traditional** - uses aspects to the Sun, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn.
- **Lilly** – uses aspects to the Sun, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn. The signs Taurus, Cancer, Sagittarius and Pisces are deemed never to have void of course occurring in them.

#### 10.1.3.1.5 Vulcan Calculation

As Vulcan is a hypothetical planet, there is no officially accepted ephemeris for the calculation of its position. However, two of the more widely used methods of calculating its position have been included in Solar Fire, and it is possible to choose which of these methods you would like to be used whenever Vulcan's position is calculated. In the "Preferences" dialog, "Calculations" tab the possible methods are...

**L.H.Weston** - Professor Weston produced a set of orbital parameters for Vulcan based on a number of supposed sightings during last century and early this century. This proposed orbit has Vulcan orbiting the Sun once every 19.5 days, and having a maximum orb of about 8° from the Sun, as observed from the earth. The complete theory is published in the booklet "The Planet Vulcan", published by the American Federation of Astrologers, Inc. Some doubt has been cast on the correspondence of this proposed orbit with the observations on which it is based, but no alternative has yet been proposed.

**D.Baker** - Dr Baker has documented a theory for Vulcan based on a quantum mechanical type of behavior. Vulcan is positioned 3° from Mercury in the direction of the Sun. If Mercury is within 3° of the Sun, then Vulcan is conjunct the Sun. It is always on the same side of the Sun as Mercury. The full rationale behind this concept is explained in his *Dictionary of Astrology*.

When this option is changed, any charts that are subsequently opened or calculated will use the newly selected calculation method, but charts that have already been calculated retain the option that was in effect when they were calculated.

## 10.1.3.1.6 Ray Weightings

The Rays are the seven primary energetic influences proposed and described in various works relating to esoteric astrology and philosophy.

Each sign is considered to be influenced by a subset of rays, and possibly in varying proportions. In the "Preferences" dialog, "Calculations" tab two of the most commonly used schemes for assigning weightings to the rays influencing each sign are provided as options.

- **Equal** – This scheme is based directly on tabulations in the book “Esoteric Astrology” by Alice A. Bailey, and assumes that each ray influencing a sign does so in equal proportion.
- **D.Baker** – This scheme is based on the works of Dr. Douglas Baker, and assumes that the rays influence each sign disproportionately.

Sign	Equal	D.Baker
Aries	1 = 50% ; 7 = 50%	1 = 40% ; 7 = 40% ; 6 = 20%
Taurus	4 = 100%	4 = 70% ; 1 = 20% ; 5 = 10%
Gemini	2 = 100%	2 = 80% ; 4 = 10% ; 3 = 10%
Cancer	3 = 50% ; 7 = 50%	3 = 40% ; 7 = 40% ; 6 = 20%
Leo	1 = 50% , 5 = 50%	1 = 40% ; 5 = 30% ; 2 = 30%
Virgo	2 = 50% ; 6 = 50%	6 = 60% ; 2 = 30% ; 5 = 10%
Libra	3 = 100%	3 = 80% ; 1 = 10% ; 5 = 10%
Scorpio	4 = 100%	4 = 80% ; 6 = 20%
Sagittarius	4 = 33.3% ; 5 = 33.3% ; 6 = 33.3%	4 = 40% ; 5 = 30% ; 6 = 30%
Capricorn	1 = 33.3% ; 3 = 33.3% ; 7 = 33.3%	3 = 40% ; 1 = 40% ; 5 = 20%
Aquarius	5 = 100%	5 = 40% ; 7 = 40% , 4 = 20%
Pisces	2 = 50% ; 6 = 50%	2 = 50% ; 6 = 40% ; 1 = 10%

Whichever option is selected here will affect any Ray tabulation page objects and interpretation reports that include a balance of Rays section, when they are subsequently produced.

## 10.1.3.1.7 MC in Polar Regions

Historically, astrology has been developed mainly in temperate latitudes, and therefore the mathematical problems that occur in polar regions have not received much attention in astrological texts. As a result, many modern astrology programs have failed to deal with these issues in a consistent manner.

The crux of the problem is that the normal (temperate latitude) way of defining chart angles and houses breaks down in polar regions. In these latitudes, it becomes possible for the Ascendant to retrograde, and for certain portions of the zodiac never to rise at all.

Generally, except in some very specific polar locations, it is always possible to identify the Ascendant as that part of the zodiac that is rising across the horizon (even though it may in fact be retrograding), and this happens to occur always in the Eastern horizon.

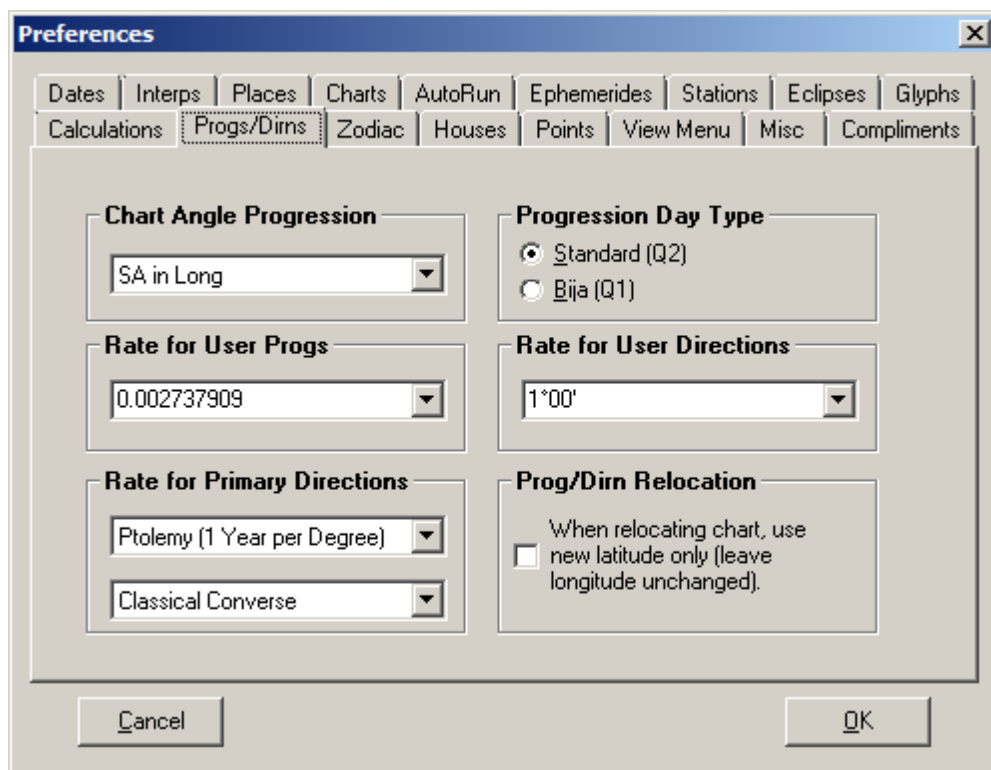
However, there are two different ways of determining the Midheaven (MC), which sometimes give diametrically opposed answers for its position in the zodiac.

- **Always towards equator** – In this case the MC is defined as the intersection of the prime meridian with the ecliptic, towards the equator (or more precisely the ecliptic). This means that the MC is always due south in northern polar regions (and conversely is due north in southern polar regions), even though, on those days when the Sun does not rise, the MC also remains below the horizon. Another consequence of this definition is that the MC is the same for any location along a line of longitude, right from one pole to the other.
- **Always above horizon** – In this case the MC is defined as the intersection of the prime meridian with the ecliptic, above the horizon. This means that the MC is always above the horizon (even when the Sun does not rise during the day), but as a consequence, the position of the MC in the zodiac jumps by 180 degrees (i.e. has a discontinuity) as you move along a line of longitude from the equator to the winter pole.

When this option is changed in the "Preferences" dialog, "Calculations" tab, any charts that are subsequently opened or calculated will use the newly selected calculation method, but charts that have already been calculated retain the option that was in effect when they were calculated.

#### 10.1.3.2 Progs/Dirns

From the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" option, the "Progs/Dirns" tab in the "Preferences" dialog has progressions and directions settings you can edit.



Settings (User Preferences) - Progs/Dirns tab

#### 10.1.3.2.1 Chart Angle Progression Type

When charts are progressed, it is normal to progress all the planets according to the prescribed progression rate, but to apply a separate calculation to determine the position of the Midheaven (MC), and then to derive the other chart angles (Ascendant, Vertex, Equatorial Ascendant) from that newly calculated MC. In the "Preferences" dialog, "Progs/Dirns" tab Solar Fire includes 5 different methods by which the MC's progressed position may be calculated. These methods are as follows...

- **True Solar Arc in Longitude** - The MC's longitude is progressed by the same longitude arc as the Sun. This method is possible the most commonly used method today.
- **True Solar Arc in Right Ascension** - The MC's right ascension is progressed by the same right ascension arc as the Sun
- **Naibod in Longitude** - The MC's longitude is progressed at the rate of the mean motion of the Sun in longitude (this is 0°59'08" per day). This method is also widely used.
- **Naibod in Right Ascension** - The MC's right ascension is progressed at the rate of the mean motion of the Sun in right ascension (this is 3m56.5s of arc per day).
- **Mean Quotidian** - The MC is progressed by the same method as the planets, thus moving about 361° per day, as opposed to the Sun's movement of about 1° per day. This method is also known as "Daily Houses".

You can select your desired method from the drop-down list. Any progressed charts or dynamic reports involving progressions that are subsequently calculated will use the newly selected angle progressions method. It is possible to determine which angle progression method has been used in a progressed chart by checking the chart type in the chart details text - the chart type description includes the angle progressions method that was used. Similarly, it is possible to determine which rate was used in a dynamic report by looking at the list of selected events in the report header. This contains a description of the progression type, method and rate.

#### 10.1.3.2.2 Progression Day Type

When charts are progressed by secondary or tertiary rate, it is possible to base the progression rate on either a solar day or a sidereal cycle. (Minor progressions are not based on days, so are not affected by this option). The solar day is the time taken for the sun to move from the Midheaven on one day to the Midheaven on the next day - that is 24hrs. This is the **standard** rate, also known as **Q2**. This is the rate that is in most common use by western astrologers. The sidereal cycle is the time taken for a fixed star to move through 24hrs of arc, which is slightly more than 24hrs of clock time. This is the **Bija** rate, also known as **Q1**. Astrologers who use the sidereal zodiac sometimes use this rate. The ratio of the standard rate to the Bija rate is 0.997269566.

When you change this option in the "Preferences" dialog, "Progs/Dirns" tab, any progressed charts or dynamic reports involving progressions that are subsequently calculated will use the newly selected progression day type. It is possible to determine which progression day type has been used in a progressed chart by checking whether the chart type in the chart details text - this includes either Q1 or Q2 in its name. Similarly, it is possible to determine which rate was used in a dynamic report by looking at the list of

selected events in the report header. This contains a description of the progression type, method and rate.

#### 10.1.3.2.3 Rate for User Defined Progs

In addition to the secondary, tertiary and minor rates of progression, it is possible for the user to specify their own rate. The existing rates that are pre-defined are as follows...

- **Secondary Rate** - one day per solar year =  $1 / 365.24219907 = .00273790926$
- **Mean Tertiary Rate** - one day per lunar cycle =  $1 / 27.32158648 = .03660109676$
- **Minor Rate** - one lunar cycle per solar year =  $27.32158648 / 365.24219907 = .07480402242$

You can define your own rate by simply working out the required ratio e.g. if you wish to use a lunar progression rate

Lunar Progression Rate = 1 day per lunation cycle =  $1 / 29.53059027778 = .033863190359$

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Progs/Dirns" tab you can select a previously entered rate from the drop-down list or simply enter a new progression arc rate as a decimal number. The last ten rates that you enter here are stored in the list for easy reselection later.

The progression rate selected here will be used whenever you select to use the **User Progressed** chart method when creating a progressed chart from the **Progressed** option of the **Charts** menu. This rate is also used in dynamic reports whenever you select **User Rate** from the **Progression Type** option of the "Dynamic Report Selection" screen.

#### 10.1.3.2.4 Rate for User Defined Directions

In addition to the solar arc, ascendant arc and vertex arc rates of direction, it is possible for the user to specify their own annual direction rate, for use in casting directed charts or in dynamic reports. The existing arc rates that are pre-defined are as follows.

- **Solar Arc** - the arc of the secondary progressed Sun. This has an average rate of motion of about 1 degree per year.
- **Ascendant Arc** - the arc of the ascendant, as derived from the Midheaven when it is progressed by the secondary progressed solar arc. This has an average rate of motion of about 1 degree per year, but varies somewhat.
- **Vertex Arc** - the arc of the vertex, as derived from the Midheaven when it is progressed by the secondary progressed solar arc. This has an average rate of motion of about 1 degree per year, but varies somewhat.

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Progs/Dirns" tab you can define your own fixed rate in terms of annual longitudinal motion in degrees. You can select a previously entered rate from the drop-down list or simply enter an annual arc rate in degrees and minutes, or in decimal degrees. See [Entering Angles](#) for a more detailed descriptive of acceptable formats for entering angles. The last ten angles that you enter here are stored in the list for easy reselection later.

The direction rate selected here will be used whenever you select to use the **User Arc Directed** chart method when creating a directed chart from the **Progressed** option of

the **Charts** menu. This rate is also used in dynamic reports whenever you select **User Arc** from the **Direction Type** option of the “Dynamic Report Selection” screen.

#### 10.1.3.2.5 Rate for Primary Directions

When primary directions are calculated in a Dynamic report or in a Page object, there are several different methods of determining the exact rate of direction. The Primary Direction rate is always about one year of life per degree of directed arc, but in the “Preferences” dialog, “Progs/Dirns” tab any of the following options may be selected...

- **(Ptolemy) 1 Year per Degree** - The progression rate is exactly one degree of arc for each year of life.
- **Naibod (1 Year for 59’08’)** - The progression rate is 59’08’’ of arc for each year of life, which is the average amount that the sun moves in a day (360 degrees / 365.242 days in a year).
- **Cardan (1 year per 59’12’)** - The progression rate is 59’12’’ of arc for each year of life.
- **Kepler - Natal Solar Rate in RA** - The amount that the sun moves in Right Ascension on the actual day of birth is computed; the progression rate is then this amount for each year of life (also known as Brahe’s key.)
- **Natal Solar Rate in Longitude** - Similar to Kepler’s key, only computed based on the sun’s motion in Longitude on the day of birth.
- **Placidus - True Solar Arc in RA** - This is different from the others in that it’s not a fixed rate per year; instead, for a given arc of direction, we find how many days it takes the sun to travel that arc (in right ascension) after the moment of birth; that number of days is then used as the number of years.
- **Rate for User Directions** - The progression rate is the value set in the “Rate for User Directions” (in this same preferences dialog) per year of life.

Any dynamic reports or page objects which use Primary Directions that are subsequently calculated or displayed will use the newly selected calculation method.

In addition in a Dynamic Report you can opt to have dynamic positions calculated in converse. Prior to Solar Fire 9 all such calculations were based on the Modern method of conversing points, but now you have a choice (see [Primary Directions in Solar Fire](#)). You can choose between...

- **Classical Converse**

This sets Primary Directions to compute converse according to the classical technique, where the direction of a point A to some point B behind it (in converse motion) is computed in exactly the same fashion as the direction of point B to point A in direct motion, and results in the same arc and timing.

- **Modern Converse**

This sets Primary Directions to compute converses according to a more recent technique, pioneered in the 19th century, where the direction of a point A to some point B behind it is computed using the usual equations, as though A were to move backwards in the sky to B, producing a negative arc; this arc is then flipped to positive before converting to a date. (Generally this is a different number from the

direct motion of B to A.)

#### 10.1.3.2.6 Prog/Dirn Relocation Option

This is a special option that relates to relocating progressed and directed charts. In normal operation, when calculating progressed or directed charts, if a new location is entered by the user, then the resulting chart is calculated as if the natal chart had been relocated to that new location before the progressions or directions are applied. However, when this option is enabled in the "Preferences" dialog, "Progs/Dirns" tab, the resulting chart is calculated as if the natal chart was relocated only to the latitude of the new location before the progressions or directions are applied (the longitude remains unchanged). This applies to the calculation of progressed and directed charts as well as to the calculation of progressions and directions in the dynamic reports.

#### 10.1.3.3 Zodiac

From the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" option, the "Zodiac" tab in the "Preferences" dialog has zodiac related settings you can edit.

##### 10.1.3.3.1 Default Zodiac

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Zodiac" tab it is possible to specify which zodiac is used for any chart calculations. Typically, western astrologers use the **Tropical** zodiac, which has its starting point where the Sun is when it crosses the equator northwards. However, many eastern (Vedic) astrologers use a **Sidereal** zodiac that has a starting point that is fixed against the constellations, and is currently roughly 25-30 degrees earlier than the tropical zodiac's starting point. The exact difference depends upon which ayanamsa that is used. The **Draconic** zodiac is used less commonly – it sets the 0 Aries point from position of the moon's north node.

An ayanamsa is the longitudinal difference between the Tropical zodiac and a Sidereal Zodiac. This difference changes with time, due to the precession of the equinoxes, but may be defined as a fixed difference at a specific date, such as 1st Jan 1900. If you select **Sidereal (Vedic)** as the default zodiac then you can select ayanamsa in the **Ayanamsa for Sidereal Charts**. There are certain standard ayanamsas that are used by astrologers, and the most common of these are available for selection. Any that are not displayed may be selected by choosing the **SVP 00°Ar00'00"** item, and selecting or entering a value into the **SVP on 1st January 1900** textbox. (SVP stands for Sidereal Vernal Point).

<b>Tropical</b>	Precessing vernal point - Normally used in western astrology
<b>Fagan-Bradley</b>	Standard western astrologers' sidereal ayanamsa
<b>Lahiri</b>	Official Indian government ayanamsa
<b>DeLuce</b>	According to Robert DeLuce in "Constellational Astrology"
<b>Raman</b>	According to B.V.Raman of India
<b>Usha-Shashi</b>	According to Usha-Shashi in "Hindu Astrological Calculations"
<b>Krishnamurti</b>	According to K.S.Krishnamurti
<b>Djwhal Khul</b>	Based on the assumption that the age of Aquarius starts in the year 2117, as proposed by some students of the Ageless Wisdom.
<b>Sri Yukteswar</b>	According to Sri Yukteswar
<b>JN Bhasin</b>	According to JN Bhasin
<b>Larry Ely</b>	According to Larry Ely

<b>Takra I</b>	According to Takra – variant I
<b>Takra II</b>	According to Takra – variant II
<b>Sundara Rajan</b>	According to Sundara Rajan
<b>Shill Pond</b>	According to Shill Pond
<b>User Defined</b>	Allows you to enter your own ayanamsa in terms of the position of the Sidereal Vernal Point at 1st January 1900 for that ayanamsa. Angles may be entered in degrees, minutes and seconds (e.g. "334 27 32") or using zodiacal sign (e.g. "4 Pi 27 32"). See <a href="#">Entering Angles</a> for more information on entering angles.
<b>Draconic</b>	Based on position of the moon's north node

Any charts subsequently cast will use the newly selected zodiac type. It is possible to see which zodiac has been used in any chart, as it appears as part of the chart details that are displayed in the "Current Chart" box of the Main Screen.

Note that a few page objects (such as Vedic Dasa tabulations) always use a sidereal zodiac, even when the selected default zodiac is tropical. The sidereal zodiac that is used for these objects is the **Ayanamsa for Sidereal Charts**.

#### 10.1.3.3.2 Zodiac Application

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Zodiac" tab...

- **Use default zodiac only when casting new charts** – When this option is selected, any charts that are opened from chart files will be calculated using the zodiac type with which they were stored. New charts are calculated using the selected default zodiac. This is how previous versions of Solar Fire worked.
- **Use default zodiac for both new and opened charts** - When this option is selected, any charts that are opened from chart files will be calculated using the selected default zodiac type, instead of the zodiac with which they were stored. This effectively overrides the zodiac type stored with charts.

#### 10.1.3.3.3 Zodiac Related Options

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Zodiac" tab this option should be checked unless you deliberately wish to use vedic calculation methods on charts with non-sidereal zodiacs. When it is checked, attempting to use "Charts", "Vedic" to calculate a chart with a non-sidereal zodiac will produce a warning message. When it is unchecked, there is no warning message.

#### 10.1.3.4 Houses

From the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" option, the "Houses" tab in the "Preferences" dialog has house related settings you can edit.

##### 10.1.3.4.1 Default House System

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Houses" tab you can select a house system which is the one used by default for all new tropical charts in Solar Fire, and optionally also for all re-opened charts as well.

You can also select a second house system which is the one used by default for all new charts which are cast with a sidereal zodiac. This may be the same, or different from the first house system.

The available house systems are as follows...



- **Campanus** - Uses the prime vertical as the fundamental circle, divided into 12 equal lunes. Derived in the 13th century by mathematician Johannes Campanus.
- **Koch** - One of the most commonly used systems. Similar to Alcabitius, except that the degree of the Midheaven is moved back to the ascendant before the ascendant is moved towards the Midheaven. Recently derived (1940s).
- **Meridian** - Also known as the Axial system.
- **Morinus** - Uses the equator as the fundamental circle, divided into 12 equal arcs starting from the projection of the ascendant onto the equator. Attributed to Jean Baptiste Morin in the 17th century.
- **Placidus** - One of the most commonly used systems. Derived by determining the points on the ecliptic whose semi-diurnal arcs exactly trisect their quadrant. Derived by Placidus de Tito in the 17th century.
- **Porphiry** - Each quadrant is dissected by longitude into three equal houses. Originated in the 3rd century AD.
- **Regiomontanus** - Similar to Campanus, but uses the celestial equator as the fundamental circle. Derived by Johannes Muller.
- **Topocentric** - Based on the rotation of the horizon line, cutting the ecliptic at equal spaces in equal time. Recently derived (c 1961) by Vendel Polich and Anthony Page.
- **Equal** - Equal system with the 1st house cusp set to the Ascendant. First described by Ptolemy in his book Tetrabiblos.
- **Aries** - Equal system with 1st house cusp set to 0° Aries
- **Solar Sign** - Equal system with 1st house cusp set to 0° of the Sun's sign
- **"Planet" on 1st** - Equal systems with 1st house cusp set to that planet's longitude
- **Vertex on 7th** - Equal system with 1st house cusp set opposite to the Vertex
- **MC on 10th** - Equal system with 10th house cusp set to the Midheaven's longitude
- **Whole Signs** - Equal system with 1st house cusp set to 0° of the Ascendant's sign
- **Hindu Bhava** - Based on the Porphyry system, but with the cusps shifted to the midpoints of the Porphyry houses, so that the Ascendant falls in the middle of the first house.
- **Alcabitius** - Time based system, based on the trisection of the diurnal arc of the ascendant traveling towards the Midheaven.
- **ASC in 1st** - Equal system with center of 1st house set to the Ascendant.
- **Whole Signs (Fortune)** - Equal system with 1st house cusp set to 0° of the Part of Fortune's sign.

Whichever house system you highlight in the list will become the new default house system.

#### 10.1.3.4.2 Asc/MC Display Option

Normally, even if the Ascendant and Midheaven are selected as displayed points, they are not shown as chart points inside the chart wheel. The only exceptions to this rule are when these points are not identical to the 1st and 10th house cusps respectively. The reason for this behavior is to avoid putting superfluous information into the chart, thus avoiding clutter. However, in the "Preferences" dialog, "Houses" tab there are two options which you may switch on to alter this behavior...

- **Show ASC even when 1st House Cusp** – When switched on, this option ensures that the Ascendant is always displayed in a wheel as a chart point, even when it is also the 1st house cusp.
- **Show MC even when 10th House Cusp** – When switched on, this option ensures that the Midheaven is always displayed in a wheel as a chart point, even when it is also the 10th house cusp.

#### 10.1.3.4.3 Composite Chart Houses

This option applies only to the calculation of "Composite – Midpoints" charts. In most cases the calculation of these charts is straightforward, and the house cusps of the chart are simply the midpoints of the same house cusps in the two base charts. However, if the house cusps of the two base charts are almost diametrically opposed, then it is possible that a chart made up of the short-arc midpoints of the base chart's house cusps will have its cusps out of zodiacal order. When this happens, Solar Fire will adjust some of the house cusps to be long-arc midpoints instead of short-arc in order to preserve the correct zodiacal ordering of the houses. In the "Preferences" dialog, "Houses" tab you can specify any of the three following ways that this adjustment is to be made...

- **Auto Anchor** – The 1st and 10th house cusps of the base charts are tested to see which one has the "strongest" composite midpoint, and then that cusp is taken as a short-arc midpoint, and other house cusps adjusted as required to maintain correct zodiacal order of the cusps. The "strongest" midpoint is the one in which the short-arc difference in angle between the cusps on the two base charts is a minimum.
- **Anchor on 1st House** – The 1st house cusp is always taken as the short-arc midpoint, and other house cusps adjusted as required to maintain correct zodiacal order of the cusps.
- **Anchor on 10th House** – The 10th house cusp is always taken as the short-arc midpoint, and other house cusps adjusted as required to maintain correct zodiacal order of the cusps.

#### 10.1.3.4.4 House System Application

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Houses" tab...

- **Use this house system only when casting new charts** – When this option is selected, any charts that are opened from chart files will be calculated using the house system with which they were stored. New charts are calculated using the selected default house system (depending on which zodiac they use).
- **Use this house system for both new and opened charts** – When this option is selected, any charts that are opened from chart files will be calculated using the

selected default house system, instead of the house system with which they were stored (depending on which zodiac they use). This effectively overrides the house system stored with charts.

#### 10.1.3.5 Points

From the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" option, the "Points" tab in the "Preferences" dialog gives you the ability to select the order in which you prefer the planets to be listed in reports, tabulations and grids.

Highlight a point that you wish to adjust, and then use the **Move Point Up** or **Move Point Down** buttons until it is in the required position in the list.

You can reset the entire list to Solar Fire's initial default order by clicking on the **Reset to Default** button.

#### 10.1.3.6 Glyphs

From the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" option, the "Glyphs" tab in the "Preferences" dialog has zodiac related settings you can edit.

##### 10.1.3.6.1 Capricorn Glyph

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Glyphs" tab you may select either of two available styles for the Capricorn glyph. This style is used in all chart wheels and reports in Solar Fire.

##### 10.1.3.6.2 Pluto Glyph

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Glyphs" tab you may select any of three available styles for the Pluto glyph. This style is used in all chart wheels and reports in Solar Fire.

##### 10.1.3.6.3 Neptune Glyph

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Glyphs" tab you may select any of two available styles for the Neptune glyph. This style is used in all chart wheels and reports in Solar Fire.

##### 10.1.3.6.4 Uranus Glyph

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Glyphs" tab you may select either of two available styles for the Uranus glyph. This style is used in all chart wheels and reports in Solar Fire.

##### 10.1.3.6.5 Eris Glyph

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Glyphs" tab you may select either of two available styles for the Eris glyph. This style is used in all chart wheels and reports in Solar Fire.

#### 10.1.3.7 View Menu

From the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" option, the "View" tab in the "Preferences" dialog allows you to customize the type of astrological data that is displayed from each of the following "View" menu items.

- Current Chart
- Current Chart+Grid
- Current Grid
- Dual Wheels
- BiWheel

- TriWheel
- QuadriWheel
- QuinquiWheel
- Synastry Grid

The listbox shows which page style is currently selected for each of these menu items.

The purpose of this option is to allow you view your preferred page type for any chart without having to go through extra steps of selecting the page type each time you display a chart. For example, if you usually want to display esoteric astrological information, then you might select "Rays and Rulerships [esot2.pag]" as your selected page style for "Current Chart".

Note that whichever page style you select for "Current Chart" also takes effect whenever you double-click on the list of "Calculated Charts".

#### >> To select an alternative page style

1. Select the required menu item from the list
2. Click on the **Select** button
3. Choose a page type from the "Page Topic Index" dialog, and click on the **OK** button

You can reset all the page styles to their original defaults by clicking on the **Reset to Defaults** button.

#### 10.1.3.8 Misc

From the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" option, the "Misc" tab in the "Preferences" dialog has general settings you can edit.

##### 10.1.3.8.1 Parans

Solar Fire's Star Parans report shows a list of parans for currently selected stars and planets, and parans may also be listed in flexible point's list page objects.

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Misc" tab a choice is offered in relation to the format for the parans.

- **Display as Local Clock Time** - The parans are displayed as local clock times. This is useful if you wish to see approximate rise/set clock times.
- **Display as LST Angles** – The parans are displayed as local sidereal time expressed as an angle.
- **Display as LST Times** - The parans are displayed as local sidereal time expressed as a time.

##### 10.1.3.8.2 Now Button Precision

When you click on the "Now" button in Solar Fire's "New Chart Data Entry" screen (or any other screen with a "Now" button), the current time is displayed there. In the "Preferences" dialog, "Misc" tab you can control whether the time is truncated to the current whole minute, or alternatively to the current second within the current minute.

#### 10.1.3.8.3 Email Preferences

You can select your preferred email protocol. For programs like the MS Outlook email client try MAPI first (which is the default), but if that is not always satisfactory change to Mailto, which *may* work better. If you use webmail use Mailto.

##### >> To select an Email Protocol

1. From the **Main Screen** click on the **Preferences** menu, then on the **Edit Settings** menu option
2. In the **Misc** tab in the "Email Preferences" section select either **MAPI** or **Mailto**.

See [Email Protocol](#) for more information.

#### 10.1.3.8.4 Teacher Settings

If you are an Astrology Teacher, and your students also use Solar Fire, you may like your students to be able to have the same settings in place in their copy of Solar Fire that you have in your copy. You can achieve this by utilizing Solar Fire's Teacher/Student settings transfer functionality. This is all accessed via the Utilities menu. See [Teachers and Students](#) for more details.

The first step in this process involves the teacher capturing their settings in current use to send to their students via the "Teacher – Create Settings" menu item on the Utilities menu.

However before the "Teacher – Create Settings" menu item will appear on the Utilities menu, an astrology teacher needs to first set the checkbox "I am an astrology teacher" in the "Preferences" dialog, "Misc" tab.

#### 10.1.3.8.5 Midpoint Trees

There are two options that affect how all midpoint trees are calculated, both in the reports and in the midpoint tree page objects. In the "Preferences" dialog, "Misc" tab you can switch the following options on or off...

- **Allow trees to contain midpoints which include the root planet** – Normally, when midpoint trees are constructed, the root planet for each tree is excluded from calculations of the midpoints which fall under that tree. This can only occur when the root planet is conjunct the other point, and as this can normally be seen easily in the chart itself, it is of less interest than other items in the midpoint trees. However, if you prefer, you can ensure that these entries will appear in the trees by switching this option on.
- **When sorting trees, take into account the sign of the orb** – The entries in midpoint trees can be sorted in two ways: a) according the absolute orb of the contact (disregarding which side it is on), in which case the closest orbs appear at the top of the list, or b) according to the orb and sign, in which case the closest orbs appear in the middle of the list. If you prefer option b), then switch this option on.

#### 10.1.3.8.6 Sound for Events

The program issues appropriate beeps when any error or information dialog box is displayed, when the "Print" dialog box is displayed and when printing or copying has finished. In the "Preferences" dialog, "Misc" tab it is possible to prevent any beeps from

being sounded by switching off the sound option.

#### 10.1.3.8.7 Angle Rounding

It is possible to display zodiac angles in either of two ways. In the "Preferences" dialog, "Misc" tab if the angle rounding option is off, then when angles are displayed they will simply be truncated from their full precision. If the angle rounding option is on, then the displayed angle will be rounded to the nearest displayed unit (i.e. to the nearest minute if the angle is displayed in degrees and minutes, or to the nearest second if the angle is displayed in degrees minutes and seconds). The only exception to this rounding rule occurs for zodiacal longitudes just prior to a sign boundary. In this particular case no rounding is applied, to ensure that the displayed angle does not appear to be in the following sign before the ingress actually occurs.

Some examples follow.

Angle	Angle Rounding On	Angle Rounding Off
12° 34' 56.7"	12° 35' or 12° 34' 57"	12° 34' or 12° 34' 56"
23° 59' 59.5"	24° 00' or 24° 00' 00"	23° 59' or 23° 59' 59"
29° 59' 59.5"	29° 59' or 29° 59' 59"	29° 59' or 29° 59' 59"

Any charts or reports that are generated display any angles according to the current setting of this option. Note that this option does not affect the way in which angles are calculated or stored internally (they are always stored to a high precision, regardless of this option) - it only affects the manner in which angles are displayed.

#### 10.1.3.9 Compliments

From the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" option, the "Compliments" tab in the "Preferences" dialog allows you to edit the compliments text that appears when most charts and pages are printed. Typically you might want to enter you name, address and telephone number, for the sake of any clients who receive your printed charts. On a single-wheel chart, this text appears on the top right corner of the page; on a biwheel chart it appears at the bottom right; and on a triwheel chart it appears at the bottom left. Compliments text is not normally printed on quadriwheel charts, but can be added to or removed from any page if required, using the Page Editor.

The topmost line of text will always be printed with a bold font (unless it is left blank), and the subsequent lines will be printed in a normal font. Each line of text is justified to the right or the left depending on which part of the chart the text is being printed. This alignment can be changed used the Page Editor.

In some situations you may want to prevent compliments text from appearing e.g. if you are producing a large number of charts and pages for publication. In this case, you can check the **Hide compliments text** box. This will prevent the compliments text from appearing on any displayed or printed page. It is not necessary to remove the text itself. Unchecking the box will allow the specified compliments text to be displayed on any subsequently drawn or printed page that includes a compliments text object.

#### 10.1.3.10 Dates

From the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" option, the "Dates" tab in the "Preferences" dialog has options you can set for date handling.

#### 10.1.3.10.1 Window for 2 Digit Year Entry

When you are entering dates into Solar Fire, you can facilitate input by excluding the century number from the year and entering just one or two digits for the year, and allowing the century number to be automatically inserted. For example, entering 3/12/98 might result in the date "3 Dec 1998" being assumed, or 3/12/0 might result in "3 Dec 2000".

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Dates" tab you can specify the 100 year window in which the century number is correctly assumed.

For example, if you enter the window range 1905 (to 2004), then one or two digit year numbers are assumed to be within this year range i.e. 0 to 4 are converted to 2000 to 2004, and 5 to 99 are converted to 1905 to 1999.

*Note:* If you wish to enter a date with any year number which is outside the specified window, then you must enter at least 3 year digits (or a BC date qualifier), including leading zeroes for dates in the first century AD e.g. 003 for year 3 AD.

#### 10.1.3.10.2 Calendar Style Display Options

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Dates" tab you can specify how calendar flags should be handled.

- **Never show OS/NS flags – Always use default** – When this option is selected, Solar Fire never displays OS (old style, Julian) or NS (new style, Gregorian) suffixes on its dates. When this option is in effect, any date on or prior to 14 Oct 1582 is an OS date, and any later date is a NS date. This is how earlier versions of Solar Fire always worked.
- **Always show OS/NS flags between years** – When this option is selected, Solar Fire will always display the OS or NS suffix on any chart whose year falls within the specified range.
- **Retain all user entered OS/NS flags** – When this option is selected, Solar Fire remembers whether the date you entered had an OS or NS suffix, and if so, always displays the date with that suffix, and according to that calendar style. For example, if you entered "17 Aug 1753 OS", then that date would always be displayed that way too. However, if you entered "17 Aug 1753 OS" when this option was not selected, then it would be converted into the NS calendar, and displayed as "28 Aug 1753" or "28 Aug 1753 NS".

#### 10.1.3.11 Interps

From the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" item, the "Interps" tab in the "Preferences" dialog has options you can edit. (You can also access this via the "Interps" menu, "Word Processor Options" item)

The following options apply to textual interpretation reports that Solar Fire generates. You can select which word processor you wish to use when viewing and printing interpretation reports. If you do not select one yourself, then Solar Fire will use the default word processor for your computer system.

- **Use default word processor** – When this option is selected, the report file that Solar Fire generates is launched using whatever word processor has the RTF file

type association (for RTF files), or TXT file type association (for TXT files). However, if your computer does not have a file type association, then you will need to use the following option instead.

- **Use specified word processor** – Selecting this option requires you to click on the **Browse...** button to locate your desired word processor program file. You must select a word processor that is capable of opening TXT and RTF files.
- **Apply rich text formatting to report** - Rich Text Format (RTF) is a method of producing formatted reports (i.e. with centered text, bold and italics, for example). Without RTF, a report file will contain only plain text in a single font, without any special formatting, and this is much less attractive and harder to read. Solar Fire can produce its interpretations reports either with or without RTF. However, if you use the RTF option, then you must be using a word processor that is capable of understanding the RTF format. MS Word for Windows, WordPerfect and the Windows WordPad can all understand the RTF format. If you have the RTF option switched on, but are using a word processor that does not understand RTF, then you will see a lot of spurious items in the report file that interfere with its normal layout.

#### 10.1.3.12 Places

From the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" option, the "Places" tab in the "Preferences" dialog allows you the option to use a standalone ACS Atlas, and to create a list of favorite places and set one of them as your current location.

##### 10.1.3.12.1 Atlas to Use

Solar Fire contains a built-in copy of the ACS Atlas. It also has the capability of linking to a standalone ACS PC Atlas (but this option will be grayed out if you don't have one installed on your computer).

To specify the Atlas to use click on the **ACS (Built-in)** or **ACS (Standalone)** in the "Preferences" dialog, "Places" tab...

After you set this option, whenever the atlas is accessed either directly (by clicking on a **Place...** button) or indirectly (by using the Autolookup feature), the chosen atlas is accessed.

##### 10.1.3.12.2 Favorite Places

This list can contain the details of up to five places. One of these places must always be your current location, and the other four may be places to which you travel frequently, or places for which you frequently cast charts, for example.

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Places" tab...

#### >> To add a favorite place

- Click on the **Add** button.

This will open the ACS Atlas from where you can find the required place. See [Using the ACS Atlas](#) for more details on selecting a place from the Atlas. When you have selected a place, it is automatically added to the list of favorite places. If your list already has five places on it, then the one at the bottom of the list (the least recently used one) is removed to make way for the new place.



### >> To delete a favorite place

- Highlight the required place and then click on the **Delete** button.

#### 10.1.3.12.3 Current Default Place

The current default place should usually be set to your current location. This is what determines the location details that are displayed on the front screen of Solar Fire.

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Places" tab...

### >> To select a new current default place

1. Ensure that the place you want is on the list of favorite places (if it is not there then add it).
2. Highlight the required place
3. Click on the **Set as Default** button.

The name of the new default place will be updated immediately.

#### 10.1.3.12.4 Recently Used Places

In addition to your list of favorite places, Solar Fire also remembers up to five other places you have most recently entered or looked up. These places automatically appear on drop-down place selection boxes in the Chart Entry dialog, most subsidiary chart dialogs and others. Having these places listed there makes it easy for users to quickly re-access recently used places that they have not saved to their favorite places list.

However, there are some circumstances in which you may wish to remove those recently used places. For example, you may wish to refresh the timezone associated with a recently used place, in which case you would look it up again in the ACS atlas to ensure the correct timezone changes are applied. To do so, you first need to remove it from the list of recently used places. Otherwise Solar Fire will continue to use the recently used place entry instead of looking it up again from the ACS Atlas.

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Places" tab...

### >> To clear the list of recently used places

- Click on the **Clear** button.

#### 10.1.3.12.5 Look-up timezone on each start up

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Places" tab the default place details also contain the current timezone for that location. If you don't want to have to remember to adjust that timezone for daylight savings yourself, then you can switch on this option, so that every time that Solar Fire starts up, it will check the current timezone according to the Atlas timezone tables, and set it accordingly for the current date.

However, if for any reason the place you have selected as your current default place is not linked to a timezone table, then using this option might result in a warning message each time that Solar Fire starts up, and the timezone will not be updated. In this case you have the option of either switching this option off, or of re-selecting your current location.

### 10.1.3.13 Charts

From the "Preferences" menu, "Edit Settings" option, the "Charts" tab in the "Preferences" dialog allows you to specify chart saving, importing and emailing options.

#### 10.1.3.13.1 Chart Conversion to SFv6/v7 Format

This version of Solar Fire uses a chart file format that is different from that of version 5 and earlier. This new file format has advantages over the old format, but it is not compatible with earlier versions. However, this version of Solar Fire is able to read all older version chart files, and is also able to save chart files to the SFv5 or SFv3/4 file format if required.

However, when saving to a SFv5 or earlier version chart file, life events are not saved. Also, when saving to a SFv3/4 chart file, any chart rating and source notes that you have entered, along with the chart event type or gender are not saved, and it is not possible to save any charts other than natal types charts.

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Charts" tab...

- **Always automatically convert older charts** – When this option is selected, any time that you select an old version chart file (SFv1/2/3/4/5) to open, it will automatically be converted into a new version chart file, and a backup copy of the old version file will be stored into the OLDCHART subfolder of the main Solar Fire Charts folder. This option is recommended if you do not need to maintain compatibility with other software that is unable to read the new Solar Fire chart file format.
- **Prompt me whether or not to convert each older chart file** - When this option is selected, any time that you select an old version chart file (SFv1/2/3/4/5) to open, you will be prompted whether or not allow it to be converted into a new version chart file. If you consent, then it is converted and a backup copy of the old version file will be stored into the OLDCHART subfolder of the main Solar Fire Chart folder. If you do not consent, then it is left unchanged.
- **Never convert – keep all older format chart files** – When this option is selected, any old version chart file that you open remains unchanged. However, this means that you will not have the advantages of the new chart file format features.

#### 10.1.3.13.2 Auto Chart Save

Any new charts that are created by the program, plus any charts which are edited instead of being opened, must be saved to a chart database if you wish to use them again in later sessions with the program.

It is possible to save a chart by manually selecting Save options within the program, or alternatively any new charts can be saved automatically whenever they are created by switching this option on in the "Preferences" dialog, "Charts" tab.

For more information on saving charts see [Saving Charts to a File](#).

#### 10.1.3.13.3 Chart Data Email Options

Solar Fire allows you to create emails that automatically include details of any charts that you have selected, either as attached chart files and comment files, or within the body of the message itself. You can also automatically create emails that include chart

page graphics as attached files. This should greatly facilitate the exchange of astrological data.

In order to use these email options, you must have a MAPI compliant email program. See [About MAPI](#) for more information, and for a full explanation of the various email options that you can set after clicking on the **Edit Options** button in the "Preferences" dialog, "Charts" tab.

#### 10.1.3.14 AutoRun

Solar Fire can automatically run a set of Astrologer's Assistant tasks every time that it starts up. For example, you may want Solar Fire to generate a chart of current transits whenever it starts up, or to open your own chart, and then view it in a triwheel with the current progressions and transits around it.

If a task file has already been selected for AutoRun, then the file name and its title and description will be displayed in the text boxes.

If you wish to create a new task file, then see [Using the Astrologers Assistant](#) for further instructions.

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Autorun" tab...

##### >> To select a task file to run on startup

- Click on the **Select** button and choose an existing task file from the list of available task files.

##### >> To prevent a task file from running on startup

- Click on the **Clear** button.

#### 10.1.3.15 Ephemerides

Solar Fire installs a copy of the Swiss Ephemeris into a standard location in the Program Files or Program Files (x86) folder. However, it is possible that you already have a copy of the Swiss Ephemeris in another location on your computer. In this case you can avoid keeping multiple copies of the Swiss Ephemeris files by directing Solar Fire to use the copy in the other location.

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Ephemerides" tab...

##### >> To select an alternative location of the Swiss Ephemeris

- On the Ephemerides tab, click on the **Browse** button and choose the folder in which the Swiss Ephemeris resides.

Once you have chosen a new folder, Solar Fire attempts to connect to the ephemeris files at the new location. If you specified a folder that does not contain the correct Swiss Ephemeris files, then you will see an error message, and the location will revert to its original value.

After you have successfully specified an alternative location, you may delete the ephemeris files from Solar Fire's old Swiss Ephemeris folder, in order to free up disk space, if you wish.

*Note:* Swiss Ephemeris asteroid ephemerides must always reside in subfolders of the

folder designated as the main "Swiss Ephemeris folder" (as above). If you use this option to change locations, then you must ensure that any extra asteroid ephemerides you have are also present in the new location, or you will lose access to them. Also see [Using More Asteroids](#).

#### 10.1.3.16 Stations

A planet or point is stationary only instantaneously i.e. not for any finite length of time. Hence, in normal usage, a point referred to as being stationary in a chart actually means that it is *near* a station, rather than truly being stationary.

There are a number of possible ways of defining the criteria for how near a point must be to a station in order to be considered "stationary", and Solar Fire offers four such options, from which the user may select one.

- Within this timespan of exactness - the user may specify the number of days and/or hours, within which the point is considered stationary
- Within this distance of exactness - the user may specify the orb as a distance in longitude (celestial), within which the point is considered stationary
- When actual speed is less than - the user may specify a daily rate of motion (in zodiacal longitude per day), below which the point is considered stationary
- When speed relative to average is less than - the user may specify a percentage of the [typical speed](#), below which the point is considered stationary

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Stations" tab...

##### >> To shows stations on chart wheels

- Ensure that the **Show Stations with "S"** option is checked.

When this option is switched on, any chart which normally has space to display a retrograde symbol will display an "S" in that space if that point is within orb of a station according to the option selected above. If colors are enabled in the chart, then a stationary point which is retrograde will have the "S" shown in the retrograde color, or if the point is direct then in normal text color.

#### 10.1.3.17 Eclipses

Maximum eclipse is defined as the instant when the Moon passes closest to the axis of Earth's shadow, or when the Moon's shadow passes closest to the Earth's center.

The exact lunar phase (i.e. exact conjunction of Sun and Moon around a solar eclipse or their exact opposition around a lunar eclipse) is defined by their exact aspect in longitude alone.

The time of maximum eclipse is generally different from the exact time of the associated lunar phase. However, because the Moon generally has non-zero latitude, the time of closest approach between the two bodies (maximum eclipse) is slightly different. The difference between the time of maximum eclipse and exact lunar phase can vary by 15 minutes or more.

In the "Preferences" dialog, "Eclipses" tab, Solar Fire offers the choice of which time to

use for its eclipse calculations...

- **Use exact lunar phase** - when this option is selected, eclipse titles always have "(NM)" or "(FM)" as a suffix to indicate that they are the times of the exact new moon or full moon respectively e.g. "Solar Partial Eclipse (NM)"
- **Use maximum eclipse time** - when this option is selected, there is no suffix on eclipse titles e.g. "Solar Partial Eclipse"

*Note:* Earlier versions of Solar Fire only calculated maximum eclipse times, and did not have an exact lunar phase option. Hence if you keep the default setting of using exact lunar phase, the eclipse times you obtain will be different from the eclipse times in earlier versions. If you want to replicate the results from earlier versions, select the maximum eclipse time option.

#### 10.1.4 Editing the Toolbar Buttons

The Toolbar contains a range of graphical buttons that provide shortcuts to various items within Solar Fire. It may be customized by changing the selection or ordering of the buttons it contains.

##### >> To customise the Toolbar

- Select the **Edit Toolbar** item from the **Preferences** menu, or double-click the mouse on any blank area of the Toolbar.

This will display the Toolbar customization dialog, which display a list of available Toolbar buttons on the left, and current Toolbar buttons on the right. You can manipulate buttons and separators (i.e. blank spaces) as follows.

##### >> To add a button

1. In the current Toolbar buttons list, select the button above which you wish to insert the new button.
2. In the available Toolbar buttons list, select the required new button.
3. Click on the **Add** button.

##### >> To remove a button

1. In the current Toolbar buttons list, select the button you wish to remove.
2. Click on the **Remove** button.

##### >> To change the order of buttons

1. In the current Toolbar buttons list, select the button you wish to move.
2. Click on the **Move Up** or **Move Down** buttons as required.

##### >> To restore your previous button selection

- Click on the **Reset** button.

This will restore the order of buttons to the way it was when you opened this dialog box.

### 10.1.5 Viewing Panels on the Main Screen

The panels and bars on the Main Screen which may be turned on or off from the **Preferences** menu are as follows.

- Toolbar
- Date and place bar
- Current Settings panel
- Solar Live bar
- Planet bar

See [Solar Fire's Main Screen](#) for a detailed description of what each of these items contains.

## 10.2 Editing a Chart Points File

This section describes how to edit files that contain definitions of primary chart points to be included or excluded from a chart, grid or report.

There are six different types of chart point files...

- **Displayed Points** - These are the points that are to be displayed in any chart or page image or chart report.
- **Displayed Transiting Points** - These are the points that are displayable in any transits chart or page image or chart report.
- **Aspected Points** - These are the points to which aspects are drawn in any chart image.
- **Radix Points** - These are the points that are used as radix points in a dynamic report.
- **Transiting Points** - These are the points that are calculated as transits to the radix points in a dynamic report.
- **Progressing Points** - These are the points that are calculated as progressions or directions to the radix points in a dynamic report.

### >> To edit a Points file

1. Choose the required point type from the "Chart Options" menu, or click on the desired points box in the "Point Selection" area of the "Dynamic Reports Selection" dialog.
2. Select the **file** from the list of file names.
3. Select the **Edit** button.

This will display the "Chart Point Selection" dialog box.

All the points in the "Selected Points" list box are considered to be switched on, whereas

those in the "Unselected Points" list box are considered to be switched off and will not be used when this file is selected.

**>> To switch on a single chart point which is in the unselected list**

- Click on a point in the "Unselected Points" list, or use the arrow keys to highlight a point in the "Unselected Points" list, and then click on the **Enter** key.

**>> To switch off a single chart point which is in the selected list**

- Click on a point on the "Selected Points" list, or use the arrow keys to highlight a point on the "Selected Points" list, and then click on the **Enter** key.

**>> To switch off or on all planets, asteroids, TransNeptunians or other points which are in the unselected list**

1. Select the **Planets, Asteroids, TransNeps** or **Others** option from the **Quick Select** Frame
2. Select the **Off** or **On** button.

**>> To save the current set of selections, and return to the File Manager screen**

- Select the **OK** button.

**>> To make the file which has just been edited the current file**

- Select the **Select** button.

## 10.3 Editing an Aspect Set

This section describes how to edit files that contain definitions of aspect sets to be used in displaying an aspected chart or aspect grid or in generating a report type which includes aspects.

**>> To edit an aspect file**

1. Choose **Aspect Set** from the **Chart Options** menu
2. From the **File Manager**, select the file you wish to edit, and click on the **Edit** button. - This will display the "Edit Aspect Set" screen.

The list box on the left of the screen contains a list of all the aspect names that are currently available. Those aspect names preceded by a plus mark are those aspects that are currently switched on, so that it is possible to see at a glance which aspects are included in this set.

The symbol for the currently selected aspect is displayed in the "Glyph" box, and the orb angles relating to this aspect are displayed in editable boxes. The color used to display the aspect line and glyph for the standard aspects is whatever is defined in the currently selected aspect color set. For instructions on altering aspect colors, see [Editing a Color File](#).

**>> To switch on an aspect which is currently switched off**

- Select the aspect name from the list box, and then select the **Restore** button, or double-click on the aspect name in the list box.

**>> To switch off an aspect which is currently switched on**

- Select the aspect name from the list box, and then select the **Remove** button.

**>> To switch on or off multiple aspects at once**

- Select all the desired aspects from the list using the **Ctrl** key with the mouse to make multiple selections, and then select either the **Restore** or **Remove** button.

**>> To alter aspect orbs**

1. Select the aspect name from the list box
2. Use the edit keys to edit the entries in the aspect orb boxes - Aspect orbs may be entered as degrees, minutes and seconds, or as decimal degrees (e.g. 9 30 or 9.5 for 930'). See [Entering Angles](#) for more information on entering angles.

There are three types of orbs...

- **Natal** - These orbs are used on all charts and reports other than progressed charts or dynamic reports.
- **Progressed** - These orbs are used on all progressed charts and reports relating to progressed charts.
- **Transits** - These orbs are used for entering and leaving events in all dynamic (transits and progressions) reports.

You may specify different orbs for luminaries and for other chart points. (Luminaries are the sun and the moon only). Luminary aspect orbs are used whenever at least one of the chart points in aspect to one another is a luminary. Also, you may specify a different orb depending on whether the aspect is approaching exactness (applying) or is moving away from exactness (separating).

*Note:* Within an individual chart, Solar Fire calculates whether any aspect is applying or separating according to the rate of motion of both points involved in the aspect. An exception to this is when a chart angle is involved in the aspect. In this case the chart angle is assumed to be stationary. (Chart angles are the Ascendant, Midheaven, Vertex and Equatorial Ascendant.) When an aspect is being made between two separate charts, Solar Fire takes account of the motion of the planet in the first chart, and holds the planet in the second chart stationary. Therefore, whether an aspect is found to be applying or separating depends on the order in which the charts are considered, and swapping the order of the charts may affect whether a particular aspect is deemed to be applying or separating. In the case of a biwheel, the *inner* chart is always held fixed, whilst in the case of a synastry grid, the chart *across* the grid is always held fixed. In synastry reports, the *first* chart listed is always held stationary.

*Note:* It is not possible for the user to alter any standard aspect name, aspect angle or aspect symbol. However, you can add user-defined aspects for which any of these items



may be altered - see the following section on advanced options for more information.

#### >> To change the style or thickness of the aspect line

- Click on the **Linestyle** button to loop through the different line styles and thicknesses that are available.

A sample of the linestyle is displayed below the symbol in the **Glyph** window.

#### >> To edit the description of the aspect set

- Click on the **Description** edit box and type in any text you want.

This text appears in the "File Manager" to assist you in finding the aspect set that you want, so it is best to type in some meaningful description of what this aspect file contains.

#### >> To save any changes when you have finished editing the aspect set

- Select the **Save** button

### [Selecting Advanced Options](#)

#### 10.3.1 Selecting Advanced Options

You can select a number of options relating to how aspect orbs are calculated and used in Solar Fire, and you can also add your own user-defined aspects for use in any part of Solar Fire.

#### >> To display the advanced aspect options

- Click on the **Advanced** button.

Clicking this button toggles the advanced options display area on and off. However, if certain advanced options are selected, this button will become disabled, and you will not be able to switch it off unless you switch off the selected advanced options. The purpose of this limitation is to ensure that you are aware that certain advanced options have been selected when you select this aspect set for editing.

### Orb Types

You can select from three different types of orbs...

- **Use Luminary/Other Orbs** - This is the standard option that applies if you do not select the **Advanced Options** button, and was the only option available in previous versions of Solar Fire. This allows you to enter two sets of orbs for each aspect. One set of orbs that apply when a luminary (i.e. the sun or the moon) is making an aspect, and another set of orbs when any other planet is making an aspect.
- **Use Planet Orb Ratios** - This option allows for the possibility of each planet having a different orb for the same aspect. Rather than allowing orbs to be entered for each planet (which would involve many hundreds of orbs being entered), the user specifies an *orb ratio* for each planet, and specifies just a single set of base orbs for each aspect. The orbs of any individual planet are then calculated by multiplying

the base orb by that planet's orb ratio.

- **Use Aspects by Sign Only** - This option precludes the use of orbs, by determining aspects only according to which signs each planet is placed in. For example, if one planet is in Aries, and another in Cancer, then they are in Square aspect, regardless of which degree of their signs they are in. With this option, only the first nine aspects in the list are active.

An additional option that may be selected in combination with the first two of the above

- **Use Sign as well as Orb** – When this is enabled, any aspect that is found within its specified orb is also checked to determine if it is also in the same aspect by sign. If it is not, then the aspect is ignored. For example, if one planet is at 1 degree of Aries, and another is at 29 degrees of Gemini, then they would be square with an orb of 2 degrees, but the signs are 60 degrees apart (i.e. sextile), so this aspect would be disregarded.

### **Special Options**

There are three special options that can be used in conjunction with some of the Orb Types.

- **Use 3D Aspects (True Body)** - Astrologers usually work with aspects in ecliptic longitude, which means that the positions of the planets are projected onto the ecliptic before aspects are calculated between them. An alternative is to measure the true angle between the two bodies along the shortest distance between them. These are known variously as 3D, true-body or great circle aspects. Because most of the planets have orbits close to the ecliptic, there is normally not much difference between traditional aspects and 3D aspects. However Pluto has an orbit that is at a significant inclination to the ecliptic, so it is possible that 3D aspects of Pluto will be significantly different from the traditional aspects. The other area in which 3D aspects may be especially interesting is in relation to fixed stars. As most stars are not close to the ecliptic, there will be a big difference between 3D and traditional aspects between planets and stars. The fact that stars are not close to the ecliptic is sometimes given as a criticism of using ecliptical aspects between stars and planets. Therefore it is well worth trying this 3D option when generating a fixed star aspects report. This option is provided as an opportunity to experiment - there is very little written about this yet.
- **Use Moieties (Half Planet Orbs)** - This option may only be selected in association with the Planet Orb Ratios option. The principle of moieties is to determine the orb of an aspect by adding half of the orb of each planet involved. (This is identical to averaging the orb for each planet involved in an aspect.) For example, if Pluto has an orb of 6° and The Sun has an orb of 12°, then the moiety is 9°, so they are in aspect with each other only when they are within 9° of each other.
- **Unidirectional Orbs** - A unidirectional orb is one that operates in a single direction, so the orb that is applied between two planets depends on the order in which the planets are considered. For example, if Pluto has an orb of 6° and The Sun has an orb of 12°, and they are 9° apart, then the Sun would be considered to be conjunct Pluto (because it has an orb of 12°), but Pluto would not be considered to be conjunct the Sun (because it has an orb of 6°).

*Note:* If you have selected to use Planet Orb Ratios as your basic Orb Type, and also selected Unidirectional orbs, the lowest orb ratio is used for aspects in orb calculations.

### >> To set planet orb ratios

1. Select the **Planet Orb Ratios** option button.
2. Specify the required **Aspect Orbs** - Applying and Separating, for Natal, Progressed and Transiting planets.
3. Select one (or more) planets from the **Planet Ratios** list box
4. Enter an orb ratio in the **Current Planet's Ratio** edit box - any changes you make will immediately be reflected in the orbs displayed under the **Current Planet** orbs.
5. Repeat steps 3 to 4 until all the planet's orbs ratios are set as required.

Typically, the orb ratios that you set will be in the range of 0.1 to 2.0 or thereabouts. To start with, you might like to specify the Sun's orb as having a ratio 1.0, and then specify all the other planet's orbs in relation to that, in which case all your other orb ratios will probably be less than 1.0.

### >> To add a user defined aspect

1. Click on the **Add Aspect** button - This will add a user-defined aspect with the name "New Aspect", abbreviation "New", angle 0°, an alphabetic character as a glyph, and a solid black linestyle.
2. Edit the name, abbreviation and Angle by clicking on the appropriate edit boxes and typing in the new details. The angle may be entered in degrees, minutes and seconds (eg 22 30) or decimal degrees (e.g. 22.5).
3. Choose a glyph by clicking inside the **Glyph** box, and then typing any keyboard character that you would like to use to represent this aspect.
4. Select a line style by clicking on the **LineStyle** buttons.
5. Select a color for the new aspect by clicking on the **Color** button and selecting a color from the standard color selection dialog.

Once you have added a user-defined aspect, you can switch it on or off in the same manner as for other standard aspects. However, if you wish to permanently remove a user-defined aspects, then you can remove it from the list altogether.

### >> To delete a user defined aspect

1. Highlight the desired user-defined aspect
2. Click on the **Del Aspect** button.

### >> To save any changes and exit from the aspect editor

- Click on the **Save** button.

## 10.4 Editing a Color File

This section describes how to edit files that contain definitions of colors to be used when displaying aspect lines and symbols, chart point glyphs, zodiac sign glyphs or sign fill colors.

There are four different types of color files...

- **Point Colors** - These colors are used when displaying chart points (planets, asteroids, etc.) in any chart or grid. To invoke the "File Manager" for these files
- **Aspect Colors** - These colors are used when displaying aspect symbols or lines in any chart or grid. To invoke the "File Manager" for these files
- **Sign Colors** - These colors are used when displaying zodiac sign glyphs in any chart, and also include a color for the retrograde glyph.
- **Sign Fill Colors** - These colors are used as background colors when drawing zodiac signs in a chart that includes a color-filled zodiac ring.

### >> To edit a selection of color

1. Choose the required **Colors** option from the **Chart Options** menu
2. From the "File Manager", select the required file from the list of file names
3. Select the **Edit** button. This will display the "Edit Colors" dialog box.

You will see a list of all the items displayed in their currently selected colors. It is possible to view the items as they will appear with either a light or dark background.

### >> To view the symbols with a light background

- Select the **Normal** option in the **Video Style** box.

### >> To view the symbol with a dark background

- Select the **Reverse** option in the **Video Style** box.

### >> To select a new color for any item

1. Select the item from the list by clicking on, or by using the cursor keys
2. Select the **Color** button. This will display a standard color selection dialog, from which any color may be selected.

### >> To copy a color from one item to another

1. Select the item you wish to copy the color of from the list by clicking on it.
2. Hold the mouse button down whilst dragging the cursor onto the item you wish to copy the color to, and then release the mouse. The color of that item will be immediately updated.

### >> To save the current set of color selections

1. Select the **Save** button.
2. From the "File Manager", click on the **Select** button to make the file which has just been edited the currently selected file.

## 10.5 Changing Rulerships and Weightings

This chapter describes how to use Solar Fire's Rulerships & Weightings Editor to browse, add, edit, rename or delete sets of rulerships, and weightings which are ascribed to chart points in various reports within Solar Fire.

### 10.5.1 Rulerships & Associations

The following table shows the relationships between the planets and signs as they are initially specified in the Solar Fire program. It should be noted, however, that there are a varying opinions in the astrological community about some of these relationships. Some of these are noted below. It is possible to alter any rulership in Solar Fire by using the supplied Rulerships and Weightings Editor.

Zodiac Sign	Modern Ruler	Old Ruler	Esoteric Ruler	Hierarchical Ruler	Exalted Planet	Planet in Fall
Aries	Mars	Mars	Mercury	Uranus	Sun	Saturn
Taurus	Venus	Venus	Vulcan	Vulcan	Moon	Uranus
Gemini	Mercury	Mercury	Venus	Earth	-	-
Cancer	Moon	Moon	Neptune	Neptune	Jupiter	Mars
Leo	Sun	Sun	Sun	Sun	-	-
Virgo	Mercury	Mercury	Moon	Jupiter	Mercury	Venus
Libra	Venus	Venus	Uranus	Saturn	Saturn	Sun
Scorpio	Pluto	Mars	Mars	Mercury	Uranus	Moon
Sagittarius	Jupiter	Jupiter	Earth	Mars	-	-
Capricorn	Saturn	Saturn	Saturn	Venus	Mars	Jupiter
Aquarius	Uranus	Saturn	Jupiter	Moon	-	-
Pisces	Neptune	Jupiter	Pluto	Pluto	Venus	Mercury

Planets are in detriment when they are in the sign opposite to their rulership. For example, Uranus is in detriment in Leo traditionally, Aries esoterically, and Libra hierarchically. Neptune may also be considered to be exalted in Cancer or Pisces, and in fall in Capricorn. Vulcan may also be considered to be in fall in Pisces.

### 10.5.2 Rulerships

Adding or deleting sets of rulerships will affect how many different rulership reports are available in the list of available reports as described in [Generating Chart Reports](#), and in the list of rulerships available in the menu of the interpretations screen. When Solar Fire is first installed, there are four sets of rulerships: Modern, Old, Esoteric and Hierarchical. Each set of rulerships defines, for each sign, its ruler, what is exalted and what is the ruler of each of the decanates.

- The **Modern** set of rulerships uses rulerships as used by most modern astrologers.

- The **Old** set of rulerships uses Mars as ruler of Scorpio, Saturn as ruler of Aquarius, and Jupiter as ruler of Pisces.
- The **Esoteric and Hierarchical** rulerships use a completely different set of associations, as defined in the book "Esoteric Astrology" by Alice A. Bailey.

### 10.5.3 Weightings

Altering weightings of the chart point will affect the way in which scores are calculated in the balance of the modes and elements in basic Chart Analysis report of Solar Fire. It also affects the way in which Solar Fire determines the balance of Modes, Elements and Rays in the Interpretation reports.

When Solar Fire is first installed, the following weightings are in effect...

- Multiplier 3 - Sun, Moon, Ascendant, MC
- Multiplier 2 - Mercury, Venus, Mars
- Multiplier 1 - Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto
- Multiplier 0 - All other chart points

This means that the Sun and the Moon count three times more than Jupiter or Saturn in assessing which element is strongest, for example. Asteroids, which have a weighting of zero, are ignored in this assessment.

### 10.5.4 Starting the Rulerships & Weightings Editor

#### >> To start the editor

1. From the Solar Fire Group, double click the **Rulerships & Weightings Editor** program icon.  
or...
2. From the **Utilities** menu click on **Edit Rulers/Weightings**.

After the utility loads, Solar Fire displays the following screen.

**Edit Rulerships (C:\Users\Hoop\Documents\Solar Fire User Files\Setti...)**

File Edit

**Level Number**: Level 1

**Name of Set**: Modern

**Menu Name**: Modern

**Ruler**: Mars

**Day & Night**: Day & Night

**Exaltation**: Sun

**Degree**: n/a

**1st Decan/Face**: Mars

**2nd Decan/Face**: Sun

**3rd Decan/Face**: Jupiter

**Weighting Scores**

Mon	3	Nep	1	SNo	0
Ear	3	Plu	1	Asc	3
Sun	3	Chi	0	MC	3
Vul	0	Ves	0	Vx	0
Mer	2	Pal	0	Ep	0
Ven	2	Jun	0	PF	0
Mar	2	Cer	0		
Jup	1	Hyg	0		
Sat	1	Ast	0		
Ura	1	Nod	0		

**Buttons**: Increase Weighting, Decrease Weighting

### 10.5.5 Adding a Set of Rulerships

#### >> To add a new set (or level) of rulerships

1. Select the **Add Level** option from the **Edit** menu. - You will be prompted to verify that you wish to add a level.
2. Select the **Yes** button in order to add it, or the **Cancel** button to return to the editing screen without adding it.

*Note:* The new level will initially contain an exact copy of the names and all the rulerships of the currently displayed level, and will appear in the list immediately after the currently displayed set. You are then free to change the names and edit the rulerships as you wish.

### 10.5.6 Deleting a Set of Rulerships

#### >> To delete (remove) the set of rulerships currently displayed

1. Select the **Delete Level** option from the **Edit** menu. You will be prompted to verify that you wish to delete the current level.
2. Select the **Yes** button in order to delete it, or the **Cancel** button to return to the editing screen without deleting it.

## 10.5.7 Editing Rulerships

### >> To edit the rulerships for any level

1. Select the desired **Level Number** from the drop-down list box. The name of the level appears in the **Name of Set** box, and the text by which this level will be known in Solar Fire menus appears in the **Menu Name** box. Either of these names may be edited, e.g. you could rename the "Old" rulers to be "Traditional", and the menu name to be "Ancient".
2. Select a Zodiac Sign from the list of signs. The remaining boxes will then be automatically filled in with the rulers relating to the selected sign. It is possible to alter any of these rulerships (or exaltations).
3. Select any of the available items from each drop-down list box. Note that although it is possible to select any planet, asteroid or chart angle from the drop-down list boxes, traditionally only the planets should be selected.

## 10.5.8 Editing Weightings

### >> To change the weighting of any chart point

1. On the lower part of the screen, click on the desired chart point in the list box
2. Click on the **Increase Weighting** or the **Decrease Weighting** button as many times as you wish - Each time that you click on one of these buttons, the weighting number for that chart point will be updated on the list. Note that a weighting cannot be set to less than zero or greater than one hundred.

## 10.5.9 Exiting from the Editor

### >> To save your changes

- Select the **Save** option from the **File** menu

### >> To exit from the editor

- Select the **Exit** option from the **File** menu. You may be shown a dialog box asking you if you wish to save any changes that you have made. If you wish to exit without making any alterations to the rulerships or weightings, then select the **No** button. If you wish any changes that you made to be saved then select the **Yes** button. Selecting the **Cancel** button will return you to the editor, without exiting. Once you have exited, you can double click on the Solar Fire icon to launch the main program.

*Note:* Any changes that you make to the rulerships or weightings will not take effect until the next time that Solar Fire is launched. If Solar Fire is running whilst you make changes, you will need to exit from Solar Fire and launch it again in order for the changes to take effect.



## 10.6 Editing a User Defined Points File

This section describes how to edit files that contain definitions of additional points to be included in a normal ring within a wheel. These points are in addition to the normal set of individual chart points.

Solar Fire allows for up to 50 user-defined points that can appear on the main wheel along with Sun, Moon, Mercury, and so on. The list of points that can be used is the same list of points used in the Extra Ring but only up to 50 points can be used. Access to the user-defined points is made via the "Chart Options" menu item. Similar to other point files, you can create your own set of user-defined points file. If you want to revert back to using no user-defined points then all you need to do is select the "None.ptu" file

### >> To edit a User-Defined points file

1. In the **Chart Options** menu click on **Displayed User-Defined Points**
2. Select the required file from the list of file names (or create a new one)
3. Click on the **Edit** button. This will display the "User-Defined Points selection" dialog box.

In the "Selected Points" box you will see a list of any points which are already included in the selection. You can remove points from this list, add various new types of points, and edit the abbreviations, glyphs, color and font used when each point is displayed in a wheel or in a page object.

The types of points that may be added are as follows.

- **Point** – Any of the standard 36 chart points. Normally you would not need to use these, because they can be displayed in any ordinary chart wheel by including them as displayed points. However, you do have the option of adding them to the extra ring if you prefer.
- **Midpoint** – This is a list of all possible midpoint combinations between the standard 36 chart points.
- **Fixed Position** – This allows any fixed zodiacal position to be entered into the box to the right of the **Add** button.
- **Fixed Star** – This allows the selection of any star or celestial object from the currently selected star file. Alternative star files may be accessed using the **Select File** button.
- **Arabic Part** - This allows the selection of any part from the currently selected part file. Alternative part files may be accessed using the **Select File** button.
- **Asteroid** - This allows the selection of any asteroid from the currently selected asteroid file. Alternative asteroid files may be accessed using the **Select File** button.
- **Extra Body** - This allows the selection of any extra body (defined with orbital elements) from the currently selected extra body file. Alternative extra body files may be accessed using the **Select File** button.

- **Prior Lunar Phase** – This allows the selection of various points related to the lunar phases which occurred most recently prior to the chart's date. The Syzygy points are either a new or full moon – whichever occurred most recently. The "Most Elevated" point is the point which is closest to the Midheaven of the current chart.
- **Prior Eclipse** - This allows the selection of the position of various eclipse types which occurred most recently before the chart's date.
- **Node** – This allows the selection of the Ascending (North) and Descending (South) nodes of various planets and hypothetical bodies.

#### >> To add a point or multiple points at once

1. Select the **Point Type** from the list of options
2. Optionally - use the **Select File** button to choose another file
3. Optionally - enter a fixed position into the edit box
4. Highlight the required point or points in the list of "Available Points"
5. Click on the **Add** button

#### >> To delete a point

1. Highlight the required point in the list of "Selected Points"
2. Click on the **Delete** button

#### >> To alter the display attributes of a point

1. Highlight the required point in the list of "Selected Points"
2. Edit the **Abbr** field to change the point's abbreviated name. The Abbreviation is displayed in the wheel instead of the glyph if you switch on the "Glyph as Text" option in the wheel designer. However, if you do so, then you may find that the text overlaps other items in the chart if there are many extra points.
3. Edit the **Glyph/s** field to change the point's displayed glyph (you may choose a special font by clicking on the Font button, and invoke the character map by clicking on the > button). This allows you to choose symbols of various types, such as a star shaped symbol for star, if you wish.

### Asteroid glyphs

Approx 90 asteroid glyphs are available in a font file called ET Asteroid 1 and ET Asteroid 1a. The design of the glyphs was supplied by Roderick Kidston in Australia, an asteroid expert. Some of the glyphs are in common usage and where there are no glyphs for some asteroids, Roderick's glyphs are used. See [Asteroids](#).

#### >> Saving the file, and setting the current user-defined points file

1. Once you have finished selecting points to be included click on the **Save** button.  
This returns you to the "File Management" dialog box, with the file you've just edited highlighted.
2. If you want a different file to the one you've just edited to be the "current" file then

click on that other file, otherwise go to step 3.

3. Click on the **Select** button.

This closes the "File Management" dialog box, and the file you selected in step 2 is now the current user-defined points file (the one whose points are always displayed along with the main planets in charts).

## 10.7 Editing an Extra Dynamic Points File

This section describes how to edit files that contain definitions of extra chart points to be included or excluded from a dynamic report or time map. Extra points are points which are in addition to the normal set of individual chart points which may be selected as Transiting, Progressing or Radix (Natal), which includes the planets, major asteroids, TransNeptunians and chart angles.

There are three different types of dynamic extra point files...

- **Extra Transiting Points** - These are the extra points that are calculated as transits to the radix points in a dynamic report.
- **Extra Progressing Points** - These are the extra points that are calculated as progressions or directions to the radix points in a dynamic report.
- **Extra Radix Points** - These are the extra points that are used as radix points in a dynamic report.

The type of points that are available for selection as extra *transiting* or *progressing* points are...

- **Midpoints** - Any group of midpoints between any two normal chart points.
- **Fixed Stars** - Any set of fixed stars which is contained in a fixed star file
- **Asteroids** - Any set of asteroids which is contained in an asteroids file
- **Extra Bodies** - Any set of extra bodies which is contained in an extra body elements file

Additionally, extra radix points may include the following...

- **Arabic Parts** - Any set of Arabic Parts which is contained in an Arabic Parts file
- **Fixed Positions** - Any number of fixed zodiacal longitudes
- **House Cusps** - All 12 house cusps of the radix chart

### >> To edit an extra points file

1. Click on the desired points text box in the **Dynamic Reports Selection** dialog
2. Select the file from the list of file names
3. Select the **Edit** button

This will display the "Select Extra Points" dialog box.

If you are editing extra transiting or progressed points, then only the available point type options will be enabled. You can determine what items are currently selected as follows...

- Midpoints - All currently selected midpoints are listed in the list box on the right of the "Midpoints" frame. The box is grayed out if there are no midpoints selected.
- Fixed Stars, Arabic Parts, Asteroids, Extra Bodies - The name of any selected file appears inside the text box in each frame. If no file is selected, then the word "none" is shown, and the text box is grayed out.
- Fixed Positions - All currently selected fixed positions are listed in the list box on the right of the "Fixed Positions" frame. The box is grayed out if there are no fixed positions selected.
- House Cusps – If the check box is checked, then the house cusps are selected.

### 10.7.1 Selecting Midpoints

From the "Dynamic Reports Selection" dialog, in a "Select Extra Transiting/Progressing/Radix Points" dialog...

#### >> To switch on a single midpoint

1. Select the first point of the midpoint in the left hand list of points.
2. Select the second point in the right hand list of points.
3. Click on the **On** button. If the midpoint is not already selected, then this will add the midpoint between those two points to the list of selected midpoints.

#### >> To switch off a single midpoint

- Click on the midpoint in the list of selected midpoints. This will remove it from the list.

#### >> To switch on or off a group of midpoints

1. Select any number of points from the left hand list of points. Selecting zero points has the same effect as selecting all the points. Multiple selections may be made by holding down the **Ctrl** key whilst clicking on points on the list.
2. Similarly select any number of points from the right hand list of points.
3. Click on the **On** button (or the **Off** button). This will add (or remove) all of the midpoints formed by combining the two selections. See the example below.

#### >> To switch on all the midpoints of the Moon to every other chart point

1. Select the **Moon** in the left hand list
2. Select no points in the right hand list

#### >> To switch on all the midpoint of the moon to the outer planets

1. Select the **Moon** in the left hand list

2. Select each of the **outer planets** in the right hand list

**>> To switch on all the midpoint between outer planets**

1. Select each of the **outer planets** in the left hand list
2. Select each of the **outer planets** in the right hand list

**>> To clear all selected of midpoints**

- Select the **Clear** button.

*Note:* It is possible for you to select up to 595 different midpoints. However, unless you are running a dynamic report covering a very short time span only, it is recommended that you save and use selections of no more than about 50 midpoints at a time, in order to avoid generating a dynamic report which is far too long to be useful.

### 10.7.2 Selecting Stars, Arabic Parts, Asteroids & Extra Bodies

You can select any set of fixed stars, Arabic Parts, asteroids or extra bodies that are supplied with Solar Fire, or which you have created or edited yourself. If you wish to use a set of stars, parts, asteroids or extra bodies that is not already saved in a Solar Fire file, then you must first create or edit the required file.

From the "Dynamic Reports Selection" dialog, in a "Select Extra Transiting/Progressing/Radix Points" dialog...

**>> To select an existing set of Fixed Stars, Arabic Parts, Asteroids or Extra Bodies**

1. Click on the > button on the right of the appropriate box.
2. This will display the "File Management" dialog box, from which a file may selected.

After selection, the name of the selected file will be displayed in the appropriate box.

**>> To clear a selection of Fixed Stars, Arabic Parts, Asteroids or Extra Bodies**

1. Click on the name of the file in the appropriate box. This will highlight the file name.
2. Click on the **Del** key. This will put the word "none" into the box, and grey it out to show that there is nothing selected.

*Note:* It is possible to select large numbers of extra points if your fixed star, Arabic Part, asteroid, or extra bodies files contain many entries. However, unless you are running a dynamic report covering a very short time span only, it is recommended that you save and use selections of no more than about 50 extra points at a time, in order to avoid generating a dynamic report which is far too long to be useful.

### 10.7.3 Selecting Fixed Positions

From the "Dynamic Reports Selection" dialog, in a "Select Extra Radix Points" dialog...

#### >> To select a fixed zodiacal position

1. Click on the **Position to Add** text box, and type in the required zodiacal position. Angles may be entered in degrees, minutes and seconds in 360-degree notation (for example "334 27 32") or using zodiacal signs (for example "4 Pi27 32"). See [Entering Angles](#) for a more detailed explanation.
2. Click on the **Add** button. This will add the position to the list of selected fixed positions.

#### >> To remove a selected fixed zodiacal position

1. Select the required entry on the list of selected zodiacal positions
2. Click on the **Delete** button.

### 10.7.4 Saving Your Selected Extra Points

From the "Dynamic Reports Selection" dialog, in a "Select Extra Transiting/Progressing/Radix Points" dialog, when you have selected all the required midpoints, fixed stars, Arabic Parts, asteroids and fixed zodiacal positions for the Extra Dynamic Points file, you can save your work by clicking on the **Save** button. This will save your selections and return you to the "File Management" dialog box, from which you can select the newly edited file, or choose another file to edit.

## 10.8 Editing an Extra Ring Points File

This section describes how to edit files that contain definitions of points to be included in an extra ring within a wheel. These points are in addition to the normal set of individual chart points, and include fixed positions, midpoints, asteroids, stars, Arabic parts, extra bodies and prior lunar phases, eclipses and planetary nodes.

These points can only be displayed inside a chart wheel that has been specially designed to include an extra ring, in which the extra points can be displayed. (See below for a list of wheels supplied with Solar Fire that have an extra ring).

#### >> To edit an extra ring points file

1. Select the **Extra Ring Point** item from the **Chart Options** menu
2. Select the required file from the list of file names (or create a new one)
3. Select the **Edit** button

This will display the "Extra Point selection" dialog box.

In the "Selected Points" box you will see a list of any points which are already included in the selection.

You can remove points from this list, add various new types of points, and edit the

abbreviations, glyphs, color and font used when each point is displayed in a wheel or in a page object.

The types of points that may be added are as follows...

- **Point** – Any of the standard 36 chart points. Normally you would not need to use these, because they can be displayed in any ordinary chart wheel by including them as displayed points. However, you do have the option of adding them to the extra ring if you prefer.
- **Midpoint** – This is a list of all possible midpoint combinations between the standard 36 chart points.
- **Fixed Position** – This allows any fixed zodiacal position to be entered into the box to the right of the Add button.
- **Fixed Star** – This allows the selection of any star or celestial object from the currently selected star file. Alternative star files may be accessed using the Select File button.
- **Arabic Part** - This allows the selection of any part from the currently selected part file. Alternative part files may be accessed using the Select File button.
- **Asteroid** - This allows the selection of any asteroid from the currently selected asteroid file. Alternative asteroid files may be accessed using the Select File button.
- **Extra Body** - This allows the selection of any extra body (defined with orbital elements) from the currently selected extra body file. Alternative extra body files may be accessed using the Select File button.
- **Prior Lunar Phase** – This allows the selection of various points related to the lunar phases which occurred most recently prior to the chart's date. The Syzygy points are either a new or full moon – whichever occurred most recently. The "Most Elevated" point is the point which is closest to the Midheaven of the current chart.
- **Prior Eclipse** - This allows the selection of the position of various eclipse types which occurred most recently before the chart's date.
- **Node** – This allows the selection of the Ascending (North) and Descending (South) nodes of various planets and hypothetical bodies.

#### >> To add a point or multiple points at once

1. Select the "Point Type" from the list of options
2. Optionally use the **Select File** button to choose another file
3. Optionally enter a fixed position into the edit box
4. Highlight the required point or points in the list of **Available Points**
5. Click on the **Add** button

#### >> To delete a point

1. Highlight the required point in the list of "Selected Points"
2. Click on the **Delete** button

**>> To alter the display attributes of a point**

1. Highlight the required point in the list of "Selected Points"
2. Edit the **Abbr** field to change the point's abbreviated name. The Abbreviation is displayed in the wheel instead of the glyph if you switch on the "Glyph as Text" option in the wheel designer. However, if you do so, then you may find that the text overlaps other items in the chart if there are many extra points.
3. Edit the **Glyph/s** field to change the point's displayed glyph (you may choose a special font by clicking on the **Font** button, and invoke it's character map by clicking on the > button). This allows you to choose symbols of various types, such as a star shaped symbol for star, if you wish.

**Asteroid glyphs**

Approx 90 asteroid glyphs are available in a font file called ET Asteroid 1 and ET Asteroid 1a. The design of the glyphs was supplied by Roderick Kidston in Australia, an asteroid expert. Some of the glyphs are in common usage and where there are no glyphs for some asteroids, Roderick's glyphs are used. See [Asteroids](#).

**>> Saving the file, and setting the current extra ring points file**

1. Once you have finished selecting points to be included click on the **Save** button.  
This returns you to the "File Management" dialog box, with the file you've just edited highlighted.
2. If you want a different file to the one you've just edited to be the "current" file then click on that other file, otherwise go to step 3.
3. Click on the **Select** button.  
This closes the "File Management" dialog box, and the file you selected in step 2 is now the current extra ring points file (the one whose points will be displayed in wheels that have an extra ring).

**UniWheels installed with Solar Fire that have an extra ring for the chart**

- Extra1.wh1            - extra points as text
- Extra2.wh1            - extra points as glyphs
- Extra3.wh1            - extra points as glyphs
- Extra4.wh1            - extra points as glyphs
- Extra5.wh1            - extra points as text
- UniExtra.wh1          - extra points as glyphs
- UniExtr2.wh1          - extra points as glyphs
- UniExtr4.wh1          - extra points as text
- UniExtr5.wh1          - extra points as glyphs



**BiWheels installed with Solar Fire that have an extra ring for each chart**

- BiExtra1.wh2            - extra points as text
- BiExtra2.wh2            - extra points as glyphs

**UniDials installed with Solar Fire that have an extra ring for the chart**

- Extra90.di1            - extra points as text

## 10.9 Editing an Asteroid File

Asteroids used in Solar Fire belong to two different categories...

- **Asteroids as Chart Points** - The asteroids Ceres, Pallas, Juno, Vesta, Astraea, Hygeia and Chiron are immediately and always available for display in charts and reports of all kinds in Solar Fire. They can be selected as Displayed Points, Aspected Points, Transiting, Progressing and Radix Points in their own right, without the need to select them in a "user" asteroid file.
- **Additional Asteroids** - A collection of more than 1000 further asteroids are also included with Solar Fire in source files. Once they have been selected into a "user" asteroid file these asteroids can be selected for use in specific reports and page objects. When you first install Solar Fire, a set of 45 of these asteroids will already be in a user file called "standard.ast", and you can select individual asteroids from this set to be used in wheels and reports etc.

The additional asteroids that come with Solar Fire are available for use over the period year 1500 to year 2100. It is also possible to extend this range by acquiring additional asteroid ephemeris files (see [Using More Asteroids](#)).

Using **additional** asteroids in Solar Fire is a three step process...

1. Asteroid ephemeris and other information, from a variety of sources e.g Swiss Ephemeris files, Pottenger files, is stored on the computer in "source" asteroid files. These files have names like "se00007s.se1". Solar Fire comes supplied with source asteroid files containing over a 1000 asteroids.
2. From these source files you can select individual asteroids to be placed into Solar Fire's "user" asteroid files. Solar Fire's user asteroid files contain collections of asteroids that have been selected from the various source files on the computer, as asteroids to be actually used in the program.
3. Once you have selected an asteroid from a source asteroid file into a user asteroid file, you can then further select the asteroid from the user file - to be used in specific pages, wheels and reports.

Solar Fire however already comes supplied with some user asteroid files, containing different selections of asteroids for use in Solar Fire, and to use them in specific pages, wheels and reports, you only need to carry out step (c) above. These asteroids may be quite sufficient for your needs and you may never need to edit a Solar Fire user asteroid file. However, if you wish to add or remove asteroids from Solar Fire user asteroid files,

you will need to edit the file.

This section therefore describes how to add or remove asteroids from source asteroid files into, or from, Solar Fire user asteroid files. Whatever asteroids are in Solar Fire user asteroid files, are the asteroids which can then be used in the reports and page objects that pertain to asteroids.

#### >> To edit an asteroid file

1. From the Main Screen select the **Chart Options** menu, **Files** option, **Asteroids File** item.
2. Select a user asteroid file from the list of file names
3. Select the **Edit** button

This will display the "Asteroid Selection" dialog box. The asteroids in this box are the asteroids from all the various source files on the computer.

The user asteroid file name is at the top, and beneath this is the Folder path for the source asteroid files of type set in the "Location" area.

The "Selected Asteroids" list box on the left of the dialog displays the number and name of each currently selected asteroid from those in the source files, and the "Available Asteroids" list box on the right displays the number and name of all the asteroids in the source files that are currently available for selection.

*TIPS* for advanced users: Hovering the mouse over the folder path in the "Location" textbox causes the full path of the location of the source asteroids to be displayed - useful if it wasn't fully visible in the textbox.

If you click on the folder path displayed in the "Location" textbox, the folder listed there will be opened and you will be able see the various source asteroid subfolders and files in it.

For normal use of Solar Fire you do not need to know anything about these files. However if you have installed new source files then see [Using More Asteroids](#) regarding updating the list of "Available Asteroids", in this dialog box, from these newly installed source files).

#### >> To edit the name of the selection

- Click inside the **Description** text box, and type in a description for the current selection. This name is displayed in the "File Manager" whenever you are selecting asteroid files, so it is helpful to enter a meaningful description of what this selection contains.

#### >> To include a single asteroid

1. Find the desired asteroid in the list of **Available** asteroids
2. Click on its entry in the list

### >> To un-include a single asteroid

1. Find the asteroid in the list of **Selected** asteroids
2. Click on its entry in the list

As well as selecting individual asteroids, one at a time, you can select a range of asteroids based on their names or numbers.

### >> To include or un-include a range of asteroids by name

1. Ensure that the **By Name** display order is selected
2. In the **Quick Select** Frame, type the starting letter into the **From** box
3. In the **Quick Select** Frame, type the finishing letter into the **To** box
4. Click on the **On** button to switch them on, or the **Off** button to switch them off. All the asteroids whose names are within the specified alphabetic range will be affected.

### >> To include or un-include a range of asteroids by number

1. Ensure that the **By Number** display order is selected
2. In the **Quick Select** Frame, type the starting number into the **From** box
3. In the **Quick Select** Frame, type the finishing number into the **To** box
4. Click on the **On** button to switch them on, or the **Off** button to switch them off. All the asteroids whose numbers are within the specified range will be affected.

### >> To alter the order in which asteroids are listed in Solar Fire reports

- Select the desired order from the **Display Order** option buttons.

Whichever order you choose here will be adopted in Solar Fire's asteroid reports.

### >> Save the file and exit

1. When you have selected all the asteroids you want for this user asteroid file, click on the **Save** button.
2. You will be back at the "File Management" dialog. If you want the file you have just edited to be the "current" Solar Fire asteroid file that you will be using to select asteroids from to use in reports etc, then click on the **Select** button. Otherwise click on the **Cancel** button.

### >> Using asteroids in charts, pages and reports

- To display asteroids in a chart in the *main* ring see [Editing a User Defined Points File](#).
- To display asteroids in a chart in an *extra* ring see [Editing an Extra Ring Points File](#).
- To display transiting, progressing asteroids etc in *dynamic reports* see [Editing an Extra Dynamic Points File](#).

### 10.9.1 Using More Asteroids

Solar Fire reads data for asteroids whose ephemerides conform to the Swiss Ephemeris format or the older format created by Mark Pottenger (for use with his CCRS program). If you have additional asteroid ephemerides of either of these types, then you will be able to use these with Solar Fire. Solar Fire allows you to select many thousands of asteroids in a single selection file. However, to maintain a reasonable level of performance, it is recommended that you do not select more than about a thousand asteroids per file.

You can use Pottenger and Swiss Ephemeris asteroid selections interchangeably i.e. you can create asteroid selection files for asteroids from either source, and switch between them as you wish.

*Note:* Mark Pottenger released a new format of asteroid ephemerides in 2003. This new format is not supported in Solar Fire.

#### >> To find Pottenger asteroids on your computer

- Click on the **Pottenger** option button.

This will display a message asking if you wish to search for a location in which other asteroid ephemerides are present. If you click on the **Yes** button, then the program will search through all the folders on your hard drives, looking for a folder containing a file called "ASTPATH". If this file is found, then you will be asked to confirm the name of the folder which is inside the file ASTPATH. (You also have the option of manually typing in a different folder name). The program will then search through that folder looking for asteroid ephemeris files, and these will appear in the list of available asteroids, ready to be selected.

*Note:* You can install Pottenger asteroid ephemerides to any location on your computer. However, they must be installed according to Pottenger's recommended method in order for Solar Fire to be able to access them.

#### >> To find Swiss Ephemeris asteroids on your computer

- Click on the **Swiss Ephemeris** option button.

This will locate and list any available Swiss Ephemeris asteroids, and these will appear in the list of available asteroids, ready to be selected.

### Downloading and Installing additional Asteroids

There are various resources that can help you to locate further additional asteroids for use in Solar Fire. However as these involve the use of third party websites they are subject to changes outside the control of Solar Fire, and the accuracy of the website addresses and following information cannot be guaranteed. Downloading and installing additional asteroids requires some ability with FTP sites and Windows file management and is not recommended for those who are not reasonably competent in these areas.

#### **The Swiss Ephemeris**

The Swiss Ephemeris makes freely available a full set of more than 8000 asteroid ephemeris files, which may be downloaded from their website. The standard date range

for these Swiss Ephemeris asteroids is 1500 to 2100. This range can be extended to 3000BC to 3000AD (in most cases) by installing alternative larger ephemeris files. See [www.astro.ch/swissephe/](http://www.astro.ch/swissephe/) for general information on the Swiss Ephemeris.

Two Swiss Ephemeris FTP folders where you can download asteroid files from currently are [www.astro.com/ftp/swissephe/ephe/](http://www.astro.com/ftp/swissephe/ephe/) (shorter date range) and <http://www.astro.com/ftp/swissephe/ephe/longfiles> (longer date range). These pages present the asteroid folders.

### >> To download an asteroid source file from the Swiss Ephemeris

1. Open one of the Swiss Ephemeris FTP folders (current url address are shown above).
2. Click on a folder (directory) link next to the folder icon and another page will display the individual asteroid files stored in that folder.
3. Right-click on a file and select the **Save target as...** option on the popup menu - and a dialog box will open allowing you to save the file onto your hard disk.
4. Select the "MyDocuments" or "Documents" folder (or a subfolder in one of those) to download the file to. (Saving to MyDocuments or Documents avoids any problems in Windows Vista or later concerning lack of administration rights at this point in the procedure.)

You must use the file in Solar Fire with the same file name that it has on the FTP site, so once it is saved check that it has saved with the same name and extension, and if not rename it to be the same.

*TIP:* Asteroid files are listed according to their number so unless you know which number a certain asteroid has been allocated it will be difficult to know which folder it is in, and which file it is in the folder. You may be able to find out an asteroid's number by reading some of the text files on the asteroids page ([www.astro.com/ftp/swissephe/ephe/](http://www.astro.com/ftp/swissephe/ephe/)) - these are files ending in a ".txt" extension e.g. "[seasnam.txt](#)" and "seasnam2.txt" etc.

Some asteroids and their numbers may also be found in files called ASTNAMES.TXT, SEASNAM.TXT (if they exist) in Solar Fire's Swiss Ephemeris location on the computer (see [below](#)).

Another way of finding out an asteroid number is to go to the [Jet Propulsion Laboratory asteroid search](#) website, and enter the asteroid name (e.g. Lucifer) in the **Search** box then press the **Enter** key. This will locate the asteroid information, and in the first line of information (the title) you will see the asteroid number followed by the asteroid name. (You can also type in the asteroid number and it will find it that way too.)

### >> To install an asteroid file

Once downloaded you must install any of these Swiss Ephemeris asteroid files into subfolders of the main Swiss Ephemeris folder, according to the recommendations of its creators. The location of the Swiss Ephemeris folder in use can be found under the Ephemeris tab of the Preferences dialog.

*Note:* From the Main Screen you can directly open the Windows folder where the Swiss Ephemeris files are located ...

- On the **Utilities** menu on the Main Screen click on **Open SwissEph Files Folder**.

The required subfolder names for the asteroids are Ast0, Ast1, Ast2, ..., Ast10, Ast20.

Asteroids numbered 1 to 999 must be placed in **Ast0**, 1000 to 1999 in **Ast1**, 2000 to 2999 in **Ast2** etc.

"Ast20" is used for unnumbered ephemeris files whose names begin with "se20...".

*Note:* If you cannot create a subfolder in the main Swiss Ephemeris folder, or copy a file to a subfolder in it, it may be because you need administrator rights. In Windows Vista and Windows 7, to load a copy of "Windows Explorer" with administrator rights do the following...

1. With the mouse right-click the **Start** button.
2. Select **All Programs**
3. Select **Accessories**
4. Right-click on **Windows Explorer**
5. Select **Run as administrator**

#### >> To update the list of available asteroids after you have added or removed asteroid ephemeris files

1. Select the **Chart Options** menu, **Files** item, **Asteroids File** option.  
This will open the "Asteroid Selection" dialog. The current asteroids file in use will be highlighted, but just what file it happens to be is not significant at this point.
2. Click on the **Edit** button
3. In the **Location** area click on either **Solar Fire**, **Pottenger** or **Swiss Ephemeris**, depending on which kind of asteroids you have downloaded.
4. Click on the **Refresh List** button.

For Solar Fire and Swiss Ephemeris asteroid locations, this will search the specified folder in the "Location" textbox for asteroid ephemeris files, and then update the list of available asteroids in the "Available Asteroids" list. For the Pottenger asteroid location see above.

*Note:* If you have removed any asteroid ephemeris files from your computer, then you must also remove them one by one from your list of "Selected Asteroids". If you have made major changes, then it may be easier to delete the entire asteroid selection file and create a new one from scratch.

Also see [Ephemerides](#).

To include the newly downloaded asteroids in a Solar Fire asteroids file so you can select them see [Editing an Asteroid File](#). You must do this before you can access the asteroids for use in Solar Fire.

## 10.10 Editing an Arabic Parts File

This section describes how to edit files that contain definitions of Arabic Parts (or other combinations of points which may be expressed as A+B-C) to be used when displaying Arabic Parts reports for a chart.

*Note:* If you have selected Arabic Parts as part of an almuten definition in the Dignity/Almuten editor, and you later use the Arabic Parts Editor to remove entries from or reorder the Arabic Parts file which you used, then the almuten calculation will *no longer work correctly*. You will need to use the Dignity/Almuten Editor to reselect all the required Arabic Parts before you can be sure that the calculation will use the correct Arabic Parts. See [Editing a Dignity/Almuten File](#) for instructions on using the Dignity/Almuten Editor.

### >> To edit an Arabic Parts file

1. Select **Arabic Parts** from the **Files** option of the **Chart Options** menu
2. From the "File Manager", select a file from the list of file names
3. Select the **Edit** button

Alternatively, you can also access the editor directly from Windows.

### >> To open the Arabic Parts editor from Windows

- From the **Start Menu, All Programs**, in the Windows group containing the **Solar Fire** program icons, double-click on the **Arabic Parts Editor** icon. You will be prompted to select a file to edit, and this will then start up the editor with that Arabic Parts file displayed.

The status box at the top of the screen displays the number of parts already defined, followed by the name of the current Arabic Parts file.

The list box at the top left of the screen contains a list of all the items that already exist in this file. It is possible to see the details for any of these items by clicking on that item in the list. It is then possible to edit any of the following items relating to that entry...

- **Full Name** - This is the name by which the item is identified in any reports. It is recommended that you limit the length of this name to about 30 characters, in order to avoid the possibility of formatting problems in Solar Fire's Arabic Parts report.
- **Abbreviation** - This is a unique name, limited to 15 characters, by which this item is identified internally. It is used only when another item in the list refers to this entry.
- **Day or Night** - Some parts have different formulas, depending on whether the chart to which they are being applied is a daytime chart or a nighttime chart. For example the Part of Fortune has a daytime formula of Ascendant + Sun - Moon, and a nighttime formula of Ascendant + Moon - Sun, so must have two entries in the list.

If the formula that you enter applies only during the day (when the sun is above the horizon), or night (sun below the horizon) then select the **Day** or **Night** option. If the formula does not depend on the sun's diurnal position, then select the **Both** option.

- **Formula A + B - C** - Each of the elements in this formula may be selected by clicking on the drop-down list boxes for that element. Each element has two drop-down boxes. The top one is used to indicate what type of position is being entered, and the bottom one to indicate which position of that type.

The possible types of position are:

Type of Position	Available Positions	Example
Fixed Position	Any Point of Zodiac	15Cn00
Dispositor of	Any Chart Point	Dispositor of The Moon
Cusp of	Any House	Cusp of 3rd House
Ruler of	Any House Cusp	Ruler of 12th House Cusp
Other Part	Any other part in this file	FortD
Prenatal	Lunar Phases	New Moon

Once you select a type of position from the top box, the list of positions that are available for selection in the bottom box is automatically updated. The only exception to this is if you select the "Fixed Position" option, then the bottom box does not contain a list - instead you must enter a zodiacal position into it using the keyboard. See [Entering Angles](#) for information on how to enter angles.

#### >> To create a new entry on the list

- Select the **New** button. This will add an item to the bottom of the list, ready to be edited with the required details.

#### >> To delete an existing entry from the list

1. Select the required item from the list.
2. Select the **Delete** button.

#### >> To alter the placement of an item in the list

1. Select the required item from the list.
2. Click on the **Up** or **Down** arrow of the **spin button**.

#### >> To obtain a printout of all the items on the list

1. Optionally select the **Printer** button. This allows you to alter any printer settings such as page orientation and resolution.
2. Select the **Print** button.



**>> To save any changes that you have made since the file was last saved**

- Select the **Save** button.

**>> To exit from the Arabic Parts editor**

- Select the **Quit** button.

If you have made changes but not saved them, then you will be asked whether or not you wish to save them before exiting.

Any changes that you save will take effect immediately in Solar Fire, any subsequent Arabic Parts reports produced will use the newly saved data.

If you exit from the Arabic Parts Editor without having saved your changes, then the program will ask you if you wish to save the changes before it closes.

## 10.11 Editing a Fixed Stars File

This section describes how to edit files that contain listings of fixed stars (or other astronomical points such as black holes or galaxies) to be used when displaying fixed star reports or page objects or the planetarium.

**>> To edit a fixed star file**

1. Select **Fixed Stars** from the **Files** option of the **Chart Options** menu
2. From the "File Manager", select a file from the list of file names
3. Select the **Edit** button

Alternatively, you can also access the editor directly from Windows, as follows:

**>> To open the fixed star editor**

- Click on the **Start** button, then on **All Programs, Esoteric Technologies, Solar Fire v9, Fixed Star Editor**.

### 10.11.1 Creating a New File

In the "Fixed Star Editor"...

**>> To create a new file of fixed stars**

- Select the **New** option from the **File** menu.

If you have made any changes to the current file, then you will be prompted to save them before a new file is opened. When a new file is opened, it contains no star information. You must enter this information yourself, or you can merge information from another star file, or import information from a Nova star file.

### 10.11.2 Opening an Existing File

In the "Fixed Star Editor"...

#### >> To open an existing file of fixed stars

- Select the **Open** option from the **File** menu.

If you have made any changes to the current file, then you will be prompted to save them before a new file is opened. When you select this option, you will be presented with a file open dialog box from which you must select the required file.

Solar Fire star files have the file extension ".fst". It is only possible to open files of this type. If you attempt to open a file of a different type, then a message will be shown indicating that the file cannot be read.

### 10.11.3 Saving a File

In the "Fixed Star Editor"...

#### >> To save the information that you have entered or edited

- Select the **Save** or **Save As** option from the **File** menu.

The **Save** option will save any changes that you have made using the existing file name. If there is no file name (i.e. if it is a new file), then this option will prompt you to enter a name before it is saved. The **Save As** option prompts you for a name to save the file as.

### 10.11.4 Merging a File

In the "Fixed Star Editor" this option allows you to merge the information from another star file into the current star file.

#### >> To add all the entries from another star file, and append them to the end of the current file

- Select the **Merge** option from the **File** menu.

When you select this option, you will be presented with a file open dialog box from which you must select the required file. You can only select Solar Fire star files with this option.

### 10.11.5 Importing a Star File from Nova

In the "Fixed Star Editor" this option can only be used if you have Astrolabe's Nova program installed on your computer. It allows you to import the information from a Nova type star file into a new Solar Fire star file.

#### >> To create a new star file using data from an existing Nova type star file

- Select the **Import** option from the **File** menu

If you have made any changes to the current file, then you will be prompted to save them before a new file is created. When you select this option, you will be presented with a file open dialog box from which you must select the required Nova star file. Nova star files have the extension ".txt", and normally reside in the Nova folder.

### 10.11.6 Printing Star Information

In the "Fixed Star Editor"...

#### >> To print a listing of the information in the current star file

- Select the **Print** option from the **File** menu.

This will list all the information in the file apart from the keywords and free text user the current printer. You can change your printer settings, such as page size and orientation with the standard printer setup dialog.

#### >> To change the printer settings

- Select the **Printer Setup** option from the **File** menu.

### 10.11.7 Editing Star Information

In the "Fixed Star Editor" data for a star may be changed simply by typing the required information into the display boxes on the Main Screen. Existing information may be changed by typing over it.

#### >> To add a new star entry

- Use the **Add** button or menu item.

#### >> To delete a star entry

- Use the **Delete** button or menu item.

#### >> To alter the ordering of entries

- Click on the up or down arrow of the spin button.

It is also possible to use the **Cut**, **Copy** or **Paste** menu items to manipulate all the information relating to a single star entry via the Windows Clipboard. This is especially useful if you have two copies of the Star Editor running, in which case you can cut or copy entries in one file and paste them into another. (In order to run two copies of the "Fixed Star Editor", you must start it independently from Solar Fire, using its own icon in the Solar Fire Group window)

The editable items are as follows...

- **Traditional Name** - The traditional name is the name by which the star (or astronomical point) is shown in the list of stars. For example, the brightest star in the constellation Eridanus is commonly known as Achenar.
- **Nomenclature** - This is a standard technical name by which the star is known. There are several different systems of nomenclature in use, as listed below. This information

is optional, and may be left blank.

*Bayer nomenclature* - uses a Greek letter name which is unique in a particular constellation, denoting the relative brightness of the star. For example, Achenar is known as Alpha Eridanus. This indicates that it is the brightest star in the constellation Eridanus.

*Flamsteed nomenclature* - uses a number indicating the position in order of right ascension within a constellation. For example, Alcor is known as 80 Ursa Major.

*Messier nomenclature* - uses letter M plus a number for nebulous objects in a constellation. For example, Acumen is known as M7 Scorpius.

### Greek Alphabet

1. Alpha	7. Eta	13. Nu	19. Tau
2. Beta	8. Theta	14. Xi	20. Upsilon
3. Gamma	9. Iota	15. Omicron	21. Phi
4. Delta	10. Kappa	16. Pi	22. Chi
5. Epsilon	11. Lambda	17. Rho	23. Psi
6. Zeta	12. Mu	18. Sigma	24. Omega

- **Constellation** - The constellation in which the star (or astronomical point) resides can be selected from the list of available constellation names in the drop-down list box. This information is optional, and may be left blank.
- **GC or NGC Number** – GC and NGC stand for General Catalogue and New General Catalogue, respectively. These catalogues contain lists of observed celestial objects, and assign a number to each one. For example, Achenar has GC number 1979. This information is optional, and may be left blank. *Note:* Most of the data supplied with Solar Fire contains GC numbers.
- **Spectral Class** - This indicates the quality of light emitted by the star. Typically it consists of a letter and a number. The letter indicates the general class, and the number (0-9) indicates where in that class it resides e.g. A7 indicates white star with a yellowish tinge. The possible letters, in order of hottest stars to coolest stars are:-

Class	Color	Temperature
W	Greenish-White	80,000K
O	Greenish-White	36,000K+
B	Bluish-White	12-25,000K
A	White	8-10,000K
F	Yellowish-White	6-7,500K
G	Yellow	5-6,000K
K	Orange	3-5,000K
M	Orange-Red	3,100K
R	Orange-Red	2,500K

N	Red	2,500K
S	Red	2,600K

Sometimes there are also one or more small letters preceding or following the letter/number combination, as listed below. For example, gK7 indicates a giant orange star. This information is optional and may be left blank.

n	Diffuse absorption lines
s	Sharp absorption lines
c	Exceptionally sharp lines
g	A giant star
d	A dwarf star
e	Has emission lines
p	Peculiarities

- **Magnitude** - This is a decimal number indicating the visual magnitude of the star. The lower the number, the brighter the star. e.g. the brightest star is Sirius, which has a magnitude of -1.4. The lowest visible magnitude is about 6. This information is optional and may be left blank.
- **Right Ascension and Declination** - This is the position of the star in equatorial coordinates on the date specified in the Equator of Yr field. Right ascension may be entered either in Degrees, Minutes and Seconds, or in Hours, Minutes and Seconds of arc. However, it is always displayed in Hours, Minutes and Seconds. Declination is always entered and displayed in Degrees, Minutes and Seconds. For example, in 1950 Sirius was at a right ascension of 6h42m56.7s and at a declination of -16°38'46". These may be entered in any of the following ways...

6h42m56.7s -16°38'46" or

6h42 56.7 -16d38 46 or

6 42 56.7 -16 38 46 or

100d44m10.5s -16d38m46s

Note that the first number entered in the Right Ascension field is assumed to be an hour number, unless the letter "d" appears somewhere in the entry, in which case the entry is assumed to be in degrees, minutes and seconds, and is automatically converted and displayed in the equivalent hours, minutes and seconds.

- **Proper Motion** - This is the annual motion of the star in right ascension and declination. The motion in right ascension must be entered in decimal seconds of Right Ascension (time). The motion in declination must be entered in decimal seconds of Declination (arc). For example, the proper motion of Sirius is -0.037 seconds of right ascension per year and -1.21 seconds of declination arc per year.
- **Equator of Yr** - This is the "epoch" or year for which the entered right ascension and

declination are applicable. Astronomical references usually contain star information for year 1950, or in more modern references, year 2000.

- **Keywords and Free Text** - For each star, up to 30 characters of keywords or definition text may be entered, plus unlimited free text. The keyword text is used in Solar Fire's star reports. The free text is also used in the Planetarium whenever star information is shown about any star. This information is optional and may be left blank.

### 10.11.8 Changing the Date

In the "Fixed Star Editor" the zodiacal positions displayed are calculated for the current date unless you alter the date setting.

#### >> To change the date for the calculation of the star's position

- Select the **Change Date** option from the **Edit** menu.

You may, for example, wish to enter your date of birth in order to see the star's positions precessed to your birth. The format of the displayed date is typically "dd mmm yyyy" or "mmm dd yyyy" e.g. 31 Dec 1994 or Dec 31 1994. As in the main Solar Fire program, many other formats may also be entered, but if in doubt, then use one of the above formats.

### 10.11.9 Sorting the File

In the "Fixed Star Editor" you can sort the entries in the current file into a variety of different orders.

#### >> To change the order of the stars in the file

- Select the **Sort** option from the **Edit** menu.

You will be presented with a list of possible sort options from which you can choose. You may re-sort the file as many times as you wish.

### 10.11.10 Viewing Stars in the Planetarium

#### >> To start up the Planetarium and view stars of the file currently opened in the Fixed Star Editor.

- Select the **All Stars** option from the **View** menu.

Alternatively, the planetarium may be started from Solar Fire's **View** menu. In this case, you must select the required fixed star file from Solar Fire's menu before choosing the **Planetarium** option.

## 10.12 Editing a Dignity/Almuten File

There are several reports and page objects within Solar Fire that use a dignity scoring system in order to determine which planet is the most dignified in certain circumstances. These items are as follows...

- **Essential Dignities Tabulations** - These are displayed in the “Horary” report and also in the “Essential Dignities” page object, and are defined in the file *essdig.alm* in Solar Fire’s main program files folder.
- **House Almutens** - These are displayed in the “Horary” report and also in the “House Almutens” page object, and are defined in the file *house.alm* in Solar Fire’s main program files folder.
- **Dignity/Almuten Scores** - These are displayed in the “Dignity/Almuten” page object. By default, they are defined in the file *general.alm* in Solar Fire’s main program files folder, but the user can generate any number of customized definitions in files of the type *\*.alm* in Solar Fire User Files / Almutens & Dignities folder, and opt to use these customized definitions instead of the default.

In each case, the dignity scoring definitions are stored in files of the type “*\*.alm*”, and any file of this type may be edited in the Dignity/Almuten Editor.

#### >> To start the Dignity/Almuten editor

- From the **Utilities** menu, select the **Dignity/Almuten Editor** item.

When the editor first starts up, it will prompt you to select an existing dignity/almuten file. If you do not select one to open, then it will start with a new dignity definition set containing a single definition for the scoring of essential dignities.

### 10.12.1 Manipulating Files

In the “Dignity/Almuten Editor”...

#### >> To open an existing dignity definition file for editing

- Select **Open** from the **File** menu.

This will display a standard “File Open” dialog from which you may select any existing file with a “*\*.alm*” extension.

The default folder for user-defined dignity/almuten definition files is Solar Fire’s \USERDATA folder. However, the system default definition files reside in Solar Fire’s main program files folder. Initially, you will have the following files available...

- **general.alm** - The default file used by the Dignity/Almuten page object. This is in Solar Fire’s main program files folder. It contains several definitions.
- **essdig.alm** - The file used for the calculation of essential dignities tables. This is in Solar Fire’s main program files folder. It contains a single definition.
- **house.alm** - The file used for the calculation of house cusp almutens. This is in Solar Fire’s main program files folder. It contains a single definition.
- **hyleg.alm** – The file used for certain parts of the calculation of chart Hylegs. This is in Solar Fire’s main program files folder. It contains a single definition.

You have the option of editing any of these files, in addition to any further user-defined

dignity/almuten definition files that you have previously created yourself.

**>> To save any changes you have made**

- Select **Save** from the **File** menu. This will save any changes you have made to the file that is currently being edited.

**>> To save the current file as a copy under a new name**

- Select **Save As** from the **File** menu.

This will display a standard "File Save" dialog in which you may enter a new name (and optionally location) for the file. The file must have a ".alm" extension in order to be usable in Solar Fire, and it must be saved to Solar Fire User Files / Almutens & Dignities folder. The only exceptions are for the system default definition files (*essdig.alm*, *house.alm*, *hyleg.alm*) that must always reside in Solar Fire's main program folder.

**>> To create a new dignity/almuten definitions file from scratch**

- Select **New** from the **File** menu. This will create a new file containing a single definition for essential dignities, which you can edit and save under any name you like.

## 10.12.2 Editing a Single Definition

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor"...

**>> To edit any definition on the list**

- Select the entry you wish to edit by clicking on it.

This will update all the other items on the screen to display what is contained in this definition, and any of these items may be edited.

The editor allows you to create two different types of dignity/almuten definitions.

### 10.12.2.1 Calculation Types

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor" the calculation types are...

- **Degree Dignities** - This type of definition allows you to specify a calculation which determines either i) the dignity score of a planet for the position that it occupies in the chart (also known as "essential dignities", or ii) to determine the dignity scores of all planets at the position of a house cusp, from which the almuten of the house cusp may be determined.

For example, if Jupiter is at 28°Libra, then the ruler is Venus, exaltation is Saturn, Triplicity ruler (daytime chart) is Saturn, Term ruler (Ptolemaic) is Mars, the Face is Jupiter, the Detriment is Mars and the Fall is the Sun. In this case, Jupiter would be assigned points for being in its own Face. If the definition was being used to calculate a house cusp, then Saturn would get the highest dignity score, because it is exalted and in triplicity

- **Almuten - Sum over Points** - This allows you to specify a calculation which sums



the dignities of each planet at each of a variety of specified positions. The result is a summed score for each planet, and the highest scoring planet is deemed to be the overall almuten.

For example, Ibn Ezra suggests that the almuten of the chart can be found by summing the dignity scores that each planet has at the positions of i) the Moon, ii) the Sun, iii) the Ascendant, iv) the Part of Fortune and v) the position of the moon at the last syzygy (new moon or full moon) prior to the time of the chart.

In Dignity/Almuten editor...

**>> To select the Calculation Type**

- Click on either the **Degree Dignities** or the **Almuten** option button in the **Calculation Type** frame.

If you select the **Almuten** option, then the **Selected Points** button and **Minimum Honors** edit boxes will become enabled, otherwise these options will remain unavailable.

#### 10.12.2.2 Selecting Points

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor"...

**>> To select points for almuten calculations**

- Click on the **Selected Points** button.

This will display the "Summation Point Selection" dialog box from which you can select a large range of primary chart points, house cusps or other derived positions.

The points available are as follows...

- All **Chart Points**
- Each of the 12 **House Cusps**
- Various **Other** Points
- The Descendant (DSC)
- The Immum Coeli (IC)
- The prenatal syzygy Moon
- The prenatal syzygy Sun
- The prenatal syzygy Sun or Moon (Most Elevated)
- The prenatal New Moon
- The prenatal Full Moon
- The prenatal Sun (at the Full Moon)
- Any **Arabic Parts** in a selected Arabic Parts file

### 10.12.2.3 Selecting Point Modifiers

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor"...

For each point, you can also choose to apply the following modifiers...

- **Own position** - no modifier is applied. The position of the selected point is used in the calculation.
- **Dispositor** - The position of the ruler of the sign in which this point is placed is used in the calculation. The rulerships used depend of which set is chosen using the **Options** button.
- **Triplicity rulers** - The position of the 1<sup>st</sup> (in sect), 2<sup>nd</sup> (out of sect) or 3<sup>rd</sup> (participating) triplicity ruler of the element in which this point is placed is used in the calculation. The triplicity type used depends on what is selected using the **Options** button.
- **Term ruler** - The position of the term ruler of this point is used in the calculation. The term type used depends on what is selected using the **Options** button.
- **Face ruler** - The position of the face ruler of this point is used in the calculation. The rulerships used depend of which set is chosen using the **Options** button.

### 10.12.2.4 Adding and Removing Points

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor"...

#### >> To add a point to the list of selected points

1. Select an option from the **Points to Show** frame. This will list all the available points of that type in the **Available Points** list.
2. Select an option from the **Point Type** frame.
3. Select the required point from the list of **Available Points** by highlighting it and then clicking on the **Add** button, or by double-clicking its entry. This will add the selected point to the bottom of the list of **Selected Points**.

#### >> To remove a point from the list of selected points

- Select the required point from the list of **Selected Points** by highlighting it and then clicking on the **Delete** button, or by double-clicking its entry. This will remove that entry from the list.

If you wish to specify any Arabic Parts as selected points, then you must first ensure that you have an Arabic Parts file containing the required Arabic Part definitions. See [Editing an Arabic Parts File](#) for instructions on using the Arabic Parts Editor.

### 10.12.2.5 Other Items

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor"...

#### >> To select an Arabic parts file

- Click on the **Arabic Parts File** button.

This will display a standard file open dialog listing all available Arabic Part files. You must select a file from this list. You must not attempt to select a file from any other folder than the one which is first displayed (the Solar Fire \USERDATA folder), or else the Arabic Parts will not become available for selection.

*Notes:*

1. You can select Arabic Parts from a single Arabic Parts file only. Once you have added Arabic Parts as selected points, and you then select a different Arabic Parts file, any Arabic Parts selected from a previous file will be removed from the list.
2. If you wish to use an Arabic part that has a separate day/night formula (for example the Part of Spirit), then you should ensure that you add both the day and the night formula versions of that Arabic Part to the list of selected points (Part of Spirit (Day) *and* Part of Spirit (Night)). When Solar Fire calculates the almuten, it will ignore that version of the Arabic Part which is not applicable to the sect of the chart for which the almuten is being calculated.
3. **Warning:** If you later use the Arabic Parts Editor to remove entries from or reorder the Arabic Parts file which you select here, then the almuten calculation will *no longer work correctly*. You will need to use the Dignity/Almuten Editor to reselect all the required Arabic Parts before you can be sure that the calculation will use the correct Arabic Parts.

When you have selected the required points, click on the **Save** button to return to the previous screen.

### >> To select Minimum Honors

- Click inside the **Minimum Honors** edit box, and type in the minimum number of honors that a planet must have in order to be deemed the almuten.

An honor is a dignity by rulership, exaltation, triplicity, term of face. This option is intended to be used to prevent a planet from being deemed the almuten if it does not have sufficient dignity. If a planet does not have minimum honors when this option is set, then it is given a zero dignity score. It is currently used only in the hyleg.alm system file for the calculation of chart Hylegs.

### >> To edit text for the Brief Name, Full Name and Description

Place the cursor in the required edit box, and type in the changes.

- **Brief Name** is what this definition is called on the list, and does not affect anything else in Solar Fire.
- **Full Name** is used in Solar Fire's dignity/almuten page object as a title for the definition, so should be brief but descriptive.
- **Description** is not used in Solar Fire, but may be used to add a few notes about the definition, its origin, and how it should be used, for example.

## 10.12.2.6 Editing Dignity Scores

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor"...

**>> To select an item on the Dignity Scoring list for editing**

- Select the required item by clicking on it.

The Dignity Scoring list items are as follows...

- **In Rulership** - The score for a planet that is a sign which it rules
- **In Exaltation** - The score for a planet that is in a sign in which it is exalted
- **In Triplicity (In Sect)** - The score for a planet that is in its own triplicity for the sect of the chart (diurnal or nocturnal).
- **In Triplicity (Out Sect)** - The score for a planet that is in its own triplicity for the opposite sect of the chart (nocturnal or diurnal).
- **In Triplicity (Extra)** - The score for a planet that is in its own triplicity of the extra (or participatory) triplicity ruler.
- **In Term** - The score for a planet which is in its own term
- **In Face** - The score for a planet which is in its own face
- **In Detriment** - The score for a planet which is in a sign opposite its rulership
- **In Fall** - The score for a planet which is in a sign opposite its exaltation
- **In MR (Rulership, Exaltation etc.)** - The score for a planet that is in mutual reception by rulership, exaltation, triplicity (in sect), term or face.
- **Planet of Day** - The score for the planet that is the planet of the day.
- **Planet of Hour** - The score for the planet which is the planet of the hour
- **In Peregrine** - The score for planet which is in peregrine
- **In House x** - The score for a planet occupying the xth house.

*Notes:*

1. Any score may be set to 0 (zero) to prevent it being used in the dignity scoring calculation.
2. Rulerships, exaltations, faces, detriments and falls are deemed according to whichever set of rulerships has been selected to be used with this definition.
3. Triplicity rulerships are deemed according to whichever one of the available options is selected as described below.
4. Term rulerships are deemed according to whichever one of the available options is selected as described below.
5. A planet is deemed to be in peregrine if it has no dignity by rulership, exaltation, triplicity, term or face. Optionally, a further condition for deeming a planet to be

peregrine is that it also has no mutual receptions by rulership, exaltation, triplicity, term or face. This option may be selected by the user as described below.

6. The Planet of Day, Hour and House options would normally only be used for almuten calculations rather than degree dignities.
7. When scoring the In House option, the house placement of each planet is determined according to user-defined options as described below.

#### >> To adjust the scoring for the selected dignity item

- Click on the > button to increment the score by 1 point, or the < button to decrement the score by 1 point.

When you select a dignity item that is a Mutual Reception (MR), you can also select a peregrine option, which affects whether or not a planet can be deemed to be in peregrine if it is in mutual reception. These options are as follows.

- **Ignore MR for peregrine flag** - This option ignores the mutual reception when determining whether a planet is in peregrine, so the planet may be in peregrine even if it is in a mutual reception of this type.
- **Cancel flag if MR occurs** - This option cancels the peregrine if any mutual reception of this type occurs for the planet, so the planet is deemed *not* to be in peregrine if the mutual reception occurs.

You can prevent a dignity/almuten definition from being used for either daytime or nighttime charts if you wish. This is useful if you wish to apply different scoring for day and night charts, in which case you must create two separate definitions, and apply one to diurnal (daytime) charts only, and the other to nocturnal (nighttime) charts only. When Solar Fire displays dignity/almutens scores, it will ignore the definition that does not apply to the current chart, and display the scores only for the definition that does apply.

#### 10.12.2.7 Diurnal Applicability

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor"...

##### >> To select diurnal applicability

- Click in the **Diurnal Charts** and **Nocturnal Charts** check boxes to switch them on or off. At least one of these must be checked, and both must be checked in order to apply the definition to charts of both types.

#### 10.12.3 Selecting Further Options

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor"...

##### >> To select further options

- Click on the **Options** button. This will display the "Dignity/Almutens Options" dialog box.

#### Planetary Rulerships

You can select any set of rulerships that are defined in Solar Fire's Rulerships and

Weightings Editor (see [Editing Rulerships](#)).

### 10.12.3.1 Triplicities

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor" you can also set these options...

#### Triplicity Type

There are three different sets of triplicity rulers from which you may choose.

- **Ptolemy** - As defined in his book "*Tetrabiblos*"
- **Lilly** - As defined in his book "*Christian Astrology*"
- **Dorothean** - According to Dorotheus of Sidon.

	Ptolemy			Lilly			Dorothean		
Triplicity	D	N	P	D	N	P	D	N	P
Fire	☉	♌	♂	☉	♌	—	☉	♌	♂
Earth	♀	♍	♎	♀	♍	—	♀	♍	♎
Air	♊	♋	♌	♊	♋	—	♊	♋	♌
Water	♏	♐	♑	♏	♐	—	♏	♐	♑

D=Day; N=Night; P=Participatory

For a more detailed discussion of the different triplicity rulerships and their applicability, you might like to refer to Dr. Lee Lehman's book "*Classical Astrology for Modern Living*", published by Whitford Press.

### 10.12.3.2 Terms

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor" you can also set these options...

#### Term Type

There are two different term definitions from which you may choose.

- **Ptolemy** - As defined in his book "*Tetrabiblos*". This set of term rulerships is also sometimes referred to as "Chaldean" (as translated by Lilly)
- **Egyptian** - As defined in Ptolemy's "*Tetrabiblos*".

The following tables indicates the terms of each sign, giving the planet ruling each term and the number of degrees into the sign at which its rulership ends, e.g. in the Ptolemaic Terms table, Jupiter rules the first 6 degrees of Aries (i.e. from 0°00 to 5°59'59"), and Venus rules the next 8 degrees (i.e. from 6°00 to 13°59'59").

#### Ptolemaic Terms

♈	♌ 6	♀ 14	♋ 21	♂ 26	♎ 30
♉	♀ 8	♋ 15	♌ 22	♎ 26	♏ 30

♈	♂ 7	♂ 14	♀ 21	♂ 25	♂ 30
♉	♂ 6	♂ 13	♀ 20	♀ 27	♂ 30
♊	♂ 6	♀ 13	♀ 19	♂ 25	♂ 30
♋	♀ 7	♀ 13	♂ 18	♂ 24	♂ 30
♌	♂ 6	♀ 11	♂ 19	♀ 24	♂ 30
♍	♂ 6	♂ 14	♀ 21	♀ 27	♂ 30
♎	♂ 8	♀ 14	♀ 19	♂ 25	♂ 30
♏	♀ 6	♀ 12	♂ 19	♂ 25	♂ 30
♐	♂ 6	♀ 12	♀ 20	♂ 25	♂ 30
♑	♀ 8	♂ 14	♀ 20	♂ 26	♂ 30

### Egyptian terms

♈	♂ 6	♀ 12	♀ 20	♂ 25	♂ 30
♉	♀ 8	♀ 14	♂ 22	♂ 27	♂ 30
♊	♀ 6	♂ 12	♀ 17	♂ 24	♂ 30
♋	♂ 7	♀ 13	♀ 19	♂ 26	♂ 30
♌	♂ 6	♀ 11	♂ 18	♀ 24	♂ 30
♍	♀ 7	♀ 17	♂ 21	♂ 28	♂ 30
♎	♂ 6	♀ 14	♂ 21	♀ 28	♂ 30
♏	♂ 7	♀ 11	♀ 19	♂ 24	♂ 30
♐	♂ 12	♀ 17	♀ 21	♂ 26	♂ 30
♑	♀ 7	♂ 14	♀ 22	♂ 26	♂ 30
♒	♀ 7	♀ 13	♂ 20	♂ 25	♂ 30
♓	♀ 12	♂ 16	♀ 19	♂ 28	♂ 30

For a more detailed discussion of the different term rulerships and their applicability, you might like to refer to Dr. Lee Lehman's book *"Classical Astrology for Modern Living"*, published by Whitford Press.

#### 10.12.3.3 Other Items

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor" you can also set these options...

##### • Sign Boundaries

The usual modern practice is to deem that an astrological sign starts at 0° of the sign. However, it is possible that some ancient astrologers may have deemed a sign to begin at 1° when defining the term rulerships. In this case, the first degree of each

sign is deemed to be the 30th degree of the previous sign. No other degrees are affected, and this option only affects determination of the terms. For example, in the Ptolemaic Terms table, Jupiter would rule from 1°00 to 5°59'59" of Aries, and Saturn would rule from 25°00 of Aries to 0°59'59" of Taurus.

- **House System**

You can opt to allow Solar Fire to use whichever house system is in use with the chart for which this definition is being used, or you can force it always to use a selected house system. This is useful if you are trying to emulate the almuten calculations of medieval astrologers who used a specific house system, for example.

- **House Cusps Degree Offsets**

When determining which house a planet is placed in, many astrologers read a planet forward into the next house if it is close to the cusp of the next house. You can emulate this procedure by specifying a number of degrees from each house cusp type within which the planet will be considered to be in the next house. Typically this offset is greatest for angular houses, and smallest for cadent houses. For example, specifying an offset of 8 degrees will cause any planets lying up to 8 degrees ahead of an angular house cusp (1st, 4th, 7th or 10th) is deemed to be in that angular house. This procedure only affects the dignity/almuten scoring for house placements of planets, so will have no effect unless you are using non-zero scores for the "In House" dignity scoring items.

- **Part of Fortune**

If the Part of Fortune (or its dispositor) is selected as a summation point in the Almuten calculation, then you can specify whether it is calculated according to the daytime formula only, or whether to apply the different nighttime formula in any nocturnal chart. A similar option is also available within the main Solar Fire program, but the setting of the option in this screen overrides the choice you have made in Solar Fire when almuten calculations are being performed.

#### 10.12.4 Adding a New Definition to the List

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor"...

**>> To add a new definition to the list**

- Select **Add New Definition** from the **Edit** menu.

This will add a new definition for essential dignities to the bottom of the list. You can edit this new definition as you wish.

**>> To duplicate an existing definition on the list**

1. Select the entry you wish to copy by clicking on it
2. Select the **Paste Definition** item from the **Edit** menu. This will add a copy of the current definition to the bottom of the list. You can edit this as you wish.



### 10.12.5 Deleting a Definition

In the "Dignity/Almuten Editor"...

>> To delete a definition from the list of dignity/almuten definitions

1. Select the required entry from the list by clicking on it
2. Select the **Delete Definition** item from the **Edit** menu.



## 11 Reference Information

These topics form the Reference section. Here you will find various topics of a data or technical nature that you can refer to as the need arises.

### 11.1 Symbols & Abbreviations

Symbols and abbreviations used.

#### 11.1.1 Zodiac Signs

Symbol	Sign	Abbr	Symbol	Sign	Abbr
♈	Aries	Ar	♎	Libra	Li
♉	Taurus	Ta	♏	Scorpio	Sc
♊	Gemini	Ge	♐	Sagittarius	Sg
♋	Cancer	Cn	♑, ♒	Capricorn	Cp
♌	Leo	Le	♒	Aquarius	Aq
♍	Virgo	Vi	♓	Pisces	Pi

#### 11.1.2 Chart Points

Symbol	Name	Abbr
☾	Moon	Mon
♁	Earth	Ear
☼	Sun	Sun
♂	Vulcan	Vul
☿	Mercury	Mer
♀	Venus	Ven
♂	Mars	Mar
♃	Jupiter	Jup
♄	Saturn	Sat
♅, ⛢	Uranus	Ura
♆, ♆	Neptune	Nep
♇, ♇, ⛢	Pluto	Plu
♋	North Node	Nod
♏	South Node	Sno
♄	Chiron	Chi
♁	Vesta	Ves
♀	Pallas	Pal
♁	Juno	Jun
♀	Ceres	Cer

Symbol	Name	Abbr
	Hygeia	Hyg
	Astraea	Ast
As	Ascendant	ASC
Mc	Midheaven	MC
Vx	Vertex	Vx
E <sub>q</sub>	Equatorial ASC	Ep
	Part of Fortune	PF
	Cupido	Cup
	Hades	Had
	Zeus	Zeu
	Kronos	Kro
	Apollon	Apo
	Admetos	Adm
	Vulcanus	Vus
	Poseidon	Pos
	TransPluto	TPI
	Black Moon	BMo
C <sub>o</sub>	CoAscendant	CAs
P <sub>o</sub>	Polar Ascendant	Pas
D <sub>s</sub>	Descendant	DSC
I <sub>c</sub>	Imum Coeli	IC
A <sub>x</sub>	AntiVertex	AVx
E <sub>d</sub>	Equatorial Descendant	EqD
cD	CoDescendant	CDs
P <sub>d</sub>	Polar Descendant	PDs
	Aries Point	Ari
	Libra Point	Lib
V <sub>p</sub>	Vernal Point	VP
	Selena	Sel
	Sedna	Sed
	Eris	Eri

### 11.1.3 Aspects

All the aspects of longitude from the 1st to the 12th harmonic are shown in the following table, with angles in decimal degrees, and fractions relating to a full circle.

Symbol	Name	Abbr	Angle	Fraction
♌	Conjunction	Cnj	0	0
♍	Opposition	Opp	180	1/2
♎	Trine	Tri	120	1/3
♏	Square	Squ	90	1/4
♐	Quintile	Qnt	72	1/5
♑	Sextile	Sxt	60	1/6
♒	Septile	Spt	51.43	1/7
♓	SemiSquare	SSq	45	1/8
♈	Novile	Nov	40	1/9
♉	Decile	Dec	36	1/10
♊	Undecile	Und	32.73	1/11
♋	SemiSextile	Ssx	30	1/12
♌	BiQuintile	BQn	144	2/5
♍	BiSeptile	BSpt	102.86	2/7
♎	TriSeptile	TSpt	154.29	3/7
♏	SesquiQuadrate	Sqq	135	3/8
♐	BiNovile	BNv	80	2/9
♑	QuadriNovile	QNv	160	4/9
♒	SesquiQuintile	SqQn	108	3/10
♓	BiUndecile	BiUn	65.45	2/11
♈	TriUndecile	TrUn	98.18	3/11
♉	QuadriUndec	QaUn	130.91	4/11
♊	QuinqueUndecile	QiUn	163.64	5/11
♋	Quincunx	Qnx	150	5/12

The aspects of declination are:-

// **Parallels** - denote equality of declination

# **ContraParallels** - denote equal but opposite declination angle (e.g. +3 and -3).

## 11.2 Technical Details

These topics contain technical information about various definitions, operations and workings of Solar Fire, Astrology and Windows.

## 11.2.1 Solar Fire

This section details the technical aspects of Solar Fire.

### 11.2.1.1 Solar Fire version

Clicking on the **Help** menu, then **About Solar Fire** submenu displays the following information about Solar Fire:

- The full version number
- The date this version was created
- Who this copy of Solar Fire is licensed to
- The serial number of this copy
- The Windows version number and type

*Note:* The Solar Fire version number is also displayed on the title bar of the Solar Fire's Main Screen.

### 11.2.1.2 Recovery from Failure

In case of computer hardware failure, or other accidents, it is wise to have made backup copies of certain key files on your computer.

The Solar Fire program can normally be reloaded from its original installation media should you ever experience a major problem. If your original CD has become corrupt or unusable for any other reason, then you can get a replacement copy by contacting you astrological software dealer, usually at a nominal cost.

However, to avoid losing any data files that you may have created or saved during the course of your usage of the Solar Fire program, (which therefore cannot be reloaded from the installation diskettes), you should create your own backup of the user data files associated with the program.

Alternatively, Solar Fire has a built-in utility that helps you backup just your chart files, or all your user files (see [Backing Up and Restoring Chart Files](#)).

Whichever method you use, you should always backup all the files that are in the Solar Fire User Files folder in the Documents or MyDocuments folder, including all its subfolders.

If you are accessing chart files from any location other than Solar Fire User Files folder, then you should also back them up. If you backup these files, and keep your original installation media, then you can recover from a disaster as follows...

1. Re-install Solar Fire using the installation media
2. Restore the backup files to the **Solar Fire User Files** folder under the Documents or MyDocuments folder (see [Solar Fire Files and Folders](#) for details of user file locations for different versions of Windows). This must be done manually.

It is recommended that you perform backups on a regular basis, or at least after those

occasions when you have created large numbers of new charts or maps etc.

To aid in manually copying files see [Windows Explorer](#).

#### 11.2.1.3 Uninstalling Solar Fire

##### >> To uninstall Solar Fire

1. Select **Control Panel** from the **Start** button
2. Select **Add/Remove** programs, or **Programs and Features**
3. Find **Solar Fire** on the list, and highlight it
4. Click on the **Remove**, or **Uninstall**, button

*Note:* The Microsoft Windows Installer technology doesn't always remove all application files from your system.

If you want to effect a full uninstall, you may need to check whether any of the following are left on your computer after uninstalling, and remove them manually.

- Program Files: **C:\Program Files\SolarFire9** or **C:\Program Files (x86)\SolarFire9** and any files in the folder
- Fonts: **ETSym3.ttf**, **ETSans3.fon** and **ETAst1.ttf** - accessed via Fonts in the Control Panel.  
(Check in the font properties for the actual file name).
- User files: **MyDocuments\Solar Fire User Files** or **Documents\Solar Fire User Files** and the various sub folders under that folder.

#### 11.2.1.4 Solar Fire Files and Folders

Solar Fire installs three main different groups of files onto your computer - program files, common files and user files.

##### FILE TYPES

- **Program files** are internal program files used by Solar Fire to load and run itself (e.g. Solfire.exe).
- **Common files** are program files used by more than one program (e.g. Swiss Ephemeris files). Solar Fire stores files common to all of Esoteric Technologies programs in this group.
- **User files** are files that can be used by you the user (e.g. chart files).

You can create and edit most of the different types of user files. Examples of user files are chart files, point files, aspect files, color files, wheel and page design files. Program settings that you can change via Preferences are also stored here along with your user files.

These three groups of files are stored by default in different places:

- **Program and common files**
  - stored in the Windows PROGRAMS area
- **User files**
  - stored in the Windows USER DOCUMENTS area.

## FILE LOCATIONS

The exact full folder path for each group of files differs slightly depending on which version of Windows is being used. As well, when Solar Fire is installed the user is able to change the installation location of the program files, and after installation relocate the Swiss Ephemeris files.

Therefore the locations shown below are the default installation locations suggested by the installation program. If you accepted these defaults and haven't changed them since, Solar Fire's files will be found at these locations.

- Solar Fire's **PROGRAM** files
  - in 32 bit Windows XP, Windows Vista and Windows 7  
C:\Program Files\SolarFire9
  - in 64 bit Windows Vista or Windows 7  
C:\Program Files (x86)\SolarFire9
- Solar Fire's **COMMON** files
  - in 32 bit Windows XP, Windows Vista and Windows 7  
C:\Program Files\Common Files\Eoteric Technologies\SolarFire9
  - in 64 bit Windows Vista or Windows 7  
C:\Program Files (x86)\Common Files\Eoteric Technologies\SolarFire9

The Swiss Ephemeris files are stored in the "**SwissEph**" subfolder under this folder.

- Solar Fire's **USER** files
  - in **Windows XP**  
C:\Documents and Settings\UserName\MyDocuments\Solar Fire User Files  
 ➤ Shortcut - click on the **MyDocuments** folder, click on **Solar Fire User Files**
  - in **Windows Vista**  
C:\Users\UserName\Documents\Solar Fire User Files  
 ➤ Shortcut - click on the **Documents** folder, double-click on **Solar Fire User Files**
  - in **Windows 7**  
C:\Users\UserName\Documents\Solar Fire User Files  
 ➤ Shortcut - click on **Libraries**, double-click on **Documents**, double-click on **Solar Fire User Files**

*UserName* is the Windows account name used to login to the computer with.



### Multi user situations

- Users of the computer with individual logins all have a separate set of user files and settings. Each user can create and maintain their own preferences and settings.
- If several users are logging in to the computer with the same *UserName* when they use Solar Fire, then they will all have to use the same preferences and settings - any changes made by one will effect the others too.

An exception to this is user's charts. As chart files can be stored in many different locations, all users of Solar Fire can store their own chart files in their own dedicated folder - regardless of what username they use to log in to the computer.

- The Solar Fire User Files folder (and all it's subfolders) must always be a subfolder under the Documents or MyDocuments folder. This is the only place Solar Fire looks for user files. \* Chart files are the one exception to this - Solar Fire will look for these wherever you tell it to look.

## **APPLICATION DATA**

When Solar Fire operates, as well as creating data that is relevant to the user, it also creates data that it uses for it's own purposes. This data is stored in the following locations.

### LOCAL PROFILE

#### **Windows XP**

C:\Documents and Settings\UserName\Local Settings\Application Data\Eoteric Technologies\Solar Fire\v9

#### **Windows Vista / 7**

C:\Users\UserName\AppData\Local\Eoteric Technologies\Solar Fire\v9

### ROAMING PROFILE

#### **Windows XP**

C:\Documents and Settings\UserName\Application Data\Eoteric Technologies\Solar Fire\v9

#### **Windows Vista / 7**

C:\Users\UserName\AppData\Roaming\Eoteric Technologies\Solar Fire\v9

#### 11.2.1.4.1 Windows Explorer

You will need a basic knowledge of Windows to use Solar Fire - such as starting your computer/Windows, knowing what the Start button is, running programs via icons on the desktop or the Start menu, and once Solar Fire is running - selecting items off menus, activating command buttons, filling in dialog forms etc. To learn more about these activities refer to your Windows documentation and help. Generally you do not need to know much else about Windows itself, or its file system, to use Solar Fire. However there are a few occasions where being able to navigate and manipulate folders and files may

be an advantage.

To do anything directly with folders and files on your hard disk you will generally need to know how to open and use Windows Explorer. This is the Windows application that lets you see your folders and files; copy, move and delete folders and files; and access external media such as CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives, and external hard drives etc. Often Windows Explorer has an icon on the desktop, or in the Start menu, but depending on your operating system and use of your computer, not necessarily so. Below is a quick way to open Windows Explorer that you can always use.

### >> To open Windows Explorer

#### **Windows XP, Windows Vista**

1. Right-click on the **Start** button. A small menu will pop up.
2. Click on **Explore All Users**

#### **Windows 7**

1. Right-click on the Start button. A small menu will pop up.
2. Click on **Open Windows Explorer**

#### 11.2.1.4.2 File Types

The following table describes some of the file types that are included in Solar Fire's folders. An asterisk ("\*") is a "wildcard", which means it represents any number of various characters, although the number is limited by standard Windows restrictions, or by Solar Fire file naming conventions (e.g. in \*.wh\* the asterisk after "wh" usually represents a number that shows how many charts are in the wheel design file).

<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
*.adp	Aspected points
*.alm	Dignity/Almuten definitions
*.arp	Arabic Parts
*.asp	Aspect set
*.cas	Aspect colors
*.SFcht	"Chart Database" (SFv6/v7/v8/v9 format)
*.cht	"Chart Database" (SFv5 or earlier format)
*.chm	Chart comments (SFv5 or earlier format)
*.cpt	Chart point colors
*.SFcri	Search criteria
*.csg	Sign colors
*.dat	Orbital elements file
*.di*	Dial design file
*.doc	Documentation text file
*.elm	Ephemeris element files
*.eph	Ephemeris files
*.fil	Data file

*.fst	Fixed stars
*.lst	List of files to install
*.mnu	Menu definition
*.pag	Page layout file
*.prp	Dynamic progressing points
*.pte	Extra ring points
*.pts	Displayed points
*.ptu	User-defined points
*.sta	Stationary points
*.trp	Dynamic transiting points
*.tsk	Astrologer's assistant task file
*.usr	User name file
*.wh*	Wheel design file

#### 11.2.1.4.3 Swiss Ephemeris Files

Solar Fire uses the Swiss Ephemeris for virtually all of its planetary position calculations. The user has some flexibility regarding the location of the Swiss Ephemeris files on their computer that Solar Fire uses. By default Solar Fire installs a copy of the Swiss Ephemeris into a standard location in the Program Files or Program Files (x86) folder. However Solar Fire doesn't have to use these files if you have a copy of the Swiss Ephemeris at another location and would prefer to use that instead.

You can direct Solar Fire to use Swiss Ephemeris files at a different location in either of two ways:

1. Via the Preferences menu, Edit Settings - see [Ephemerides](#)
2. By creating a *User* environment variable on your computer, which is normally done via the System icon in Windows Control Panel. (In Windows 7 you need to then select Advanced System Settings/Environment Variables). This option is included for users who are reasonably familiar with the technical side of Windows and is not recommended for those who aren't.

>> Create a new user environment variable called "SE\_EPHE\_PATH" (without the quotes) and set its value to the full path to the folder containing the Swiss Ephemeris files.

The next time Solar Fire starts up it will check for this variable and if the path is valid it will use the Swiss Ephemeris files at this location. In this scenario it may also delete the copy of Swiss Ephemeris files that it initially placed in a location in Program Files when Solar Fire was installed.

*Note:* From the Main Screen you can directly open the folder where the Swiss Ephemeris files are located ...

#### >> To open the current folder (default or otherwise) of the Swiss Ephemeris

- On the **Utilities** menu on the Main Screen, click on **Open SwissEph Files Folder**

#### 11.2.1.4.4 Interpretation Files

By default Solar Fire's interpretation files (\*.int files) are located in the "Interpretations" subfolder under the "Solar Fire User Files" folder, which is itself a subfolder in the user's Documents or MyDocuments folder.

However if you wish to store all your interpretation files in a different location you can, but you must tell Solar Fire where to find them.

#### >> Specifying the path to the Interpretation files

1. Edit the **Solfire9.ini** file, which is located in the "Settings" subfolder under the user's "Solar Fire User Files" folder.
2. In the [Solar Fire] section add a new entry:

InterpPath=<folderpath>

... where <folderpath> is the full path name with a "\" on the end

e.g if you copy all the interpretation files from the default location to a folder in your documents folder called "MySFInterps" then the entry in the Solfire9.ini file (on a Windows7 computer) would look like this:

**InterpPath=C:\Users\UserName\Documents\MySFInterps\**

UserName is the Windows account name used to login to the computer with.

If you enter an incorrect path Solar Fire will look for interpretation files in it's program installation location. If you select the "Interps" menu off the Main Screen, then select "Interpretation files" then any of the various kinds of interpretation (e.g. Natal), a File Management dialog box will appear for all the Interpretation files and the path it has used to look for these will be found near the top of the dialog box. If this path is not where your interpretation files are this indicates you have entered an incorrect path in Solfire9.ini.

#### 11.2.1.5 System functions

Solar Fire stores most of it's settings in INI files (\*.ini) which contain a mixture of internal system and user settings. (INI is short for initialization). The main INI file is the Solfire9.ini stored in the "Solar Fire User Files\Settings" folder which is a subfolder in the user's Documents or MyDocuments folder. See [Saving and Restoring Settings](#) for more information.

#### Auto Repair

This internal function automatically repairs any paths found in Solfire9.ini. This process runs every time Solar Fire starts up so that it can automatically check and repair any Solar Fire User Files or Solar Fire system paths that are stored as text in the Solfire9.ini file. This function allows a user, who currently has Solar Fire v7.x or later installed, to upgrade to and install a newer Solar Fire version without needing to uninstall the earlier Solar Fire version. Once this new version is run, it now automatically "connects" the Solar Fire User Files from the older version to the newer version.

Additionally, if any paths or filenames get corrupted during any Solar Fire session, these paths and/or filenames will be automatically repaired at the next startup of Solar Fire.

When checking the "SavedImagePath" key in the Solfire9.ini file Solar Fire checks that the folder exists and also if the computer is Windows Vista (or later) that the folder is not a "system" folder, such as C:\Windows or C:\Program Files. If it is a "system" folder for this Windows version then the path is changed to that of the Solar Fire User Files.

If for some reason, the auto repair feature is required to be turned off then a key "BypassINIRepair" located in the [Solar Fire] section of Solfire9.ini, can be changed from 1 to 2 (after the newer version has been run for the first time) and once this change is saved, no further checking or repairing of the INI file will take place.

### Auto Recover

This internal function allows Solar Fire to recover if certain common files get deleted. Common files are files that are stored in an area on a computer for access by not just one application, but by many applications.

This situation can occur if you already have Solar Fire v7.0.x (or later) installed, upgrade and install a later version of Solar Fire and then decide to uninstall the earlier version. During the uninstall of that earlier version, certain common files to the two versions may be deleted and that situation can potentially give rise to errors at the next startup. With Auto Recover, Solar Fire will now automatically restore the common files that were deleted.

## 11.2.2 Astronomy/Astrology

This section contains technical information about the astronomical and astrological aspects of Solar Fire.

### 11.2.2.1 Calculation Methods

This topic outlines the calculation methods that Solar Fire uses.

#### 11.2.2.1.1 Planets and Chart Points

All planetary positions are calculated using the Swiss Ephemeris™, which "is *at least* as accurate as the Astronomical Almanac, the standard planetary and lunar tables astronomers refer to."

The core part of Swiss Ephemeris is a compression of the JPL-Ephemeris DE406, plus an extension of the time range to 10,800 years, from 2 Jan 5401 BC to 31 Dec 5399. As a guide, the accuracy of the standard planets around the current era is estimated to be as shown in the following table.

Dates	Planets	Accuracy
1980 – 2000	all planets	< 0.01"
1600 – 1980 2000 – 2160	Sun – Jupiter	a few 0.1"
1600 – 1900	Saturn – Neptune	a few "
1900 – 1980	Saturn – Neptune	a few 0.1"
1910 – 1980 2000 – 2010	Pluto	< 1"
1750 – 2169	Moon	a few "

For a more detailed explanation of how the accuracy is estimated, see the Swiss Ephemeris website at [www.astro.ch/swissephe/](http://www.astro.ch/swissephe/).

When Solar Fire calculates heliocentric positions, they are true dynamical positions, and have no corrections applied. Their geocentric positions are corrected for nutation and light time delay, and therefore correspond closely to the positions published in the "The American Ephemeris" (ACS), for example.

#### 11.2.2.1.1.1 Asteroids

The asteroid positions in Solar Fire are calculated from ephemeris files. The main asteroids (Ceres, Pallas, Juno, Vesta) are available for the full range of the Swiss Ephemeris (2 Jan 5401 BC to 31 Dec 5399). The likely accuracy is a few arc seconds in 1600 AD and a few arc minutes in 3000 BC.

#### 11.2.2.1.1.2 Chiron

As a result of close encounters with Saturn in Sept. 720 AD and in 4606 AD, Chiron's orbit beyond this time range is uncertain. Chiron's position is therefore reliable only for the time between 700 AD and 4650 AD.

#### 11.2.2.1.1.3 Hypothetical and Experimental Planets

The planet Vulcan, the Transneptunian planets and TransPluto are not officially discovered planets, but are important in esoteric and Uranian astrology. They should be treated as experimental. Their true accuracy is therefore unascertainable at this time. However, efforts have been made to ensure that their calculated positions agree with the orbits that have been proposed and are in general use for these bodies.

The Lilith used in Solar Fire is the one popular in Europe, and it is also called the Black Moon. This is not actually a hypothetical planet, but rather the geocentric position of the empty focus of the moon's orbital ellipse (the earth being at the other focus). Solar Fire gives the Black Moon's mean position.

Selena, also known as the White Moon is also popular in Europe. It has a perfectly circular hypothetical orbit.

#### 11.2.2.1.1.4 House Cusps and Chart Angles

The house cusps, and chart angles (Ascendant, Midheaven, Equatorial Ascendant, Vertex, CoAscendant, Polar Ascendant and their opposite points) are accurate for all dates limited only by the uncertainty of changes in the earth's rotation rate (sometimes called DeltaT). Solar Fire uses the best available Swiss Ephemeris calculations to determine these changes. However, there is still an inherent uncertainty of about 15 minutes of time around 1500 BC, and possibly several hours around 3000 BC.

#### 11.2.2.1.1.5 Typical Speeds

For the purposes of determining factors relating to planetary speed, the following methods are used to determine their typical speeds...

- **The Moon** - speed based on a lunar orbital period of 27.321586481 days
- **The Sun, Earth, Vulcan, Mercury Venus** - speed based on a solar orbital period of 365.24219907 days
- **The North and South Nodes** - speed based on a nodal orbital period of 18.6 years
- **The Chart Angles** - Earth's rate of diurnal rotation (360.98564736 deg/day)

- **Black Moon Lilith** - speed based on an orbital period of 3231.45 days
- **White Moon Selena** - speed based on an orbital period of 2556.75 days
- **All Other Planets** - their current heliocentric orbital speed

These typical speeds are used to determine whether planets are

- **Slow** - if speed is less than typical
- **Fast** - if speed is greater than or equal to typical
- **Stationary** - if speed is below the percentage value specified by the user in relation to the typical speed (but only if this [stationary option](#) has been selected).

#### 11.2.2.1.2 Progressed Charts

##### **Mean Progressions**

A progressed chart for a particular date is calculated by determining the time elapsed since the birth or event chart, and applying a progression rate to the elapsed time to get a progressed elapsed time, and then adding that progressed elapsed time to the birth or event chart date. For example, secondary progressions are based on a correspondence of one year to one day. Therefore a progressed chart for a time and date 32.745 years after the birth time and date is calculated as a natal chart would be for a time and date 32.745 days after the birth time and date.

Once the planetary positions are determined in this manner, the progressed Midheaven is calculated according to the currently selected method of angles progression, and then the other chart angles are derived from the Midheaven according to the chart's location.

##### **True Progressions**

Instead of using a progression rate determined from mean periods, it is possible to base the progression calculation upon true (fluctuating) periods. This is of practical use with progression rates that are based on the moon's cycles, because the moon's cycles do fluctuate significantly with time. Solar Fire offers this option in relation to the tertiary progressions of fixed charts (but not in the dynamic module). In this case one is assuming that each true lunar cycle corresponds to one day in the progressed chart, so the calculation involves finding the exact times of the lunar returns before and after the target date, and interpolating between these to find the exact fractional lunar cycle to add to the number of completed lunar cycles at the target date. The resulting number of lunar cycles is the number of days by which to progress the chart.

#### 11.2.2.1.3 Directed Charts

##### **Zodiacal Directions**

A chart is directed by adding a fixed arc to every point in the chart, including the chart angles. Therefore a directed chart maintains the same aspects as the chart upon which it is based, but different zodiacal positions. In Solar Fire, the fixed arc that is applied is determined by the arc of the secondary progressed Sun's longitude, or by the arc of the derived Ascendant or Vertex once the Midheaven has been progressed by the same longitude as the secondary progressed Sun. Which of these methods is used depends on which method of directions is currently selected for the chart or dynamic report.

##### **Primary Mundane Directions**

Primary directions are created by the diurnal rotation of the earth about its own polar

axis. Hence each planet or chart angle is directed along its own diurnal arc, starting from its natal position. Each degree of rotation is deemed to correspond to 1 year in the life of the individual. Aspects are deemed to be formed between directed and natal planets when their relative positions in their diurnal arcs are in angular relationship. (Note that this is quite different from aspects of zodiacal longitude.). For example, if the Sun is natively situated in the 10th house at 90% along its arc from its rise to its culmination, then Saturn will be in natal mundane square to it when it is directed to a position in the 1st house which is at 90% along its arc from its nadir to its rise across the horizon. If this occurs after Saturn has been directed by 24.5 degrees along its diurnal arc, then it is deemed that directed Saturn makes a mundane square to the Sun when the individual is 24 and a half years old.

This method is also known as "Placidian" directions as apparently practiced by Ptolemy, Alcabitius, Montulmo, Lucas Gauricus, Simmonite, Zadkiel, Alan Leo, Pracht, Klockler and Placidus himself.

### **Van Dam Primary Directions**

This method has also been called "Primary Event Analysis". This is a variation of the Primary Mundane (Placidian) method, using a different time-measure, as introduced by Wim van Dam. The derived positions are given in zodiacal longitude (unlike primary mundane directions, which are expressed in term of a pseudo-arc).

#### 11.2.2.1.3.1 References

*A Primer of Calculation* - Bob Makransky

*Astrology's Old Master Technique* - Martin Gansten

*Primary Directions I, II, and III* - Rumen Kolev

Bernadette Brady

#### 11.2.2.1.4 Return Charts

### **Chart Point Returns**

A return chart is calculated for the exact date and time that a chart point returns to its longitude in the base chart. If the base chart uses the tropical zodiac, then the return is to the same point in the tropical zodiac (unless it is precession corrected). If it is sidereal then the return is to the same point in the sidereal zodiac. The program iterates in time to find the correct date and time of the return. For planets other than the Sun, Moon and Earth, an approximation to the time of the return is found initially by doing a heliocentric return. (For Mercury, Venus and Vulcan, an Earth return is used.) A search is then made for geocentric returns on either side of the heliocentric return date, until the date or angle exceeds the possible limits for finding further geocentric returns.

In the calculation of returns, the accuracy of the return time is calculated by dividing the accuracy of the planet's position by the speed of the planet at the time of the return, both for the natal chart and for the return chart, and these are added together. This method gives a reasonable assessment of accuracy in most cases. However, the accuracy of Pluto returns outside the range 1890-2099 is likely to be much worse than is indicated by this method.

### **Wynn-Key Return**



This chart is calculated with the planetary positions for the date for which the Wynn-Key chart is required, but the chart angles are based on the preceding and following Solar return chart angles. The R.A. of the midheaven is determined by interpolating between the R.A.s of the two Solar Returns (which are typically about 6 hours apart), based on the proportion of time that has elapsed between them at the required date.

### **Progressed Solar Return**

This chart uses planetary positions determined by performing a secondary progression of the planets in the preceding Solar Return, to the date of the required return chart. However the chart angles are determined by interpolating between the R.A.s of the Midheavens of the preceding and following solar returns. The progressed R.A. of the midheaven is deemed to move through an entire rotation in addition to the exact difference between the two R.A.s of the returns (i.e. about 30 hours altogether). The R.A. of the resulting chart is based on the proportion of time that has elapsed between the two returns at the required date. This return type is also known as a Progressed Solar-Sidereal Return (or PSSR) chart.

#### **11.2.2.1.5 Harmonic Charts**

An harmonic chart is calculated by multiplying the longitude of each base chart point and angle by the harmonic number, and then reducing the resultant numbers to the range 0 to 360. The house system in the resulting chart is based on the position of the harmonic ascendant.

#### **11.2.2.1.6 Antiscia and Contra-Antiscia Charts**

These charts are calculated by taking the "mirror image" of each planet and asteroid about an axis of longitude. There are two methods of calculating such charts in this program.

### **Antiscia - 0 Degrees Capricorn**

The axis about which the mirror image is taken is 0 degrees of Capricorn and Cancer.

Points in a natal chart which are tightly conjunct or opposite points in its antiscia chart are thought to be points of personal self-fulfillment (i.e. indicators of in what areas the individual is self sufficient and does not require a relationship in order to be fulfilled.)

### **Contra-Antiscia - 0 Degrees Aries**

The axis about which the mirror image is taken is 0 degrees of Aries and Libra.

Points in a natal chart which are tightly conjunct or opposite points in its contrascia chart are thought to be points of public self-fulfillment (i.e. indicators of fame).

#### **11.2.2.1.7 Longitude Equivalent of Declination Charts**

The longitude equivalent of each chart point is derived from its declination. The derivation is based on converting a declination to its corresponding longitude on line of the ecliptic.

<b>Declination</b>	<b>Longitude Equivalents</b>
00N00	00Ar00; 00Li00
23N26	00Cn00
23S26	00Cp00

Declination	Longitude Equivalents
11N28	00Ta00; 00Pi00
11S28	00Sc00; 00Vi00
20N08	00Ge00; 00Aq00
20S08	00Sg00 ; 00Le00

Generally, each declination has two possible longitude equivalents, and in the standard method, the one used is that which falls into the same zodiacal quadrant as the original longitude of the point. The alternative longitude equivalent point is always the antiscia point (i.e. reflection in the 00Cn00/00Cp00 axis) of the standard one.

A special provision applies if a point's declination is out-of-bounds (i.e. beyond the maximum declination of the ecliptic, which is about 23 degrees and 26 minutes). In such cases, the declination is first adjusted by "mirroring" it about the maximum point. This is effected by subtracting the excess declination from its maximum value. For example, a point at 25N00 has an excess of 1°34', so its adjusted declination is 23N26 - 1°34', which equals 21N52.

#### 11.2.2.1.8 Arc Transform Charts

The arc transform chart is simply an harmonic chart whose harmonic number is determined by the arc between the two selected planets or chart points, as follows.

1. Arc = Longitude of 2nd Planet - Longitude of 1st Planet
2. If Arc is -ve then change it's sign to +ve
3. Harmonic = 360 / Arc

*Note:* If the Arc is less than about 1 second of arc, then the harmonic would be unacceptably high, resulting in an meaningless chart. Hence, to avoid problems in this case, the harmonic is set to 1.

#### 11.2.2.1.9 Combined Charts

A combined chart is calculated by taking an "average" of two or more base charts, to produce a single representative chart. There are five methods for calculating combined charts in this program.

##### **Composite - Midpoints**

The midpoint of the shortest arc joining each chart point, angle and house cusp within the two base charts becomes the position of that point in the new chart. Note that it is sometimes possible for the house cusps to be out of expected order after this method is applied. See [Composite Chart Houses](#).

When calculating any type of composite charts, Solar Fire first determines the composite longitudes, and then determines the composite right ascensions separately. Thus any right ascensions for a composite chart in Solar Fire are true composite right ascensions rather than right ascensions of composite longitudes.

##### **Composite - Derived Ascendant**

The midpoint of the shortest arc joining each planet, asteroid and the Midheaven within the two base charts becomes the position of that point in the new chart. The chart

angles and house cusps are then derived from the Midheaven according the new chart's latitude.

### **Composite Group - Derived Ascendant**

The average position of each planet, asteroid and the Midheaven along the shortest arc joining them within each of the base charts becomes the position of that point in the new chart. The chart angles and house cusps are then derived from the Midheaven according the new chart's latitude. Robert Hand describes this method in detail in his book "Planets in Composite".

### **Relationship - Davison**

The new chart is calculated as if it was a natal chart for the midpoint in time, latitude and longitude of the two base charts.

### **Coalescent**

This is a method which was developed fairly recently by Lawrence Grinnell and David Dukelow, and is published in a booklet "Coalescent Horoscopes - A New Method of Synastry" published by ACS Publications in 1992. To determine each planet's coalescent position, first find the shortest arc between the pair of planets in the two base charts and divide this by 360 degrees to get the harmonic factor. Next, multiply the position of the planet which has the earliest zodiacal position by the harmonic factor. This must be repeated for each pair of planets and for the Midheavens. The authors of this technique recommend using the Meridian house system to derive the coalescent house cusps from the coalescent Midheaven.

#### **11.2.2.1.10 Locality Charts**

### **Geodetic**

The planetary positions are calculated as for an ordinary natal chart. However, the angles of the chart are determined solely by the location of the chart, and are not influenced by its date or time.

Using the Longitude method, the longitude of the Midheaven is determined as the longitude of the Sun minus the longitude of the chart. (East is -ve.)

Using the R.A. method, the R.A. of the Midheaven is determined as the R.A. of the Sun minus the longitude of the chart.

The ascendant and other chart angles are then derived according to the chart's latitude.

If a user-defined geodetic offset is being used, then this offset is added to the position of the Sun (either it's longitude or its R.A., as appropriate).

### **Johndro**

This chart type is very similar in principle to the Geodetic chart type, except that a precessionary factor is added to the position of the Sun. This factor was 29°10' of R.A. in 1930, and increases with time at the rate of precession of the equinoxes (about 46.1 seconds of arc per year). Using the longitude method, the precession in R.A. is converted to an equivalent precession in longitude before it is added to the longitude of the Sun.

## 11.2.2.1.11 Prenatal Charts

Although most astrologers place much emphasis upon the chart of the time of physical birth of an individual, there is also a school of thought that says that the physical birth is not the only time for which a useful chart can be cast.

In esoteric thinking it is suggested that the incarnation of a human being starts on the spiritual plane, descends to the mental plane, then the astral/emotional plane, and finally to the physical plane when birth takes place. If charts can be determined for the times at which incarnation onto the mental and astral/emotional planes occurred, then they would provide astrologers with insight into the mental and emotional aspects of the individual, and thus provide a fuller picture of how the individual functions at different levels, and how interactions between these levels occur.

The earliest known reference to prenatal charts is in the “Tritune Hermitas”, which states that the chart of conception (which is usually about nine months prior to birth) has positions of the Moon and Ascendant that are interchanged from those of the natal chart.

The concept of prenatal charts has been adopted and developed by several astrologers in more recent times, such as Sepharial, Johndro, Charles Jayne, E.H. Bailey and Gustav Schwickert and as a result there are now a number of other prenatal chart types that have been proposed. For example, in addition to the time of conception (fertilization of the egg), the time of quickening or animation (first independent movement by the fetus) is also thought to be especially important. Two of the aforementioned eminent astrologers (Charles Jayne and E.H.Bailey) who undertook a lifetime study of prenatal charts, seem to concur from their independent research that these charts reflect mental (thinking) and emotional (feeling) aspects of an individual, respectively, as distinct from the birth chart itself which reflects outer physical events and sensations.

## 11.2.2.1.11.1 Baileys Prenatal Charts

E.H.Bailey worked mainly with just these two types of prenatal charts, as well as with charts of descent, which are charts of monthly lunar returns during the gestation period. Solar Fire includes four types of charts based on his methods, listed below.

**Bailey's Prenatal Charts**

Prenatal Epoch of	Abb	Prenatal Interval	Chart Inter-Relationship	Lunar Phase	Luminary /Angle
Conception	C	10 lunar months	☾ Syz B ASC	-	ASC Syz B ☾
Quickening	Q	5 lunar months	☾ Cnj B ☾ ASC Cnj B ASC	-	-
Birth (C)	B	0	☾ Syz C ASC	-	ASC Syz C ☾
Birth (Q)	B	0	☾ Cnj Q ☾ ASC Cnj Q ASC	-	-

Syz=Syzygy (i.e. Conjunct or Opposite); Cnj=Conjunct; Opp=Opposite; ASC=Ascendant

Bailey's conception chart is based closely on the simple method described in ancient times of swapping the birth Moon and Ascendant positions, although he allows syzygies as well as direct swapping. (Thus the conception Moon may be on either the birth Ascendant or Descendant, and the conception Ascendant can be on either the birth

Moon or its opposite point.) He also uses a method of sex determination based on a Hindu division of the zodiac into male and female divisions. This method is based on the assumption that the conception chart must confirm the sex of the individual. Therefore, Solar Fire allows you to specify whether the individual for whom you are casting a conception chart is male or female, and Solar Fire then automatically eliminates those possible conception times that would give the wrong sex. Solar Fire also allows you to alter the prenatal interval used. For example, if you know that the individual was born a few weeks premature, then you could choose to base the calculation on 9 lunar cycles instead of the usual 10. As with many of the other types of prenatal charts, Solar Fire offers you a choice of all the prenatal charts that fit the given criteria. In the case of conception charts, there are potentially up to 4 possible charts per month, so you may find that Solar Fire offers up to 8 different possibilities. Solar Fire makes a recommendation of which chart to use by highlighting that chart on the list. However, it is up to you to choose which one best fits the requirements. Solar Fire makes its recommendation based on Bailey's method, which involves looking at i) the order of the natal chart, and ii) the rectified birth time.

The natal lunar phase and position indicate the order of the natal chart. If the moon is above the horizon and waxing then it is a first order chart, or if waning then it is a second order chart. If the moon is below the horizon and waxing then it is a third order chart, or if waning then it is a fourth order chart. Bailey recommends that if the natal chart is of the first or fourth order, then you should look for a shorter gestation than average, and if it is of the second or third order, then you should look for a longer gestation than usual.

Bailey recommends that you use a chart which confirms the birth time as closely as possible by his rectification method, which involves determining what the birth time would be if the proposed conception chart were used to re-derive the natal chart. To this end, Solar Fire indicates this "rectified" birth time for each possible conception chart.

Solar Fire finds the chart that most closely matches these criteria. If you have any knowledge of the actual term of gestation, then you may wish to alter the choice of chart to one that more closely matches the known period of gestation.

After generating any prenatal chart, use rectification and predictive techniques to confirm whether or not the chart you have is valid.

Bailey's quickening chart is based on the 5th converse lunar return from the birth chart. The time at which the Ascendant returns exactly to its natal position on this day is the time for the quickening chart. Thus, the Moon's position is usually a few degrees away from its natal position in this chart. Solar Fire also allows you to experiment with the number of lunar cycles used in this chart. This calculation offers only one possible chart for the required number of lunar cycles, so no further choice needs to be made.

The Bailey Birth charts (C) and (Q) are included to allow you to reverse the calculation, and derive a birth chart from a conception (C) or quickening (Q) chart. For example, if you have a possible conception date and time, then you can use this to create a normal natal type chart by entering this date and time in Solar Fire's **New** option in the **Charts** menu, and then use this as your base chart for the calculation of a Bailey Birth (C) chart. The resulting chart is then a predicted birth chart, based on the given conception time. In this case Solar Fire also indicates whether the base chart shows that a male or female

would be born, before calculating the chart. A similar procedure can be used if you have a possible time for the quickening of a pregnancy. You can create a normal natal type chart by entering this date and time in Solar Fire's **New** option in the **Charts** menu, and then use this as your base chart for the calculation of a Bailey Birth (Q) chart. The resulting chart is then a predicted birth chart, based on the given quickening time.

#### 11.2.2.1.11.2 Jaynes Prenatal Charts

According to Charles Jayne, there are 16 significant times (or prenatal epochs) prior to birth for which charts may be cast. There are 16 epochs because there is one prenatal epoch for each planet (10 known and 6 hypothetical). Jayne has developed an extensive and comprehensive philosophical basis for these charts, and discusses them in depth in several of his papers and books.

#### Jayne's Hypothetical Planets

Vulcan	period 25 days
Rex	period 40 months (focussed in the asteroid belt)
Sigma	period 13.93 yrs
Isis	period 384 yrs sidereal
Morya	period 640 yrs sidereal
Lion	period 1610 yrs sidereal

Jayne also postulated that, following the birth chart, there are another 32 charts that may be cast for an individual (2 for each planet), and these are known as post-natal epochs. Thus the total number of charts for an individual is 49 in total. These charts are somewhat more complex to calculate than the prenatal charts, and have not been included in Solar Fire. However, all 16 prenatal epoch charts have been included. These are listed below.

#### Jayne's Prenatal Charts

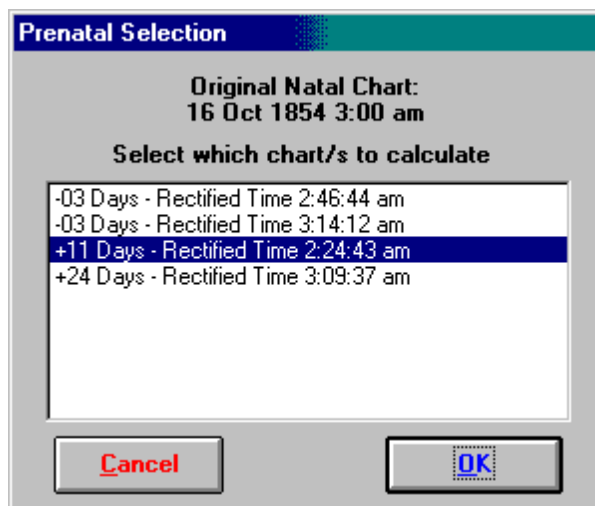
Prenatal Epoch of	Abbr	Prenatal Interval	Chart Inter-Relationship	Lunar Phase	Luminary /Angle
Chiron	Y	13.2 yrs	Independent	☾ Trine ☉ (☾ in 5th)	Sunrise
Sigma	S	9 yrs	☉ Conj C ASC	NM applying	Sunset
Jupiter	Z	8 yrs	☉ Opp F MC	NM or FM separating	☾ Conj MC
Rex	H	7 yrs	☉ Opp C MC	NM applying	Noon
Venus	R	6 yrs	☉ Opp T ASC	NM or FM separating	Moonsset
Mercury	W	5 yrs	☉ Opp B MC	NM or FM separating	Noon
Vulcan	G	4 yrs	☾ Syz B ASC	NM or FM separating	Sunset
Sun	O	22.3 mths	Independent	FM applying/separating	Noon
Moon	Q	15.7 mths	Independent	FM applying/separating	Moonrise
Lion	U	11 mths	☾ Syz B Vtx	-	Sunrise
Uranus	C	9 mths	☾ Syz B ASC	-	ASC Syz B ☾
Isis	I	7.5 mths	☾ Syz B MC	-	Midnight
Pluto	T	6.5 mths	Independent	QM applying	☾ Syz MC
Neptune	A	5 mths	☾ Syz C MC	-	Midnight
Morya	F	3 mths	Independent	QM applying	☾ Syz ASC
Mars	E	2 mths	☾ Syz C Vtx	-	Sunrise
Saturn	B	0	☾ Syz C ASC	-	ASC Syz C ☾

NM=New Moon; FM=Full Moon; QM=Quarter Moon; Syz=Syzygy (i.e. Conjunct or Opposite); Cnj=Conjunct; Opp=Opposite; ASC=Ascendant; MC=Midheaven; Vtx=Vertex

### **Calculation Procedure for Jaynes Prenatal Charts**

1. A starting date is derived by applying the Prenatal Interval, as tabulated above.
2. If the Chart Inter-relationship involves the sun, then two times are derived by moving forward and backward from the starting date to satisfy the inter-relationship. This results in two starting times that will be one year apart.
3. If there is a Lunar Phase to be satisfied, then further times are derived by moving forward and backward from the starting times produced in previous steps, in order to satisfy these phase requirements. This will produce times that are one lunar month (27.3 days) apart if there is a single lunar phase (such as QM applying), or half a lunar month if there are two possible phases (such as NM or FM separating). This results in twice as many starting times as there were before this step.
4. Each starting time is moved forward and backward until the luminary/angle relationship is satisfied. This results in twice as many starting times as there were before this step.

As a result of these steps, Solar Fire may offer the user up to 8 possible time/date combinations for prenatal chart. It is up to you to choose which one best fits the requirements. Solar Fire indicates how far the charts had to be adjusted to match their starting date and times. The following example shows the choices that Solar Fire offers when calculating a Jayne Mercury prenatal chart. The first number on each line is the deviation from the given prenatal interval. Because this prenatal chart involves matching the position of the Sun with the natal IC, we end up with two groups of possible charts - one between 193 and 178 days later, and one between 172 and 187 days earlier than the given prenatal interval (Step 2). Within each of these groups we have 4 further possibilities, based on the Moon being either new or full, and the time moving either forwards or backwards to be conjunct the Midheaven (i.e. local noon). The second item on each line is how many degrees the moon is away from exactly satisfying the required phase.



For example, the first suggested chart above occurs 193.2 days later than the average prenatal chart of this type, and has a lunar position that is 12.4 degrees away from being either a full or new Moon. Of the visible options, the fourth item (-178.2 Days / -0.8 Degr) would appear to give the overall closest match. However, Jayne suggests that the chart which most closely matches the given prenatal interval or lunar phase is not necessarily the correct chart. Therefore, he recommends that you calculate ALL of the possible charts, and then use your own judgment, as well as rectification and predictive techniques to confirm whether or not each individual possible chart is the valid one. In particular Jayne used directions of longitude of Solar Arc, Ascendant Arc and Vertex Arc, both direct and converse to confirm timing of events. He also directed the declination by each of these arc methods, and used parallels and contra-parallels of declination in timing of events.

Jayne's conception chart, Uranus (C), is similar to Bailey's except that the sex of the individual is ignored. The possible conception charts offered by this option are the same as those offered by Bailey's conception chart if the male and female options were combined. Another difference, however, is that Jayne's method does not lend itself to allowing a different term of pregnancy to be specified. Instead, Jayne hypothesized that short term births occurred at other prenatal epochs, such as the Morya F or Mars E epochs.

Jayne's quickening chart, Neptune A, differs more markedly from Bailey's. Whereas Bailey's method involves replicating the position of the natal Moon and Ascendant as closely as possible, Jayne's method involves finding a syzygy between the Moon and the conception Midheaven, and then adjusting the time to give a midnight (Sun on the IC) chart.

Jayne's birth chart (C) may be used to predict possible birth dates and times based on a natal type chart which has been calculated for the proposed time of conception. However, unlike Bailey, Jayne believes 1) that the true conception chart does not necessarily occur at the time of physical conception, and 2) that the luminary/angle relationship of the chart does not need to be exact. Therefore this method would not be able to predict an accurate birth time. However, this chart calculation method is included in Solar Fire for completeness and to allow experimentation.

A number of other charts in this list require another prenatal chart to have been calculated before they can be used. The list below summarizes which prenatal charts are based on other prenatal charts.

<b>Epoch</b>	<b>Based on</b>
Sigma S	Uranus C
Jupiter Z	Morya F
Rex H	Uranus C
Venus R	Pluto T
Neptune A	Uranus C
Mars E	Uranus C
Saturn B	Uranus C or Natal



For example, to calculate a Neptune chart, you must first calculate a Uranus chart, and then use that as the base chart for the calculation of the Neptune chart.

### **Jayne's Law of Sex**

Solar Fire does not apply any adjustments to account for the sex of the individual whose prenatal charts are being cast. However, Jayne does suggest applying small adjustments to the position of the Moon or Sun in relation to the chart's angles, depending on which of these two is used in the Luminary/Angle calculation of the chart in question.

*"Lunar charts taking place at moonrise or moonset have the Moon about half a degree below the Ascendant or about half a degree above the Ascendant for women, whereas for men the Moons are slightly cadent instead of slightly angular, i.e. are about half a degree on the other side of the horizon. Of course this is before rectification. In lunar charts with the Moon on the MC or IC there is no known law as to which side of the meridian they must fall. In solar charts for men, occurring at noon or sunrise, the Sun is slightly angular, i.e. is in the 10th or 1st houses, but is slightly cadent for women. If a solar chart occurs at midnight or sunset for men the Sun is slightly cadent, but for women is somewhat angular. Specifically in female midnight charts (such as A and I) the Sun is 3 degrees inside the fourth house. It is not known how the law of sex works in the charts of homosexuals."*

For example, when casting a Jayne Mercury prenatal chart, the luminary/angle calculation is "noon", meaning that the Sun is on the Midheaven. Therefore this is a solar chart, so the time of the chart should be adjusted slightly to cause the Sun to move into the 10th house for a man, or into the 9th house for a woman. Adjusting the time by about 2 minutes will effect a change of about half a degree in the Midheaven. This can be done most easily by viewing the chart and then using Solar Fire's **Rectify** button which allows the chart time and angles to be easily changed.

#### 11.2.2.1.11.3 Interpreting Prenatal Charts

As prenatal charts have only been used by few western astrologers until now, there is a lack of published material explaining how to use them in a practical way. This situation may change in the future, but for the time being the reader is referred initially to the original authors of the techniques used for an explanation of how to interpret and use them. In particular, refer to E.H.Bailey for directions on how to use Bailey Conception and Bailey Quickening charts, and to Charles Jayne for directions on how to use the various Jayne prenatal charts.

The conception and quickening charts of Bailey and Jayne have also received some coverage in astrological journals and publications, but Malvin Artley, an American astrologer and esotericist, is currently (early 1995) writing a manuscript which will give a comprehensive explanation of the meaning and use of conception and quickening charts in relation to their esoteric associations with the mental and astral/emotional aspects of man. He has already published an article in the FAA journal (see references) which gives examples of the ways in which these charts work. It is as a result of his work and inspiration that these prenatal charts have been included in Solar Fire.

Artley suggests several ways in which the conception, quickening and birth charts can be interpreted, using the correspondence of conception chart to a mental chart, and of quickening chart to an astral/emotional chart. He recommends working with the these

two charts in addition to the birth chart in order to get a complete picture of an individual's physical, emotional and mental make-up.

Firstly one can look at the sign placements of the Suns in each of these three charts, for example the birth chart may have a Capricorn Sun, the astral chart a Leo Sun, and the mental chart an Aries Sun. Whilst this person would display the traditional Capricornian traits, they are also likely to be somewhat generous and attention-seeking emotionally, and rather impetuous and quick-thinking mentally.

Further, one can look at each of the three charts to find which one has the most difficult aspects, and this would indicate the level (physical, emotional or mental) on which that individual had the most work to do in their lifetime. For example, individuals with relatively "easy" aspects in their mental chart may have much more stressful aspects in their emotional chart, indicating that whilst they may be intellectually talented, they have greater difficulty in coping with emotions.

Artley also suggests a technique of interpretation based on displaying the conception, quickening and birth charts in a triwheel, with the conception chart innermost and the birth chart outermost. In this way one can examine the positions of the key planets, such as the Sun, in each chart in relation to the houses of the conception chart. Using the correspondence of conception to mental and of quickening to astral, this defines the flow of energy from the mental, to the astral, to the physical plane. For example if the mental Sun is in the 6th house, the astral Sun is in the 11th house, and the physical Sun is in the 3rd house, then that is the major path for descent of psychic energy - from the 6th to the 11th to the 3rd, and thus the major house of outer life expression is the 3rd.

Finally, Artley has investigated methods of determining which of the 7 rays (as defined in esoteric teachings, such as those of A.A.Bailey) are most strongly represented in each of the charts, thus arriving at a ray profile for the individual. This may be of particular interest to esoteric astrologers.

The table below is a summary of keywords that have been used to describe some of the charts and what they signify, by their authors. These are brief, but never-the-less will probably give sufficient hints for an experienced astrologer to begin experimenting with them.

Chart Type	Keywords / Meaning
Bailey Birth (C) Bailey Birth (Q) Jayne Birth (C)	Birth - Physical events, sensation, outer security
Bailey Conception	(Mental) Thinking, conceiving
Bailey Quickening	(Astral/Emotional) Feeling & emotion
Jayne Vulcan	Isolation, will & persistence
Jayne Uranus (C)	(Mental) Thinking, conceiving, individuality
Jayne Sigma	Endings & accomplishments, karma
Jayne Isis	Inspiration - Fiery feeling of the Heart, yearning, aspiration
Jayne Mercury	-
Jayne Neptune (A)	(Astral/Emotional) Feeling & emotion, sentimentality
Jayne Rex	Intuitiveness, elusiveness, nurture
Jayne Lion	Understanding - Education & civilisation, synthesis and integration

Chart Type	Keywords / Meaning
Jayne Mars	Ego - Instinct & Intuition
Jayne Morya	Fate - What one has to endure, accept and transmute in life
Jayne Pluto	Ties - What binds one and holds one back
Jayne Moon	Mother, the body
Jayne Sun	-
Jayne Chiron	-
Jayne Venus	-
Jayne Jupiter	-

Note that although no specific meaning was given by Jayne to the Sun, Mercury, Venus, Jupiter and Chiron epoch charts in the references below, he named his charts to reflect the energy of the planet that they are named after. Hence one could interpret the Sun chart as relating to identity and vitality, and the Venus chart as relating to relationships with women and acquisitions, for example.

#### 11.2.2.1.11.4 References

- ARTLEY, MALVIN 1994 *Shining an Esoteric Light on Prenatal Charts* Federation of Australian Astrologers Journal Vol 24, No. 2, June 1994
- BAILEY E.H. 1916 *The Prenatal Epoch* Samuel Wieser, NY, USA
- GUNZBURG, DARRELYN 1990 *Converse Astrology and the Prenatal Epoch* Under Capricorn, Federation of Australian Astrologers Board of Examiners
- JAYNE, CHARLES 1975 *The Preface to Prenatal Charts* Astrological Bureau, Monroe, NY USA
- JAYNE, CHARLES 1985 *A Primer of Prenatal and Postnatal Charts* Astrological Research Associates, NY USA
- SCHWICKERT, GUSTAV 1954 *Rectification of the Birthtime* American Federation of Astrologers, Arizona USA

#### 11.2.2.1.12 Chart Hylegs

Solar Fire calculates chart Hylegs in one of its reports as well as in a page object. The Hyleg is a planet, or a position in the chart, which is representative of the life and vitality of the native. Unfortunately there is currently no universal consensus on precisely how the Hyleg should be determined, even though the general principles are not disputed. Various astrological authors have written on the matter, and we have attempted to incorporate our best understanding of some of these by creating a set of algorithms for their calculation. These are as follows...

- **Bonatti/Lehman** - Based on J. Lee Lehman (et al)'s derivation of Bonatti, as described in "Medieval Methods of Longevity Measurement: A Pilot Study" The Astrological Journal Volume 42, No. 1, Jan/Feb 2000, p60.
- **Omar/Bonatti** - Based on Omar's method as described in "Three Books on Nativities" by Omar of Tiberius, Translated by Robert Hand, Project Hindsight, Latin Track, Volume XIV. This method was also described by Bonatti as translated in "Tools & Techniques of the Medieval Astrologers" by Robert Zoller.

- **Ptolemy** - Based on Ptolemy's method as described in p39-41 "Night & Day - Planetary Sect in Astrology" by Robert S. Hand - ARHAT Monograph #1

These methods use data settings stored in two required files – HYLEG.ALM and HYLEG.ASP. Certain details of these calculations may be altered by the user by editing HYLEG.ALM in Solar Fire's main program files folder with the Dignity/Almuten editor, or by editing HYLEG.ASP in Solar Fire's aspect set editor.

#### 11.2.2.1.12.1 Bonatti/Lehman

This hyleg calculation uses rulerships and all other options specified in the 1<sup>st</sup> definition in the HYLEG.ALM file - these may be edited by the user, but by default these are as follows:

- Traditional rulerships
  - Dorothean Triplicities
  - Egyptian Terms
  - Signs start at 0 degrees
  - Default houses
  - 8,5,3 degree house cusp offsets (for angular, succedant, cadent houses)
  - Different Day/Night Part of Fortune
  - 5 points for rulerships
  - 4 points for exaltations
  - 3 points for (each of the three) triplicity rulers
  - 2 points for term ruler
  - 0 point for face ruler (i.e. face will not be used in this calculation)
  - No points for any other items
  - Degree Dignities
  - Applies to both Diurnal and Nocturnal charts
1. Check if Sun is in 1st, 10th or 11th houses (apply house cusp offsets specified in HYLEG.ALM). If so, then the Sun is the Hyleg. If not, then go to the next step.
  2. Check if Sun is in 7th, 8th or 9th house, and is also in a masculine sign. If so, then the Sun is the Hyleg. If not, then go to the next step.
  3. Check if Moon is in a feminine sign and not in a cadent house. If so, then the Moon is the Hyleg. If not, then go to the next step.
  4. Check if chart is conjunctional (i.e. Moon is waxing). If so, then check if any of the 5 rulers of the Ascendant's position are forming an aspect to the Ascendant. Check each of the following rulers which have a non-zero score in HYLEG.ALM: Domicile ruler, Exaltation, Triplicity in Sect, Triplicity out of Sect, Triplicity participating, Term, Face. If any one or more make an aspect (according to aspects and orbs specified within HYLEG.ASP), then the Ascendant is the Hyleg. If not, go to next

step.

5. Check if chart is conjunctional (i.e. Moon is waxing). If so, then check for aspecting rulers of the Part of Fortune's position as described in step 4. If any make an aspect, then the Part of Fortune is the Hyleg. If not go to the next step.
6. Check if chart is conjunctional (i.e. Moon is waxing), and find the position of the Conjunctional Moon (i.e. preceding NEW Moon's position = NM). If so, then check for aspecting rulers of the NM's position as described in step 4. If any make an aspect, then the NM's position is the Hyleg. If not go to the next step.
7. Check if chart is preventional (i.e. Moon is waning). If so, then check for aspecting rulers of the Part of Fortune's position as described in step 4. If any make an aspect, then the Part of Fortune is the Hyleg. If not go to the next step.
8. Check if chart is preventional (i.e. Moon is waning). If so, then check for aspecting rulers of the Ascendant's position as described in step 4. If any make an aspect, then the Ascendant is the Hyleg. If not go to the next step.
9. Check if chart is preventional (i.e. Moon is waning), and find the position of the Preventional Moon (i.e. preceding Full Moon's position = FM). If so, then check for aspecting rulers of the FM's position as described in step 4. If any make an aspect, then the FM's position is the Hyleg. If not go to the next step.
10. If the Hyleg has not been found in any of the previous steps, then the chart is deemed to have no Hyleg.

#### 11.2.2.1.12.2 Omar/Bonatti

Calculation differences from the Bonatti/Lehman method - the Sun and Moon can be Hyleg only if they have a ruler (domicile, exaltation, triplicity or term) making an aspect to them. In the Bonatti/Lehman method (above), they can still be Hyleg even without any such aspect existing.

This calculation uses rulerships and all other options specified in the 2nd definition in the HYLEG.ALM file - these may be edited by the user, but by default they are the same as above.

1. Check if Sun is in 1st, 10th or 11th houses (apply house cusp offsets specified in HYLEG.ALM). If so, then check if any of the 5 rulers of the Sun's position are forming an aspect to the Sun. Check each of the following rulers which have a non-zero score in HYLEG.ALM: Domicile ruler, Exaltation, Triplicity in Sect, Triplicity out of Sect, Triplicity participating, Term, Face. (By default, face is not included because it has a zero score. The user may include it by assigning face a non-zero score). If any one or more make an aspect (according to aspects and orbs specified within HYLEG.ASP), then the Sun is the Hyleg. If not, go to next step.
2. Check if Sun is in 7th, 8th or 9th house, and is also in a masculine sign. If so, then check for aspecting rulers of the Sun's position as described in step 1. If any make an aspect, then the Sun is the Hyleg. If not go to the next step.
3. Check if Moon is in a feminine sign and not in a cadent house. If so, then check for aspecting rulers of the Moon's position as described in step 1. If any make an aspect, then the Moon is the Hyleg. If not go to the next step.

All remaining steps from 4 to 10 are identical to the previous definition.

## 11.2.2.1.12.3 Ptolemy

Note that Ptolemy's method always results in a Hyleg being found, whereas Omar's and Bonatti's may not.

This calculation uses rulerships and all other options specified in the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> definitions in the HYLEG.ALM file - these may be edited by the user, but by default they are the same as follows...

- Traditional rulerships
- Ptolemy Triplicities
- Ptolemy Terms
- Signs start at 0 degs
- Default houses
- 5,5,5 degree house cusp offsets (for ang, suc, cad houses)
- Different Day/Night Part of Fortune
- 5 points for rulerships
- 4 points for exaltations
- 3 points for (all three) triplicity rulers
- 2 points for term ruler
- 1 point for face ruler
- No points for any other items

3<sup>rd</sup> definition

- Summation Points: Sun, Ascendant, Pre-natal NM
- Minimum Honours: 3
- Applies to Diurnal charts

4<sup>th</sup> definition

- Summation Points: Moon, Part of Fortune, Pre-natal FM
- Minimum Honours: 3
- Applies to Nocturnal charts

"Prorogative" houses are the 1st, 7th, 9th, 10th, 11th

1. If a daytime chart then check if Sun is in a prorogative house (apply house cusp offsets specified in HYLEG.ALM). If so, then the Sun is the Hyleg. If not then check if Moon is in a prorogative house. If so, then the Moon is the Hyleg. If the Hyleg was not found, then go to next the step.
2. If a night-time chart then check if Moon is in a prorogative house. If so, then the Moon is the Hyleg. If not then check if Sun is in a prorogative house. If so, then the

Sun is the Hyleg. If the Hyleg was not found, then go to next the step.

3. If a daytime chart then find the almuten according to the 3rd definition, and if a nighttime chart, then use the 4th definition instead. If this results in a point being found with a non-zero score, then that is the Hyleg. If the Hyleg was not found, then go to next the step.
4. If the Moon is waxing, then the Ascendant is the Hyleg. If the Moon is waning, then the Part of Fortune is the Hyleg.

## 11.3 Text and Data Supplied with Solar Fire

Solar Fire includes data and interpretations from a variety of sources. This data is immediately available to the user once Solar Fire is installed.

### 11.3.1 Chart Data

Solar Fire includes a number of chart databases with a total more than 2000 charts, from several sources - The Clifford Data Compendium and the Australian Data Collection, and a collection of other charts from Sy Scholfield.

All of the chart data has been supplied by reputable specialist data collectors, and has been rated for accuracy using Rodden Rating system.

#### Rodden Rating

- **AA** - Data from Birth Certificates (BC), hospital or governmental birth records (BR), notes from Vital Statistics/Registries, family bibles, baby books, family written records. This is the best evidence of data accuracy available.
- **A** - Data from the person, family member, friend or associate. Also included are newspaper birth announcements. Times given within a 'window of time' of thirty minutes (e.g. "between 3.30pm and 4.00pm") are presented here.
- **B** - Data from biographies and autobiographies where no other source is given.
- **C** - Caution, data not validated. No source, vague, rectified/speculative data, "personal" ambiguous sources, approximate birth times (e.g. "early morning", "around lunchtime").
- **DD** - Dirty Data. Two or more unsubstantiated quotes of time, place or data (perhaps rectified without designation). Any unverified data that are contradicted by another source.

#### 11.3.1.1 The Scholfield Collection

This collection consists of about 1200 charts categorized into the following chart files

- Corporate.SFcht
- Entertainment.SFcht
- Infamous.SFcht
- Literature.SFcht

- Miscellaneous.SFcht
- Politics.SFcht
- Royalty.SFcht
- Science.SFcht
- Sports.SFcht
- Visual Arts.SFcht

### About the Author

Sy Scholfield (a.k.a. Simon Astley Scholfield) is a British-Australian astro-data collector based in Brisbane, Queensland. His online collections include "Aussie Stars: Astrological Profiles of Famous Australians" ([www.aussie-stars.com](http://www.aussie-stars.com)) and "Queer Stars: Astrology Charts for Gay, Lesbian, Bisexual and Transgender celebrities" ([www.astroqueer.com/charts.html](http://www.astroqueer.com/charts.html)). Selections of Scholfield's data have also been published in Lois Rodden's *Data News* and *AstroDatabank* website & CDs; Frank C. Clifford's book, *British Entertainers: The Astrological Profiles*; and Grazia Bordoni's *Data Notizie* newsletters. For more information see his official website ([www.syscholfield.com](http://www.syscholfield.com)).

#### 11.3.1.2 The Clifford Data Compendium

The Clifford Data Compendium presents the birth data of 500 famous individuals in a number of areas from entertainment to sport, politics to religion. It incorporates some of the most accurate data of leading figures found in other collections whilst including many data collected by the author, and some never before published.

The charts are contained in the file *clif2000.SFcht*.

Each data entry has notes presented in the following format:

**Source** - Details of where the data originated from (if not from the author's archives) and the classification of the data is in brackets (see Data Accuracy below)

**Real Name** - If available and differing from name given

**Profession** - The various vocations for which the individual is primarily known

**Biography** - A short biography, including a few dates for further study

Some entries incorporate birth details of related individuals.

### Data Accuracy

It is vital any data collections presented to the astrological community be as accurate and fully sourced as possible. There may, however, be the occasional update to this collection, and the author welcomes any corrections or additions.

All data are classified using the simple Rodden Rating system. All data presented in this collection are of AA, A or B standard. Unverified data have not been included.

Abbreviations found in the Notes section:

**FCC** - Author Frank C. Clifford



**RR** - Rodden Rating - a data classification system (see above)

**GBAC** - The Gauquelin Book of American Charts

**CAH** - Contemporary American Horoscopes

### Data Bibliography

Most of the data presented have been personally checked by the author himself, and in most cases the actual Birth Certificate or Birth Record/Note is in hand. Many thanks to my international colleagues for sharing data and collected BCs and BRs over the last few years, including Thelma & Tom Wilson, Dana Holliday, Edwin Steinbrecher, David Fisher, Sally Davis, Francoise Gauquelin, Tashi Grady, Linda Clark, Caroline Gerard, Lois Rodden, Marion March, and Grazia Bordoni.

The Gauquelin Book of American Charts (ACS, 1982). Accurate BC data by Michel & Francoise Gauquelin

The House of Commons (1992-7) by Caroline Gerard. Available from: 6 Belford Mews, Dean Village, Edinburgh EH4 3BT, Scotland (£8).

The Astro-Data series. Five volumes and Data News by Lois Rodden, covering a variety of data.

Contemporary American Horoscopes. BC data from Janice Mackey and Jessica Saunders, 1990. Available on computer disk from Astrolabe.

A special thank you to Edwin Steinbrecher for providing access to his database and BRs. The Steinbrecher Data Collection is a comprehensive database of 20,000 timed data (+ 6000 noon charts). See the website: [www.dome-igm.com/dome/](http://www.dome-igm.com/dome/)

### About the author

Frank C. Clifford is an astrologer, palmist and data collector. His data interests include running the Data Exchange Network to swap data with international collectors, working with the Astrological Association's Data Section, and checking data/biography for many magazines and books. His non-astrological work includes script-writing, broadcasting and researching. Frank lives in London and can be contacted via Flare Publications. His first data book "British Entertainers: The Astrological Profiles" is available from Flare Publications (SF), P.O. Box 10126, London NW3 7WD, England, UK. UK orders - cheques or postal orders for £11.50; International orders - an International Money Order for £17. All prices include p&p. Please do not send cash, unless by guaranteed/registered delivery.

#### 11.3.1.3 The Australian Data Collection

This is a collection of 375 charts of famous Australians (and immigrants) and Australian events, all sourced, and some with biographical notes and important dates. This data was compiled by Australian astrologer Stephanie Johnson, with contributions from other astrologers around the world.

The charts are contained in the file *aus2011.SFcht*.

### 11.3.2 Chart Art

Solar Fire includes 90 "Chart Art" background graphics that appear as Pages under "Chart Art" available via the Page Topics Index menu option on the View menu.

The Chart Art background graphics included in Solar Fire were provided by 3 different Australian artists/designers.

- **Kay Steventon** - Art\_Angel.jpg, Art\_Angel2.jpg, Art\_Angel3.jpg, Art\_Planets.jpg, Art\_Sunmoon.jpg
- **Eila Laurikainen** - Art\_Fire\_Frame.jpg, Art\_Earth\_Frame.jpg, Art\_Earth\_Frame\_Ltr.jpg, Art\_Air\_Frame.jpg, Art\_Water\_Frame.jpg
- **Celine Lawrence** - Art\_Air\_Dark.jpg, Art\_Air\_Dark2.jpg, Art\_Fire\_Dark.jpg, Art\_Fire\_Light.jpg, Art\_Fire\_Red.jpg, Art\_Stars\_Dark.jpg, Art\_Water\_Dark.jpg, Art\_Water\_Light.jpg, Art\_Water\_Light2.jpg

These graphics are copyright (2008), and permission is required to use them for any purpose other than within pages generated by Solar Fire.

See Also:

[Using the Page Topic Index](#)

### 11.3.3 Interpretations Text

The interpretations text in Solar Fire was written by Stephanie Johnson Dip FAA of Esoteric Technologies Pty Ltd. Text Copyright © 2003 - 2013 Esoteric Technologies Pty Ltd.

The Sabian Symbols are from four sources: "The Sabian Symbols in Astrology" by Dr. Marc Edmund Jones © The Marc Edmund Jones Literary Trust. First published in 1993 by Aurora Press, PO Box 573, Santa Fe, New Mexico 87504, USA.

Another source used for the symbols themselves is Dane Rudhyar.

The *interpretations* for the symbols in interpretation reports is by Marc Edmund Jones and by Lynda Hill.

Finally Sabian Symbol interpretation text is also available via "Charubel's Degrees", which are taken from the book "The Degrees of the Zodiac Symbolised" which is taken from the Astrology Classics edition of 2004, Bel Air, MD, USA.

Lynda Hill has also supplied the same contents for the "Sabian Oracle", which is degree interpretive text but it isn't related to any particular chart when accessed in the "Sabian Oracle".

The parts of the body for each degree of the zodiac are from "A Handbook of Medical Astrology"

by Jane Ridder-Patrick ©. Published by Penguin/Arkana 1990 ISBN 0-14-019214-X. Website: [www.janeridderpatrick.com](http://www.janeridderpatrick.com)

The interpretations in the file STANDARD.INT relate to natal geocentric charts. It can also be used fairly effectively with various other types of charts, such as return charts or

progressed charts, provided that the reader bears in mind the original purpose of the text, and adapts it to the new context. For example, the interpretation of the Sun in the 5th house in a return chart will only apply for a period of 1 year, whereas the text was written to refer to enduring traits that would result from this placement in a natal chart.

The interpretations in the file TRANSITS.INT relate to transits to a natal chart.

The interpretations in the file PROGRESS.INT relate to progressions to a natal chart.

The interpretations file SYNASTRY.INT relates to synastry between two natal charts.

The interpretations file CALENDAR.INT relate to transits to a natal chart.

The interpretations file FIRDARIA.INT relates to firdaria planetary periods in relation to a natal chart.

The interpretations file SABIAN.INT and CHARUBEL.INT relates to the Sabian Symbols in relation to a natal chart.

The interpretations file ORACLE.INT relates to the Sabian Oracle and not to a natal chart.

Not all possible categories of interpretations are covered in these files given the vast number of possible combinations that need to be potentially catered for. For example there is no text relating to aspects between the TransNeptunians and planets.

You are, however, free to add you own text to either of these files, or to create your own interpretations files from scratch, by using the Interpretations Compiler supplied with Solar Fire.

### **Copyright Restrictions**

All text included with Solar Fire is copyrighted, but the licensed owner of Solar Fire is granted permission to use any output printed or exported from Solar Fire for the purpose of providing astrological charts and reports generated by Solar Fire to friends or clients. This text must not otherwise be reproduced or copied without the express permission of the copyright holder. This text may also be edited before distribution, provided that the copyright of any portions of original text is respected and acknowledged where appropriate.

If you print reports using text supplied with Solar Fire, then you should ensure that the copyright notice of Esoteric Technologies appears on the report.

If you have added some of your own text, then you might like to add a copyright notice that applies to the text you have written yourself, for example

Main Text © 2003 - 2013 Esoteric Technologies Pty Ltd

Portions of Text © 2005 - 2013 Susan Smith

If you are printing reports that use your own text exclusively, then there is no need to include any copyright notice relating to Esoteric Technologies.

### **11.3.4 Fixed Stars Data and Text**

The fixed star file BRADY.FST contains data and interpretations for 50 fixed stars. This file was compiled by Bernadette Brady Dip. (FAA) from her work in progress "Fixed Stars and Stained Glass". Bernadette has done all her research on fixed stars working with

parans, so she suggests that the best results can be achieved with this star file by using the Star Parans report rather than the Star Aspects report in Solar Fire. She recommends using an orb of 15 to 20 minutes of arc when using the Star Paran report. She has included coding of + and - signs with some star names to indicate stars which are especially positive (+++) and those that may prove very difficult (---). Text Copyright © 1995 Bernadette Brady.

The fixed star file PTOLEMY.FST contains a number of stars that were commonly used in the era of Ptolemy. This file was also compiled by Bernadette Brady. The keyword text for each star in this file identifies its nature in terms of planetary symbolism (e.g. Jupiter for a star which has a Jupiterian nature), and its long text identifies which position in its zodiacal symbol this star takes. Text Copyright © 1995 Bernadette Brady.

The fixed star file ALLSTARS.FST contains data on about 290 of the most commonly used stars, but has no interpretations text. It was generated by importing the fixed star file that is supplied with the NOVA program, and is included by permission of Astrolabe, Inc.

### 11.3.5 Arabic Parts

There are many Arabic Parts files supplied with Solar Fire. The file called Allparts.arp contains all the Arabic Parts that were supplied with the NOVA program, and is included by kind permission of Astrolabe, Inc. The most recent is the file called Moreparts.arp, which contains 150 Arabic parts.

### 11.3.6 Asteroids

Solar Fire is supplied with ephemerides for more than 1000 asteroids and minor planets. The ephemerides cover the period 1500 to 2100. It is possible to obtain additional asteroid ephemerides from the Astrodienst web site at [www.astro.ch/swisseph/](http://www.astro.ch/swisseph/).

To be able to use many of these glyphs as User Defined Points or as Extra Ring points then select the Asteroid file **AstGlyphs** in the process described in [Editing a User Defined Points File](#) and [Editing an Extra Ring Points File](#). See also [other asteroid files](#).

#### Asteroid glyphs available

• Abund	• Aditi	• Adonis	• Adorea	• America	• Amor	• Amphite	• Amun	• Anubis	• Apollo	• Arachne	• Aten	• Atlantis	• Atropos	• Bacchus
☾	♁	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
• Chanklo	• Circe	• Cupido	• Cyllarus	• Damoc...	• Demeter	• Diana	• Eche...	• Elatus	• Eros	• Europa	• Fama	• Flora	• Fortuna	• Frigga
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
• Gaea	• Ganesa	• Ganym...	• Gilgam...	• Gratis	• Harpo...	• Hathor	• Haumea	• Haumea	• Hebe	• Hekate	• Hephai...	• Heracles	• Herculi...	• Hidalgo
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
• Hopi	• Horus	• Hylono...	• Icarus	• Imhotep	• Iris	• Isis	• Jubilatrix	• Kassa...	• Kleopa...	• Klotho	• Lachesis	• Lilith	• Make...	• Make...
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
• Medea	• Midas	• Moira	• Neith	• Nemesis	• Nessus	• Okyrho...	• Ops	• Orpheus	• Osiris	• Panacea	• Pandora	• Parvati	• Persep...	• Pholus
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
• Pomona	• Proser...	• Psyche	• Ptah	• Pythia	• Quaoar	• Sappho	• Sekhmet	• Seraph...	• Siva	• Toro	• Tyche	• Urania	• Varuna	
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂

### 11.3.7 Dwarf Planets

Dwarf planets are objects in space orbiting the Sun just like the normal planets i.e they have enough mass that they are subjected to the controlling affect of the Sun's gravity, but they are too small to have smashed away any other objects in their orbital path.

The dwarf planets are Ceres (often thought of as an asteroid), Pluto (used to be a normal planet), Haumea, Makemake and Eris.

Ceres, Pluto and Eris are always available as standard displayed points. Haumea and Makemake are in the asteroid file Newplan.ptc and AstGlyphs.ptc. See [Editing a User Defined Points File](#) and [Editing an Extra Ring Points File](#) for how to utilize these files.

### 11.3.8 Eclipses

Solar Fire's eclipse data has been extracted from Fred Espenak's (NASA/GSFC) web pages at <http://sunearth.gsfc.nasa.gov/eclipse/eclipse.html>, which include comprehensive and accurate astronomical eclipse data covering many millennia.

## 11.4 Bibliography

Those who are interested in reading further may wish to refer to some of the following publications. There are, of course, many other high quality astrological publications available, and this list is simply intended to be a starting point for those wishing to know more.

### 11.4.1 General Astrology

*Alan Oken's Complete Astrology* - Alan Oken - Publ. Bantam Books

*Choice Centered Astrology* - Gail Fairfield - Publ. Ramp Creek Publishing, Inc.

*Synastry* - Penny Thornton - Publ. The Aquarian Press

*The Astrologer's Companion* - John Filbey & Peter Filbey - The Aquarian Press

*The Twelve Houses* - Howard Sasportas - Publ. The Aquarian Press

### 11.4.2 Predictive Astrology

*Planets in Transit* - Robert Hand - Publ. Whitford Press

*Solar and Lunar Returns* - John Filbey - Publ. Aquarian Press

*The Eagle and the Lark* - Bernadette Brady - Publ. Samuel Weiser, Inc.

*The Progressed Horoscope* - Alan Leo - Publ. Destiny Books

### 11.4.3 Locational Astrology

*Planets in Locality* - Steve Cozzi - Publ. Llewellyn

*Planets on the Move* - Maritha Pottenger and Zipporah Dobyns - Publ. ACS Publications

*The Geodetic World Map* - I. I. Chris Mcrae - Publ. American federation of Astrologers Inc.

### 11.4.4 Medieval & Classical Astrology

*Carmen Astrologicum* - Dorotheus of Sidon - Translated D. Pingree - Publ. Ascella Publications

*Christian Astrology* - William Lilly - Publ. Regulus Publishing Company Ltd

*Classical Astrology for Modern Living* - Dr J. Lee Lehman - Publ. Whitford Press

*Essential Dignities* - J. Lee Lehman Ph.D. - Publ. Whitford Press

*Night and Day: Planetary Sect in Astrology* - Robert S. Hand - Publ. ARHAT and Golden Hind Press

*Tetrabiblos* - Ptolemy - Translated F.E.Robbins - Publ. Harvard Uni. Press

*Three Books on Nativities* – Omar of Tiberius – Translated R.Hand – Publ. Project Hindsight (Latin Track Volume XIV)

### 11.4.5 Esoteric Astrology

*Esoteric Astrology* - Alice A. Bailey - Publ. Lucis Publishing Company

*Soul-Centred Astrology* - Alan Oken - Publ. Bantam Books

*The Best of Charles Jayne* - Charles Jayne - Publ. American Federation of Astrologers Inc.

*The Labours of Hercules* - Alice A. Bailey - Publ. Lucis Publishing Company

*The Sabian Oracle: 360 Degrees Of Wisdom* - Lynda Hill - Publ. Lynda Hill 2010

*The Prenatal Epoch* - E.H. Bailey - Publ. Samuel Weiser Inc.

*The Sabian Symbols in Astrology* - Marc Edmund Jones - Publ. Aurora Press

*Transpersonal Astrology* - Errol Weiner - Publ. Element, Inc.

### 11.4.6 Other Specialized Topics

*Asteroid Goddesses* - Demetra George - Publ. ACS Publications, Inc.

*A Handbook of Medical Astrology* - Jane Ridder-Patrick - Publ. Penguin/Arkana

*Finding Our Way Through the Dark: The Astrology of the Dark Goddess Mysteries* - Demetra George - Publ. ACS Publications Inc.

*Natural Fertility* - Francesca Naish - Publ. Sally Milner Publishing

*Planets in Composite* - Robert Hand - Publ. Whitford Press

*The Black Moon Book* - F. Santoni & Demetra George - Publ. Sum Press.

*The Combination of Stellar Influences* - Reinhold Ebertin - Publ. American Federation of Astrologers Inc.

*The Lunation Cycle* - Dane Rudhyar - Publ. Aurora Press

*Interpreting the Eclipses* – Robert Carl Jansky – Publ. Astro Computing Services

*Lunar Shadows, The Lost Key to the Timing of Eclipses* - Dietrich Pessin

*Delineation With Astrodynes* - Ken Stone - Publ. American Federation of Astrologers Inc.

*Astrodyne Manual* - Elbert Benjamine - Publ. Church of Light

*How To Read Cosmodynes* - Doris Chase Doane - Publ. American Federation of Astrologers Inc

*Pluto: The Evolutionary Journey of the Soul* - Vol 1 & 2 - Jeff Green - Publ. Llewellyn Publications

#### 11.4.7 Astronomical Calculations and Computing

*Astronomical Algorithms* - Jean Meeus - Published Willman-Bell, Inc.

*Astronomical Formulae for Calculators* - Jean Meeus - Published Willman-Bell, Inc.

*Mathematical Astronomy Morsels* – Jean Meeus – Published Willman-Bell, Inc.

*Horoscope Calculation* - J.A.Eshelman - Published American Federation of Astrologers, Inc.

*Planetary Programs and Tables from -4000 to +2800* - P.Bretagnon & J-L.Simon - Published Willman-Bell, Inc.

### 11.5 Version Changes

The main new features of Solar Fire 9 are listed below.

#### 11.5.1 Changes from Version 8.x to Version 9

The following is a list of the most significant changes that have been made for version 9 of Solar Fire. Many smaller changes have also been made but these aren't listed.

**Primary Directions:** This whole area has been revamped, particularly in Dynamic Reports. There is now the choice of Primary Mundane or Primary Zodiacal directions. Previously, we computed primary directions according to the semi-arc technique promoted by Placidus, but you can choose between Placidus' semi-arc projections and

Regiomontanus' preferred projections based on hour circles to determine mundane position. So now you have a choice of Placidus or Regiomontanus methods for computing the directions, several new direction rate keys (available in Preferences), and Classical or Modern definitions of "converse". Additionally the help documentation on Primary Directions has been expanded to make them more understandable for the general user. Primary Directions to Radix now compute much faster.

**Zodiacal Releasing Tabulation:** Zodiacal Releasings show whole periods in a native's life when certain general astrological influences are increasing in strength. A listing of these periods is now available as an interactive tabulation, so that any period in the past or future can be instantly generated and examined.

**Graphing Financial Data:** Data from financial markets that is in a compatible format in a file can be imported into Solar Fire, and then graphed on a Graphic Ephemeris alongside the usual transits, progressions or directions.

**Chart Files Merge:** Multiple chart files can now be merged together into a single file.

**Lunar Gardening Calendar:** The Calendar has been revised to include Gardening recommendations based on the phases and signs of the Moon.

**New house systems available:** A new house system is available that is a variation of the "Whole Sign" house system. The Whole Sign (Fortune) house system creates equal houses of 30 degrees, with the first house starting at 0 degrees of the sign that has the Part of Fortune in it. Also new is the "South Node on 1st House Cusp" house system.

**Toolbar button:** There is a new Toolbar toggle button for quickly switching charts between the Geocentric or Heliocentric coordinate system.

**New Wheel Styles:** The range of wheel styles supplied with the program is now even more extensive (Bizod2, Bizod3, Euro5c, Tri4)

**New Page Styles:** Including a new Sun Signs page to assist in writing sun sign columns, and eight new pages from Hank Friedman - loads of information available at a glance.

**New Chart Files:** Including one containing famous race horses and jockeys, and other files containing over 200 new charts for politics, entertainment, royalty and more, Aus2014 expanded selection of Australian charts.

**New Interpretation files:** These are Charubel interpretations (Charubel.int) and Solar Returns (SolReturn.int)

**New Social Media links:** These can be found on the Help menu

**Appointments Manager:** Can now import contacts from a CSV (comma separated values) file.

**User-Defined Points:** Progressions and Transits are now calculated for these points.

**Eclipses:** Search result can be printed or copied, with aspect details included.

**Asteroids:** 15 new asteroids from the Swiss ephemeris have been added

**Glyphs:** New glyphs in the font file ET Asteroids1a (ETAst1a.ttf) - for asteroids Salacia



120347 ♀, Vulcano 4464 ♀, Orcus 90482 ♀; the Galactic Center ♀, and the Super Galactic Center **Z**.

**Page Designer and Page Browser Improvements:** These have been heavily revised to make it easier to work with the wide range of pages available in Solar Fire. The Page Browser is now available in the Page Designer as well; graphic backgrounds are visible in the Page Designer, and in the Page Browser if desired; when the "Temperaments" object is added to a page the rulership to use for calculating the temperament can now be specified; plus click-and-drag interactions in the Page Designer more intuitive; as well as moving pages between categories you can now also copy pages to other categories.



## 12 Frequently Asked Questions

This chapter covers some common questions that users have asked. Where necessary links are provided to relevant sections of the User Guide.

### 12.1 Why aren't some of the midpoints showing in the dial?

Check that...

- You are using a dial with a modulus that is capable of showing the kinds of midpoints you want to see
- You have the correct orb set for the modulus you are using.

See [Using Dials and Pointers](#).

### 12.2 How do I use characters like " ä " in a chart name?

You can do this by changing the fonts that Solar Fire uses, see [Fonts](#).

### 12.3 How do I display all three Liliths in a chart?

The three Liliths are the Black Moon Lilith, the asteroid Lilith and the Dark Moon Lilith.

- **Black Moon Lilith**

See [Black Moon Type](#) for information about the Black Moon and its calculation setting.

**>> To display the Black Moon in the main ring of any chart wheel**

1. Choose the **Displayed Points** option from the **Chart Options** menu  
This opens the "File Management" dialog box, with the currently selected file highlighted.
2. If you want to include the Black Moon in a different file than the current one, click on that file - otherwise go to step 3.
3. Click on the **Edit** button. This opens the "Select Displayed Points" dialog box.
4. In the **Unselected Points** list click on the **Black Moon**.  
This transfers it to the "Selected Points" list. (If you want to reverse this... click on the the Black Moon again to unselect it.)
5. Click on the **Save** button. This takes you back to the "File Management" dialog box.
6. Click on the **Select** button.

- **Asteroid Lilith** - asteroid number 1181

To be able to display this in charts and reports it first needs to be included in a Solar Fire user asteroid file (see [Editing an Asteroid File](#)).

However Solar Fire comes supplied with a user asteroid file called "Standard.ast" that already includes the asteroid Lilith. Therefore, unless you have removed Lilith from it, there is no need to edit an asteroid file, you simply need to set "Standard.ast" as the

current asteroid file.

### >> To set an asteroid file as the current file

1. Click on the **Chart Options** menu, then on **Files**, then on **Asteroid Files**.  
This opens the "File Management" dialog box.
2. Click on the file you want to use for selecting asteroids from. In this situation that would be **Standard.ast**.
3. Click on the **Select** button.

Now that this is done you can include the asteroid Lilith in any user-defined point and/or extra ring point files (see below for how to do this).

### • Dark Moon Lilith

This is a possible second satellite of the earth (not confirmed by modern astronomy), as first postulated by Waltemath, and written about by Delphine Jay and others. You can include the Dark Moon Lilith in any user-defined point and/or extra ring point files (see below for how to do this).

### Displaying asteroid Lilith and Dark Moon Lilith in charts, pages and reports

Whereas the Black Moon Lilith is one of the generic points in Solar Fire that you can immediately use, there a couple of further steps needed to use asteroid Lilith and Dark Moon Lilith.

- a) Include each Lilith in a user-defined points or extra ring points file
- b) Select the user-defined points or extra ring points file to be "current".

### >> To include asteroid Lilith or Dark Moon Lilith in a user-defined points file

If you have previously included the Black Moon Lilith in the current Displayed Points file (see above), and then include both of these Lilith's in a User-Defined Points file, then all three Liliths will appear in charts as part of the normal planets (Sun, Moon etc).

See [Editing a User Defined Points File](#) (note the points below first)

- a) For asteroid Lilith...

- make sure in the **Point Type** area that you select **Asteroid**.
- make sure the filename under the "Select File" button is "**standard**". If it isn't click on the **Select File** button, select **standard.ast** then click on the **Select** button.

This will display "Lilith 1181" in the "Available Points" list.

- b) For Dark Moon Lilith...

- make sure in the **Point Type** area that you select **Extra Body**.
- make sure the filename under the "Select File" button is "**extras**". If it isn't click

on the **Select File** button, select **extras.dat** then click on the **Select** button.

This will display Lilith as "Dark Moon W'mat2" in the "Available Points" list.

### >> To include asteroid Lilith or Dark Moon Lilith in an *extra ring* points file

If you prefer either or both of these Lilith's to be in an extra ring in charts then you will need to include them in an extra ring points file. Once you have included one or both of these Liliths in an extra ring points file, you will also need to select wheels that have an extra ring as part of their design so that these Liliths will be displayed. A list of these wheels installed by Solar Fire is included in the topic below.

See [Editing an Extra Ring Points File](#) (note the points below first)

c) For asteroid Lilith...

- make sure in the **Point Type** area that you select **Asteroid**.
- make sure the filename under the "Select File" button is "standard". If it isn't click on the **Select File** button, select "standard.ast" then click on the **Select** button. This will display "Lilith 1181" in the "Available Points" list.

d) For Dark Moon Lilith...

- make sure in the **Point Type** area that you select **Extra Body**.
- make sure the filename under the "Select File" button is "extras". If it isn't click on the **Select File** button, select "extras.dat" then click on the **Select** button. This will display Lilith as "Dark Moon W'mat2" in the "Available Points" list.

## 12.4 Should I upgrade my Solar Fire?

To help you decide, here are the major changes that have been made in Solar Fire from version to version. By upgrading to the latest version, Solar Fire 9, you get a complete new program containing all the additions and improvements that were made in previous versions. You also get complete revised and expanded Solar Fire and Solar Maps user guides in PDF form.

You will find your current Solar Fire version number on the title bar at the top of your Solar Fire main screen. To see what features you are missing, read each of the sections below down to the heading that contains your version number.

---

### **Added in Version 9** (Solar Fire 9, released in Jan-March 2014)

*Compatible with Windows 8 and 7, and with 64-bit and 32-bit Vista*

**Greatly expanded primary directions:** Dozens of new possibilities enable you to explore this time-honored predictive method in depth. Previously, in addition to offering van Dam primaries, Solar Fire computed primary directions according to the semi-arc technique promoted by Placidus. Now to determine mundane position you can choose between Placidus' semi-arc projections and Regiomontanus' projections based on hour circles. You can also choose the classical or modern definition of converse, and rate keys including Cardan, Placidus, Solar Birthday Longitude and user-defined. It's all explained in the new and fuller help pages. Also, primary directions compute faster than before.

**New interactive Zodiacal Releasing table:** Now you can broaden your predictive repertoire with Zodiacal Releasing, a recently discovered Hellenistic Time Lord system that (much like the existing dasa and firdar tables) assigns each life period (and each of 3 levels of sub-period) to a different sign rulership. Zodiacal releasing can show periods of heightened activity or importance regarding topics like career, relationships, etc. It can also show which life periods will be easy or difficult regarding those topics. The new zodiacal releasing tables can make a valuable supplement to your other predictive techniques, helping to particularize and qualify life trends and events.

**Part of Fortune houses:** There's an added "Whole Signs (Fortune)" house system that uses equal whole-sign houses with House 1 being the sign that contains the Part of Fortune. To Traditional astrologers this provided an important supplement to the information given by houses based on the Ascendant.

**Financial data graphing:** Downloading stock or futures prices (from free sources like Finance.Yahoo.com) and overlaying them on SF9's graphic ephemerides can reveal striking and useful price-aspect correlations. Using regular CSV-type spreadsheet data, you can also correlate aspects with any time-series data -- things like sunspot numbers (from free government sources), the ups and downs of your business income, or even the fluctuations in your weight.

**Chart file merge:** The new Chart Merge Utility makes it easier to consolidate the chart files on your computer. Plus, it makes it easy to synchronize your chart files with those on your other devices, such as your laptop or Windows 8 tablet.

**Lunar Gardening calendar:** Attractive new graphics on the Solar Fire calendar use the current lunar sign and phase to remind you when and what to plant, as well as when to fertilize, weed, reap and rest.

**Geo/Helio toggle button:** Now you can instantly see what the helio chart looks like without having to re-compute it. Conveniently situated on the Toolbar, you'll find a new button for quickly switching a chart from geocentric to heliocentric and back again.

**More Solar Maps features:** Now you can enhance your astro-mapping with newly discovered bodies like Eris, Sedna and Selena. For both the radix and relocated charts, you can see new map lines showing all the locations where the Ascendant and MC would fall. You can also click to instantly see a relocated chart wheel showing all the houses. You can create your own custom paran sets, and click to turn individual paran lines on and off. Plus, there's better zooming and panning, and you can now save the map image as a JPG (as well as a BMP or GIF) graphics file.

**More interpretations:** A new solar return report—plus Charubel's interpretations for each zodiacal degree (in addition to the existing interpretations for the Ebertin medical degrees and the Sabian symbols).

**More wheel and page designs:** New bi-zodiac, nakshatra, Euro and other wheels, plus new pages including a 12-wheel design to help you write Sun sign columns.

**More dials:** Examine hidden planetary relationships in over 180 new uni, bi, tri and quad dials in both the major and minor harmonics.

**More chart data:** Over 200 new charts for politics, entertainment, royalty and more.

Additional Aussie charts, and a new file of 100 horse racing charts including famous horses, jockeys and trainers. Like the other charts included with Solar Fire, all are carefully sourced, classified and Rodden-rated.

**Better eclipse lists:** Now you can view and print detailed eclipse information in one compact list, sort the list by type, date, degree, duration, Saros number or other factors, and click on any eclipse to instantly display the eclipse chart.

**New social media links:** Now you can click on the Help menu to quickly join the Solar Fire conversations on Facebook and Twitter.

**Wider email support:** Now you can email charts directly through Gmail, Hotmail, Yahoo and other services in addition to MAPI services like Outlook.

**Page Designer:** Improvements include the ability to see the inserted graphics while you are designing the page. And, to make it easier to locate the page you want, the Page Topic Index now shows a thumbnail preview of each page design.

More asteroids: Solar Fire 9 includes 15 additional asteroids from the Swiss ephemeris.

**More glyphs:** New glyphs in the font file ET Asteroid1a (EtAst1a.ttf) include the Galactic Center, the Super Galactic Center, and the asteroids Salacia 120347, Vulcano 4464 and Orcus 90482. Also, there's now a glyph for the Part of Spirit in the font ET Symbol 3 (EtSym3.ttf).

**Nodal Axis:** Now you can view an aspect line drawn between the North and South Nodes, clearly showing the nodal axis on the chart.

**Improved Appointments Manager:** You can now import your contact list from a CSV (comma separated values) file such as you could create in a spreadsheet.

**Atlas:** An updated ACS PC Atlas provides recent time zone changes.

---

## **Added in Version 8** (Solar Fire Gold v8, released in 2011)

*Compatible with Windows 8 and 7, 64-bit Vista, 32-bit Vista and Windows XP*

**Solar Maps:** The full, professional version of Solar Maps has been added to Solar Fire v8. Now you can add map lines for stars, principal asteroids and Uranian planets, as well as midpoints and aspects to the angles; get point-and-click interpretations for the map lines and also print out locational reports, animate the transiting and progressed maps, view paran lines and lists of the cities that lie along them, plot hurricanes and earthquakes, and enjoy more customization possibilities.

**Teacher/Student Feature:** Now you can get your students off to a running start (or help your friends) by sending them all your preferred Solar Fire settings in one easily-installed zip file. They can, at any time, switch between your settings and their own.

**Astrology Schools:** A new "Astrology Schools" item in the Help menu directs a user to a web page where various categories of astrology schools are listed. If you have a qualified school, you can have it added to the list.

**User-Defined points:** The main wheel of Solar Fire now allows up to 50 User-Defined points, besides the 50 standard planets/points that the main wheel already displayed. The 50 User-Defined points on the main wheel can be selected from a list that is similar to the Extra Ring points (including asteroids, midpoints, fixed stars and more).

**More glyphs:** New glyphs for 65 asteroids, plus recently discovered bodies like Haumea and Makemake. You can display these either as User-Defined points in the main wheel or as Extra Ring points in wheels that have an extra points ring. Also, a new Glyphs tab in the Preferences enables you to select alternative forms of various glyphs, including a new glyph for Neptune.

**Ashtkoot Compatibility Matching:** The Ashtkoot (8-factor) system analyzes a couple's Vedic Moon positions to score their overall chances for long-term relationship success. Fun for dating, and an additional indicator for professional synastry work.

**Animated chart:** You can now jump directly from the regular chart view to the Animated chart, and if any of the wheels require a different location and time zone, a new "Location" button enables you to change them. Now you can also change the time increment for advancing the chart to Weeks (as well as to the existing Years, Months, Days, Hours, Minutes and Seconds).

**Interpretations:** New Vertex interpretations and additional asteroid interpretations have now been added to the Standard.int file.

**New Appointments module:** Clients details can now be stored within Solar Fire. Session appointments can be made for a client with email reminders and receipts for the client available. Session time for the appointment can be tracked and stored. If a microphone is part of or plugged into the computer, sessions can also be recorded, stored and played back.

**500 new timed, Rodden-rated (A or B) celebrity charts** include today's newsmakers plus prominent figures from the past.

**New wheels and pages:** A bi-wheel that shows the house cusps for both charts; wheels that show the ruling planets for terms (Egyptian or Ptolemy) and faces; new Vedic single and bi-wheels with 120-year (and longer) dasa tables; and new "chart art" pages including old-style drawings for each Sun sign, and illustrated pages for each of the 12 possible house positions of the composite chart Sun.

**Arabic Parts:** A new set that specifically addresses commodities.

**Atlas:** Solar Fire v8 now uses only the ACS PC Atlas.

---

**Added in Version 7** (Solar Fire Gold released in 2008, v7.1 and 7.2 released in 2009, v7.3 released in 2010)

*Compatible with Windows 8 and 7, 64-bit Vista, 32-bit Vista and Windows XP*

**Sabian Oracle:** Astrologer Lynda Hill has greatly expanded the Sabian Symbols text to several paragraphs for each degree. She discusses not only the symbolism but also



shows in detail how the image applies to everyday life. Solar Fire Gold enables you to consult the Sabian Symbols randomly as an oracle, or have a Symbol interpretation pop up every day to suggest the day's important theme.

**Sabian Interpretation Report:** By selecting the new "Sabian.int" interpretations file for natal charts, you can also access the expanded Sabian Symbols interpretations as a printable report that discusses the degree symbolism of every point in the chart.

**Temperaments Tabulation:** A new Temperaments tabulation and page object scores a chart according to William Lilly's rules for finding Hot, Wet, Cold and Dry qualities in a chart and concluding whether the person is predominantly Choleric, Sanguine, Melancholic or Phlegmatic. It considers the Ascendant sign and ruler, the Moon's sign and phase, and the signs of planets that aspect the Moon.

**Astrology Encyclopedia:** When you want to learn the meanings of astrological terms and concepts you can now just look in the Help menu to consult an expanded version of deVore's classic astrology encyclopedia.

**Chart Art:** There are now hundreds of new "Chart Art" pages with attractive graphic backgrounds. These are ideal for gift-giving or sale -- or just for personal enjoyment.

**New Chart Collections:** Included are about 1,000 new charts of celebrities and historical figures, compiled by expert data collectors

**14 New Standard Chart Points:** various chart angles and zodiac points plus Selena (White Moon), Sedna and Eris

**New Calendar module:** to generate customizable daily, weekly or monthly calendar pages showing your choice of transits and progressions to any natal chart. You can access newly written interpretations, both as on-screen pop-ups and as printed reports that you can provide along with the personalized calendars. You can also export the calendar data directly to MS Outlook and other calendar applications.

**New Birthday Reminders:** With the little Birthday Reminder window popping up each day, you'll never again miss your friend and client birthdays. This can also remind you when your clients are due their yearly update.

**Reports (tables and listings):** now include house modality emphasis, and also planetary stations. Speed to nearest sec arc if rate below 1deg/day.

**New Tabulations:** A new Tabs section in the Reports selection doubles the range of supporting information that is instantly available on any chart.

**Astrodynes/Cosmodynes:** Astrodyne tables are presented in the new Tabs section and are also available as objects to insert in your page designs.

**New Firdaria Interpretations:** Also available as tables in the new Tabs section, firdaria, much like Vedic dasas, divide a life into periods and sub-periods, each of which is ruled by a different planet or combination of planets. The new firdaria reports by Stephanie Johnson interpret either a person's current firdaria periods or the succession of periods throughout life.

**Enhanced Dynamic Reports:** All events are now calculated with fullest possible

accuracy and can be displayed to the nearest second of time. Daylight Saving Time is now automatically adjusted as required. Events that are within in orb at the start of a report may now be shown, ensuring that the report will include the long-term transits that are in effect even though they never become exact during the report period. You can now right-click on the column headers in the reports to specify which columns of information you want and what order you want to display them in.

**Improved Electional Search:** Now shows exact aspect hits, allows searches for events relating to natal charts, does midpoint searches, allows searches for chart shapes, and allows bracketing of conditions

**Improved Chart Search:** Now allows searches for charts with aspects or synastry placements in relation to any given natal chart. Also allows searches for chart shapes, and bracketing of conditions

**New Wheel Style Preview:** Allows user to browse through thumbnail images of the wheel and dial styles before choosing one

**Stationary Points:** In both charts and reports stationary points are now marked with an S. User can define what is considered a station.

**Page Print Preview:** The View Chart screen now has a button that enables you to preview exactly what the chart will look like when printed.

**File Locations:** Solar Fire now uses standard Microsoft folder locations for all its files, ensuring better compatibility with newer operating systems, and making data backup easier. Now your chart files and settings are stored in Documents\Solar Fire User Files, while the Solar Fire program itself is stored in C:\Program Files.

**Stellarium:** Now, if you have this impressively featured open-source planetarium program installed, you can directly link to it from within Solar Fire's View menu. This is in addition to Solar Fire's own built-in planetarium.

**House systems:** You can select a different default house system for Vedic charts, and the Sidereal/Tropical toggle button now also toggles the house systems as well as the zodiac types.

**Retained Charts:** You can now add single retained charts instead of having to retain all charts at once

**Page Designer:** simpler flexible-list editing, simplified menus and various new object alignment options

**Quinquirwheels:** You can now display 5-ringed charts as well as single, bi, tri and quadri wheels.

**Extra Point Wheels:** You can now show aspects between extra points

**Planetary Status Bar:** Pop-up hints have improved format, and nearest lunar phases and eclipses have been added

**Chart View and Report View:** A new "Charts..." button enables you to select different charts to view without going back to the main screen.

---

**ACS Atlas:** You can now add your own places.

---

### **Added in Version 6** (Solar Fire Deluxe, released in 2005)

*Compatible with Windows 8 and 7, 64-bit Vista, 32-bit Vista, Windows XP and Windows 98se*

**Chart Search:** powerful chart search capability using wide range of astrological criteria and chart data criteria with Boolean logic, on unlimited number of chart files. Wheel preview as well as various other sort/copy/export/email/print functions on lists of matching charts. Savable search criteria.

**Electional/Time Search:** powerful time search capability using wide range of astrological criteria and chart data criteria with Boolean logic.

**Solar Live:** provides access (in your default browser) to the latest news and links posted online.

**New chart file format:** comments and life events stored in single chart file.

**Life events:** ability to store unlimited life events for each natal chart - for use with subsidiary charts and animation module. Events may be imported from and exported to chart files.

**Chart Open:** MRU chart list and search multiple folders. User-definable chart details columns, sortable by any column. Chartwheel preview window.

**Chart Save on exit:** new dialog allowing easy save/discard for any unsaved charts to any file/s.

**Restore Charts:** from backup location

**Import Charts, Files and Settings:** from earlier version of Solar Fire or Solar Fire on other computer

**Animation module:** can now export calculated charts and jump to Chart View screen at any time. Can view pop-up interpretations. Can use dial interactively.

**Page Objects:** now have in-place property editing.

**Save to PDF:** wheels/pages/graphic ephemeris.

**User-defined point order:** (e.g. Sun before Moon) in listings and reports

**Date/time entry improvements:** default month/year, year only entry, a/p time abbreviations, up/down buttons for d/m/y in chart data entry

**Lat/Long entry improvements:** decimal entry allowed

**Aspect highlighting and filtering:** on displayed and animated wheels, grids, aspect lists and preview charts. Applies line thickness changes to highlight closest orbs. Filtering by a range of criteria including aspect pattern, by individual chart point, by aspect

harmonic, and others.

**Transparency:** selectable for some dialogs (XP/2000 only).

**More resizable dialogs:** e.g. "View Chart", "Chart Database", "Charts Search Results", "Chart Tabulations & Reports", all Subsidiary chart dialogs etc

**Automated check for updates on web:** informs users if patch update is available.

**Speaking interpretations:** (WinXP or other operating systems with extra download of speech engine from MS)

**Vedic Charts:** with optional vedic/tropical warning and new quick toggle between sidereal/tropical

**Age Harmonic Charts:** also in dynamic reports and graphic ephemeris

**Longitude Equivalent Declination Charts:** as new chart types

**Subsidiary charts:** can now keep dialog open for multiple subsidiary calculations (Apply button), and dialog stays open if user cancels anywhere in calculation process.

**Lunar Phase charts:** user can now define how many sequential phases to calculate, and addition of current/nearest/next New Moon and/or Full Moon chart

**Eclipse charts:** added under Lunar Phase charts

**Direction Arc Multipliers:** for Solar, Ascendant and Vertex Directions for static charts or dynamic reports

**Transit charts:** as new subsidiary chart type, allowing precessed/converse transit charts to be calculated

**Pages:** graphical vertical declination and latitude strip boxes. Nakshatras and Chinese Lunar mansions page objects, extra column types for these in Flexible point list. Chinese Lunar Year Info

**New ayanamsas:** Sri Yukteswar, JN Bhasin, Larry Ely, Takra I, Takra II

**Extended aspect pattern analysis:** report with extra patterns, pattern preview, chart search and Electional search by pattern

**Dynamic Reports:** new automatic report start date selection options, and van Dam primary directions method. Added Jayne's directions of declination. Added arc multipliers for directions. Added Void of Course moon events (entering VOC + last aspect and sign ingress).

**Graphic Ephemeris:** shows date/angle of cursor crosshairs. Added Jayne's directions of declination. Ability to jump forward or back in time without exiting.

**Selection of displayed transiting points:** to optionally avoid showing chart angles and/or inner planets when viewing transits etc.

---

**Added in Version 5** (v5.0 released in 2000, v5.1 in 2002)

*Compatible with Windows 32-bit (not 64-bit) Vista, Windows XP and Windows 98se*

**32 Bit:** Solar Fire is now a fully compiled 32bit Windows program, running on Windows 32 bit platforms such as Windows 95, 98, NT4 and later releases. It is now able to access the full power of the 32 bit computer chips (such as Pentium processors), and take advantage of powerful operating system features, such as long file names.

**State of the Art Calculation Accuracy:** Planetary calculations now use the Swiss Ephemeris™, based on JPL (Jet Propulsion Laboratory) data, providing state of the art accuracy across more than 10,000 years. The full set of Swiss Ephemeris asteroid files may now also be used with Solar Fire (available for free via web download or at low cost on CD).

**Astro-Locality Mapping:** A new mapping module is included to allow planetary, eclipse path and local space lines to be viewed on a selection of world maps. This module is compatible with (and may be upgraded to) Solar Maps as a fully comprehensive mapping package.

**Astrologer's Assistant:** a new and very powerful task automation feature which allows you to record various tasks and then save them for replay at any time. For example, you could record a task to print a chart, calculate a progressed chart and transits chart for the current date, display them together in a triwheel and print them, run a dynamic report with a years transits and progressions and then print that out. This set of tasks can then be replayed for any other starting chart at the click of a button.

**Animated Charts and Pages:** any chart or viewable page can now be run as a real-time astrological clock, or animated backwards or forwards in time using customizable time steps.

**New Chart File Structure:** a new chart file storage structure allows users to save almost all kind of charts generated within Solar Fire, including progressed, directed and composite charts, for example. Solar Fire is backwards compatible with all earlier version chart files, and can optionally save to earlier chart file formats if required. Comments may now also be saved with subsidiary charts, and enhanced chart comment editing features make it possible to access and edit chart comments whilst casting a chart, as well as at any stage prior to saving it. Chart files may now be accessed from (or saved to) any location on your computer or network.

**Toolbar Buttons:** a fully customizable Toolbar contains graphical buttons for all frequently used option in Solar Fire, allowing quicker access to commonly used features.

**Screen Customization:** the user may now easily select background colors and graphics for the Main Screen and all data viewing screens (such as chart viewing pages), and save these preferences along with other color selections in named Color Schemes. These allow different colors to be selected for use with a printer, thus obviating the need to change color selections when printing.

**Synastry Reports:** full text for synastry reports has been included as part of the standard

interpretations text base, and is easily accessible via a new menu item.

**Eclipse Data:** 5000 years of accurate solar and lunar eclipse data has been included, plus a module to allow flexible searching based on chart contacts, eclipse types, Saros numbers etc...

**Page topic index:** displayed chart pages may now be selected via a customizable topic index, where pages can be grouped into categories such as Beginner, Classical, Cosmobiology, Esoteric, Vedic etc. Many new page object have been added such as square (traditional and vedic) charts, dasas and bhuktis, flexible listings of asteroids, arabic parts, fixed stars and other bodies, etc...

**Email Support:** Chart data and graphical data (such as chart page displays) may now be saved into JPG file format for easy attachment to emails, and (for MAPI compliant email programs like MS Outlook and Eudora) the email program is automatically launched with the data file/s already attached or listed in the body of the message.

**ASCII Data Export:** a powerful and highly flexible method of exporting chart details and or positions of planets, midpoints, asteroids, stars, Arabic parts etc, which can be read in by other programs such as spreadsheets or other astrology programs.

**Enhanced Dynamic Reports:** it is now possible to view dynamic events of one person's chart in relation to another person's radix planets, to merge multiple reports into a single listing, and to include a greater range of extra dynamic points, such as fixed stars and asteroids.

**Enhanced Graphic Ephemeris:** you can now see an ephemeris of declination or latitude, and also include extra dynamic points such as planetary midpoints.

**Enhanced Atlas:** greatly expanded with more time zone information, and more forgiving automatic lookup facilities. Default place may now have an automatic timezone lookup on startup, thus allowing automatic adjustment for daylight savings periods. Also the user may select a list of favorite places for quick and easy default location changes.

**Enhanced Wheel Designs:** Chart wheels may now have multiple house and zodiac rings, so that both the tropical and sidereal zodiac can be displayed on the same chart, for example. Different chart rings in a wheel may retain their own house cusps instead of always anchoring on the inner chart's house cusps. A ring of user-defined additional points may also be displayed with a planets ring, including points such as asteroids, stars, arabic parts etc.

**Enhanced Reports:** new Planetary Differences report, new Midpoint Weighting Analysis (MWA) report, Adjusted Calculation Date (ACD), Chart Hylegs, star parans displayed in local times, etc.

---

### **Added in Version 4** (released in 1997)

*Compatible with Windows XP and Windows 98se (possible font problems with 32-bit Vista)*

**New Chart Types:** True Tertiary Progressed, Arc Transform, Relocated, Johndro,

Geodetic, Progressed Solar Return, Wynn-Key Return, Lunar Phase Return

**Page Designer:** The user may design page layouts including items such as wheels, grids, points lists, house cusp lists, dignity tabulations, midpoint trees, modulus sort strips, balance of element and mode. There are about 50 different types of object which may be placed onto a page design, moved and re-sized at will. A variety of useful pre-designed pages are also supplied.

**Graphic Ephemeris:** A flexible and elegant graphic ephemeris may be viewed and printed, either with or without radix planetary positions. A novel feature is the ability to display aspect symbols wherever dynamic points cross radix positions.

**User Definable Aspects:** There are a variety of new aspecting options, including moieties, unidirectional aspects, and the ability to add any number of user-defined aspects.

**Dial Pointers:** Dials now have moveable pointers, showing midpoints and aspects as the dial is rotated.

**Enhanced Rectify Assist:** The ascendant may now be adjusted directly, and the user has a choice of step increments when adjusting times or angles.

**Dignity/Almuten Editor:** The manner in which essential dignities are calculated may be specified by the user. Also, it is possible to define complex almuten calculations whose results are displayed in a tabulation.

**Extra House Systems:** Several extra house systems have been added, including Alcabitius.

**Interpretations In-place editor:** Interpretations may now be edited in-place, without the need to compile them, which greatly simplifies the editing process.

**256, Hi-color and True-color screen support:** Colors of signs, planets and aspects may now be chosen from the full range of possible colors.

**Additional Asteroids:** 38 additional asteroids are now available in reports and certain page objects. It is also possible to install further asteroids.

**Dynamic report - extra points:** Dynamic reports may now include transiting, progressing or directed midpoints for any combination of chart points. Also, the radix chart may also include midpoints, fixed stars, Arabic Parts and asteroids.

**Dynamic report - primary directions:** Dynamic reports may now use a method of Primary Mundane directions.

**Planet Search facility:** It is possible to search any chart file for planets in signs, houses, or in aspect to other planets or positions, and to combine search criteria to perform a complex search.

**Chart Details Comments May Be Printed:** It is possible to print summaries of charts or chart files, including chart details and optionally also any chart comments included with the charts.

**TimeZone Tables for Solar Fire Place Database:** The Solar Fire place database now allows the use of user editable timezone tables. These tables have been populated for several countries.

---

### **Added in Version 3** (released in 1995)

*Compatible with Windows XP and Windows 98se*

**Context Sensitive Help:** Help may be invoked by using the F1 key anywhere in Solar Fire.

**New Chart Points:** 8 TransNeptunians, TransPluto, Black Moon Lilith (mean)

**New Chart Types:** Tertiary, Minor and User Rate Progressed; Ascendant Arc and Vertex Arc and User Arc Directed; Coalescent; Prenatal (18 types, including conception and quickening); Rising/Setting using either visual or true altitude; Transiting and Progressed Lunar Phases.

**Savable Charts:** Return, Ingress, Prenatal and Relationship charts may also now be saved to a chart file.

**Retainable Charts:** Any selection of calculated charts may be retained for an indefinite number of future Solar Fire sessions. Retained charts appear immediately in the list of "Calculated Charts" when Solar Fire starts up. Any type of chart may be retained, including composite and progressed charts, for example.

**Opening Charts:** It is possible to search for a chart through all your chart files at once. Chart names may be displayed in a variety of orders to help find the charts you want. Charts may be opened from Nova type chart files transparently.

**Chart Comments:** Virtually unlimited comments or text may be added to any saved chart, and this text may be easily browsed or edited whilst opening the chart.

**Deleting Charts:** Any number of calculated charts may be selected for deletion all at once.

**Rectifying Charts:** The date of a chart may now be altered in addition to the time and the Midheaven. This makes it possible to cross date boundaries when attempting to rectify charts whose times are close to midnight.

**Displayed Points:** It is now possible to select a set of displayed points to apply to a single chart instead of to all charts. This makes it possible, for example, to view only the outer planets in a transits chart outside all the planets in a natal chart.

**DTP:** Any chart or grid displayed in Solar Fire may now optionally be copied to the clipboard or to a file in Windows Metafile format. This allows scalable Desk-Top-Publishing quality charts to be viewed and printed in many other programs.

**Draconic Zodiac:** The Draconic zodiac may be selected for the calculation of any new chart, in addition to the existing zodiac types. Draconic charts may be mixed with other types of charts in biwheels and reports, for example.



**Angle Progression Methods:** Solar arc in longitude and right ascension; Naibod in longitude and right ascension, mean quotidian (also known as daily houses). These may be used both in progressed charts and in dynamic progressions.

**Progressions Day Type:** May be either Standard or Bija

**Lunar Parallax:** The moon's position may optionally be adjusted to take account of the location on the earth's surface. This correction may be used in any chart or dynamic report.

**Vulcan Calculation:** The position of Vulcan may be calculated using either the orbital parameters proposed by L.H.Weston, or the theory of D.Baker.

**Dials:** Any displayed wheel may easily be viewed as a 90 degree dial. The wheel designer may be used to design dials of any modulus for viewing in Solar Fire.

**Wheel Designer:** All of the supplied wheel and dial display styles are editable with a supplied utility program. You can also create your own designs from scratch if you prefer. Editable features include zodiac glyph style, house cusp style and arrows, color fills, planet and degree positions, and much more.

**New Dynamic Reports Features:** Dynamic reports may use any progression or direction method. From a dynamic report you can: View interpretations of a dynamic event (e.g. Transiting Uranus Square Natal Sun); Export all the interpretations for the report to a file for editing or printing in a word-processor; View a list of similar events, including the number of exact hits before and after the report; View a list of aspects made to the radix chart by an eclipse or stationary point; View a chart for the time of the dynamic event; View a graphical Time Map for all the items in the report.

**New Reports: Horary:** planetary day and hour, almutens of houses, ancient dignities, point count per planet; Sensitive points - zodiacal positions at which aspects are made to chart's planets; Midpoint Modal Sort - zodiacal midpoints sorted by mode; Arabic Parts - zodiacal positions and aspects to chart's planets; Star Aspects - zodiacal positions and aspects to chart's planets plus keywords for each star; Star Parans - list of stars in paran to chart's planets plus keywords for each star; Planetary Nodes - zodiacal positions of each planet's nodes and aspects to chart's planets

**Planetarium:** Any chart may be displayed on the celestial sphere with fixed stars in the background. Special features are: Click on a planet to find the nearest star; Double click on any star to get full information, including an interpretations (where available); View the sphere in equatorial, ecliptical or local coordinates, from the side or towards either pole; Rotate the celestial sphere by clicking on a scroll-bar; Highlight any constellation by selecting it from a list

**Time Map:** Any dynamic report may be displayed graphically with bar lines indicating entering and leaving orbs along a time scale. This is scrollable and printable to allow all events in the report to be viewed.

**Interpretations:** Solar Fire is supplied with 2 sets of interpretations - one for natal charts and one for transits to a natal chart. It is also possible to specify a different default interpretations file for up to 7 different types of charts or dynamic events, if you create or acquire other interpretations sets. For example, you can use one set of interpretations

for a natal chart, and another set for a solar return chart.

**Interpretations Compiler:** This now keeps track of all the text files related to a set of interpretations, and allows them to be edited directly from the compiler using Windows Notepad, Windows Write or any other word-processor of your choice.

**Fixed Star Editor:** Technical data and interpretations text may be entered for any fixed stars or other astronomical objects for use in the planetarium and fixed star reports.

**Arabic Parts Editor:** Any combinations of A+B-C may be entered for use in the Arabic Parts report.

**Ephemeris Generator:** It is possible to browse or print an ephemeris for any combination of planets and asteroids for virtually any time period and using any time interval.

**Utilities Menu Editor:** Any program may be added to the Utilities menu so that it may be called up directly from Solar Fire.

---

## **Added in Version 2** (released in 1993, released as Solar Fire Standard in 1995)

*Compatible with Windows XP, Windows 98se, Windows 3.1 (and possibly 32-bit Vista)*

**Windows 3.1:** Due to use of TrueType fonts, v2 requires Windows 3.1 - it will no longer run on Windows 3.0.

**Improved Accuracy:** Planets are now accurate to within several seconds of arc in most cases, with the Sun accurate to one second of arc.

**Use of Glyphs:** Through the use of specially created fonts, all reports may now be viewed on the screen or printed with either word abbreviations or the graphical glyphs of signs, planets and aspects, according to your choice.

**Status Bars:** Status bars have been added to the top and bottom of the main menu screen. These show the current date, time, location and a continually updated Ascendant, Midheaven and planetary positions. Retrograde planets are shown in red.

**Additional Menu Help:** Whilst the menu is being browsed the bottom status bar gives a fuller description of whichever menu item is being browsed.

**Chart Edit:** Any calculated natal chart may now be copied and edited (for example to alter the house system) by a simple menu selection.

**Chart Delete:** Any calculated chart may be deleted from the list of "Calculated Charts" by a simple menu selection.

**Coordinate Systems:** It is possible to create charts in heliocentric coordinates. Heliocentric charts may be used alongside geocentric charts in synastry grids and reports, biwheels, triwheels etc.

**Zodiacs:** It is possible to select either Tropical or any of 7 different Sidereal zodiacs, plus

the ability to define your own sidereal ayanamsa.

**House Systems:** There are two new house systems - Whole Signs and Hindu Bhava.

**Precession and Converse Charts:** It is now possible to use precession or converse timing with any progressed or return charts.

**Return Charts:** Planetary and asteroid return charts have been included.

**Improved Place Database:** It is now possible to easily edit, copy or delete places on and between place database files (without having to "mark" records first). It is also possible to type in a place name (or part of a place name) on any screen requiring a place, and the details of that place will be retrieved automatically from the current place database file, if a match is found.

**Dual Wheel Display:** It is possible to view or print two separate wheels on a single page.

**Rectify Assist:** It is possible to alter the time, or Midheaven angle of a natal chart via a simple dialog screen, after which the chart is automatically redrawn.

**Faster Chart Display:** Due to use of special Truetype fonts, chart displays are faster than in version 1.2x.

**LMT Support:** Typing "LMT" in any timezone box will cause the LMT to be calculated automatically from the longitude.

**Chart Compliments:** Up to six lines of text may be entered to appear on printed charts as compliments text (i.e. your name and address).

**Pop-Up Menu:** Clicking the right hand mouse button in the Chart View screen causes a pop-up menu with all the display option to appear. It is therefore possible to alter colors, displayed points, aspects etc, all without leaving the chart viewing screen.

**Charts without Aspects:** It is possible to select options to prevent aspect lines being printed in the center of any single wheels, or to prevent aspect symbols being printed in the center of each aspect line.

**Enhanced Copy Ability:** It is possible to copy any report (including dynamic reports) to the clipboard, with an option of either clearing the clipboard first, or simply appending the report to the current contents of the clipboard. In this manner, almost any number of reports can be "stacked up" in the clipboard for later pasting into a word processor document, for example.

**3-D Aspects:** (Also known as True Body Aspects) It is possible to select an option so that all reported aspects will be 3-D aspects instead of aspects of longitude and latitude or declination. (This option does not apply in dynamic reports).

**Applying/Separating Aspects:** All reports and grids giving aspects have been modified to show applying/separating. The calculation of these is based on the actual rate of movement of each point involved in the aspect. A separate orb angle may now be specified for applying and separating aspects.

**Editable Rulerships and Weightings:** Modern, Old, Esoteric and Hierarchical rulerships

are supplied with the program. It is possible to edit and alter these, or to add your own definitions of rulerships of signs and decanates, exaltations and falls. You may also alter the weightings applied to planets, asteroids and other chart points for reports containing assessments of the balance of modes, elements and rays.

**Midpoint Reports:** Four new reports have been added - 1) Chart point sort (any modulus), for one or two charts combined; 2) Midpoint listing in planetary order or by zodiacal position (any modulus), for one chart, or for one chart combined with the primary positions of a second chart. This may be used to examine transiting positions relative to the midpoints of a natal chart, for example; 3) Midpoint axes (any modulus or orb); 4) Midpoint trees (any modulus or orb). Also the existing Aspect Analysis report has been amended to include a list of aspect patterns found in the chart (Unaspected planets, stelliums, Grand Crosses, T-Squares, Kites, Grand Trines, Mystic Rectangles, Yods, Focussed Yods).

**Dynamic Reports:** It is possible to define a set of "radix points" to be used in any dynamic reports, instead of the use of the "displayed points". All dynamic options have been incorporated into a single comprehensive module with the following capabilities:-

Transits to Radix, Transits to Transits, Transits to Progressions, Transits to Solar Arc Directed, Progressions to Radix, Progressions to Progressions, Solar Arc to Radix, House Ingress, Sign Ingress, Parallels of Declination or Latitude, Stationary Points, Solar and Lunar Eclipses, Entering and Leaving Orb, Precessed, Converse

It is possible to view reports using either graphical glyphs or name abbreviations, both on the screen and printer. It is also possible to view or print reports using the user-defined colors for each glyph.

**On-line Interpretations:** A major new feature is the ability to browse through natal chart interpretations, plus basic definitions of a large variety of items in a charts. By simply clicking on a particular part of any natal chart which you have displayed in the chart viewing screen, you can instantly browse through an interpretation. For example, if you click on a planet, you will see an interpretation of that planet in its house and sign. If you click on a house cusp, you will see an interpretation what the sign on the cusp of that house means. If you click on the degree of a planet or house cusp, you will see information about that degree of the zodiac. If you click on a second planet (within 3 seconds of clicking on a first planet) you will see an interpretation of the aspect between those two planets. The following types of information are available in relation to a natal chart: Balance of modes, elements, quadrants, hemispheres, rays, lunar phase, chart point in house and sign, chart points rulerships and dispositor, list of aspects to a point, interpretation of an aspect between two chart points.

The following general types of information are available (without referring to a natal chart): Degrees, decanates, signs, modes, elements, houses, quadrants, hemispheres, rays, aspects, chart points, houses, signs on cusps, chart points in signs, chart points in houses, chart point aspecting another chart point.

The information supplied with the program contains interpretations of every planet in aspect to every other planet with a major aspect (conjunction, opposition, trine, square, sextile, quincunx), every planet and asteroid in each house and sign, and every sign on each house cusp, in addition to information relating to individual degrees, signs, houses,

modes, elements etc.

Although the interpretations module has been designed specifically for use whilst viewing charts, it is also possible to save all text relating to a chart into a file, which may subsequently be edited or printed using a word-processing program, for example.

**Interpretations Compiler:** It is possible to edit/alter the interpretations supplied with the program, or to add your own entirely new text with the use of the supplied compiler. This reads through the source text files and compiles them all into a single indexed file which Solar Fire can then use to access any required paragraph of text almost instantly. It is possible to include any of a huge variety of information types, as described above.

**ACS PC Atlas:** It is possible to use the ACS PC Atlas instead of the Solar Fire place databases, if you have this installed on your computer.

## 12.5 Search for Declinations

How can I find points in a chart that have the same declination as a particular (main) point or house cusp? Or points that have the opposite declination to that? And can I search for points having this in many charts at once or do I have to look in one chart at a time?

Points having the same declination would be in "parallel" to the declination of that particular main point, and points having the opposite declination would be in contra parallel to that particular main body.

When a chart is displayed in the "View" screen we could look for points in parallel or contra parallel to a specific declination, by clicking on the **Reports** button, then the **Tabulations** tab, then on the **Declinations** report. In that report we can see the declination for each chart point, both numerically and graphically, and thus will see which points are in exact or close to exact parallel or contra parallel to any particular declination.

However using Solar Fire's "Chart Search" facility we can search for parallel or contra parallel points in some or all charts in Solar Fire at once, and we can also specify how much of an orb is permissible in the results.

The following procedure will find all the charts from your selected chart files which have one or more points with the same amount of declination as your particular main point (e.g. the declination of the Moon in each chart where that declination is within a certain range that you specify).

For this example, we will use the Moon in each chart as our particular main point whose declination we will be searching for amongst the declinations of all the other (specified) points in our (selected) chart files.

1. From the "Main Screen" click the **Chart** menu.
2. Click **Chart Search**, which will bring up the "Chart Search" window.
3. In the "Chart Files To Search" section select all the **chart files** that have charts in

them that you want to search.

4. In the bottom right of the window choose an **Aspect Set** that contains both Parallels and Conjunctions. Your aspect set must include both Parallels and Conjunctions in order for this to work properly. The "Standard" aspect set is usually a good choice.
5. In the "Search Condition Selection" area click on the **In Aspect** tab.
6. In the **Point or Cusp** dropdown box select the (particular main) point or house cusp which has the declination you want to search for in all your charts.
7. For **In** select "Parallel".
8. For **With** select a point you want to be included when searching in each selected chart file to see if that point has a matching declination to that of the point you selected in (6).
9. Click the **Add** button. This condition will now appear on the left in the "List of Search Conditions" area, after the word "FIND".

*Repeat steps (8) to (9) for each point you want to be included when searching the declination of points in your selected chart files. Each time you do this you are adding another search condition. After the first search condition was added (the first time you did step 9) it had the word "FIND" at the beginning, and all subsequent conditions will have the word "AND" at the beginning.*

11. For **each condition** that starts with the word "AND"
  - (a) click on the condition
  - (b) click on the **And/Or** button. This will change the "AND" to "OR".
12. In the "Search Condition Selection" area click on the **Coordinates** tab.
13. In the **Point or Cusp** dropdown box select the same point as you did in step (6).
14. In the **Coordinate Type** dropdown box select "Declination"
15. In the **Comparison Type** dropdown box select ">=" (greater than or equal to)
16. In the **Comparison Value** dropdown box enter the minimum orb you will allow in the results.
17. Click the **Add** button. This condition will now appear on the left in the "List of Search Conditions" area, after the word "AND". Leave it this way.
18. In the **Comparison Type** dropdown box select "<=" (less than or equal to)
19. In the **Comparison Value** dropdown box enter the maximum orb you will allow in the results.
20. Click the **Add** button. This condition will now appear on the left in the "List of Search Conditions" area, after the word "AND". Leave it this way.
21. Click the **Search** button. You will get a list of every selected point you set (in steps 8 - 9) in every chart in every selected chart file you selected (in step 3) whose declination is the same as (within the minimum and maximum orb you set in steps 15 - 20) -parallel to- the declination of the point you set in step 6.

*You can also search for contraparallels by repeating all this but selecting*

*"ContraParallel" in step 7.*





# Index

## - 9 -

90 degree dial  
for financial astrology 269

## - A -

### Abbreviations

for aspects 461  
for chart points 459  
for signs 459  
in dynamic reports 197

### Accuracy 488

asteroids 470  
calendar 181  
dynamic reports 181  
ephemeris 265  
hypothetical planets 470  
of return charts 153  
of returns 157  
planets 469  
return times 472  
rodren rating system 487

### Age & age+1 harmonic

in animations 213

### Alcabitius Houses 400

### Almuten

calc method - degree dignities 448  
calc method - sum over points 448  
definition files available 447  
definition files folder 447  
editing a definition 448  
house cusp almutens page object 341  
in reports and page objects 446  
minimum honors of almuten planet 450  
opening a definition file 447  
point modifiers 450  
selecting Arabic Parts file 450  
selecting calculation type 448  
selecting points for calculations 449  
term type for almuten calculations 454  
triplicity rulers 454  
using arabic parts as calculation points 450

### Almuten, antiscia/contra-antiscia (solstice)

chart searches for a specific coordinate 302  
chart searches for aspects 297

chart searches for dignities 300  
chart searches for houses 296  
chart searches for phases 298  
chart searches for planet 300  
chart searches for signs 296  
chart searches for zodiac position 299

### Almuten/Dignity

creating 456  
deleting 457

### Alternate radix positions 186

### Anchor Bottom

for page objects 357

### AnchorX, AnchorY

for page objects 357

### Angles

format for entering 170  
method for progressions 396  
progressions - manual set-up 31  
rounding 406

### Animation

base chart - fixing 213  
controlling 215  
exporting charts 215  
location/timezone, multi chart, of any Page 210  
progressions and transits 281  
selecting alternative chart types 213  
selecting dynamic methods (progs, directions etc) 213  
using 209

### Antiscia and Contra-Antiscia

calculation method for charts 473  
casting chart 157

### Antiscia, Solstice

calculation 43

### AppData 463

### Appointments 241

adding 243  
adding, viewing, modifying 243  
clients - adding, viewing and modifying details 241  
deleting 244  
emailing reminders 245  
recording session time and content 245  
saving changes to client details 242  
sending an email to a group of clients 248  
session receipts 248  
viewing all appointments for a client 244

### Arabic Mansions

of chart - tabulation 113

### Arabic Parts

adding new 439

## Arabic Parts

- aspects - page object 342
- editing 439
- files 131
- in a chart & aspects to 108
- in extra ring 130
- page object 336
- part of fortune 390
- selecting 103
- selecting as extra points for dynamic report 429
- sources 492
- using as almuten points 450

## Arc

- directions types used in Dynamic reports 186
- user-defined 397

## Arc Transform

- calculation method 474
- casting chart 157

## Ascendent

- arc 397

## ASCII 287, 288, 365

- chart conversion 291
- editing definitions 367

## Ashtkoot Report 121

## Aspectarian Grid 486

## Aspected Points

- aspected point sets used 131
- changing 131
- copying a file 105
- creating a new set 104
- deleting a file 105
- editing a file 106
- editing a set 414
- renaming a file 105

## Aspects

- 3D (true body) 417
- adding user-defined 417
- advanced options 417
- aspect sets used 130
- by sign & orb, by sign only 417
- calendar 176
- changing 130
- changing line style, orbs 415
- colors 139
- copying a file 105
- creating a new set 104
- deleting a file 105
- display applying & separating differently 135
- display aspect lines for conjunctions 135
- displaying glyphs 133
- displaying lines 133

## dynamic 237

- editing 415
- editing a file 106
- editing colors 420
- filter for applying/separating 136
- filter for harmonic family 136
- filter for maximum orb 136
- filter for patterns 136
- for a specific chart point only 136
- for chart - list, sorted list, analysis 108
- highlighting orb tightness 135
- highlighting partile only 135
- how Solar Fire calculates applying/separating 415
- in Dynamic reports 186
- interchart in triwheel 281
- lines 133
- mapped aspect names in interpretations file 237
- moieties 417
- nearest - page object 342
- nearest synastry - page object 342
- of chart - tabulation 113
- of moon - page object 342
- page objects 342
- pattern - search - specifying conditions for 296
- renaming a file 105
- search for in charts 307
- selecting 103
- selecting for interpretations 237
- turn on filtering, highlighting 134
- unidirectional 417
- user-defined tabulation - page object 342

## Asteroids

- accessing additional files 436
- accuracy 470
- aspects - page object 342
- default folder location 436
- displaying in a chart or dynamic report 433
- downloading from the internet 436
- editing, selecting 433
- files 131
- glyphs 492
- glyphs in Extra Ring Points 432
- glyphs in User Defined Points 426
- in a chart 108
- in extra ring 130
- installing additional - updating lists afterwards 438
- location 411
- page object 336
- removing asteroid files from your computer 436

- Asteroids
    - selecting 103
    - selecting as extra points for dynamic report 429
    - suppliedReport 492
    - Swiss Ephemeris 436
  - Astro\_Locality Maps 364
  - Astrodynes
    - of chart - tabulation 113
    - page object 336, 340
    - page objects 341, 342
  - Astrologer's Assistant 260
    - editing task list 261
    - examples 263
    - running on startup 411
  - Astrology
    - learning 26, 493
    - reference material 493
  - Astronomical computing
    - reference material 495
  - Atlas
    - adding places 67
    - connecting to 29
    - selecting 408
    - using, radius search, similar names 64
    - zone changes 64
  - Australian Data Collection 489
  - Auto Chart Save 91, 410
  - Automated
    - start date of reports 193
  - Automation
    - of tasks in Solar Fire 260
  - AutoRun 411
  - Ayanamsa 399
- B -**
- Backing Up 170, 462
  - Bailey- E.H. 476
  - Baker D. 393
  - Balances
    - data page objects 351
    - graphical page objects 352
  - Bernadette Brady 472
  - Bhuktis
    - of chart - tabulation 113
    - page object 355
  - Bibliography 493
  - Birthdays
    - adding 257
    - reminders 257
    - viewing 257
  - Birthtime
    - source rating 61
  - Bitmap
    - copy, send, publish graphics as 279
  - BiWheel
    - alignment of chart zodiacs 137
    - houses in both wheels 281
    - short-cut key 42
    - viewing or printing 50
  - Black Moon 390, 470
  - Blue\*Star 287
  - Bodies calculated from orbital elements
    - in extra ring 130
  - Bonatti
    - hyleg calculation 484, 485
    - hyleg info source 483
  - Books
    - astrology 493
  - Brady- B.N. 491
- C -**
- Calculated Charts 39, 43
    - view 69
    - working with 86
  - Calculations
    - antiscia and contra-antiscia charts 473
    - arc transform 474
    - Bailey prenatal charts 476
    - black moon liliith 390
    - combined charts 474
    - dignities & almutens 448
    - directed charts 471
    - Geocentric correction 391
    - harmonic charts 473
    - Jaynes prenatal charts 478
    - locality charts 475
    - longitude equivalent of declination charts 473
    - Lunar Parallax correction 391
    - part of fortune 390
    - polar regions 394
    - progressed charts 471
    - ray weightings 394
    - return charts 472
    - setting lunar node type 389
    - void of course moon 392
    - vulcan 393
  - Calendar
    - accuracy 181
    - events per day 176

## Calendar

- exporting 179
- for financial astrology 269
- gardening 176
- Gregorian 53
- information 175
- Julian 53
- modern 53
- old 53
- preferences 176
- using 173

## Campanus

- Houses 400
- mundoscope 157

## Capricorn 403

## Categories

- copying or moving pages between 73

## CCRS Program 436

## Character strings

- in chart names & comments 96

## Chart 96, 328

- adding/editing comments 100
- advanced search for charts using a variety of criteria 96
- analysis 108
- animating 209
- antiscia (solstice), arc transform, Campanus mundoscope 157
- aspect orbs 415
- aspected points used 131
- aspects used 130
- Bailey prenatal 476
- balances of elements etc - tabulation 113
- base for subsidiary charts 148
- bulk entering new 63
- calculated 39
- calculated - working with 86
- calculation & display options 127
- calculation methods for progressed charts 471
- calculation, operations, storage 43
- captions/details/comments on pages 328
- casting
- coalescent/combined/composite/relationship 161
- casting new 52
- casting solar return 49
- cloning 89
- coalescent 474
- combined - calculation methods 474
- comments 38
- comments page object 328

## composite 474

- conversion options 410
- coordinate System 61
- copy to clipboard, send in an email 78
- copying a chart file 105
- copying charts 99
- copying from many files to one file 106
- current chart preview 38
- daytime/night-time in almuten scoring 452
- deleting charts in Calc Charts 39
- deleting from chart file 99
- description - page object property 357
- details - search - specifying conditions for 296
- details available on pages 328
- directed 471
- directed - animating 211
- directed, progressed, transiting 149
- displaying your contact details 32
- eclipse 217
- eclipse, lunar phase, lunar phase return 166
- editing comments 78
- editing details 98
- editing details, manually relocating 86
- editing points 414
- email options 410
- emailing 252
- entering comments 62
- entering subsidiary data 149
- exporting data 367
- extra points 427
- Financial 268
- finding character strings in chart names 96
- finding character strings in comments 96
- finding in chart file 95
- harmonic, local horizon 157
- here and now 52
- hyleg - defined 483
- hyleg calculation 484, 485, 486
- images 76
- importing 34
- importing charts & settings from previous versions 32
- importing/exporting charts from/to other programs 287
- ingress, return, transit 153
- Jayne prenatal 478
- life events 63
- locality, relocation, geodetic, johndro 168
- longitude equivalent 157
- merging charts from different files 106
- midpoint composite 402
- moving 100

- Chart 96, 328
  - name 53
  - natal life events 144
  - natal, radix 181
  - new 45, 51
  - number of life events 38
  - of a dynamic event 201
  - opening single/multiple, immediately viewing 97
  - opening, retrieving from file 92
  - options - accessing from View Chart window 84
  - page object property 357
  - Placidus mundoscope 157
  - points - modulus sort 108
  - prenatal 162, 476
  - prenatal - further reading 483
  - prenatal - interpreting 481
  - presetting options 51
  - printing a chart 122
  - printing list with summary info 101
  - quick access to the file it's saved in 38
  - quickly determining the file it's saved in 38
  - rectifying 80
  - relationship 474
  - removing duplicates 99
  - renaming a chart file 105
  - retaining 89
  - rising or setting 164
  - saving 91
  - saving life events 289
  - search - creating a list of conditions 305
  - search - selecting files to search in 291
  - search - specifying conditions for 296
  - search for components in many charts 291
  - search for election dates 291
  - selecting an event type for 60
  - selecting one or many in Calc Charts 39
  - selecting one or many in Chart database 97
  - sending via email 253
  - sensitive points in a chart 108
  - shape - search - specifying conditions for 296
  - shortcut for changing chart event type 98
  - shortcuts for viewing 75
  - source of birthtime 62
  - source rating of birthtime 61
  - square, traditional objects in Page Designer 332
  - stepping in time 210
  - subsidiary 147
  - swapping positions in multiwheels 78
  - turn into a graphic file 78
  - updating details in database 98
  - using life event as subsidiary chart date 148
  - using search results 308
  - vedic 87, 169, 355
  - viewing 70
  - viewing in multiwheels 70
  - viewing reports & tabulations 117
  - while viewing - adjusting angles/date/time 80
  - zodiac alignment in multiwheels 137
  - zodiacal analogue 157
- Chart Art 281
  - background colors 139
  - composite sun pages 283
  - finding pages 73
  - sources 490
- Chart Data
  - Australian data collection 489
  - Clifford Data Compendium 488
  - exporting 365
  - Scholfield data collection 487
- Chart Database 92
  - selecting data displayed 93
- Chart File
  - backing up, restoring 170
  - changing folder 104
  - converting to Solar Fire - default house system used 290
  - creating 104
  - creating Solar Fire - default coordinates used 290
  - creating Solar Fire - default zodiac used 290
  - creating Solar Fire - version format used 289
  - creating/changing a description of 100
  - deleting 105
  - editing 106
  - finding charts 94
  - importing/exporting from/to other programs 287
  - limitations 101
  - printing list of charts with summary info 101
  - searching for charts, comments 96
  - selecting 94, 103
- Chart Points
  - copying a file 105
  - creating a new set 104
  - deleting a file 105
  - editing a file 106
  - editing a set 414
  - renaming a file 105
  - re-ordering 403
  - selecting 103
- Chart Report window
  - printing 122

- Chart View window
  - printing 122
- Charubel 259
- Chinese Mansions
  - of chart - tabulation 113
- Chiron
  - range of ephemeris 470
- Clicking something
  - definition 36
- Clients
  - adding an appointment 243
  - adding, viewing and modifying details 241
  - deleting 243
  - deleting an appointment 244
  - emailing 248
  - emailing appointment reminders 245
  - saving changes to client details 242
  - session receipts 248
  - viewing all appointments 244
- Clifford Data Compendium 488
- Clock 210
  - setting 30, 31
  - using real time astrological clocks 209
- Clone
  - charts 89
- Coalescent
  - casting chart 161
- Colors
  - aspects, background, chart points, points 139
  - changing color depth 142
  - copying a file 105
  - creating a new set 104
  - deleting a file 105
  - editing 420
  - editing a file 106
  - in dynamic reports 195
  - printer, screen 139
  - printing 123
  - renaming a file 105
  - scheme, signs 139
  - screen color depth 142
  - selecting 103
  - selecting palette 142
- Combined chart
  - calculation methods 474
  - casting 161
  - interpretation category 221
  - short-cut key 42
- Comments
  - adding to a chart, editing 100
  - entering for chart 62
  - lines 378
  - searching for in charts 96
- Compatability
  - ashtkoot report 121
- Compiler 376
  - compiling 376
  - compiling definition file 376
  - compiling overview 373
  - creating new interpretations from scratch 372
  - decompiling 374
  - definition (input) file layout 378
  - editing interpretation text 375
  - error messages 376
  - execution and output file 376
- Compliments 32, 406
- Composing
  - conditions for a search 296
- Composite
  - casting chart 161
  - progressed chart, automated 263
  - sun - house 281
- Consideration
  - search - specifying conditions for 296
- Contents
  - how to use the topics in Help 17
- Conversing methods 185
- Coordinate System 61
  - planetarium 274
  - topocentric 391
- Coordinates
  - geocentric, heliocentric 87
  - search - specifying conditions for 296
- Copy
  - chart or page to clipboard 78
  - charts 99
  - charts/images as bitmap, metafile, gif, pdf, jpg 279
  - dynamic report to clipboard 202
  - graphic ephemeris as a graphic 208
  - Time Map to clipboard 202
- Copyright
  - of interpretations text 490
- Creating teacher settings 250
- Current
  - chart file 94
  - file being used 103
  - setting a file to be "current" 387
- Current chart
  - definition 38
  - displayed points - changing 128
- Current Settings panel

Current Settings panel  
    changing display 414

Cycle  
    dark 117

## - D -

Dark cycle  
    tabulation 117

Dasas  
    of chart - tabulation 113  
    page object 355  
    pages 283  
    single & biwheel 283

Data 357  
    blocks for page objects 357  
    entry 35  
    lines for page objects 357  
    supplied 487

Date and Place panel  
    changing display 414

Dates  
    automating start date of dynamic reports 193  
    format 53  
    Gregorian 53  
    Julian 53  
    new style 53  
    old style 53  
    old style / new style flags 407  
    options 407  
    order of Dynamic report - via print queue 186  
    quick-setting feature 205  
    rectifying a chart 80  
    selecting format 31  
    system 37

Davison Relationship Chart 161

Decanate & face rulers  
    wheel 281

Declination 517  
    for financial astrology 269  
    graph page object 352  
    of chart - tabulation 113  
    of transits, progressions 204

Decompiling  
    interpretation file 374  
    overview 373

Default  
    arc for atlas radius search 64  
    chart event type 60  
    chart file 94  
    coordinates used when importing charts 290

date flag style 407  
house system 400  
house system used when importing charts 290  
location for Swiss Ephemeris files 467  
place - restoring in chart data entry 56  
place - setting 31, 409  
superimposition option 137  
values for page object properties 285  
values in data entry dialogs 35  
zodiac 399  
zodiac to use for new & existing charts 400  
zodiac used when importing charts 290

Definition file 373  
    changing text in 378  
    creating a new definition file 375  
    creating from interpretation file 374  
    editing 375  
    layout of file 378

Deleting  
    calculated charts 88  
    charts 99  
    duplicate charts from files 99

DeltaT 470

Description  
    for a chart file 100

Designing  
    dials, wheels 313  
    pages 324

Detriment 421

DeVore 20

Dial  
    changing 131  
    editing style 313  
    modulus & setting orb 83  
    selecting style 103  
    selecting style for display 131  
    style design options 315  
    using, pointer, rotating pointer, options 81

Dialog boxes  
    keys 41

Dignity  
    calc method - degree dignities 448  
    calc method - sum over points 448  
    definition files available 447  
    definition files folder 447  
    editing a definition 448  
    file, for page objects 357  
    in reports and page objects 446  
    of chart - tabulation 113  
    opening a definition file 447  
    page object 346

- Dignity
  - point modifiers 450
  - search - specifying conditions for 296
  - selecting calculation type 448
  - selecting points for calculations 449
  - term type for almuten calculations 454
  - triplicity rulers for almuten calculations 454
- Dignity/Almuten
  - creating 456
  - deleting 457
  - page object 346
- Dignity/Almuten Editor
  - daytime/night-time charts 452
  - editing a definition 448
  - house cusp offset 455
  - house system 455
  - PoF day/night formula 455
  - point modifiers 450
  - scoring 452
  - selecting Arabic Parts file 450
  - selecting diurnal applicability 453
  - selecting points for calculations 449
  - selecting rulership sets to use 453
  - sign boundaries 455
  - starting 446
  - term type 454
  - triplicity rulers 454
  - using arabic parts as calculation points 450
- Direction of Divisions
  - primary mundane direction of Asc 116
  - tabulation of planetary term & ages 113
- Directions 173, 205, 209
  - abbrev/subscripts in time map 202
  - animating a directed chart 211
  - animation - setting options 213
  - calculation method, primary mundane, van Dam Primaries 471
  - calendar 176
  - casting chart 149
  - for life events 144
  - in graphic ephemeris 204, 206
  - in multiwheel - one step construction 211
  - interpretation input file - editing 380
  - interpretations require dynamic aspects 239
  - of term 349
  - page object- primary 346
  - primary mundane 186
  - primary rate key 398
  - relocating 151
  - relocation preferences 399
  - to midpoints, of midpoints 192
  - to natal - interpretation category 221
  - to radix 182
  - user rate in dynamic reports 189
  - user-defined 397
  - viewing a quick snapshot of 152
- Directive lines 378
- Displayed Points
  - changing 128
  - colors 139
  - copying a file 105
  - creating a new set 104
  - deleting a file 105
  - editing a file 106
  - editing a set 414
  - for the current chart 128
  - for transits - changing 129
  - in graphic ephemeris 205
  - renaming a file 105
- Displayed Transiting Points
  - editing a set 414
- Dispositor
  - as an almuten point modifier 450
- Distributing settings to students 250
- Duplicate
  - charts - deleting 99
- Dwarf Planets 493
- Dynamic
  - converse method options 185
- Dynamic points - using
  - arabic parts, asteroids, extra bodies, house cusps, stars 429
  - fixed positions 430
  - midpoints 428
- Dynamic Reports
  - abbreviations, glyphs, layout, point types 197
  - accuracy 181
  - automated start date 193
  - bold text, colors, glyphs, limitation, sort order, weightings 195
  - copying 202
  - creating quick snapshots in a grid 152
  - cross chart aspects through time for two charts 186
  - direction arc 397
  - editing, choosing columns, resizing 199
  - print queue (only date order possible) 186
  - printing 202
  - progression & direction types, midpoints, orbs 186
  - saving selections 194
  - selecting aspects, events, points 186



## Dynamic Reports

- Time Map 202
- viewing 195
- viewing chart 201
- viewing interpretations 200, 202

**- E -**

## Eclipses

- casting charts for 166
- data source 493
- eclipse points in extra ring 130
- for financial astrology 269
- in Dynamic reports 186
- in extra ring points 430
- in user-defined points 425
- page object 336
- preferences for exact lunar phase/maximum time 412
- searching for 217
- summary of current 113
- types, Saros number 217

## Editing

- a file 106
- chart details 98
- definition file 375
- quickly changing chart event type 98
- updating chart details in database 98

## Electional

- search 291
- setting conditions for search 296
- specifying search time range and place 293
- using search results 311

## Elements

- analysis 108
- data page object 351
- formula determining strength 236
- graph page object 352

## Email 21

- chart data options 410
- clients 252
- emailing charts 252
- graphics 279
- including screenshots 22
- protocols 252, 405
- registration 26
- resizing graphics in emails 22
- suggestions for improvements 25
- support 22
- webmail 405

## Encyclopedia 20

## Entering data 35

## Environment variables

- SE\_EPHE\_PATH 467

## Ephemeris

- accuracy 469
- generator 265
- graphic 204
- viewing, dumping to file 267

## Ephemeris Generator

- options 266

## Eris 403, 493

## ESCAPE

- quickly exiting some windows/dialogs 42

## Esoteric

- astrology - reference material 494
- rulerships 421

## Esoteric Technologies

- website 25

## Essential Dignity

- definition files available 447
- definition files folder 447
- in reports and page objects 446
- opening a definition file 447
- page object 346

## Euorpean characters 499

## Event Type 60

## Events 63, 144

## Exaltation 421

## Exiting 41, 51

## Expansion of houses 133

## Experimental 470

## Export 288

- animated charts 215
- calendar events to applications 179
- chart data - ascii definition 367
- chart data - available record fields 368
- chart data - overview 365
- chart data - record & field limitations 372
- chart data - record fields 370
- chart data - record format 367
- chart files 287
- interpretations 231

## Extra Bodies

- aspects - page object 342
- editing the orbital elements 382
- files 131
- page object 336
- selecting as extra points for dynamic report 429

## Extra Points

- dynamic - saving selection 430

## Extra Points

dynamic - types, editing 427

## Extra Ring

points - changing 130

points - editing 430

points - in a chart &amp; aspects to 108

points - selecting 103

setting the current file 432

wheel designs supplied 432

**- F -**

## Face ruler

as an almuten point modifier 450

## Fall 421

## FAQ 499

## Favorites

creating a customized subset of Help topics 17

## File

\*.def 373

\*.int 373

clashing filenames 34

copying, renaming 105

creating 104

deleting 105

determining the file a chart was saved to 38

importing 34

page object property 357

type - currently being used 103

types 466

used for arabic parts, asteroids, extra bodies, stars 131

## File Manager 101

changing folder 104

copying files 105

creating files 104

deleting files 105

editing files 106

renaming files 105

selecting files 103

## Filename

clash 34

## Financial Astrology

and the graphic ephemeris 271

Charts 268

Introduction 268

Money 268

Stocks 268

Tools 269

Traders 269

Trading 268

## Find

charts in the current file 95

specific charts factors in various chart files 291

## Firdaria

interpretation category 221

of chart - tabulation 113

page object 346

## Fixed Base Chart 214

## Fixed Positions

selecting as extra points for dynamic report 430

## Fixed Star Editor

creating a new file 441

editing star info 443

merging a file 442

opening a file 442

opening editor, editing a file 441

printing list/info 443

saving a file 442

sorting the stars 446

## Fixed Stars

aspects - page object 342

classification of, nomenclature 443

date of display 446

description of files 491

files 131

importing 442

page object 336

selecting 103

selecting as extra points for dynamic report 429

viewing in planetarium 274, 446

## Fixed stars and astronomical objects

in extra ring 130

## Fixed zodiacal positions

in extra ring 130

## Folder

changing in file manager 104

## Font Size

page object property 357

## Fonts

changing size 143

screen vs printer 143

selecting for display 143

## Force Color

for page objects 357

## Frame Type

page object property 357

**- G -**

Gardening information 176

- Gauq. Sectors
    - of chart points - tabulation 113
  - Geocentric Correction 391
  - Geocentric Latitude Correction
    - manual set-up 31
  - Geodetic
    - casting chart 168
  - GIF
    - copy, send, publish graphics as 279
  - Glyphs
    - alternative 403
    - asteroid 492
    - for aspects 133, 461
    - for chart points 459
    - for signs 459
    - in dynamic reports 195, 197
  - Graphic Ephemeris
    - coordinate type 205
    - copying, printing, viewing 208
    - directions, lunations, modulus angle 205
    - display options, displayed points 205
    - for plotting financial data 271
    - for plotting user-defined patterns 271
    - generating 204
    - importing financial data 205
    - progressions, transits, relocating 205
    - quick date setting feature 205
    - saving selections 205
    - selecting dynamic type, options, points 205
  - Graphic File
    - page object property 357
  - Graphics
    - as page objects 352
    - copying, emailing, publishing 279
  - Grid
    - objects in Page Designer 335
    - settings for half aspect grid 84
    - using for dynamic snapshots 152
    - viewing 70
    - viewing synastry 50
  - Group Composite
    - casting chart 161
  - Guided Tour 45
- H -**
- Half Aspect Grid
    - grid settings 84
  - Hank Friedman 495
  - Hardware 27
  - Harmonic
    - age & age+1 213
    - calculation methods 473
    - casting chart 157
    - short-cut key for chart 42
  - Haumea 492, 493
  - Height, Width
    - setting for page objects 357
  - Heliocentric
    - for financial astrology 269
  - HELP 17
    - getting the most from off-line Help 17
    - showing and hiding tabbed panel 18
    - Start here 17
  - Hemispheres
    - formula determining strength 236
  - Horary
    - report - essential dignities tabulations 446
    - report - house almutens 446
    - report for chart 108
  - Horary Considerations
    - page object 346
  - Houses
    - & almutens of chart - tabulation 113
    - accuracy of angles & cusps 470
    - aligning charts in biwheel by cusps 137
    - almuten 446
    - Asc/MC display 402
    - breaking down in polar regions 394
    - cusps - selecting as extra points for dynamic report 429
    - cusps as extra transitting or progressing points 427
    - default system 402
    - description 400
    - expansion - switching on or off 133
    - formula determining strength 236
    - getting interpretation for 224
    - house cusp almuten definitions in house.alm 447
    - house line properties 318
    - importing charts - default house system used 290
    - in both wheels in a BiWheel 281
    - ingresses in Dynamic reports 186
    - midpoint composite 402
    - normally used 45
    - page objects 341
    - planets in next house in almuten calcs 455
    - preferences 400
    - progressions - mean quotidian 396

## Houses

- proportional - switching on or off 132
- search - specifying conditions for 296
- selecting a system 61
- setting default system for charts 400
- setting which chart's used in multiwheel 316
- strong/weak balance 228
- system derived in harmonic charts 473
- system in almuten calculations 455
- toggling for a chart 87

## Hyleg 484, 485, 486

- defined 483
- hyleg definitions in hyleg.alm 447
- page object 346

## Hypothetical

- planets 470



## Images

- generate/update/remove in View Chart window 76

## Import 288

- chart files 287
- chart files with same name as existing files 106
- charts and settings option 32
- difference between Utility menu option & Chart Conversion utility 287
- from locations 33
- options 34
- selecting items 34

## Improvements

- emailing ideas for 25

## Index

- assembling targeted list of relevant Help topics 17

## Information

- finding for Solar Fire 17

## Ingress

- casting chart 153
- in Dynamic reports 186

## INI file

- installation 468
- main 388

## Input file 373

- creating from output file 374

## Installation 28

- extra tasks for user to do 29
- first run initial set-up 29

## Installation (manual set-up)

- Angle Progressions 31

## Geocentric Latitude Correction 31

## Lunar Node Type 31

## Lunar Parallax Correction 31

## Part of Fortune 31

## Primary Direction Rate 31

## Progression Day Type 31

## User Progression Rate 31

## Vulcan Calculation 31

## Zodiac 31

## Internet 21

## updates 24

## website 25

## Interpretations

## advanced tools for the computer literate user 372

## author 490

## browsing 227

## categories 221

## compacting a file 240

## copyright restrictions 490

## creating new file, editing file 233

## current chart mode, general mode, viewing 224

## dynamic aspects, selecting aspects 237

## editing a raw source (definition) file 375

## exiting 226

## exporting 231

## File - selecting 103

## Interpretation File 373

## location 468

## mapped aspect names 237

## modes 228

## producing report 232

## rulerships 230

## sabian symbols 259

## selecting report categories 233

## setting files 224

## spoken 230

## starting the Interpretations Editor 233

## text categories 235

## types 228

## viewing contents summary 240

## viewing dynamic 200

## viewing dynamic report 202

## viewing from Time Map 202

## viewing full chart &amp; synastry 233

## weightings 236

## window 224

## word processor 232, 407

## Interpretations Compiler

## compiling 376

## creating new interpretations from scratch 372

Interpretations Compiler  
 decompiling 374  
 definition (input) file layout 378  
 editing interpretation text 375  
 error messages 376  
 execution and output file 376  
 opening 373  
 procedure overview 373  
 skills required 372

Interpretations Window  
 display options 231  
 menu items 221  
 opening, using 224

## - J -

Jaynes  
 law of sex, prenatal charts & calculations 478  
 Jet Propulsion Laboratory 436  
 Jigsaw 287, 288  
 John Thomas 259  
 Johndro  
 casting chart 168  
 Johnson- S.M. 490  
 JPG  
 copy, send, publish graphics as 279  
 Justification  
 of text in page objects 357

## - K -

Keyboard 41  
 Keys  
 dialog boxes 41  
 short-cut 42  
 Keyword lines 378  
 Koch Houses 400

## - L -

LAT 58  
 Latitude  
 graph page object 352  
 Latitudes  
 entering 60  
 Geocentric correction 391  
 of transits, progressions 204  
 Learning astrology 26  
 Lehman  
 hyleg calculation 484

hyleg info source 483  
 Life Events 63, 144, 289  
 creating when casting a subsidiary chart 148  
 editing, importing/exporting 145  
 using as subsidiary chart date 148  
 Lilith 470  
 displaying all three in charts 499  
 setting black moon apogee 390  
 Lilly 454  
 Limitations  
 exporting data 372  
 Lines  
 aspect 133  
 ListAbbrev  
 page object property 357  
 LMT 58  
 Local horizon  
 casting chart 157  
 Locality  
 Astro\_Locality Maps 364  
 calculation methods 475  
 casting chart 168  
 Solar Maps 364  
 Location  
 adding new 67  
 atlas 64  
 automatic lookup, manual lookup 56  
 date and place bar 37  
 entering details, restoring default 56  
 Locational astrology  
 reference material 494  
 Longitudes  
 entering 60  
 Lunar  
 current phases summary 113  
 Lunar Mansions  
 page object 346  
 Lunar Node 87  
 type - manual set-up 31  
 type - setting 389  
 Lunar Parallax Correction 391  
 manual set-up 31  
 Lunar Phase  
 casting chart for, casting return, families of 166  
 in extra ring points 430  
 in user-defined points 425  
 page object 336  
 prior - in extra ring 130  
 short-cut key for chart 42  
 Lunar Phases

Lunar Phases  
for financial astrology 269

Lunations  
in graphic ephemeris 205

Lynda Hill 259

## - M -

Macros 260

Mailto 252, 405

Main Screen 36, 37, 38, 39, 40  
background 40  
changing what is displayed 414  
definition 36

Makemake 492, 493

MAPI 21, 252, 405

Maps  
astro\_locality 364

Margins 125  
page object property 357

Max Orb  
page object property 357

MC  
calculation 394

Medieval & Classical astrology  
reference material 494

Memory  
running out of 76

Menu 37  
Utilities - deleting items 363  
Utilities - editing items 363  
Utilities - reordering items 364

Merge  
chart files together 106

Metafile  
copy, send, publish graphics as 279

Midpoint Weighting Analysis 108

Midpoints 499  
composite chart houses 402  
for a chart - listing, axes, trees, modes 108  
in Dynamic reports 186  
in extra ring 130  
interpretation category 221  
options for trees 405  
search - specifying conditions for 296  
selecting as extra points for dynamic report 428  
trees - graph page object 352  
trees of a chart - tabulation 113

Minimize  
a window 76

Modalities  
analysis 108

Modes  
data page object 351  
formula determining strength 236  
graph page object 352

Modulus  
page object property 357  
Sort - page object 352  
Sort, of chart - tabulation 113

Moieties 417

Money 268

Moon  
aspects - page object 342  
black moon 470  
setting lunar node type 389  
toggling node type 87  
void of course 186, 392

Mouse  
using 36

Moving  
charts 100

MultiWheel  
superimposition 137  
viewing, arranging charts in specific wheels 70

Munkasey 108

Mutual Reception  
page object 346

MWA 108

## - N -

Naibod  
angle progressions 396

Nakshatra  
of chart - tabulation 113  
wheel 281

Natal  
interpretation category 221

Natal Chart  
... see entries for "Chart" 51

Natal Chart File  
copying 105  
creating 104  
deleting 105  
renaming 105  
selecting 103

Neptune 403

Node  
setting lunar node type 389

Node  
     toggling lunar node type 87

Nodes of planets  
     in extra ring 130

Nova 287

## - O -

Omar  
     hyleg calculation 485

Operating System 27

Oracle  
     sabian 259

Orbital Elements  
     editing the data file 382

Orbs  
     changing for aspects 415  
     highlighting tightness 135  
     planet orb ratios, unidirectional 417  
     setting different orbs for every planet 417

OS 27

Other bodies  
     in a chart & aspects to 108

Outlook  
     exporting daily transits etc to 179

Output file 373

## - P -

Page Designer  
     astrodynes object, signs object 340  
     chart object 332  
     chart captions/comments 328  
     creating a new page file 325  
     description of page & object properties 357  
     designing, editing 324  
     dignity & ancient objects 346  
     editing - working with objects 325  
     editing the page description 362  
     graphic file 357  
     grid objects 335  
     midpoints object 352  
     objects - almutens, astrodynes, houses 341  
     objects - aspects, astrodynes 342  
     opening a page file for editing 325  
     opening the Designer & a page for editing 324  
     rays, quadrants, elements, modes objects 351  
     saving changes 362  
     selecting page sizes 360  
     user-defined point/planet lists 336

vedic objects 355

Page Objects  
     modifying properties from View Chart screen 84

Page sizes  
     in the Page Designer 360

Page Topic Index  
     arranging in categories 73

Pages  
     dasas 283  
     finding newly created 73  
     finding newly created pages 75  
     forcing background light/dark backgrounds 139  
     general captions available 328  
     margins 125  
     quickly editing displayed page properties 285  
     selecting 73, 103  
     shortcuts for viewing 75  
     specialized 281  
     viewing user-defined 72

Parallax 391

Parallels  
     in Dynamic reports 186

Parans  
     display format 404  
     report options 122

Part  
     of fortune - day/night in almuten calcs 455  
     of fortune - manual set-up 31  
     of fortune - selecting formula 390

Partile aspects  
     highlighting 135

Paths 468

PDF  
     copy, send, publish graphics as 279

Phase  
     of chart - tabulation 113  
     search - specifying conditions for 296

Place  
     automatic lookup, manual lookup 56  
     changing on main screen 31  
     date and place bar 37  
     entering details, restoring default 56  
     setting default 31

Place Atlas 29

Places 408  
     adding new 67  
     atlas 64  
     favourite 408  
     File - selecting 103  
     recently used 409  
     setting default 409

- Placidus
  - Houses 400
  - mundoscope 157
- Planet
  - Bar 40
  - Bar - changing display 414
  - orb ratios 417
  - search - specifying conditions for 296
- Planetarium 274
  - animating 276
  - coordinate system 274
  - printing 276
  - selecting a star 275
  - view direction 274
  - view heading 275
  - viewing a constellation 275
  - viewing star information 276
- Planetary
  - 36yr cycle - page object 346
  - day & hour - page object 346
  - hours - of chart 113
  - in extra ring 130
  - nodes 130
  - nodes - in a chart & aspects to 108
  - periods - page object 346
  - Returns - for financial astrology 269
  - sects - page object 346
  - tabulation 113
  - term & ages 113
- Planets
  - ...also see entries for "Points" 40
  - accuracy 469
  - current positions 40
  - Hypothetical, Vulcan 470
  - Jayne's hypothetical 478
  - relationship with signs 421
  - returns 153
  - search for in charts 291
  - with user-defined orbits 382
- Pluto 403
- Pointer
  - dial, dial options 81
- Points
  - colors 139
  - copying a file 105
  - creating a new set 104
  - declination page object 352
  - deleting a file 105
  - editing a file 106
  - editing colors 420
  - latitude page object 352
  - renaming a file 105
  - selecting 103
  - show aspects for specific chart point only 136
  - Solar Fire's default order in lists 403
  - speeds 470
  - standard - in extra ring 130
  - switch current chart display of on or off 128
  - switch general display of on or off 128
- Polar
  - MC calculation 394
- Position
  - search - specifying conditions for 296
- Pottenger- M. 436
- Predictive Astrology
  - reference material 493
- Preferences 388
  - "Now" button precision 404
  - 2 digit year entry 407
  - angle rounding 406
  - Asc/MC display 402
  - auto saving charts 410
  - black moon lilith 390
  - calendar 176
  - calendar date display 407
  - capricorn glyphs 403
  - chart angle progression 396
  - compliments 406
  - converting chart formats 410
  - customising toolbar 413
  - customizing main screen 414
  - default house system 400, 402
  - default place 409
  - default zodiac 399, 400
  - displayed point order 403
  - eclipses 412
  - emailing charts 410
  - enabling Teachers 250
  - ephemerides 411
  - eris glyphs 403
  - favorite places 408
  - Geocentric correction 391
  - importing 32
  - interpretation reports 407
  - Lunar Parallax correction 391
  - midpoint composite houses 402
  - midpoint tree options 405
  - neptune glyphs 403
  - paran display 404
  - part of fortune 390
  - pluto glyphs 403
  - polar region calculations 394



- Preferences 388
  - pre-setting 31
  - primary directions rate 398
  - progression day type 396
  - progs/directions relocation 399
  - ray weightings 394
  - recently used places 409
  - refresh default time zone 409
  - restoring, saving 388
  - saving on exit 389
  - select atlas 408
  - setting lunar node type 389
  - sounds 405
  - startup macro 411
  - stations 412
  - Teacher settings 405
  - uranus glyphs 403
  - user direction rate 189
  - user progression rate 397
  - user-defined direction rate 397
  - vedic warning 400
  - view menu display 403
  - void of course moon 392
  - vulcan 393
- Preferences dialog 389
  - calculations tab 389
  - charts tab 410
  - dates tab 406
  - glyphs tab 403
  - houses tab 400
  - misc tab 404
  - places tab 408
  - prog dirns tab 395
  - zodiac tab 399
- Prenatal
  - calculation methods 476
  - casting chart 162
  - description of 476
  - further reading 483
  - interpretation category 221
  - interpreting charts 481
  - Jayne's law of sex 478
  - short-cut key for chart 42
- Primary Directions
  - Bob Makransky 182
  - classic & modern converse 185
  - converse directions 182
  - in a dynamic report 182
  - in Direction of Divisions report 113
  - in Dynamic reports 186
  - manual set-up 31
  - Martin Gansten 182
  - mundane/zodiacal 182
  - Placidus 182
  - rate key explained 182
  - Regiomontanus 182
  - Rumen Kolev 182
  - setting rate key 398
  - used in Direction of Divisions 116
- Printing 122
  - a list of charts 101
  - altering settings 125
  - biwheel 50
  - charts etc in batches 126
  - dynamic report 202
  - fixed stars list and info 443
  - from a View screen 122
  - in black only, in color, many items at once 123
  - margins 125
  - Print Queue 123, 126
  - Print Queue - Dynamic reports (only date order possible) 186
  - synastry grid 50
  - the planetarium 276
  - without viewing first 123
- Prior lunar phases
  - in extra ring 130
- Profection
  - animated 213
  - annual 149
- Progressions 173, 205, 209, 281
  - abbrev/subscripts in time map 202
  - angles - method of deriving 396
  - animated charts 211
  - animation - setting options 213
  - aspect orbs 415
  - aspects used in reports 130
  - calculation method 471
  - calendar 176
  - casting chart 149
  - charts - using natal interpretations for 490
  - day type 396
  - day type, manual set-up 31
  - dynamic report preparation 181
  - extra points, extra progressing points 427
  - for life events 144
  - graphic ephemeris preparation 204
  - in graphic ephemeris 206
  - in multiwheel - one step construction 211
  - interpretation category 221
  - interpretation input file - editing 380
  - interpretations file 224

Progressions 173, 205, 209, 281  
 interpretations require dynamic aspects 239  
 lunar phase chart 166  
 mean 471  
 mean tertiary progression rate 149  
 minor progression rate, user-defined rate 149  
 pre-setting basic options 150  
 progressed composite chart, automated 263  
 progressed points - copying a file 105  
 progressed points - creating a new set 104  
 progressed points - deleting a file 105  
 progressed points - editing a file 106  
 progressed points - renaming a file 105  
 progressed solar return chart 153  
 progressing points - editing 414  
 radix chart aspected points used in reports 131  
 reference material 493  
 relocating 151  
 relocation preferences 399  
 secondary, tertiary, arc directed 149  
 short-cut key for chart 42  
 to midpoints, of midpoints 192  
 to natal - interpretation category 221  
 true 471  
 types in Dynamic reports 186  
 user-defined rate 397  
 viewing a quick snapshot of 152  
 with transits, animated 283

Properties  
 page & object 357  
 wheels 315

Proportional Houses 132

Ptolemy  
 hyleg calculation 486  
 hyleg info source 483

Publish  
 graphics 279

## - Q -

Quadrants  
 data page object 351  
 formula determining strength 236

QuadriWheel  
 alignment of chart zodiacs 137

Queue  
 queueing charts etc to be printed 126

Quick  
 - date setting feature 205

QuickCharts 287

QuinquiWheel

alignment of chart zodiacs 137

## - R -

Radix  
 definition 148  
 extra points 427  
 File - creating 104  
 File - deleting 105  
 File - renaming 105  
 File - selecting 103  
 File- copying 105  
 points - editing a set 414

Rate Key 398

Rays  
 data page object 351  
 formula determining strength 236  
 graph page object 352  
 weightings 394

Real Time Clock  
 for financial astrology 269  
 multiple real time clock windows 210  
 using 209

Rectify  
 a chart birth time 78

Redraw  
 image in View Chart window 78

Reference materials  
 astronomical calculations & computing 495  
 esoteric astrology 494  
 general astrology 493  
 locational astrology 494  
 medieval & classical astrology 494  
 predictive astrology 493  
 specialized topics 494

Registration 26

Relationship  
 ashtkoot report 121  
 biwheel "synastry" 138  
 casting various charts for 161  
 synastry grid 50  
 synastry report 121

Relocating  
 combined & composite chart 161  
 directions, progressions 149, 399  
 in Dynamic reports 186  
 in graphic ephemeris 205  
 lunar phase chart 166  
 manually change chart location 86  
 natal chart 168  
 prenatal chart 162

- Relocating
    - returns 153
    - rise/set chart 164
  - Reminders
    - adding 257
    - birthdays 257
    - viewing 257
  - Reports
    - ashtkoot 121
    - aspected points used 131
    - aspects used 130
    - bold text, colors, glyphs, headers 117
    - copying, printing 117
    - date order of dynamic - via print queue 186
    - description 108
    - dynamic 181
    - for single chart 117
    - generating 108
    - interpretations 232
    - modulus angle, orbs 117
    - parans in star report 122
    - printing 122
    - rich text format 407
    - saving dynamic selections 194
    - synastry 121
    - Zodiacal Releasings 117
  - Requirements
    - disk space, RAM, system 27
  - Restore
    - a window 76
  - Retaining Charts
    - clearing 89
  - Return
    - accuracy of returns 157
    - calculation methods 472
    - casting a chart 153
    - charts - using natal interpretations 490
    - demi, quarti etc. 153
    - interpretation category 221
    - multiple returns, progressed solar return 153
    - of asteroids, planets or to user-defined point 153
    - progressed solar- defined 472
    - quickly viewing aspects to natal 152
    - short-cut key for chart 42
  - Reverse
    - printing text vertically upwards in page objects 357
  - Rich Text Format Reports 407
  - Right-clicking something...
    - definition 36
  - Rise/Set
    - casting chart 164
    - of chart points - tabulation 113
    - short-cut key for rising/setting chart 42
  - RTF 407
  - Rulers
    - Decanate, Face, Term 281
  - Rulerships 421
    - changing 421
    - hierarchical, esoteric, tabulation of 421
    - in a chart 108
    - page object property 357
    - Rulerships and Weightings Editor 422
    - used in dignity/almutens 453
- S -**
- Sabian symbols
    - in View Chart window 259
    - interpretation category 221
    - oracle 259
  - Saros Number 217
  - Save chart to file
    - auto chart save 91
    - quickly determining the file it's saved to 38
    - short-cut key 42
  - Saving Preferences/Settings 389
  - Scholfield Collection 487
  - Schools - astrology 26
  - screen
    - capturing a screenshot 22
    - pasting screenshot into an email 22
    - resizing a screenshot 22
  - Search
    - advanced search for chart component(s) 291
    - creating a list of conditions 305
    - finding all instances of something in Help 17
    - for aspects in charts 307
    - for chart factors 96
    - for charts, comments 96
    - for electional dates 291
    - multiple conditions 306
    - results 308, 311
    - setting conditions for 296
    - specifying electional time range and place 293
  - Sects
    - page object 346
  - Selecting something...
    - definition 36
  - Sending Chart Data 253

- Serial number 462
- Session 245
  - appointments for 243
  - emailing appointment reminders 245
  - receipts 248
- Settings 388
  - "Now" button precision 404
  - 2 digit year entry 407
  - access to 387
  - angle rounding 406
  - Asc/MC display 402
  - auto saving charts 410
  - black moon lilith 390
  - calendar 176
  - calendar date display 407
  - capricorn glyphs 403
  - capturing teacher settings 250
  - chart angle progression 396
  - compliments 406
  - converting chart formats 410
  - current file 387
  - currently in use 38
  - customising toolbar 413
  - customizing main screen 414
  - date, time 37
  - default house system 400, 402
  - default place 409
  - default zodiac 399, 400
  - displayed point order 403
  - eclipses 412
  - editing 389
  - emailing charts 410
  - enabling Teachers 250
  - ephemerides 411
  - eris glyphs 403
  - favorite places 408
  - Geocentric correction 391
  - importing 32
  - INI files 468
  - interpretation reports 407
  - loading Teacher settings 251
  - lunar node type 389
  - Lunar Parallax correction 391
  - midpoint composite houses 402
  - midpoint tree options 405
  - neptune glyphs 403
  - paran display 404
  - part of fortune 390
  - pluto glyphs 403
  - polar region calculations 394
  - pre-setting basic progression options 150
  - primary directions rate 398
  - printer 125
  - progression day type 396
  - progs/directions relocation 399
  - ray weightings 394
  - recently used places 409
  - refresh default time zone 409
  - removing Teacher settings 251
  - restoring, saving 388
  - saving on exit 389
  - select atlas 408
  - sounds 405
  - startup macro 411
  - stations 412
  - Teacher settings 405
  - types 387
  - uranus glyphs 403
  - user progression rate 397
  - user-defined direction rate 397
  - vedic warning 400
  - view menu display 403
  - void of course moon 392
  - vulcan 393
- Set-up (manual)
  - Angle Progressions 31
  - Geocentric Latitude Correction 31
  - Lunar Node Type 31
  - Lunar Parallax Correction 31
  - Part of Fortune 31
  - Primary Direction Rate 31
  - Progression Day Type 31
  - User Progression Rate 31
  - Vulcan Calculation 31
  - Zodiac 31
- Shortcuts
  - for viewing charts, user defined pages, wheels 75
  - how short-cut keys work 37
  - short-cut keys 42
- Signs 459
  - as text in wheels 321
  - aspects by signs only 417
  - aspects to sign boundaries 342
  - boundaries in almuten calcs 455
  - boundary - in angle rounding 406
  - chart alignment 137
  - colors 139
  - creating new color file 104
  - diurnal & nocturnal page object 346
  - editing colors 420
  - elements and modalities analysis 108

- Signs 459
  - fill - editing colors 420
  - filling with color in wheels 319
  - finding points in 291
  - formula determining strength 236
  - getting interpretation for 224
  - ingress 153, 176
  - ingress in dynamic report 186
  - moon sign in calendar 175
  - of chart - astrodynes 113
  - of orb - in midpoint trees 405
  - page objects 340
  - ray proportions 394
  - relationship with planets 421
  - rulership weightings 421
  - search - specifying conditions for 296
  - vedic whole sign houses 355
- Sky
  - viewing chart in 274, 276
- Snapshot
  - of dynamic aspects 152
- Software
  - astrological 25
- Solar & Lunar Returns
  - reference material 493
- Solar arc 397
- Solar Fire
  - accident recovery / reinstalling 462
  - backing up charts & user files 462
  - essential concepts 36
  - exiting 41, 51
  - file types, file & folder locations 463
  - guided tour 45
  - internet updates, links and information 23
  - introduction 15
  - learning how the program works 17
  - main screen 36
  - other products 25
  - prerequisites for using 36
  - registration 26
  - starting 35
  - suggestions/improvements 21
  - uninstalling 463
  - updates 21
  - web support 21
  - website 25
- Solar Live 23, 40
  - turning display of on or off 414
- Solar Maps 28, 364
- Solstice (antiscia) chart 157
- Sorting
  - in dynamic reports 195
- Sound 405
- Source Rating 61
- Specialized
  - astrology topics - reference material 494
  - wheel styles, page layouts 281
- Speeds
  - of points 470
- Stars 429
  - aspects - page object 342
  - classification of, nomenclature 443
  - date of display 446
  - description of files 491
  - editing star info 443
  - files 131
  - importing 442
  - in a chart - aspects to, parans 108
  - in extra ring 130
  - page object 336
  - printing list/info 443
  - selecting 103
  - selecting as extra points for dynamic report 429
  - viewing in planetarium 274, 446
- Starting
  - Solar Fire 35
- Stations 108
  - in Dynamic reports 186
  - of chart points - tabulation 113
  - preferences 412
- Stellarium 276
- Stocks 268
- Students 249
  - enabling Students 251
- Subsidiary
  - charts 147
  - charts - selecting a base chart for 148
- Suggestions
  - emailing 25
- Superimposition
  - caption on chart pages displaying option chosen 328
  - types, options 137
- Support 21, 22
- Swap
  - chart positions in View Chart window 78
- Swiss Ephemeris
  - accuracy 469
  - asteroids 411, 436
  - location 411, 463, 467
  - opening swiss ephemeris files folder 437
  - website 436

## Symbols

glyphs 459

## Synastry

aspected points used in grids & reports 131

aspects used in grids 130

aspects via zodiac alignment in biwheel 137

cross chart aspects through time 186

interpretation category 221

progressed/natal - viewing in a biwheel 138

viewing grid 70

viewing or printing grid 50

## Synastry grid

short-cut key 42

## Synastry grids

for financial astrology 269

## System 468

## - T -

## Tablets 27

## Tabulations

generating 108

of chart - description 113

## Teachers 249, 251

capturing teacher settings 250

enabling Teachers 250

Teacher settings 405

zip file 251

## Technical 461

support 21, 22

## Temperaments

tabulation 113

## Term

Tetrabiblos translated by Lilly 454

types defined for almuten calculations 454

## Term Directions

page object 346

## Term rulers

as an almuten point modifier 450

wheel 281

## Text

printing text vertically upwards in page objects 357

## Text lines 382

## Time

entering, format 55

precision 404

rectifying a chart 80

selecting format 30

setting clock 30

system 37

## Time Map 181

copying to clipboard 202

dates, hit numbers 202

deleting lines, moving lines 202

viewing interpretations 202

## Timezone

LAT, LMT, entering 58

startup 409

## Title Line

in page objects 357

## Toolbar 37

changing display 414

editing 413

## Tools

Financial 269

## Topocentric

Moon 391

## Trading 268, 269

## Transits 173

abbrev/subscripts in time map 202

animated 211

aspect orbs 415

aspects used in reports 130

calendar 176

casting a chart 149

casting a chart - to a specific planet/point 157

definition of a "transits" chart 129

dynamic report 181

extra points, extra transiting points 427

for financial astrology 269

for life events 144

in animated multiwheel - one step construction 209

in graphic ephemeris 204, 205

interpretations require dynamic aspects 239

of midpoints, to midpoints 186

radix chart aspected points used in reports 131

reference material 493

to Directions 182

to natal - interpretation category 221

to natal - interpretation category (calendar) 221

transiting points - copying a file 105

transiting points - creating a new set 104

transiting points - deleting a file 105

transiting points - displayed in a multiwheel 129

transiting points - editing a file 106

transiting points - editing a set 414

transiting points - renaming a file 105

viewing a quick snapshot of 152

with progressions, animated 281

Transneptunians 470

Triplicity

- rulers - as an almuten point modifier 450
- types defined for almuten calculations 454

TriWheel

- alignment of chart zodiacs 137
- with interchart aspects 281

## - U -

Uninstalling

- Solar Fire 463

Updates 24

Upgrading 501

Uranus 403

Use

- Progression Rate 397

User

- Direction Rate 397
- manual set-up 31
- Progression Rate 31
- Rate - for directions in dynamic reports 189

User Files

- adding external pages 73
- almuten/dignity 446
- almuten/dignity - user files cf. system default definition files 447
- alternative interpretations location 468
- backing up charts & user files 170
- compiled interpretations files 376
- files and folder locations 463
- finding folder containing 170
- INI settings stored with 468
- interpretation definition files 378
- interpretation files location 222
- interpretation input files 378
- page design file 325, 362
- solfire8.ini 388
- teachers zip file 251
- uninstalling 463

User-Defined

- files, pages, points - selecting 103
- pages - editing 324
- points - editing 425
- setting the current file 425

Utilities 362

- deleting menu items 363
- editing menu items 363
- opening swiss ephemeris files folder 437
- reordering menu items 364
- suggestions 364

## - V -

van Dam Primaries

- animated 213
- directions 471

Vedic

- casting chart, divisional charts 169
- chart page objects 355
- dasas/bhuktis of chart - tabulation 113
- Nakshatra wheel 281
- zodiac warning 400

Vernal Point 81

Version 462, 501

Vertex

- arc 397

View Chart window

- buttons described 78
- changing display/preview options 78
- editing page properties on the fly 285
- quickly exiting from 78
- removing images 76
- resizing/moving the window 76
- update displayed image with changes 76
- using, changing display options 76

View Menu

- customizing 403

Viewing

- biwheel 50
- calculated charts 69
- chart reports & tabulations 117
- current chart (+grid) instantly 42
- snapshot of dynamic aspects 152

Void of Course

- definition 392
- in Dynamic reports 186
- settings 392

Vulcan

- calculation 393
- calculation (manual set-up) 31

## - W -

Web support 21

Webmail 405

Weighted Scores

- page object property 357

Weightings 422

- changing 421
- in dynamic reports 195

Weightings 422  
     interpretation balances 236  
     of scores - graphical page objects 352  
     of scores - page objects using 351  
 Weston L.H. 393  
 Wheel Designer 313  
     adding a chart 323  
     adding a circle 322  
     aspect line properties 321  
     circle properties 317  
     common properties 316  
     creating a new wheel or dial 314  
     cusp annotation properties 318  
     deleting a chart 323  
     deleting a circle 323  
     editing wheel description 324  
     general properties 316  
     house line properties 318  
     house numbering properties 319  
     opening a wheel or dial for editing 314  
     planet ring/extra ring properties 321  
     saving your changes 314  
     setting all line colors at once 323  
     zodiac/dial properties 319  
 Wheels  
     available on page designs 332  
     changing 131  
     decanate, face & term rulers, nakshatra 281  
     editing style 313  
     selecting style 103  
     selecting style for display 131  
     shortcuts for viewing 75  
     style design options 315  
 Whole Sign Houses 400  
 Width, Height  
     setting for page objects 357  
 Windows  
     8 27  
     Explorer 466  
     minimizing/restoring/full screen 76  
     Print Queue 123  
     printer driver settings altered 125  
     version 462  
 Word processor  
     default 232  
     selecting 232, 407  
 Wynn-Key  
     defined 472  
     return 153

## - Z -

Zip file  
     capturing teacher settings 250  
     students 251  
     teachers and students 249  
 Zodiac 87, 399  
     manual set-up 31  
     selecting 61  
     signs 459  
 Zodiacal analogue  
     casting chart 157  
 Zodiacal Releasings  
     of chart - tabulation 113  
     selecting dates of interest 117  
     viewing report 117



